

Introduction to the True Bible Code

Welcome

This site, www.biblecodeintro.com, is our teaching site. It has been too long in the making. But here it is at last! www.truebiblecode.com is the reference site of the Lord's Witnesses.

This teaching site has around 45 lessons that take you through the basic (corrected, re-corrected and then corrected again) literal bible understandings of what we can scripturally prove is the 4th true Christian church, the Lord's Witnesses. Once you have read site, you should have the understanding needed to progress to the symbolic bible code itself, which is presented in the reference site. Please do not feel that you have to be a bible expert in order to join the LWs. You are quite welcome to join us without reading any of our understandings. Really you should be able to see from our [doctrine](#) that we represent God more closely than any other church. But the first law that we love God with all our heart, mind soul and strength moves us to seek an ever closer knowledge of what the bible actually means. That is why we go into such detail in our attempts to get the truth from the fountain. These websites are not examination papers, and neither are they irrelevant intellectual exercises. They are attempted expositions of the literal and symbolic meanings of bible accounts as far as we understand them. But they contain mind blowing spiritual truths (as best as we can understand and present them). Both sites together are now so comprehensive doctrinally, that they answer most of the questions one would normally ask the local priest, who however well motivated will not normally have the correct answer.

The idea is that you read enough of them to see that there is a God and that the bible is written in a concentrated code by an intelligence far greater than ours. And that Adam was a real person, the progenitor of the present race of humans, who sinned and was condemned to death subject to a stay of execution for the length of his human life. Jesus gave his life to ransom Adam thereby releasing our patriarch and all of his genetic children from that one death sentence, which is encoded in our DNA, which we inherited from Adam. And that the kingdom of God, which we pray for in the Lord's prayer, is a real administration of faithful mankind by Jesus and the saints, which began judicially in 2008 and will be upon us physically in 2009. And that there are two presences of the Christ and two true Christian churches in each presence. And the we, the Lords' Witnesses, are the second church of the second presence, the 4th and last true Christian religion. We have kept the intro site free of short term chronology in order that we do not have to update it too often!

There is a lot of information to consider. But thereagain, the bible was not written upon a postage stamp. This material is not set beyond the grasp of the human mind. But some of it is near the limit of our intellectual capability as one might expect from a God who is the father of all of our minds.

If you get stuck or can disprove any of our understandings, or just wish to discuss them please email us at: helpdesk@lordswitnesses.com

You can [download the entire site](#) in web format to read with your browser at your leisure. Or you can [download it in PDF format](#) to read with Adobe Acrobat or any other PDF or ebook reader.

Index

[The Road Map: A quick walk through this site followed by a detailed breakdown of each section.](#)

- [0] [Why should I study the Bible, what use is that old book to me in the 21st century?](#)
- [1] [There is a God - His name is Jehovah](#)
- [2] [Why did God create the Angels? Why did he create the universe? Why did he create us?](#)
- [3] [The Armageddon Equation and the Corruption Equilibrium](#)
- [4] [The Bible and its Translations](#)

- [5] [Pre Adamic man](#)
- [6] [Who were Adam and Eve?](#)
- [6a] [The Gory detail of Original Sin - Read it here first folks!](#)
- [7] [The way the bible is written: Genesis 4, John 3 and the sons of Jacob](#)
- [7a] [Logical Pathways and one step thinking](#)
- [8] [From Adam to Noah to Abraham to David to Jesus, The Patriarchs](#)

- [9] [What is a soul, What is a Spirit?](#)

- [10] [Why do we die?](#)
- [11] [The Holy Spirit is God's Wife!](#)
- [12] [How is one born again without dying?](#)
- [13] [What is physical death?](#)
- [14] [What the Hell is Gehenna?](#)

- [15] [120, 240, 480, 960 and indefinite lifespan humans](#)
- [16] [An introduction to Satan, Michael, Gabriel](#)
- [17] [Michael was Enoch and Jesus](#)
- [18] [Jesus was non adamic and created by in vivo fertilisation and genetic enhancement](#)
- [19] [Gabriel was John the Baptist](#)
- [20] [Cainan was Melchizedek](#)

- [21] [The 15 non adamic humans](#)
- [22] [Satan, demonic possession and the gifts of the spirit](#)

- [23] [Satan is the ruler of this system of things](#)
- [24] [Jesus is the physical ruler of the next system of things, the Kingdom of God](#)
- [25] [Monarchy, Democracy, Qualifying Democracy, Constitutional Democracy, Qualifying Constitutional Democracy, Qualifying Constitutional Meritocracy, Qualifying Constitutional Philanthropocracy, Qualifying Constitutional Patriarchal Philanthropocracy.](#)
- [25a] [Men, Women, Love and Power](#)

- [26] [When Jesus gave his life for us, he became the second God to be worshipped like his father Jehovah.](#)
- [27] [Our destiny is to become Gods like Jehovah and Jesus](#)
- [28] [The 3 Master Salvation Covenants, the FRC, the CRC and the ARC and the 3 Blessing Covenants, the 1BC, the 2BC and the 3BC.](#)
- [28a] [The Two Ransoms of the Christ](#)
- [29] [Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the Abrahamic system mediators of the FRC, the CRC and the ARC](#)
- [30] [The Law of Moses](#)
- [31] [The First New Covenant](#)
- [32] [What exactly is baptism?](#)
- [33] [The start and end of the 3 baptisms](#)

- [35] [The Second New Covenant](#)
- [37] [The Lord's Witnesses, the church of the 2NC](#)
- [39] [The Top Ten Trinity Busters](#)
- [40] [The role of women in the Christian Church](#)
- [41] [When is abortion murder?](#)
- [41a] [How can one reconcile the vindictive God of the old testament with the forgiving God of the new testament?](#)
- [41b] [How can an omnipotent loving God permit so much pain and suffering?](#)

- [42] [The real heavenly currency](#)

- [43] [The Dates of Jesus' birth and death](#)
- [44] [The Date of Armageddon without using the bible code](#)
- [45] [The 2 presences of the Christ](#)
- [46] [The 4 True Christian Churches](#)

- [50] [Definitions](#)

List of most recently updated pages

- 30/11/2008 [intro20.html](#)
- 30/11/2008 [intro5.html](#)
- 19/11/2008 [intro14.html](#)
- 19/11/2008 [intro27.html](#)
- 19/11/2008 [intro26.html](#)
- 31/10/2008 [intro25a.html](#)
- 23/10/2008 [index.html](#)

22/10/2008 [intro41.html](#)
04/09/2008 [intro35.html](#)
18/08/2008 [intro17.html](#)
13/08/2008 [intro39.html](#)
02/08/2008 [intro11.html](#)
31/07/2008 [intro15.html](#)
30/07/2008 [intro45.html](#)
18/07/2008 [intro28.html](#)
11/07/2008 [intro18.html](#)
18/06/2008 [intro1.html](#)
11/04/2008 [intro6a.html](#)
06/04/2008 [intro46.html](#)

Introduction to the 4th True Christian Church

The journey you are about to start

¹ And Jehovah proceeded to say to Abram: Go your way out of your country and from your relatives and from the house of your father to the country that I shall show you (Genesis 12).

Things are no different today. There is at most one true church since God presides not over chaos and division but over harmony and unity. To find this church, you will definitely have to leave the religion of your nation, for Jesus advises all Christians to keep clear of politics, and in most cases leave the beliefs of your relatives and leave the church of your father and go to the church that God shows you.

Introduction

This introduction to the 4th True Christian Church a.k.a. the Lords' Witnesses, represents a resume of our basic understandings of God's word which was written down for Mankind over a period of some 1500 years from around 1513 BC to around 100 AD. The reader, whether a lifelong member of a more traditional and longer-established Christian or non-Christian denomination or an atheist, will find these understandings revolutionary in terms of mankind's previous perceptions of God's intentions for Man. These understandings make sense out of all the clap-trap that has been talked about God for centuries past by believers and non-believers alike. Lies are abusive, and regrettably all mankind are slaves to one or more lies, be they political, economic, theological or sociological. It is our hope and intention to release the reader from many of these slaveries with the fundamental truths behind our creation and existence and future.

³² And you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free' (John 8).

Definitions

Throughout the text, there are terms and acronyms that will be new to the reader. These terms have been coined by the Lords' Witnesses to describe new understandings that are thought to be unique to the 4th True Christian Church. There are other terms with which the reader is probably familiar but for which the Lords' Witnesses' understandings require either a more definitive explanation or a new meaning compared with conventional human wisdom. These terms are explained in section [150](#)

The True Bible Code

The bulk of the material on this introductory web-site is based on the Lords' Witnesses literal understanding of scripture. The LWs lay claim to be, and can conclusively prove that they are the only modern church to have uncovered the true bible code in which all of the original Hebrew and Greek scriptures are written. Due to its complexity, and the media fuelled mental laziness of modern man, we have kept the code out of most of this introduction. For the interested researcher the true bible code covered in the main web-site of the Lords' Witnesses, www.truebiblecode.com/code.html.

The Road Map

This journey begins by reviewing the credentials of the bible and the evidence that there actually is a God

who created the universe and all that is in it and caused his book to be written over many centuries by many individual scribes.

[0] Why should I study the Bible, what use is that old book to me in the 21st century?

[1] There is a God - His name is Jehovah

Next we take a look at God's creation and ask why he created intelligent sentient beings with free will and what problems these characteristics causes for their interactions and indeed for their viability.

[2] Why did God create the Angels? Why did he create the universe? Why did he create us?

[3] The Armageddon Equation and the Corruption Equilibrium

We then take a look at the bible and its various translations.

[4] The Bible and its Translations

Next we take a more detailed look at God's primary physical creation, Man. We consider 'pre-historic' mankind as well as the individual creations of Adam and Eve.

[5] Pre Adamic Man

[6] Who were Adam and Eve?

We then consider how precisely the bible and how it is written and how mankind reasons.

[7] The way the bible is written: Genesis 4, John 3 and the sons of Jacob

[7A] Logical Pathways and one step thinking

We then progress beyond Adam to look at some of the major characters that follow him with a view to the chronology of the generations.

[8] From Adam to Noah to Abraham to David to Jesus, The Patriarchs

The nature of God's children is next examined in terms of their makeup and mortality. We take a closer look at God's heavenly children in more detail in terms of how his spiritual children relate to him and to his physical children. Man's mortality is considered in some more detail. Unrighteous Man's fate after physical death is considered when we take you on a two way virtual tour around hell, in the hole that this may help you to avoid the one way ticket!

[9] What is a soul, What is a Spirit?

[10] Why do we die?

[11] The Holy Spirit is God's Wife!

[12] How is one born again without dying?

[13] What is physical death

[14] What the Hell is Gehenna

We now enter the territory of God's legal plan for Man by looking at all 15 sons of God who have died sacrificially to save mankind by covenant. For there is more complexity to God's salvation plan for Man than the sacrifice of the Lamb of Jesus Christ! The four main characters in the entire biblical drama, Satan, Michael, Gabriel and Melchizedek, are identified together with their key roles and associated spirit possessions.

[15] 120, 240, 480, 960 and indefinite lifespan humans

[16] An introduction to Satan, Michael, Gabriel

[17] Michael was Enoch and Jesus

[18] Jesus was non adamic and created by in vivo fertilisation and genetic enhancement

[19] Gabriel was John the Baptist

[20] Cainan was Melchizedek

[21] The 15 non adamic humans

Of these four we then look at the two main protagonists (Satan and Michael) in terms of their ruler-ship in this system and the kingdom to come and we see the effects of Satan's influence in the political systems in this world. We then consider Jesus' death and the status he thereby attained and we also see the archetype for our own ultimate destiny.

[22] Satan, demonic possession and the gifts of the spirit

[23] Satan is the ruler of this system of things

[24] Jesus is the physical ruler of the next system of things, the Kingdom of God

Next we attempt to apply some of God's love and wisdom and political understandings to the politics of the nations and to the politics of the relationship between a husband and a wife.

[25] Monarchy, Democracy, Qualifying Democracy, Constitutional Democracy, Qualifying Constitutional Democracy, Qualifying Constitutional Meritocracy, Qualifying Constitutional Philanthropocracy, Qualifying Constitutional Patriarchal Philanthropocracy

[25A] Men, Women, Love and Power

Now we jump to the big picture. The whole purpose of our existence.

[26] When Jesus gave his life for us, he became the second God to be worshipped like his father Jehovah

[27] Our destiny is to become Gods like Jehovah and Jesus

We then pick up the theme of salvation covenants again by looking at the main covenants brought care of the sacrificed sons of God. These are the legal basis of the Lords' Witnesses' understandings detailing God's legal plan for the salvation of Mankind in his Kingdom.

[28] The 3 Master Salvation Covenants, the FRC, CRC and ARC. The 3 Blessing Covenants, the 1BC, 2BC, and 3BC

[29] Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the Abrahamic system mediators of the FRC, the CRC and the ARC

We then have a section on the Law of Moses and how it fits with the present day sense of justice.

[30] The Law of Moses

Then we have a section on the 1NC.

[31] The First New Covenant

Then we analyse the true meanings of the various forms of baptism.

[32] What exactly is baptism?

[33] The start and end of the 3 baptisms

Then we have two sections on the 2NC and its church.

[35] The Second New Covenant

[37] The Lord's Witnesses, the church of the 2NC

Now we tackle some old chestnuts that man has failed to deal with for far too long.

[39] The Top Ten Trinity Busters

[40] The role of women in the Christian Church

[41] When is abortion murder?

[42] The real heavenly currency

When every organ of the human body has cancer, there is only one prognosis. Today every organ of human society is corrupted. Our society will therefore die. It is merely a question of which organ fails first, which corruption is the most far advanced. But when will these things occur and what will be the sign?

[43] The Dates of Jesus' birth and death

[44] The Date of Armageddon without using the bible code

Maturity. The reader should now be ready to understand how Jesus is present today.

[45] The 2 presences of the Christ

Finally we end with a glossary of definitions of the terms and acronyms we employ.

[50] Definitions

Help

Please do not struggle alone with our understandings. Email us or call us, and we will help you to get your head round them. We are not aggressive evangelisers, we will not brainwash you with our immutable doctrine. We are researchers and we know that you do not have to join our church to be saved. We are here to answer your questions, and we can answer most of the questions we are asked these days. A couple of minutes sending an email to us, may save you hours of headache!

- Contact us on our email helpline helpdesk@lordswitnesses.com
- Start reviewing the material on our main research web-site www.truebiblecode.com
- Come to one of our meetings
- Get baptised into the fourth (and last) True Christian Church

Detailed Index

[0] Why should I study the Bible, what use is that old book to me in the 21st century?

This opening section does exactly what it says on the tin by asking the key questions surrounding the authorship and relevance of the bible and thereby setting the scene for all the following material in this introductory web-site of the Lords' Witnesses.

1. Jesus Christ's birth is the pivotal point in our measurement of History down to the present day
2. The bible just may be the work of our creator and therefore be the instruction manual for mankind.
3. The bible contains a set of rules that would prevent Mankind from wiping himself out.
4. Does your love match God's definition of love as found in the bible?
5. The bible contains the solutions to all the problems that mankind faces today.
6. If you believe that God might just be the Grand Creator of all you know and love then plainly you should study his instruction manual for mankind.

[1] There is a God - His name is Jehovah

The existence of a God is perceived by many people to be rather inconvenient. They do not want to have their lifestyle cramped by religious restrictions. They want to be free but these people do not yet understand the meaning of the words of Jesus... 'and you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free'. This section quite simply presents the evidence for the existence of God. Its main themes document a number proofs for his existence.

1. Sir Isaac Newton's Orrery compared to the Solar System.
2. Life was designed. It did not just happen by accident as witnessed by the universal grammar of the genetic code.
3. Only intelligence begets intelligence.
4. The Historicity of Key Bible Characters
5. The Old Testament prophesies many things about a Messiah who will come and save the sons of Israel
6. The Old Testament wisdom and non messianic prophecy
7. Evolution is the longest ever running theory that has never been scientifically proven.

8. The Bible says that there is a God, our creator, called Jehovah.

[2] Why did God create the Angels? Why did he create the universe? Why did he create us?

This is our first step into some of the deeper meanings of the bible. God wanted to create a community of free willed individuals who could learn from others what he had learned for himself about love. He wanted to procreate. The whole universe is a nursery for his children to learn about love. Many of the lessons in that nursery demonstrate the catastrophic effects of the lack of love.

1. Angels are like people in that they are good or bad or just plain disinterested.
2. The creation of the earth and of the physical universe.
3. The creation of the heaven in which the angels dwell, the spiritual universe.
4. God was alone before he created anything.
5. God wished to procreate, so he created the angels in his image.
6. God created humans to physicalise the effects of love and of sin so that we, and the angels, learn how important it is to love God and one another.

[3] The Armageddon Equation and the Corruption Equilibrium

Stability = Morality - Technology

This is what we call the Armageddon Equation. The stability of our society is the gap between our morality and our technology. If our morality is better than our technology then we have a future. If our technology is better than our morality then we may not have a future.

1. God has to allow us to destroy ourselves in order to teach most of us how not to destroy ourselves.
2. The corruption equilibrium states that the better our technology is, the more corruption we can sustain

[4] The Bible and its Translations

If God can create the universe and mankind, then he can certainly ensure that a book is properly copied for a few thousand years. There are several translations of the bible that we can safely assume are good enough for our purposes of understanding the bible and decoding it.

1. We recommend several different translations of the Hebrew and Greek scriptures.
2. What is still needed is a translation which preserves both the literal and symbolic meanings contained in the bible.

[5] Pre Adamic Man

The Fundamental Christian says that Adam, who was created around 6,000 years ago according to biblical chronology, was the first man and so Archaeology is rubbish. The Archaeologist says mankind has for a fact been around for 30,000 years and we have good evidence that he has been around for over 2 million years, so the concept that we began with Adam 6,000 years ago is rubbish and therefore Genesis is rubbish. How do we resolve this apparent conflict between Science and Religion? They both cannot be right!

1. The book of Genesis, if read carefully, can be seen to describe two different creations of mankind, Pre-adamic man followed by 'the man' Adam and his children.
2. Pre-adamic Man could have sex but could not sexually reproduce.

3. Pre-adamic Man was created asexually by in vivo fertilisation by Holy Spirit as was Jesus.
4. The creative 'days' of Genesis were not literal days, but epochs as we discovered in [I2](#).
5. True Science and True Religion are the same thing, a sincere search for God, in his various works.

[6] Who were Adam and Eve?

Modern sophisticated man who believes that we arrived here through evolution and who knows that mankind existed before Adam finds the biblical account of our creation to be somewhat lacking in credibility. However if we believe in God then clearly he is more intelligent than us, so it is inconceivable that we would know more about our creation than he does, so his book must reflect this knowledge gap. Also the bible indicates that God requires us to work for our physical food and likewise he requires us to work for our spiritual food. In other words we need to decode Genesis; we need to unravel it to fully understand our beginning as a species.

1. Adam and Eve were real people, a man and a woman.
2. Adam was created in precisely the same way that Jesus was created.
3. Eve was created from a fully grown Pre-adamic person.

[7] The way the bible is written: Genesis 4, John 3 and the sons of Jacob

We have seen in section [I5](#) on Pre-adamic man that the Bible is written in a very intelligent way. We therefore have to read it intelligently and diligently. Here are 3 examples of how intelligently it is written and how intelligently we need to read it. First impressions of bible accounts are often incorrect. The Holy Spirit will wrong foot you if you do not think about every word in the account and put the entire jigsaw together. Our experience is that pretty much every time you revisit an account you see something in it that you did not see before.

1. Why did God accept Abel's sacrifice and yet reject Cain's sacrifice?
2. Why did Rachel think that she was the winner in the procreation race with her sister Leah at the birth of Naphtali?
3. No man has ascended into heaven but he that descended from heaven

[7A] Logical Pathways and one step thinking

The bible clearly states that it is inspired, but how do we know if that statement is the truth?

1. Logical proof that the bible is inspired by our creator/creating species
2. The courage of your deductions
3. Some examples of deductions that everyone has confidence in.

[8] From Adam to Noah to Abraham to David to Jesus, The Patriarchs

This brief section contains the chronology of some of the main characters from the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures. We include this information in order for the reader to familiarise himself with these key players in our salvation.

1. The bible uses a lunar calendar.
2. The chronology of some of the main biblical characters.

[9] What is a soul, What is a spirit?

Modern man has the soul and the spirit all mixed up. We untie the knot and straighten the picture out.

1. Definition of a Body
2. Definition of a Soul.
3. Definition of a Spirit.

[10] Why do we die?

Adam's sons and daughters are born condemned to death under the death penalty passed and eventually executed on Adam by God.

1. Adam sinned by eating the fruit of the forbidden tree and was consequently sentenced to death by God.
2. The lengths of life of the pre-flood patriarchs of Genesis 5.
3. God changed Adam and Eve's genes to the slowly dying variety that we all know today.

[11] The Holy Spirit is God's Wife

The Holy Spirit is described by John as the helper; Adam's wife was described in the same way in Genesis. This is not a coincidence. Just as Eve was a complement and helper to Adam so the Holy Spirit is God's helper, and a complement to him. It is his wife. It is Jesus' mum. The three are a family.

1. The Holy Spirit is the group of all the angels who are holy, all the angels who are married to God.
2. The Holy Spirit is our spiritual Mother.
3. The whole congregation is regarded as being one body, one wife.
4. God has a family of which he is the father, the Holy Spirit is the mother, God's wife, and Jesus is now the firstborn son.

[12] How is one born again without dying

Being born from water is a water baptism. Being born from spirit is a spirit baptism a baptism in holy spirit, which is being born again.

1. Water Baptism leads to a rebirth in the flesh.
2. When you are born again, an angel is created in heaven for your spirit to inhabit in the future.
3. Adam was born again when he was born.

[13] What is physical death?

The dead are unconscious and unthinking; they do not dream or think.

1. A dead person's spirit is asleep temporarily in an angelic body in heaven.
2. The human body precedes the angelic one for mankind.

[14] What the Hell is Gehenna?

Gehenna is the Hebrew word for Hell. Mankind's attempts to understand the nature of Hell are classic

examples of how imperfect and incomplete our thought processes are as a race and as individuals. The established Christian churches have given us a Hell of eternal torment, eternal punishment, eternal burning and eternal physical pain. The Lords' Witnesses have a very different understanding of Hell.

1. The man who put the fires out in hell.
2. Hell or Gehenna is a prison for disembodied spirits, no more and no less.
3. Even the most wicked ones will get out of Gehenna since it is God's purpose to save us all eventually.
4. Those who get the resurrection of the unrighteous end up in Hell, which is Gehenna which is the second death.

[15] 120, 240, 480, 960 and indefinite lifespan humans

We are now going to discover the 4 types of human body that God created for sons of Adam and the maximum lifespan of each type of body. We need this information to determine which characters in the bible lived too long for their generation and were therefore non adamic like Jesus was. By this we mean characters who were sons of God rather than sons of Adam. We need to know all of the non adamic characters in the bible, the characters who are not under any death sentence from Adam or at all, because they all die sacrificially in order to ransom a mediator of a salvation covenant. Salvation covenants are the legal means by which mankind is saved into the Kingdom of God. Every salvation covenant gives you a future life in the Kingdom because a non adamic human gave his life as a ransom for that covenant.

1. The reducing ages of the Patriarchs from Adam to Moses.
2. After the flood the maximum lifespan of mankind became 120 years.
3. We deduce that there were 4 divisions by 2 to get from a maximum age of 960 years down to 120 years.
4. The patriarchs Jared, Methuselah, Eber and Jehoiada, were non adamic like Jesus.

[16] An Introduction to Satan, Michael and Gabriel

Satan was the first angel that God created. Michael was the angel that chose to be the most loyal to God and that loved men the most. Michael possessed Jesus during his entire ministry from his baptism until his sacrificial death. Satan lost his firstborn rights when he deceived Eve into losing her life and killing her husband. Michael gained these firstborn rights and more when he gave his life to ransom Adam, when he died sacrificially as an angel inside Jesus on the stake. We shall discover in later sections that Gabriel was loyal to both God and to Michael and played a huge role in the salvation of mankind and possessed John the Baptist. These 3 are the key angelic players in the story of mankind. In this section we discover and prove that they were born in the following order: 1. Satan, 2. Michael, 3. Gabriel.

1. Every major patriarch in the bible had a firstborn son who lost his birthright to a more deserving later born son.
2. Only after the resurrection is Jesus described as 'the firstborn of all creation'.
3. Satan was the anointed Cherub covering Eden.
4. Michael became the foremost prince, the firstborn from the dead.
5. Noah's 3 sons compared with God's 3 sons.
6. Adam was an only child.

[17] Michael was Enoch and Jesus

When Adam sinned God required a volunteer who was not judicially condemned to ransom him immediately. That volunteer could not have been human since the pre-adamics had no judicial and Adam and Eve had both sinned so as to incur the death penalty. So the volunteer was an angel. This angel then had to die on the stake in order to ransom Adam. So we can see that Jesus was possessed by an angel, Michael, the one who agreed to ransom him when Adam sinned. We shall also discover that Enoch was non adamic and was temporarily possessed by the angel Michael.

1. Michael, the prince of God's people, came down into Jesus.
2. When did Michael become Jesus Christ?
3. Pre Michaelic Jesus was Immanuel
4. The resurrection of the Christ
5. Enoch was non adamic and was temporarily possessed by the angel Michael.

[18] Jesus was non adamic and created by in vivo fertilisation and genetic enhancement

A Non Adamic Human is a descendant of Adam who is not a genetic son of Adam but is a son of God.

1. Did the Holy Spirit commit adultery with the virgin Mary?
2. God must have enhanced Jesus' genes to make them non adamic.
3. Comparison with Abraham and Sarah
4. God used an Adamic vehicle to create a non adamic son.

[19] Gabriel was John the Baptist

The presiding priest over the baptism ceremony of Jesus was John the Baptist. Now a sinful human cannot preside over an angelic possession by Michael into a non adamic human (by the dirty water principle). So we are going to reveal a sacred secret of the greatest magnitude here.

1. John the Baptist was a supernatural conception
2. God can only choose a name for a son if the son is his.
3. Gabriel is the only candidate to have been the priest presiding over the entrance of Michael into Jesus.
4. The two John the Baptists

[20] Cainan was Melchizedek

Melchizedek is a key character in the scriptures, but no man in recent times has known who he was. We need to do some detective work with the bible to determine who this elusive Melchizedek chap really was. It is not particularly important to know that Cainan was Melchizedek. It is important, however, to understand that Melchizedek presided over the entrance of the Angel Gabriel into another non adamic human. Understanding this, is the key to unlocking the identities of all 15 non adamic humans in the bible. These are revealed in the next section - see [I21](#).

1. Paul's description of Melchizedek.
2. Cainan's very strange genealogy.

3. Cainan was a non adamic priest.

[21] The 15 Non Adamic Humans

The reason that we are pursuing the identities of all the non adamic humans is that they all die sacrificially (not being under any adamic death penalty) in order to ransom various human mediators in the great salvation covenants which give us a future. We cannot teach you about the legal basis of your salvation, without first explaining the identities and the makeup of the characters who are saving you. Every salvation covenant gives you a future life in the form of a resurrection or a rapture because a non adamic human gave his life for that covenant.

1. Jesus, John, Enoch, Cainan, Jared, Methuselah, Eber, Jehoida, Elijah and Elisha were non adamic.
2. Jeremiah and Isaac were named or known before they were conceived in the womb.
3. Daniel and Ezekiel were called 'son of man'.
4. So who was Melchizedek at the time of Jesus?
5. The meaning of Jacob's ladder.

[22] Satan, Demonic Possession and the gifts of the spirit

In the previous section we saw that there have been 10 angelic possessions of humans by Michael and Gabriel and that the non adamic priest Melchizedek has appeared 5 times. Now the great thing about God, is that although he is omnipotent and omniscient in every sense, he limits himself with his own justice and never abuses his power to give himself an unfair advantage in any legal dispute. So since God allows himself angelic possessions in order to save mankind, he has to allow Satan demonic possessions as well. Although what Satan achieves from the majority of these demonic possessions apart from providing ideas for horror movie scripts is unclear.

1. How do angelic and demonic possession work?
2. What were the gifts of the spirit and how and to whom were they given?
3. How does one get the physical gifts of the spirit?

[23] Satan is the ruler of this system of things

When Adam sinned and was thrown out of the garden, Satan was given rulership over mankind.

1. Death is Satan's name.
2. Satan is called 'the ruler of the world'.
3. Armageddon marks the end of this system of things.

[24] Jesus is the ruler of the next system of things, the Kingdom of God

The Kingdom of God is the Kingdom that Jesus preached about and that we all pray for in the Lord's prayer. Jesus gave his disciples and us the signs of the times to alert us to the general period in which it would come.

1. What will the Kingdom of God be like?
2. The Kingdom of God lasts for 1,000 years
3. Who is resurrected into the Kingdom of God?
4. The Sea is No More

5. The Animals and the Food in the Kingdom of God

[25] Monarchy, Democracy, Qualifying Democracy, Constitutional Democracy, Qualifying Constitutional Democracy, Qualifying Constitutional Meritocracy, Qualifying Constitutional Philanthropocracy, Qualifying Constitutional Patriarchal Philanthropocracy.

When you consider the incredible technological advances mankind has made in the last 200 years, it is absolutely astonishing that we have made absolutely no advances at all in political methodology for the last 2,000 years. As a race, since Adam, we have 'advanced' from monarchy to democracy and that is it. This tells us that mankind has been held back by a very powerful intelligence. Satan is that powerful ruler of this system.

1. Constitutional Democracy
2. Qualifying Democracy
3. Evangelising Democracy
4. Democracy is institutional demographic prejudice
5. Qualifying Constitutional Meritocracy
6. Qualifying Constitutional Philanthropocracy
7. Qualifying Constitutional Patriarchal Philanthropocracy

[25A] Men, Women, Love and Power

Satan has not changed since the Garden of Eden and neither have women and neither have men. He is doing precisely the same thing with women today through the media as he did nearly 6,000 years ago with Eve through the snake. His pitch to Eve today is to sell her the death of her relationship or her marriage on the grounds that God made a mistake making the man to be her head, and that she too can have the status of a man and be the absolute head of the family. Satan convinces her that she herself can decide what is good or bad or right or wrong for her family without needing to consult her husband, just as he did in the case of Eve nearly 6,000 years ago.

1. God gave the man authority over the woman in the family.
2. Men put women before God; women today choose status over love and God.
3. Satan is doing the same thing with women today as he did nearly 6,000 years ago with Eve.
4. We have 'moved beyond' 6,000 years of practical and successful wisdom into the realm of political correctness.

[26] When Jesus gave his life for us, he became the second God to be worshipped like his father Jehovah

Jesus is a mighty God, a God to be worshipped, like Jehovah. But he is not almighty God. He has been elevated from a creation to a true God.

1. Jesus did not deny and therefore by omission confirmed that he was a God to Thomas.
2. Jesus was elevated in status from an angel to a God requiring worship.
3. Jesus was given God's family name when he died.

[27] Our destiny is to become Gods like Jehovah and Jesus

Now that we know that Jesus has entered into the family name of Jehovah we can see our own future very clearly.

1. We are children of God.
2. The true religion is presently bi-theistic.

[28] The 3 Master Salvation Covenants, the FRC, CRC and ARC. The 3 Blessing Covenants, the 1BC, 2BC and 3BC

Overview: The legal framework for the 3 levels of salvation of all mankind (the 3 floors in the ark) from Adam to Armageddon.

[29] Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the Abrahamic system mediators of the FRC, the CRC and the ARC

Overview: The legal framework for the 3 levels of salvation of mankind from Abraham to Armageddon.

[30] The Law of Moses

The Law of Moses was not the first set of Laws that God gave to Mankind. Adam was given one rather simple Law in the Garden which he broke. Satan made all the laws for the majority of mankind from Adam down to Moses. But God stepped in at the time of Moses and gave us the Law of Moses, on 1513 Sivan 3 BC - see [U2](#). This was the most comprehensive view of God's justice that mankind had ever seen. God became the physical king over his own people with the Law of Moses since it is the king that makes the laws for his people. We compare God's justice of 3,500 years ago to today's justice in the West.

1. The Law as an education in true Justice
2. An eye for an eye as an upper limit for just legal penalties
3. Bankruptcy and the tools of your trade
4. Your dwelling house should not be used as security
5. Social Security but only if you work for it
6. Frivolous and Opportunistic Law suits
7. Can you shoot a burglar?
8. Are we better off today than the Jews were under Law?
9. The 12 Commandments
10. The power of the Law today

[31] The First New Covenant (1NC)

Jesus made a covenant with the 11 apostles remaining after Judas departed from the last supper. This covenant allowed the 1NC saints to eat and drink at Jesus' table in his kingdom and to sit on thrones to judge the 12 tribes of Israel in the next system. This kingdom is Jesus' Kingdom, it is not the Kingdom of God. Jesus' Kingdom started in 1914 Tishri 15 (1914 October 7/8) at the end of the Gentile Times - see [U123](#). So the 1NC saints consume in Jesus' kingdom which started in 1914 and they will rule in God's Kingdom which starts in 2008. But what does Jesus mean by: Eat and drink at my table?

1. Jesus' Kingdom

2. Spiritual Food and Spiritual Drink
3. Sitting on thrones to judge the 12 tribes of Israel

[32] What exactly is baptism?

Christian churches all over the world baptise their flocks '*in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit*'. But despite having heard or read this many times in English from Protestants and in Latin from Catholics how many times have we understood what it is saying? Never yet once since the above is an incorrect translation. It was originally corrupted by Catholic theologians to support their false trinity doctrine - see [I39](#). Every single existing Greek Manuscript of the bible containing the verse Matthew 28:19 has the Greek word 'εἰς' meaning 'into' rather than the Greek word 'ἐν' meaning 'in'.

1. The Greek manuscripts and their English translations.
2. The incorrect translation of Matthew 28:19: 'In the name of the father', is an action with his authority, whilst the correct translation: 'Into the name of the father' is an entry into the family name of that father.
3. Jesus commanded 3 different baptisms in Matthew 28.
4. A Baptism is a cleansing for entrance into a Covenant mediated by a Mediator whose name one is baptised into.
5. The disgrace of the Christian Churches and the lies and corruption of Athanasius

[33] The start and end of the 3 baptisms

We discovered in the previous section that there are 3 baptisms into the names of 3 mediators. But who is the Father? Who is the Son? And who is the mediator of the baptism into the name of the Holy Spirit?

1. The baptism into the name of the Father
2. The water baptism, the holy spirit baptism, faith perfected works and works perfected faith
3. The baptism into the name of the Son
4. The baptism into the name of the Holy Spirit
5. Fathers and sons
6. The righteous decree in the spirit
7. The righteous decree in the flesh
8. The 4 types of baptism
9. Being baptised into the name of a mediator is being washed, cleansed with his blood
10. Who ransomed who?
11. The salvation status of Jesus the human - Why did John baptise him?

[35] The Second New Covenant (2NC)

At the last supper Jesus made a new covenant with eleven of his apostles (Judas left after the meal and before Jesus made the new covenant). His mediation was that God made a with him for a kingdom and he made a covenant with the 11 for that kingdom. But was this new covenant the last covenant to be made between God and his people, Abraham's true seed, before Armageddon? In this section we consider 5 ways of seeing that there were to be more sub-covenants made after the law and the new covenant.

1. Jeremiah 31:31-33 and Hebrews 8

2. The Earthly Helper Covenant, and the second true Christian Church
3. The Catholic Church Cover-up
4. The word symbolic meaning of Jeremiah 31 and Hebrews 8
5. Keturah - Abraham's second wife
6. Leah, Bilhah, Zilpah and Rachel - The 4 wives of Jacob
7. The Second New Covenant (2NC)

'The New Covenant' is always referred to as 'a new covenant' in the scriptures

[37] The Lord's Witnesses, the church of the 2NC

Every failure which one recognises is a step on the road to success. Life is about learning from mistakes. Personal Christianity is about repenting from sin. Congregational Christianity is about repenting from false church doctrine.

1. Faith and Reason
2. Can a true church make a doctrinal or interpretational mistake?
3. The LWs are the church of the 2NC.

[39] The Top Ten Trinity Busters

The Trinity is the term employed to signify the central doctrine of the traditional Christian religion. In the words of the Athanasian Creed: "The Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Spirit is God, and yet there are not three Gods but one God. This is illogically defined and therefore not defined and therefore non-existent. For any reader trained in Pure Mathematics that is the end of the matter, there is no Trinity. But for the sake of the less logically experienced among us, please read on.

1. The three fundamental inconsistencies
2. The Trinity is a Brainwashometer

[40] The role of women in the Christian Church

Running a good administration is about getting the basics just right, no more and no less. No church has ever done this so far. Most churches give no authority to women whatsoever. The rest of them, such as the Church of England, give them the same authority as men. Women, however, are not men. Men cannot give birth physically and likewise women cannot give birth spiritually. Women cannot baptise anyone, they cannot be priests in that sense.

1. The Church should be run like a family.
2. The hierarchical structure for men in the Church
3. Women can be Ministerial Servants or Circuit Servants
4. When a woman has authority over man's body!
5. Women are not permitted to teach during a congregational meeting.

[41] When is abortion murder?

Everyone knows life begins biologically at conception. No one knows when biology turns into humanity.

This section discovers when a body becomes a soul according to scripture.

1. There is no bloodguilt for murder before an embryo starts pumping blood around the brain.
2. There is no spirit of life from God in a fetus until it has developed nostrils
3. Abortion becomes murder in the 6/7th week of pregnancy

[42] The real heavenly currency

Every single financial currency on earth is a valueless forgery of the true heavenly currency.

1. The Heavenly Financial System
2. The War on Terror, Satan's heavenly cash cow to fund Armageddon

[43] The Dates of Jesus' birth and death

Newton began by dating the baptism of Christ in AD 29 during the 15th year of Tiberius Caesar.

1. Jesus was born on Tishri10, 2 BCE (October 9, 2BC)
2. Jesus died on Good Friday, 33Nisan14 (April 1, 33AD)
3. Michaelmas Day

[44] The Date of Armageddon without using the bible code

The Beast of Revelation 13, today, the UN. This beast has 10 horns and 7 heads. The 10 horns are 10 years of military power without kingship, and the 7 heads are 7 years of Kingship over the entire world. The UN got military power during the Gulf War, which ended in March 1991, 10 years after this is 2001 and 7 years after this is 2008. Amen. Main Themes:

1. What is Armageddon?
2. Key dates we need for the proof
3. Armageddon from the corresponding ransom and the 7,000 year 'week'
4. When did Adam sin?
5. Armageddon from the Midst Prophecy

[45] The 2 presences of the Christ

Four of the disciples ask Jesus for a sign of a presence. Clearly Jesus was present when he was being asked the question, so the disciples are asking for a sign of his future presence (knowing that is going to leave them). Logic dictates that if a sign of a future presence is required, then there must be a period of absence preceding both this sign and the future presence itself. This second presence must be hard to see and missed by many of Jesus' disciples because it is not seen directly but requires a sign to identify it.

1. Jesus' Comings and his Presences
2. Each Presence lasts for 120 years
3. Each Presence has a gap in it
4. 4 True Religions, 4 water baptisms, 4 sub-covenants of the ICC mediated by 4 Elijahs

[50] Definitions

Glossary of terms and acronyms.

[0] Why Should I study the bible? What use is that old book to me in the 21st century?

1. The Calendar

The 21st century is actually measured from the supposed birth year of Jesus, the main character of the bible. This is a testament to the enormous success of the first Christian church which became the Roman Catholic Church. No man has had a larger or longer lasting effect on mankind's history. His birth has become the pivotal point in our measurement of history. Therefore this man, Jesus, is plainly worthy of our study.

2. Our Instruction Manual

The bible may just be the work of our creator and may therefore be the instruction manual for mankind. The Bible contains 66 books written by 40 different writers over a period of some 1600 years from 1513 BC when the sons of Israel left Egypt until around 100 AD when the apostle John died. But many of these writers claim to have written in an inspired way. Paul who wrote much of the New Testament said:

¹⁶ All Scripture is inspired of God and beneficial for teaching for reproofing, for setting things straight, for disciplining in righteousness (2 Timothy 3).

Peter, the first member of Jesus' church said...

²¹ For prophecy was at no time brought by man's will, but men spoke from God as they were borne along by holy spirit (2 Peter 1).

And God himself said to Moses...

¹² Jehovah now said to Moses: Come up to me in the mountain and stay there, as I want to give you the stone tablets and the law and the commandment that I must write in order to teach them (Exodus 24).

Simply put the bible writers claimed to be the journalists, and represented that God was their editor. A thorough study of both the Hebrew Old Testament and the Greek New Testament reveals that the same grammatical forms exist in both languages in both testaments, although the two languages are entirely different and use entirely different alphabets. Indeed this is the basis of the bible code that we will describe later. The bible contains a consistent chronology from Adam to Armageddon. The old testament shows God in a judgemental light and the new testament shows his son, Jesus in a forgiving light. So at first sight it appears that either the bible itself is inconsistent or that God and Jesus are very different people. But St. John tells us that God is love and that Jesus is...

³ the reflection of [his] glory and the exact representation of his very being (Hebrew 1).

So how can God behave so differently between the two testaments of the holy book? The scriptural answer is that when a loving father has his children kidnapped and killed he gets very angry. But when he pays the ransom to get them back, he only wants to show them love. For in the old testament he was portraying something that he is not and in the new testament he is portraying, through Jesus Christ, everything that he truly and genuinely is. And if you love him you will see that, and if you don't, you won't.

3. Mankind has reached the point of no return

Man has now reached the point in his development where he has developed the very dangerous capability to wipe himself out in an instant. The only way to avoid this disaster is to discover and enforce a set of laws which prevent us from doing this. These laws must be timeless and must prevent us wiping ourselves out at any point in all of our future, i.e. indefinitely, or we are finished as a race. The bible claims to have such a set of rules. If this claim is true, then it holds the key to our future existence. This is plainly more worthy of our examination than say a soap opera is, at this most dangerous time in our development.

Jules Verne once said that unless mankind develops and obeys a set of rules governing the use of our technology, however unjust these rules may seem, we will annihilate ourselves. Martin Luther King described us as misguided men with guided missiles. If you agree with either of these visionaries you have good reason to study the bible in order to discover whether it has the necessary laws and the necessary guidance for mankind.

4. Do you value Love?

If you value love, then since the apostle John said that God was the very definition of Love:

8 He that does not love has not come to know God, because God is love (1 John 4).

God is obviously worth getting to know! The apostle Paul defined love explicitly as follows...

1 If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels but do not have love, I have become a sounding [piece of] brass or a clashing cymbal.

2 And if I have the gift of prophesying and am acquainted with all the sacred secrets and all knowledge, and if I have all the faith so as to transplant mountains, but do not have love, I am nothing.

3 And if I give all my belongings to feed others, and if I hand over my body, that I may boast, but do not have love, I am not profited at all.

4 Love is long-suffering and kind. Love is not jealous, it does not brag, does not get puffed up,

5 does not behave indecently, does not look for its own interests, does not become provoked. It does not keep account of the injury.

6 It does not rejoice over unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth.

7 It bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

8 Love never fails (1 Corinthians 13).

It is more than apparent that Paul who himself said:

16 All Scripture is inspired of God and beneficial for teaching, for reproving, for setting things straight, for disciplining in righteousness (2 Timothy 3).

accredits his definition of love to God. So we now ask you to read God's definition of Love once more, and then to ask yourself: Does my love match that definition or do I have work to do? If this exercise has taught you something about yourself or about other people then the bible has already helped you and your bible study has started. If it hasn't then read the definition again. If you can formulate a better definition of love then please send it to helpdesk@lordswitnesses.com.

5. Mankind has plainly lost its way

Watching the news, it is more than apparent that mankind is in trouble. A recent UNICEF report <http://www.unicefusa.org/site/pp.asp?c=duLR18O0H&b=262152> shows that over 50% of the world's children are devastated by poverty, conflict or AIDS. It is therefore unarguable that as a group, in the majority, as a race, we have lost our way.

The writer can assure the reader, having studied the bible for 18 years, that this book contains the solutions to all the political problems that we face today. Although these solutions are not immediately apparent. By this he does not mean that, yes the Kingdom of God, when it comes, will solve all of our problems. He means that the laws of God on justice, on love and on morality, if applied today by governments, would solve most of our problems almost immediately. The bible shows its reader just how far away our governments are taking us from justice, love and sustainable morality. Of course the politicians tell us every year that our educational standards are improving and our transportation systems are improving and our health care systems are improving and they are stamping out corruption. But the facts are very different from their assertions.

Of course it is not possible to solve all of our problems whilst in this system because mankind, and especially the politicians among us, have freewill and choose to disobey or get round or ignore even the best worded laws and constitutions.

The point is that there is a set of laws and a method of government that truly gives freedom and justice to everyone. It creates a society where...

25 And Judah and Israel continued to dwell in security, everyone under his own vine and under his own fig tree, from Dan to Beer-Sheba, all the days of Solomon (1 Kings 4).

21 And they will certainly build houses and have occupancy; and they will certainly plant vineyards and eat [their] fruitage.

22 They will not build and someone else have occupancy; they will not plant and someone else do the

eating. For like the days of a tree will the days of my people be; and the work of their own hands my chosen ones will use to the full (Isaiah 65).

It is our endeavour to present to you, from the bible, this minimum set of laws, that achieves the above and that prevents us from destroying ourselves. Mankind cannot fully implement these laws in this system of things, because even these perfect laws cannot be fully effective unless people freely choose to obey them out of wisdom or love for God or love of man. But in the next system, the Kingdom of God that we all pray for in the Lord's prayer, only people who have made that choice in one way or another will participate. The rest of us will sit out some or all of that system in a sin bin, learning by observation, but not being allowed to participate and screw that system up like we have screwed this system up!

Banks have now shown us conclusively that self interest is ultimately self defeating. The housing crises in the US and in the UK have shown us that any economy based upon usury (giving banks the power to throw women and children out of their homes and on to the street) will end up in ruin. Global warming is showing us the futility of self interest as the west and now the east put their immediate profit and immediate comfort ahead of the future survival of the planet and therefore of their own children. The bible is the text book on sustainable morality. It contains the minimum set of rules necessary for a society of free willed beings to avoid self destruction. If understood, digested and followed then mankind would have a future. But we have spectacularly failed to consider our instruction manual (as is the way these days with all equipment manuals). So right now we have no future unless God steps in. But the good news is that he will step in, for that is his job.

6. Gratitude to God

Gratitude is in short supply these days. If you believe that God might just have created you and your loved ones and this planet, and your capacity to love, to breathe and to dream things up in your imagination, then plainly you owe him a debt of thanks. Obviously the way to express gratitude to a parent is to listen to him/her. As Samuel God's prophet once said...

²² Does Jehovah have as much delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of Jehovah? Look! To obey is better than a sacrifice, to pay attention than the fat of rams (1 Samuel 15).

The way we pay attention to God is by reading his book and by attempting to understand what he is telling us.

7. Gratitude to Jesus

It is a historical fact recorded not only in the bible but also by the Roman historian, Tacitus, that Jesus was executed by the Romans. The recent success of Mel Gibson's over realistic film proves that many of us have gratitude for what Jesus did for us. The 4 gospels are compulsory reading for anyone who wants to express that gratitude by learning from the greatest teacher who ever lived.

[1] There is a God - His name is Jehovah

The existence of a God is perceived by many people to be rather inconvenient. They do not want to be responsible to yet another authority figure. They do not want to have to obey yet another set of rules or to feel any more guilt than they presently bear. They do not want to have their lifestyle cramped by religious restrictions. They want to be free. But these people do not yet understand meaning of the words of Jesus...

³¹ And so Jesus went on to say to the Jews that had believed him: If you remain in my word, you are really my disciples

³² and you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free (John 8).

For until we grasp the basic set of laws that ensures our continued existence, we are slaves to sin, we are slaves of our own unrighteous desires, we our slaves of our bellies, slaves to inherited belief systems, slaves of our egos, slaves of our status and in fact slaves to death because our society and we ourselves have no future without acceptance of a set of rules which prevent us from destroying ourselves. True freedom comes from knowing what game we are actually playing and knowing what the rules of that game are.

In a survey conducted just after 9/11, 90% of Pakistanis conveniently believed that Muslims were not responsible for the twin towers atrocity. As late as July 2005 the American government conveniently maintained that Global warming is not being caused by the burning of fossil fuels (in particular by huge American motor cars). This is because most humans prefer a convenient lie to an inconvenient truth. Following 7/7 British tabloid newspapers trumpeted the new policy of shoot to kill all terrorist suspects only to find that the police have pumped 8 bullets into an innocent Brazilian electrician - without warning. These newspapers choose to trample on the rights of olive skinned electricians because they want to believe that the rights of 60 million British Citizens are larger than the right of one Brazilian. But plainly they are not. The rights of a group of people are entirely independent of the number of people in that group.

If this were not the case then we would all be sleeping with Julia Roberts because there are more men in the group who want to do that than there are Danny Moders. Alternatively all PC owners would just help themselves to Bill Gates' money since there are more of us than there are of him. Actually this throwing away of human rights is beginning to sound rather attractive! But seriously we have no future without human rights and these come from a set of laws which preserve both us and our society. So however convenient or attractive it may be to believe that the mob has more rights than the individual, such a belief is a lie.

So believing in God is not merely a matter of logic, it is a matter of mental sincerity. It is a matter of mental courage. A courage which enables us to search for the truth without regard for the consequences that this truth may have for us. This kind of courage is facilitated by a faith which tells us that if there is a God, he must be a good chap, with quite a sense of humour!

We therefore suggest that the reader takes the following view: I will find out if there is a God and find out what he wants from me and what he will do for me first. I will worry about the consequences to my financial status, my attractiveness to the opposite sex and my lifestyle second, once I know what the costs are and what the benefits are.

In economic terms, you cannot do a cost benefit analysis of believing in God until you know both the cost and the benefit. The world's organised religions have done a pretty good job of making the costs look high and the benefits look childishly naive and unrealistic. But organised religion has an agenda, just like a business or a government. Most Churches, most public sector bodies and most larger companies all have this one thing in common. They hide the truth from you and feed you what they want you to believe. A wise and probably corrupt Nigerian politician once said:

There are two reasons why a man does something. There is the reason he tells you he is doing it and there is the real reason why he is doing it.

Here is a table of some obvious examples of the cover stories that people use...

Person or Organisation	Action	False or Secondary Given Reason	True or Primary Hidden Reason (Some of these are guesses by the writer)
Satan	Persuade Eve to sin	You will have the status of a God	I do not want God to use you humans to physically show the angels what the effect of my wicked ways truly is on free thinking beings. Because I want my angelic brothers to worship me. I do not want to be humiliated in their eyes by an inferior species.
Adam	Hide	Oh, I didn't want you to see me naked (even though you have seen it all before and I am now wearing my new fig leaf briefs).	I am ashamed not at my body, but at my actions. Because I disobeyed your one and only commandment, knowing this to be wrong.
Judas	Complain about Mary washing	Why was it this perfumed oil was not	Judas was a thief who had control of the money box and used to steal the money

	Jesus' feet with expensive perfumed oil	sold for 300 denarii and given to the poor people?	in it. He wanted his percentage of the 300 denarii. (John 12).
US/UK Coalition	Invade Iraq	WMD threat and link between Saddam and Bin Laden	Perhaps Oil security, perhaps Israeli security, perhaps keep the war on terror going for political advantage to the incumbent administration, perhaps pay Saddam back for attempting to kill Bush Senior etc. etc.
Microsoft	Launch Windows XP	Give the user an enhanced computational experience	Maintain their monopoly position in order to make more money for their shareholders
Robert Mugabe (President of Mugabeland)	Bulldoze 250,000 houses	Clear out rubbish	Persecute his political opponents so that only those who vote for him feel secure.
Tabo Mbeke (President of South Africa)	Do not buy any AIDS drugs for his people	HIV does not lead to AIDS	He loves money more than he loves his people, 25% of whom now have AIDS
Catholic Church	Ban Condoms	Contraception is against God's law	The main method of generating more Catholics is through procreation by Catholics. Hence the huge number of Catholic schools.
Catholic Church	Propound the false trinity doctrine, knowing that Jesus Christ was the angel Michael (Michaelmas - Christmas)	God is 3 co-equal co-eternal beings yet is only one being. And his son Jesus Christ was uncreated.	If we can get them to believe this (to abolish the number 2 and to have a son that was not created by his father) then we know they are brainwashed, so we can allow them into the congregation without any danger that they will expose us as frauds and we can play God to them and get whatever we want from them. The trinity is a brainwash-ometer!
Many Fundamental Churches	Tell their followers that they will burn in hell unless they stay in the church	The bible teaches that those not in our church will burn in hell.	They wish to rule their flock by fear in order to get more out of the flock for themselves.
Boeing	Prevent Concorde from landing in the USA, when it was first built	The sonic boom breaks stained glass windows in American churches and makes American men impotent.	Kill any supersonic competition to their subsonic aircraft
Mayor of London	Create Congestion Charge in London	Relieve congestion in central London	Get money in order to promote himself and in order to subsidise dangerously wide and dangerously long buses and more bus lanes all of which cause more congestion. Transport for London recently admitted in July 2005 that the congestion

			charge was raised to get more revenue, not to reduce congestion.
Fox News	Asking if deep throat was a hero or a traitor	They are interested in public opinion.	They wish to manipulate public opinion to the point where their viewers believe that a traitor is not someone who betrays his country, but is rather someone who betrays the Republican Party.
Boyfriend	Invites girlfriend back to his place for a coffee.	I care about your nutrition.	I want your body.
Israeli Security Services	Launch an investigation into yet another civilian murder by their military.	Discover whether the soldier who is accused of shooting the peace protestor is guilty or innocent.	Give the appearance that Israeli soldiers are not permitted to shoot whomsoever they want whenever they want, with impunity.
Tony Blair	Investigate various aspects of Iraq war intelligence.	Discover the truth about a side issue	Hide the truth about the main issue, the one revealed in the Downing Street Memos.
The EU	Draw up an EU constitution	Run things a bit more smoothly.	Give more power to corrupt Eurocrats. Take away the sovereignty of 25 nations. Throw away the sacrifices of 30 million people made in two world wars fought to prevent a European superstate.
The EU	Draw up a common agricultural policy	Support Europe's farming industry.	Take loads of money from Germany and Britain, and give it to Spain and France.
City Councils in the UK	Install Speeding Cameras	Make Roads Safer	Make blood money. The cameras are not installed at accident spots, or outside schools or hospitals, they are installed at maximum fine cashflow forecast points.
Senator Palpatine (Star Wars)	Create a Clone army of the Republic	Fight the Droid army of the trade federation.	Kill all the Jedi Knights so that I can be the emperor of the republic.

Some of the guesses at the real reasons may be wrong of course. But we could spend the rest of our lives compiling such a table. The point is that we must look underneath the surface representations in order to find the truth. And most surface representations are not the truth, or not the whole truth at any rate. The truth is more often than not suppressed, and the more valuable that truth is, the deeper it is buried. This is the doublethink of George Orwell's 1984. The reader will hopefully know or will at least now realise that the whole political religious and economic system of this world is based upon the above inside/outside methodology.

The most scandalous suppression of the truth in biblical code terms that the writer has ever seen is the teaching of Newton's laws of motion in every school in the West without ever mentioning that Newton spent almost half of his life trying to decode not the solar system but the bible. Sir Isaac Newton would have been hauled up before the court of convocation had he published his decoding works whilst he was alive, due to church inspired persecution. So he had them published after he died. He wrote "Observations on the prophecies of Daniel and the Apocalypse of St. John" (Kessenger). But why are we continuing the censorship of 17th century churches, today?

Sir Isaac Newton, possibly the greatest mind of the last millennium, believed that the bible was written in a

code and spent almost half of his life trying to decode it. Men have landed on the moon using equations which he formulated without ever leaving the ground. We would be foolish not to investigate his biblical research. We would be foolish not to investigate his premise that the bible is indeed written in a code.

1. Newton's Orrery.

'Newton showed his Orrery to Halley the atheist, who was charmed with the contrivance, and asked the name of the maker: Nobody, was the ad hominem retort'

An Orrery is a mechanical model of the Solar System. The implication of Newton's remark was that if Halley truly believed that no one had made the Solar System itself, then why would he find it hard to believe that no one had made the Orrery, which was merely a poor model of the Solar System, vastly inferior in design?

Putting this the other way: If Halley the atheist, knew for a fact that someone had made the Orrery sitting in Isaac Newton's room, then why did he not know for a fact that someone had made the Solar System itself, something which was a lot more complicated and involved a lot more design work than the model?

The answer of course is that Halley would have known that someone had made the Solar System if his heart had allowed his brain to think as freely in the case of the reality as it obviously did in the case of the model.

But Halley's heart was not without fear of the implications and the ramifications that the existence of a God might have on him personally. For atheists do not allow themselves to think freely because they fear the consequences. And actually the same is true of many believers, who make themselves idolaters of their chosen belief system out of fear of the implications of what may be the truth. Mankind just throws his reason away when it comes to God and the bible. This book/website will hopefully show the reader what happens if one retains at least some of one's power of reason in these matters. Newton for his part very rarely threw away his reason. Perhaps he read and understood this verse of the bible:

³⁰ You must love the Lord your God with your whole heart and with your whole soul and with your whole mind and with your whole strength (Mark 12:30).

And perhaps now the reader can truly understand the meaning of the famous words of Jesus Christ:

⁸ Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God (Matthew 5:8).

2. God is the Poet of our DNA

There was a BBC2 Learning Zone program on UK TV, about mapping the whole human genome. It was shown on Friday 24th October, 2003 at 2:00 am. In it a Professor from London University said that knowing the whole human genome is like knowing every word in a Shakespearian sonnet, but the trouble he had was that he did not know the grammar of the genome which gives him the order of the words, so he could not read or write one line of poetry in the sonnet of life. But his very words show that there must be a genetic poet, a greater Shakespeare, whose poetry we are.

In fact modern genetics acknowledges that there is a grammar to the genetic code with certain genes controlling macro body part positioning etc. So much so that humans have over 50% of the genetic material of a Banana, and the same genes control the same thing in entirely different animals. Geneticists describe this phenomenon as nature being 'lazy'. But it is nothing of the sort, a random process cannot possibly be lazy, it has to try every possible combination all the time. Random processes are the precise opposite of Lazy. Laziness proves that DNA was not created by random chance. Evolution cannot have a grammar, and can never be lazy, it is merely the application of random chance to a vocabulary and the discarding of all the failures. So the existence of a universal genetic grammar of life that defines the way the genetic vocabulary is always put together necessitates an intelligent poet or a creator. Random processes cannot have grammar, which is structure. The grammar of our DNA is like the car manual for the owner of a car. One cannot create or fix a car without knowing how to put all of the components together. But car manuals are read by intelligent beings, they would not be needed if cars had been created by random chance and evolution. So since DNA has a grammar a construction manual, it must have had an intelligent designer using it.

The other obvious clue is that the Genetic Code is digital and mankind now processes nearly all

information digitally. So we are using the same techniques as nature. But mankind did not stumble across the digital age by random chance, we invented it using our intelligence. So how can we believe that nature has no designer?

2a. Psalm 139 prophesies DNA 3,000 years before it was discovered

How did the Psalmist King David know, 3000 years before Crick and Watson discovered the structure of DNA that God had written all our parts down in a book before we were formed?

¹⁶ Your eyes saw even the embryo of me, and in your book all its parts were down in writing, As regards the days when they were formed, and there was not yet one among them (Psalm 139).

How did king David know that the entire structure of a human being exists in a book before any one part comes to be formed? Psalm 139 defines DNA. How did he know that God encodes the whole structure of us somewhere at the time of gestation [the days when our parts are formed]? Our DNA is a 3 billion letter 'book' of God.

2b. The compactness of human DNA

Our genetic code consists of 3 billion 2 bit words (4 possibilities, Adenine, Guanine, Cytosine or Thiamine). Microsoft Windows Vista consists of 12 billion 8 bit words (called Bytes). So God encoded the plans and self building capability for an entire human being, some of whom had the misfortune to work on Microsoft Windows Vista, in one 16th of the space that Microsoft used to encode the capability to open a word document, play a movie, and surf the internet for a few hours before committing 200 illegal operations and being closed down.

The program code of Microsoft Windows Vista is 16 times larger than the genetic code of a human. This means that the writer of human DNA (be it nature or God) is thousands of times more intelligent than Bill Gates. Because it is relatively easy to write spaghetti code, but it is the height of intellectual dexterity to write concise compact computer code. The writer runs a software company and has written a fair amount of computer code himself, so he knows this first hand. The compactness of code is directly related to the intelligence of the writer of that code. Since nature has no intelligence, the compactness of human DNA is an absolute proof that there is a God, who is way smarter than Bill Gates. Had nature encoded human DNA using a random process, the length of that code would have been unthinkably large and certainly billions of times larger than Microsoft Windows Vista.

To paraphrase Isaac Newton: How did blind chance create the human eye and from whence did it calculate its refraction?

3. I think therefore I was created by an intelligence

Humans did 'evolve' but by the design process of angels, rather than by random chance. For chance, an unthinking statistical phenomenon, cannot logically create a thinking being. Only intelligence begets intelligence. Descartes said: I think therefore I am. But one could equally well say: I think, therefore I was created by a thinker.

The intelligent man says: I think therefore I was created by an intelligence.

How many computers, devices with some limited intelligence, did random chance ever create?

But mankind has never created anything with emotion. So really the more powerful statement is: I want therefore I am.

And from a creation standpoint: I want so someone wanted to create me.

Thought begets thought and emotion begets emotion. Random chance has neither of these two necessary capabilities for a creator of mankind.

4. The Historicity of Key Bible Characters

Jesus himself is referred to by 3 Roman Historians, Cornelius Tacitus, Gaius Suetonius and Pliny the Younger. In 1961 a stone was found in Caesarea with an inscription naming Pontius Pilate who finally consented to the execution of Jesus. The bones of the high priest Joseph Caiaphas, were discovered in a

ossuary in 1990. Josephus, the Jewish Historian who lived at the time of the birth of Christianity refers to Jesus twice. There is much more information on this subject available from websites such as www.issuesetc.org/resource/archives/maier3.htm.

5. Jesus Christ fulfilled a large number of prophecies recorded before he appeared

The old testament prophesies many things about a Messiah who will come and save the sons of Israel. We are going to list many of these prophecies and show that the man known as Jesus Christ actually fulfilled them. One can argue that many of these are simply the bible proving the bible as it were. However Christ was a real historic person as witnessed to by the Roman historian Tacitus, and by the Jewish historian Josephus, who started life as the general in charge of the Army of Israel and ended life as a Historian and as a Christian. So if you propose that the New Testament is a dishonest fabrication by 4 colluding gospel writers and a few assorted apostles, then the most prominent Jewish Historian of the time would certainly disagree, and he was actually there.

Furthermore that is no other candidate the even comes close to fulfilling the old testament criteria for being the Messiah other than Jesus.

Of course it is possible for anyone to fulfill one or two of these prophecies, but to fulfill the large number of them that Jesus himself fulfilled proves that the old testament prophets did have a knowledge of the future and that Jesus Christ was the Messiah as he claimed.

Once we have proven that the old testament prophets did have a knowledge of the future, then it is apparent that there is someone else who gave them that knowledge, since no human can foresee the future. Knowing the future is a capability that God claims for himself...

¹⁰ The One telling from the beginning the finale, and from long ago the things that have not been done; the One saying, 'My own counsel will stand, and everything that is my delight I shall do' (Isaiah 46).

So we are proving that there is a God by proving that the old testament has foreknowledge that can only have come from God. In fact the New Testament is the fulfillment of the old testament and the resolution of sins exposed by the law of Moses.

Prophecy: ¹⁴ Therefore Jehovah himself will give you men a sign: Look! The virgin **העלמה** means **virgin or unmarried maiden according to Ben Davidson, it is from a Hebrew root meaning hidden, which relates to virginity** herself will actually become pregnant, and she is giving birth to a son, and she will certainly call his name Immanuel (Isaiah 7).

Fulfillment: ²⁴ Then Joseph woke up from his sleep and did as the angel of Jehovah had directed him, and he took his wife home. But he had no intercourse with her, until she gave birth to a son, and he called his name Jesus (Matthew 1).

A virgin birth is quite a fulfillment. Of course the skeptic might argue that virgin births are a bit difficult to confirm in the absence of DNA testing, which wasn't invented in the first century. However the academic would say we now know how a virgin birth could take place scientifically. We actually do virgin births ourselves today in fertility clinics. So the bible certainly prophesied this capability, which we call in vitro fertilisation, 2,600 years before it ever occurred.

The reader may be wondering why does Jesus have this other name Immanuel? We answer this question in section [117](#).

Prophecy: ¹ In the region of the Jordan, Galilee of the nations.

² The people that were walking in the darkness have seen a great light (Isaiah 9).

Fulfillment: ¹³ Further, after leaving Nazareth, he came and took up residence in Capernaum beside the sea [of Galilee] in the districts of Zebulun and Naphtali,

¹⁴ that there might be fulfilled what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying:

¹⁵ O land of Zebulun and land of Naphtali, along the road of the sea, on the other side of the Jordan, Galilee of the nations!

¹⁶ the people sitting in darkness saw a great light (Matthew 4).

Prophecy: ² And you, O Bethlehem Ephrathah, the one too little to get to be among the thousands of Judah, from you there will come out to me the one who is to become ruler in Israel, whose origin is from

early times, from the days of time indefinite (Micah 5).

Fulfillment: ¹ After Jesus had been born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, look! astrologers from eastern parts came to Jerusalem (Matthew 2).

He entered the temple on 33Nisan10, palm Sunday, on the very day when the passover lamb should enter the house according to the law of Moses. And Jesus was referred to by John the baptist as the lamb of God that takes away the sins of the world.

He was killed on good Friday, 33April1, 33Nisan14, the very day of the passover, when the passover lamb should be killed.

Not a bone of his body was broken (The Passover lamb law and Psalm 22:17, John 19:32,33).
They cast lots over his garments (Psalm 22:18, John 19:23,24).
He said Eli, Eli, Lama Sabbachthani when he died (Psalm 22:1).

⁴⁶ About the ninth hour Jesus called out with a loud voice, saying: Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? (Matthew 27).

The crowds said at his death: He committed himself to Jehovah, let him provide him with escape (Psalm 22:8, Matthew 27:43).

He opened his mouth with illustrations, he published things hidden since the founding (Psalm 78:1,2 - LXX, Matthew 13:35).

He rode into Jerusalem on an Ass and was hailed as the son of David (who would become the King - Zechariah 9:9, Matthew 21:5).

He was betrayed for 30 pieces of silver, which were thrown into the temple treasury (Zechariah 11:13, Matthew 27:3-5).

He preached the good news of the Kingdom to the poor (Isaiah 61:1, Luke 4:18).

Zealous for Jehovah's house (Psalm 69:9, John 2:15-17).

Given vinegar (Psalm 69:21, Mark 15,36).

Pierced (Isaiah 53:9, John 19:34).

The chances of all of the above being a coincidence are so remote as to make the existence of God and the truthfulness and prophetic power of the bible proven beyond any reasonable doubt.

6. The Old Testament wisdom and non messianic prophecy

1. The old testament makes this prophecy concerning Abraham...

¹⁶ And I will constitute your seed like the dust particles of the earth, so that, if a man could be able to count the dust particles of the earth, then your seed could be numbered (Genesis 13).

Today there are billions of people who claim a genetic or a spiritual descendancy from Abraham, be they Jews, Muslims or Christians. In fact nearly 50% of mankind would claim such a descendancy.

2. The bible reveals the concept of quarantine, in the law of Moses, 3400 years before microbiology discovered bugs.

³ And the priest must look at the plague in the skin of the flesh. When the hair in the plague has turned white and the appearance of the plague is deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of leprosy. And the priest must look at it, and he must declare him unclean.

⁴ But if the blotch is white in the skin of his flesh and its appearance is not deeper than the skin and its hair has not turned white, the priest must then quarantine the plague 7 days.

⁵ And the priest must look at him on the seventh day, and if in the way it looks the plague has stopped, the plague has not spread in the skin, the priest must also quarantine him another 7 days (Leviticus 13).

This was legal isolation and inspection for protection from an infectious disease (a plague).

3. The bible describes the in vitro fertilisation of Mary 1,960 years before IVF was invented by man. Even if you do not believe that Mary conceived without sleeping with a man, the account nonetheless demonstrates that an external species had an understanding of this process over 1,900 years before mankind developed the process for itself.

18 But the birth of Jesus Christ was in this way. During the time his mother Mary was promised in marriage to Joseph, she was found to be pregnant by holy spirit before they were united (Matthew 1).

4 The bible describes the earth as circular 2,000 years before we realised that it wasn't flat, but was a Globe.

22 There is one who is dwelling above the circle of the earth, the dwellers in which are as grasshoppers, the one who is stretching out the heavens just as a fine gauze, who spreads them out like a tent in which to dwell (Isaiah 40).

So the bible is inspired by a scientifically more advanced species than us.

5. The bible describes the earth as being hung upon nothing, 3300 years before Sir Isaac Newton discovered Gravity.

7 He is stretching out the north over the empty place, hanging the earth upon nothing (Job 26).

6. The bible described the universe as expanding, 3300 years (Job), 3000 years (Psalms) and 2700 years (Isaiah), before Fred Hoyle discovered that it was, in the 20th century...

7 He is saying to the sun that it should not shine forth, And around stars he puts a seal,

8 Stretching out the heavens by himself. And treading upon the high waves of the sea.

9 Making the Ash constellation, the Kesil constellation, and the Kimah constellation and the interior rooms of the South.

10 Doing great things unsearchable, and wonderful things without number.

11 Look! He passes by me and I do not see [him] (Job 9).

2 Enwrapping yourself with light as with a garment, Stretching out the heavens like a tent cloth,

3 The One building his upper chambers with beams in the very waters,

Making the clouds his chariot, Walking upon the wings of the wind,

4 Making his angels spirits. His ministers a devouring fire.

5 He has founded the earth upon its established places. It will not be made to totter to time indefinite, or forever (Psalm 104).

22 There is one who is dwelling above the circle of the earth, the dwellers in which are as grasshoppers, the one who is stretching out the heavens just as a fine gauze, who spreads them out like a tent in which to dwell (Isaiah 40).

Some tent!

7. Evolution vs Creation

The first thing to say is that evolution is not a fact. It is rather a theory, which was first postulated by Charles Darwin. He observed little birds, Finches, with 14 different types of beak on the Galapagos Islands. He then returned home in his ship called the Beagle and thought nothing much of it. However once he was back in Cambridge he spoke to John Gould, an ornithologist, a bird expert, who told him that these 14 differing beaked birds were in fact, 14 different species (14 different breeding groups). This changed everything for Darwin. He then proposed that the differing environmental conditions on the different islands had lead to the changes in these Finches and to these 14 new species developing. He then generalised this to cover the origin of all species on the earth which he claimed resulted from environmental pressure, a force which he termed natural selection. This was his theory on the 'Origin of the Species'.

The definition of 'Species' used in Darwin's day was: Breeding Group, a group of animals who could breed with each other.

In this way these species were a partition of nature, dividing all living things into breeding groups. So John Gould was telling him that these 14 differing finches, with different beaks could not interbreed with each other.

The whole of Darwin's theory was based on the 14 different species assertion from John Gould. But how would John Gould know if these Finches could breed with each other or not when he himself had never been to the Galapagos Islands and when we don't even know that today?

Nicholas Wade of the New York Times

"When Charles Darwin landed in the Galapagos Islands on Sept. 17, 1835, he paid little attention to the finches, which seemed much the same from one island to another. He assumed they were varieties of a single species that had reached the remote islands long before and thought no more about them until after the British ship Beagle returned to London.

There, John Gould, a leading ornithologist, told him that the finches belonged to many different species, none known from anywhere else. The surprising news helped set off in Darwin's mind the train of thought that led him to the daring conclusion that the earth's species might not have remained fixed and unchangeable since some moment of divine creation.

The finches of the Galapagos Islands have become a foremost example of evolution at work. They display what biologists call adaptive radiation, the evolution of a founding population into an array of different species, each adapted to its own ecological niche.

Biologists now have applied modern methods of DNA analysis to Darwin's finches. Not surprisingly – for Darwin was almost always right, though he knew of neither genes nor DNA – they have found that the finches are all descended from a single ancestral species.

There are 14 species of Darwin's finches – 13 on the Galapagos Islands, which lie some 600 miles west of Ecuador, and one on Cocos Island to the north of the Galapagos. The little birds look very similar, but each species gets its food in a different way with a beak adapted to its special needs.

The cactus ground finches have long beaks for eating seeds and cactus pulp. The sharp-beaked ground finch picks ticks off iguanas. The woodpecker finch wields a cactus spine with its chisel-shaped beak to force insects out of cracks. The strange vegetarian finch eats only buds, blossoms and fruit with its stubby beak. The array of beaks is "the most famous tool kit in the natural world," Jonathan Weiner wrote in "The Beak of the Finch."

The most likely ancestor of the famous finches, the biologists write in the current issue of the Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, was a bird known as the dull-colored grassquit. The first species to evolve from the grassquit line was the warbler finch, followed by the vegetarian finch. The family tree then bushes out into the six species of ground finch and the six tree finches. The Cocos finch turns out to be closely related to the tree finches, showing the Cocos Islands were colonized from the Galapagos.

The biologists, a team led by Jan Klein of the Max Planck Institute for Biology in Tubingen, Germany, say that with the DNA region they analyzed, a segment of what is known as mitochondrial DNA, they could not distinguish among the species of ground finch, suggesting the different species may continue to interbreed. The same was true of the tree finch species. Speciation, the process that led Darwin to his theory of evolution, may still be in progress among the Galapagos finches." *Nicholas Wade (from The New York Times, May 11, 1999, page F5)*

So Jan Klein and his team have discovered that the 6 ground finch 'species' probably have the same Mitochondrial DNA (the Mitochondria are the components of cells which generate energy, the DNA is our Genetic Code - The DNA in the Mitochondria carries the genetic code for the whole Finch!). Since these 6 finch 'species' have the same DNA they 'may continue to interbreed'. But this means that they may in fact be one species, according to the definition of a species in Darwin's day. Next the team discovered that the 6 tree Finch 'species' also have identical Mitochondrial DNA, which also means that they 'may continue to interbreed', and so they may also be one species. They then discovered that all of the supposed 14 'species' of Finch are descended from a single 'ancestral species'. The question that is therefore begging to be asked is: Can all these 14 different types of Finch still interbreed with the ancestral species? If they can, then what Jan Klein has found is that all 14 types of Finch with their different beaks are in fact one species, and that John Gould, misled Charles Darwin when he told him that all the 14 types of Finch were from different species. If so then Darwin's origin of the species is an extrapolation from a false premise.

And if even today, leading biologists do not know whether these various beaked finches can interbreed with each other, how on earth did John Gould know in 1835 that they could not? He must have just been guessing, which brings us back to Churchill's wisdom:

'A lie gets half way round the world before the truth has a chance to get its pants on' - Winston Churchill

One has to wonder why no body of scientists has ever been interested enough to find out if they can interbreed? This must be the longest ever running theory that has never been scientifically tested. Even Einstein's theories, which are far more complex and obscure than two mating finches, have been experimentally verified. Psychologically one is forced to conclude that no scientist wants to discover the awful truth that the whole theory may be based on a false assumption. We appear to need a scientific deep throat!

Richard Milton's exposee

"On this key issue, Jonathan Weiner seems entirely unconscious of the scientific significance of his own reporting. In his Pulitzer Prize winning book, **The Beak of the Finch**, he wrote; 'Back in 1983, for instance ... a male cactus finch on Daphne Major, a **scandens**, courted a female **fortis**. This was a pair of truly star crossed lovers. They were not just from opposite sides of the tracks, like the Prince and the Showgirl, or from two warring families, like Romeo and Juliet: they belonged to two different species. Yet during the chaos of the great flood, they mated and produced four chicks in one brood.'

Not only did the finches in question mate successfully, their offspring proved to be among the most fertile that the Grants recorded during their twenty years on the islands. The four chicks of this mating produced no less than 46 grandchildren.

The Grants recorded many other pairings of 'different species' of finch, which, like Lack before them, they dubbed 'hybrids'. But of course the central significance of this finding is that the identification of the thirteen varieties as different species is impossible to maintain once it is admitted that they can interbreed and produce fertile young.

The fact that different varieties prefer not to mate is very different from saying that they are unable to do so. Great Danes do not usually select toy poodles as potential mates (and vice versa) but they are capable of bearing fertile young if mated and are members of the same species, **Canis familiaris**. Arab stallions do not normally select Shetland ponies as mates, but they are members of the same species, **Equus caballus**.

Moreover, the Grants' observations undermine another myth about Darwin's finches - that individual species are 'confined to certain islands'. In order for different species to mate, they clearly have to occupy the same territory. Other visitors to the Galapagos have confirmed that this is this case. Television documentary filmmaker Gillian Brown spent a year working at the Darwin Research Station on the islands. It is common, says Brown, to find the different species all over the archipelago, rather than obeying the colored territorial maps drawn up by Darwinist ornithologists." *Our sincere thanks to* www.alternativescience.com/darwin's_finches.htm

So in 1983, the Grants, a husband and wife scientist pair, went to the Galapagos Islands and saw two supposedly different species of Finch interbreed of their own volition. They produced 4 babies which then went on to produce 46 grandchildren. This means that these two finches were in fact in the same species. So John Gould was wrong and Darwin's theory of evolution, his origin of the species, should therefore have been a theory on the genetic flexibility of the beak in the Finch species. Of course the Pulitzer prize winning book that describes these things (*The Beak of the Finch*) cites the above as evidence that speciation (the evolutionary process by which a species comes into existence), is still occurring in the Galapagos Islands. But Darwin's theory was called the Origin of the Species, not the beginning of speciation. The premise for his theory was that these finches were not in the same species. Plainly they are and his premise was false, and hence his theory has no basis. All that originated on the Galapagos islands were different geometries of beaks of Finches in the same species. Darwin did not observe anything more than one species.

With the above DNA evidence and breeding observations of the Grants, we are able to reject Darwin's theory on the origin of the species, because there is good evidence that no species of Finch other than your basic Finch species has ever originated in the Galapagos Islands, since the Finches interbreed and have identical mitochondrial DNA, but obviously they have different beak DNA.

So instead, as in the case of the domestic dog, which can still breed with the wolf (in theory), we propose that these 14 types of Finch are merely a manifestation of the genetic flexibility of the Finch species. In the case of the dog, the selection process was the desire of the owner, and in the case of the Finch, the selection process was the design of the Island.

It really is absolutely incredible that scientists can accept that all of the breeds of dogs and horses which come in bodies of vastly different shape and size are in the same species. Yet when it comes to Finches in

the Galapagos islands, even the slightest variation in beak size means that they are in a different species. Unless of course these Finches are breeding with their beaks !

But we do know that Beagles and Poodles and Bull Terriers can breed with Alsations and Great Danes and Labradors. And these dogs are animals which differ in a lot more than merely their mouths.

In fact if Darwin had only looked at the species which his ship was named after, he would surely have realised that John Gould was likely to have been mistaken !!

We propose that Darwin was correct in his deduction that the different environments of the various islands lead to the 14 different types of beak, but that Gould was guessing and he was wrong in his assertion that the 14 different beaked birds were from 14 different species. All of these Finches were still your basic Finch species, notwithstanding their finely tuned new beaks. We propose that the same enormous genetic flexibility built into the Wolf and manifested in the various breeds of Dog, was also built into the Finch and manifested in the various types of beak. In the case of Dogs the selection was human, by their breeders, in the case of Finches, the selection was natural, by their environments.

We are saying that, all of the variations which are exhibited and all the adaptations that the species makes in every environment, such as colouring, size, forms of viruses, etc., were also created by God, through the angels and preprogrammed into the species from the outset as the genetic variational capability, or genetic flexibility, or genetically preprogrammed adaptability of that species.

We are saying that it is the genetic flexibility of a species which enables it to adapt. Adaptation is not caused by a series of billions and billions of random mutations one of which by some incredible fluke cause some advantage to the animal, and then all of the ones that did not cause this advantage die out and vanish from the fossil record leaving only the one that worked. For this to have occurred one would have to apply natural selection not only to the mutations themselves but also to their dead fossils!

If the reader has ever tried to create anything himself then he will know that perhaps one in ten or perhaps one in twenty of his ideas turn out to be any good. This is creation with the intelligence of a human. If nature was the result of absolutely no intelligence whatsoever, then there would be billions and billions of mistakes for every success. The fossil record would just be a random mess of genetic misfits. There would be billions of failed horses for every horse. But this is just not seen. In fact it is quite the contrary. There are no mistakes at all. Every animal got it right first time! This is because God is more intelligent than humans and we would be very surprised if the angels did not simulate every animal on a heavenly computer before they created them anyway. Look! it was the angels who created all of these animals! Not the National Lottery. Who created the animals in Star Wars?

Natural selection cannot create anything, it can only destroy. And random chance is just not a candidate. Consider for example the little bacteria that infect us. How can it be that within just a few years of our finding an antibiotic that wipes them out, they have found a way to beat the antibiotic by 'mutating'?

There is nowhere near enough time for random chance to create the perfect mutation to get round the antibiotic discovered in the last decade, and create a new super bug resistant to that very antibiotic. Although there could be hundreds of millions of reproductions in ten years for bacteria.

When we battle with these bugs we are not fighting against random chance, we are fighting against the minds of the angels who created them with different form capabilities. These different forms are a part of the bacterium's genetic defenses. This is even more true in the case of the viruses, which are basically just DNA with an outer coating. The Flu virus changes all the time, this is not a series of incredibly fortunate mutations. It is the genetic cycle of the DNA. This is well known in the case of viruses by the medical profession. Why don't we apply it to the rest of nature and realise that adaptation to environments is as a result of designed-in genetic flexibility.

Look! just as a fly changes its course every few seconds to avoid being caught, so a virus changes its shape every few years or every few months or every few days to avoid being caught by our immune system.

Consider for example the arctic reindeer and the regular reindeer. The arctic one has a whole load more hair than the regular one and shorter legs, so it is better at dealing with the cold. Did the normal reindeer go north, and get cold and then suffer billions of random mutations one of which lead to longer hair and another of which lead to shorter legs? Did a process of natural selection then result in the better insulated reindeers out performing the regular reindeers in the arctic and the billions of billions of randomly mutated

genetic failures with two heads, three tails, four kidneys, no kidneys at all, three legs, half a brain, no hair whatsoever, hair on one side of the body but not the other, two hairy legs and two bald legs, one hairy antler and one bald antler, antlers for legs, legs for antlers etc, all of which vanished without a trace from the fossil record? Were we then left with the arctic reindeer perfectly adapted only because we had randomly tried every other possible combination of reindeer and failed and been naturally selected against in the order of billions of billions?

This is a ridiculous theory. If one was a regular reindeer and one saw ones relatives going through such a ludicrous series of genetic mutations one would have gone back south without delay! Is it not far simpler to accept that the creator of the regular reindeer had some knowledge of the weather conditions on the planet which he himself had created, and so he built in to the reindeer species the genetic variational capability to grow longer hair and shorter legs, if the conditions so required?

¹⁷ It was you that set up all the boundaries of the earth; Summer and winter--you yourself formed them (Psalm 74).

For more on this intelligent design versus random chance debate we must recommend the 'Privileged Planet' and 'Unlocking the Mystery of Life', DVDs from illustra Media available in the US from www.illustramedia.com, and in the UK from www.apologetics.com.

8. The Bible says that there is a God, our creator, called Jehovah

A little too obvious perhaps but...

⁶⁰ to the end that all the peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah is the [true] God. There is no other (1 Kings 8).

¹⁰ You are my witnesses, is the utterance of Jehovah, even my servant whom I have chosen, in order that you may know and have faith in me, and that you may understand that I am the same One. Before me there was no God formed, and after me there continued to be none (Isaiah 43).

¹⁸ For this is what Jehovah has said, the Creator of the heavens. He the [true] God, the Former of the earth and the Maker of it.. He the One who firmly established it, who did not create it simply for nothing, who formed it even to be inhabited: I am Jehovah, and there is no one else (Isaiah 45).

Now you might argue, yes fine, but how do we know that Isaiah and Samuel (who wrote Kings) were not lying? Well, the bible contains a set of moral laws which have never been successfully improved upon by mankind, although many have tried, so how likely is it that a book containing such far-sighted morality was written by liars?

Today we are not entirely sure how to pronounce God's name. It might be Jehovah, it might be Yahveh, no one would appear to know. We know the 4 Hebrew consonants of his name, which are Yod, Hey, Vuv, Hey, יהוה (Hebrew reads from right to left). But we do not know the vowels of his name.

9. Signs in the heavens and on the earth

The Sun is 400x larger than the moon and is 400x further away from the earth than the moon. This is the statistically incredible coincidence that causes a lunar and solar eclipse. Why do these two critical heavenly bodies fit over each other from our standpoint?

Every animal with a heart has a lifespan of near enough 1 billions beats, no matter how fast thier heart beats. So much so that biologists have incorporated this feature in a formula...

Life expectancy = 1902.6 / heart rate (beat per minute)

Here are some well known examples...

Creation	Heart Rate Beat Per Minute	Life Expectancy
Pig	60	31.71

Whale	9	211.4
Elephant	25	76.1
Humming Bird	1220	1.56
Shrew	835	2.28
Large Fish	20	95.2

[2] Why did God create the angels? Why did he create the universe? Why did he create us?

These questions are obviously very deep, and the answers are very hard to derive from the scriptures. But once they have been derived, the answers are very simple. Even if the reader finds this section hard going, the conclusions are easy to digest.

What are the angels like?

Please peruse the following scriptures to get the flavour of what our brothers the angels are like and what they are doing for us and against us.

6 But a certain witness has given proof somewhere, saying: What is man that you keep him in mind, or [the] son of man that you take care of him?

7 You made him a little lower than angels; with glory and honor you crowned him, and appointed him over the works of your hands (Hebrews 2).

1 Now it came to be the day when the sons of the [true] God entered to take their station before Jehovah, and even Satan proceeded to enter right among them.

2 Then Jehovah said to Satan: Where do you come from? At that Satan answered Jehovah and said: From roving about in the earth and from walking about in it.

3 And Jehovah went on to say to Satan: Have you set your heart upon my servant Job, that there is no one like him in the earth, a man blameless and upright, fearing God and turning aside from bad? Even yet he is holding fast his integrity, although you incite me against him to swallow him up without cause.

4 But Satan answered Jehovah and said: "Skin in behalf of skin, and everything that a man has he will give in behalf of his soul.

5 For a change, thrust out your hand, please, and touch as far as his bone and his flesh [and see] whether he will not curse you to your very face.

6 Accordingly Jehovah said to Satan: There he is in your hand! Only watch out for his soul itself! (Job 2).

7 Also, with reference to the angels he says: And he makes his angels spirits, and his public servant a flame of fire (Hebrews 1).

53 Or do you think that I cannot appeal to my Father to supply me at this moment more than 12 legions of angels? (Matthew 26).

7 And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels battled with the dragon, and the dragon and its angels battled (Revelation 12).

35 And it came about on that night that the angel of Jehovah proceeded to go out and strike down 185,000 in the camp of the Assyrians. When people rose up early in the morning, why, there all of them were dead carcasses (2 Kings 19).

The scriptures above show that there are some spirit creatures trying to damage us and others trying to help us. These two groups are fighting each other over us. The ones trying to ruin us are the demons and are lead by Satan. The ones trying to help us are the angels who are lead by Michael. Popular mythology and many Hollywood blockbusters are built upon this invisible spiritual reality. The reader may not yet understand that the vast majority of angels, rather like the vast majority of mankind, are neither super righteous nor super wicked, but are somewhere in between. The scriptural evidence for this is somewhat symbolic...

⁴⁰ And there are heavenly bodies, and earthly bodies; but the glory of the heavenly bodies is one sort, and that of the earthly bodies is a different sort.

⁴¹ The glory of the sun [**Jesus**] is one sort, and the glory of the moon [**Satan**] is another, and the glory of the stars [**the angels**] is another; in fact, star differs from star in glory (1 Corinthians 15).

And most stars are not even visible to the naked eye!

⁷ Also, with reference to the angels he says: And he makes his angels spirits, and his public servants a flame of fire (Hebrews 1).

Not all angels have this job of being public servants, some of them are merely 'spirits'. One cannot serve God as an angel without being holy, and those in the holy spirit must serve. So it appears that not all angels are holy. These non public service non holy angels are not demons however, they still worship God for the scripture says.

¹¹ And all the angels were standing around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and they fell upon their faces before the throne and worshiped God (Revelation 7).

The Big Bang

Scientifically, what is it? As the reader will see, LW understandings fit very well with modern science.

The first thing to understand is that at the time of the Big Bang, which was the creation of the universe, space and time took the form that we are now familiar with. In scientific terms, space-time came into existence. God did not invent space and time, as we presently know them, separately. He invented forward only time and space together at the Big Bang, when he said: Let there be light. Modern physics indicates this, but the bible declares it in the first few verses of Genesis 1. Genesis 1 has a literal meaning (which is fairly symbolic) and it has what we call a Word Symbolic meaning. This second meaning is a part of the bible code and we will not go into it much here. We will just use it to show that the angels pre-existed the Big Bang.

¹ In [the] beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

² Now the earth proved to be formless and waste and there was darkness upon the faces of [the] watery deep; and God's spirit was moving to and fro over the faces of the waters.

³ And God proceeded to say: Let light come to be. Then there came to be light.

⁴ After that God saw that the light was good, and God brought about a division between the light and the darkness.

⁵ And God began calling the light Day, but the darkness he called Night. And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a first day (Genesis 1).

The Hebrew day runs from evening to evening. So the day starts in the evening and then has the morning. The days of Genesis 1 are not 24 hour days, they are not days defined by the rotation of the earth, they are creative days, epochs of many years in duration. The question that is begging to be asked above is how could God have invented light after he invented the earth? We know from physics that light existed at the Big Bang, before the earth was created. The answer is that he invented a new type of light half way through the first creative day, and this type of light replaced the type of light that was created by the Big Bang. This new light defined the 'morning' of that 'day'. In fact God changed the speed of light half way through the first creative day. The bible says explicitly that God invented a new light in each creative day as follows...

⁵ And God began calling the light, day (Genesis 1).

In other words for 'day' read 'light'. But then we read:

⁵ And there came to be evening and there came to be morning a first day

8 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning a second day
13 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning a third day
19 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning a fourth day
23 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning a fifth day
31 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning a sixth day

But God by his earlier admission is calling light 'day', so in fact, what was happening was:

5 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning a first light
8 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning a second light
13 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning a third light
19 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning a fourth light
23 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning a fifth light
31 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning a sixth light

The light defines the morning in each day but God calls the light, day, because the new light reveals the creations of the new day and defines it. The scripture does not say there came to be evening a first light (day), it says there came to be morning a first light (day). The new light then waxes and wanes over the subsequent morning and evening until the next light appears in the next day. The light of the first day, that appeared in the morning, was not the first light ever to appear, it was the new light that appeared in that first day. The various different lights are in fact various different speeds of light. There are scientific theories that require the speed of light to have changed in order for the universe to be stable. And of course the present value of the speed of light prevents us from leaving our solar system and screwing up the entire galaxy. At the time of the Big Bang, light was 360,000 times faster than it is today - see [U234](#). And light will return to being that speed in the future, once we have learned how to behave. The significance of these different speeds of light is that the age of the universe is not 11-15 billion years old as presently measured by the time it takes light to get to us from the furthest away stars. It is in fact only around 100,000 years old, since the speed of light has been a lot faster in the past. The significance of this is that God has not sat around doing nothing for billions of years and then gone crazy in activity in the last few thousand. He was been really busy for all of the last 100,000 years. We have covered this ground here to fully explain the statement: Let there be light, in the literal meaning of Genesis 1.

The Symbolic Meaning of Genesis 1

The above covers only the literal meaning of Genesis 1 (which is a highly symbolic literal meaning). There is also a symbolic meaning to Genesis 1 which we are not going fully to explain here, we will just state it.

We can show by employing the bible code, that initially there was God and no one else. Then God created the spiritual realm, historically bi-directional time and the angels. Then God created space-time with the Big Bang and he created physical light and he made time unidirectional. Then he created the humans. If you do not wish to read this section please skip it and continue with the next section.

The first line of Genesis says...

1 In [the] beginning God created the heavens and the earth (Genesis 1).

The literal meaning of the chapter is the creation of the earth and of the physical universe, the physical heavens if you like. The symbolic meaning is the creation of heaven, not the heaven of the physical universe, but the heaven in which the angels dwell. This heaven is the spiritual universe.

The earth in the symbolic meaning stands for God's heavenly administration. The waters are all the angels.

1 Praise Jah, You people! Praise Jehovah from the heavens,
Praise him in the heights.
2 Praise him, all you his angels.
Praise him, all you his army.
3 Praise him, you sun and moon.
Praise him, all you stars of light.
4 Praise him, you heavens of the heavens,
And you waters that are above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of Jehovah;
For he himself commanded, and they were created (Psalms 148).

The heavens are the spiritual realm. God's spirit is the group of holy angels that are loyal to God. But there was a time that only Satan fell into this category. This time was at the beginning of the enactment of divine law. Light is divine law - see [U300](#).

Science theorises a 'Big Bang' which started off the universe. The bible, on the other hand, refers to God saying: Let there be light...

² Now the earth proved to be formless and waste and there was darkness upon the faces of [the] watery deep; and God's spirit [**Lucifer**] was moving/fluttering to and fro over the faces of the waters.

³ And God proceeded to say: Let there be light. Then there came to be light.

In other words Satan - see [116](#), who is also Lucifer (bringer of light, from 'the shining one, son of the dawn' Isaiah 14:12) was going backwards and forwards in time before the statement: Let there be light. He cannot have been going backwards and forwards in space, since there was no space. Although fluttering indicates a small movement backwards and forwards, so presumably he could go forwards in time only up to the present event horizon during the bi-directional period, and then go back a little and undo a recent mistake. This seems impossible in space-time, due to the physical effect on others, but in the less restricted spiritual heavens, who knows? The angels, the waters, could likewise rewrite history in this manner. In other words time was historically bi-directional (i.e. you could go back and undo and return no further than the present) before divine law came to be. Then it became unidirectional when this law was enacted. But we know that unidirectional time is what we have today in space-time, which is a causal system. So the origin of space time was the change from historically bi-directional time to unidirectional time. So the statement: Let there be light was the origin of space time (which science theorises was the 'Big Bang'). The Big Bang (which we use colloquially to mean the origin of space time) was when time became unidirectional. But the Big Bang was when physical light also came into existence. So Satan actually brought divine law light and physical light into existence on behalf of God at the Big Bang. God was using the physical creation of light to demonstrate physically to the angels the spiritual effect of divine law.

So Angels came before the Big Bang. Physical light travels at a pre-defined speed independent of the dynamic status of any observer (as Einstein discovered) so light is a measure of time. Actually light is God's galactic clock. Light measures time. The division between day and night is the division between the physical and the spiritual realms.

We have investigated the things above because we need to know in crude terms what God did before we can attempt to answer the question why he did it! Incidentally, abusers nearly always try and minimize their abuse after it has occurred and continue as if they have done nothing wrong before the next bout of abuse. They effectively rewrite history after each abusive episode. They are in fact behaving as if we still existed in bi-directional time! Short memories are the human equivalent of bi-directional time. We forget abuse far too quickly. Not that we should hold a grudge or that we should take vengeance, but we should not by any means facilitate further abuse.

God was by himself before he created anything

God began (if that is the right word) all by himself. He had no helper as a complement for him. He therefore created the angels. Then, after he created Adam, God realised that his human creation had the same problem that he had had in the first place.

¹⁸ And Jehovah God went on to say: It is not good for the man to continue by himself. I am going to make a helper for him, as a complement of him. (Genesis 2).

It is important to understand that in this state of solitude God invented love. We can only theorize as to how he did this, but presumably he created something which he became attached to and realized that this was the most important thing that he had created. He then created a whole universe which is run essentially according to 3 laws which are:

1. We must love God
2. We must love each other
3. We must have a set of laws which enable the above two loves to flourish in our society.

So because he wanted to love and to be loved, he wished to procreate, and that is why he created the angels as helpers and as a compliment for him. God certainly created in us the capability to love and he certainly loves us. The angels are made in his image just as we are so they too have the capability to love

and God loves them.

He then created space-time in order to show up angelic sin initially. Angels have characters just as we do and just as God does. They interact with each other out of free will just as we do.

⁷ You made him a little lower than angels; with glory and honor you crowned him, and appointed him over the works of your hands (Hebrews 2).

²⁶ And God went on to say: Let us make man in our image, according to our likeness, and let them have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and the domestic animals and all the earth and every moving animal that is moving upon the earth (Genesis 1).

So we are made in their image only a little lower in powers and in experience. But we are not made any lower in love. So they can be unjust to each other and they can sin against each other and against God just as we do. Space-time was the nursery school for the angels. God needed to freeze their mistakes in time, in order that they would recognise them and repent from them and learn from them. This is why he made time unidirectional, for otherwise all the angels would be having groundhog days with their sins. Angels are restricted by time but not by space. Time is how angels are held accountable. In bi-directional time, an angel could go up to his friend and be really nasty, and then say, what are you worried about I am going to undo all of this in a few minutes anyway. In this way everything becomes a joke and nothing is really learned. God is restricted by neither space nor time. Humans are restricted by space and time.

However, having created the angels with free will, some of them chose to leave God's administration and formed a rebellion. This rebellion was actually headed up by Satan, whilst Satan was still acting as God's CEO, God's high priest. Satan was the firstborn angel and he originally had the rights of the firstborn which are to run God's administration for him - see [116](#). So Satan was actually running both the good angels and the bad angels, just like Chancellor Palpatine in Star Wars. The trouble that the bad angels had was that they could not clearly see how dangerous their abandonment of God's laws was because they were immortal and indestructible physically and therefore immune to any 'real' consequences of their sin from a physical perspective (of course they were susceptible to punishment from God - all law carries within it some form of punishment). If an angel is denied spiritual food he does not die of hunger. If he is denied emotional healthcare he does not become physically ill, if he is attacked he does not get injured or die. Incidentally God was fully aware of Satan's duplicity but he is bound by his own laws, and Satan was smart enough to hold to God's laws in such a way that he could not be removed from his firstborn inheritance whilst he was corrupting and enticing other angels to break these laws and join the lawless community that Satan was running for his own glory in heaven.

God created humans to physicalise the effects of sin. We are the full body scanner for angelic sin. We are a diagnostic tool for God.

⁹ For it seems to me that God has put us the apostles last on exhibition as men appointed to death, because we have become a theatrical spectacle to the world, and to angels, and to men (1 Corinthians 4).

We are created fragile so that we learn how important it is to love one another. The angels, who were created immortal, did not properly learn that lesson without us. As Paul said...

¹⁰ Therefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in insults, in cases of need, in persecutions and difficulties, for Christ. For when I am weak, then I am powerful (2 Corinthians 12).

Millions of starving and dying Africans show categorically that the greed of the few is the hunger of the many. Cancer shows categorically that corruption is ultimately terminal if left unchecked as do several countries in the Continent of Africa presently. The grand finale of our diagnostic extravaganza is that we actually wipe ourselves out. In this way we demonstrate categorically, tragically and spectacularly that all sin is ultimately destructive. We demonstrate conclusively that stopping sinning is necessary to ensure survival. The theory of evolution postulates the survival of the fittest. But in truth it is the survival of the sinless that describes our only future. All of this pain that we suffer is of benefit to us even more than it is of benefit to the angels who watch us. We will reach true love a lot faster than many of them, due to our increased suffering, even though we were born second.

For God's laws are simply the minimum set of rules which ensure the continued existence of a society.

But as God himself discovered when he was all alone, when he was simulating possible futures, existence is fairly meaningless without love. To live is to love. An indefinite existence without love is not what God

wanted. In fact an indefinite existence without love may not even be possible. And true love is impossible without free will. Because love is a choice.

So God's laws are also the minimum set of rules for a society which enable love to flourish.

To sum it all up. God wanted to create a community of free willed people who had learned from others what he had learned for himself about love. He wanted a child like himself. He wanted to procreate. The whole universe is a nursery for that child and it is the forum for his love and for our love. But he could not just leave his kids all alone to learn love for themselves as he had to, because that would be denying his love to his children. So he teaches us love personally. In other words God taught himself love, but we are taught love by our parents. In fact this is what being a parent is all about.

The end result is that God can love various free willed beings and be loved by those beings to the same extent that he loves them. They will be able to and will choose to love him with the same level of love that he has for them. We will be equals with God and with Christ in love, but they will still be our spiritual parents and our Gods. Jesus Christ has attained that level of love and is now a God just like Jehovah. Our destiny is to follow him to divinity which is perfect love. Of course all of these free willed beings will love each other with this level of love as well. For it is God's purpose to love all of his children and for them to learn true love. This type of love is defined by God through Paul as follows...

- 1 If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels but do not have love, I have become a sounding brass or a clashing cymbal.
- 2 And if I have the gift of prophesying and am acquainted with all the sacred secrets and all knowledge, and if I have all the faith so as to transplant mountains, but do not have love, I am nothing.
- 3 And if I give all my belongings to feed others, and if I hand over my body, that I may boast, but do not have love, I am not profited at all.
- 4 Love is long-suffering and kind. Love is not jealous, it does not brag, does not get puffed up,
- 5 does not behave indecently, does not look for its own interests, does not become provoked. It does not keep account of the injury.
- 6 It does not rejoice over unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth.
- 7 It bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.
- 8 Love never fails (1 Corinthians 13).

Imagine the most loving moment that you ever experienced in your life. Now imagine feeling that all the time for everyone and imagine knowing that everyone feels that all the time for you. Now tell me if that is a future worth fighting for?

[3] The Armageddon Equation and the Corruption Equilibrium

Armageddon

Every society of reasoning beings has the capability to invent a way of destroying itself. Because we have such a capability we need also to invent or discover and then choose to accept, a set of rules which prevent us from destroying ourselves. So every reasoning society is in a race, a race between their technological advancement and their moral advancement. If they discover how to destroy themselves before they discover the set of rules which prevent them destroying themselves then they risk self annihilation. In simple terms it is God's job to teach us the rules of self preservation before we destroy ourselves. We can represent our precarious position in mathematical terms as follows:

Stability = Morality - Technology

This is what we call the Armageddon Equation. The stability of our Society is the gap between our morality and our technology. If our morality is better than our technology then we have a future. If our technology is better than our morality then we may not have a future. Martin Luther King described this very situation, observing that we have guided missiles and misguided men. The rules necessary for the avoidance of self annihilation are a derivative of our morality and the capability to destroy ourselves is a derivative of our technology.

Putting this even more simplistically. If our society is a car, then our morality is the steering wheel and our technology is the engine. Obviously the larger the engine and the smaller the steering wheel the less

stable the car is. One thinks of a dragster at Santa Pod for example. The world is presently at that precise stage.

Now we all know that mankind does not normally learn any lesson until he absolutely has to. Too little too late is the modus operandi of this species. So if you were God then how would you teach us that disobeying a basic moral code will lead to our destruction? Will a load of theoretical arguments convince the great masses of mankind?

Regrettably it would appear not. So God has to allow us to destroy ourselves in order to motivate us to learn how not to destroy ourselves. Obviously he has to put us back together again afterwards in order that we can attend class. In other words God will permit those of us who have not learned the lesson of the Armageddon equation to destroy ourselves. Although he will remove (by rapture, which is an instantaneous conversion into an angel) those who have learned that lesson beforehand. But those of us who refuse to learn the lesson, using our God given powers of reason, will nonetheless learn the lesson by actually being wiped out along with their unreasoning brothers and sisters at Armageddon.

Then God will resurrect these blind ones after Armageddon and show them the action replay of their own destruction and ask them. Well guys, can you see where you went wrong here?

Corruption

Imagine that society is represented by a boat floating on the ocean. Corruption in society is represented by the holes in that boat. Our technology is represented by our capability to pump water out of the boat.

Before the industrial revolution we had very limited water pumping capability, so we could not afford to have many holes in the boat, so we made sure that the boat was fairly seaworthy, so we were not particularly corrupt. But after the industrial revolution we invented much more powerful pumps driven by engines, so we could pump a lot more water, so we could remain afloat with much bigger holes in the boat, so we stopped mending the holes, so we became a lot more corrupt. Then with the advent of the information revolution we developed sophisticated control systems for our water pumps, and became able to pump out even more water in an even more reliable way than before. So then we had almost no motivation to mend the holes in the boat and the whole of society was being kept afloat by virtue of these fantastic water pumps. Then with advances in computer modeling and hydrodynamics we became able to make water jets which could literally shoot the water straight out of the boat. At this point it became irrelevant how many holes the boat had since our pumps were so good. Finally the boat developed so many holes that it just fell apart.

The point is that corruption just increases to absorb all of the gains that technology has made. This is the corruption equilibrium. The better our technology is, the more corruption we can sustain and so the greater our corruption becomes. The sad reality is that technology facilitates corruption, putting this in political parlance. "Power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely." A real day example of this is provided by the PC. The Windows operating system has grown in size and complexity at roughly the same rate that Hardware has grown in computational capability. This is not a coincidence. It is an example of the corruption equilibrium. The result is that many of the performance gains from improved hardware have disappeared into spaghetti code software inefficiency (a kind of computational corruption). If you like, the corruption equilibrium is the equation that has Moore's law (which states that information technology hardware will double in capability every 18 months) on one side. And on the other side it has the law that IT industry corruption will double every 18 months too, and so the consumer ends up hardly any better off at the end of each 18 month period than he was at the start of the period.

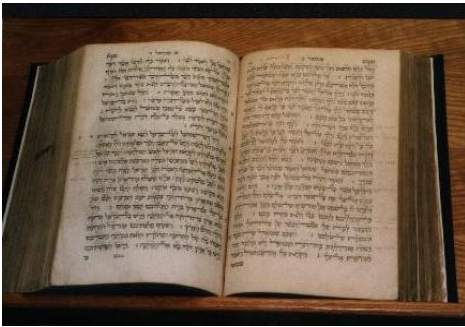
Have you ever wondered why it is that with technology and machines that are 100 times more efficient today than they were 200 years ago, we all still have to work every hour God gives us just to make a living? Surely we should only be working only one hour in every hundred today? The answer is that we have been robbed of the fruits of our brilliant technological advances by the corruption mainly of our governments but also of many other aspects of society dictated by the corruption equilibrium. We are 100 times more technologically advanced than we were 200 years ago and *therefore* we are 100 times more corrupt.

Putting this crudely technological advance without an equivalent moral advance is a zero sum game, which must lead to our self annihilation.

The technology tragedy

We are asserting that technology is corrupting and ultimately completely destructive to a society unless the society has good moral laws which they choose freely to adhere to. Since mankind does not adhere to the basic set of moral laws described in the bible, all technological advance is a step backwards disguised as a step forwards. It is a step closer to the edge. This is a truly tragic realisation for mankind. The scientists who were inventing the atomic bomb, were very concerned about the uses to which it might be put. But the above reasoning shows that similar concerns should result from all technological advances, even the electric toaster.

[4] The Bible and its Translations



The Old Testament was originally written in Hebrew and the New testament was originally written in Greek. The Hebrew Text of the old Testament that is used as the basis of most English translations today is the BHS, the Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia. The 3 main Greek Texts used as the basis of most English translations today are the United Bible Societies 3rd corrected Edition/Nestle Aland 26th Edition (Alexandrine Manuscript), The Hodges and Farstad Majority text, and the Wescott & Hort Greek Text (Vatican B manuscript). These Hebrew and Greek Texts are considered to be the closest to the original Hebrew and Greek texts which we no longer possess.

We do possess many complete Hebrew and Greek texts of the bible. The BHS is based mainly on the Codex Leningrad B19A which is in the Leningrad State Public Library, dated at 1008 CE (AD). The Greek texts are based on the Vatican 1209 (B) manuscript in the Vatican City, Rome, dating from the 4th Century CE (AD), the Sinaitic manuscript, in the British Museum, dating from the 4th Century CE and the Alexandrine Manuscript, in the British Museum, dating from the 5th century CE, among others.

FJA Hort (Wescott & Hort) a Cambridge Greek Scholar said:

The great bulk of the words of the New Testament stand out above all discriminative processes of criticism, because they are free from variation, and need only be transcribed...the words in our opinion still subject to doubt, can hardly amount to more than a thousandth part of the whole testament.

So the differences between the various Greek manuscripts are minor, certainly in the literal meaning of the bible. The dead sea scrolls, discovered last century contain the whole book of Isaiah dated to before Christ. This version of the book of Isaiah in the scrolls is almost identical to the BHS version in the Codex Leningrad which dates around 1200 years later. Since there is no obvious reason to suppose that the scribes responsible for the Codex Leningrad did a more accurate job on Isaiah than they did on any other book, we can be confident that the BHS is a good representation of the original Hebrew text.

With the recent discovery of the [True Bible Code](#), *not* the Old Testament only ELS 'code' of Eli Rips and Michael Drosnin, but the symbolic code of the whole bible, and with a better understanding of the literal meaning of the bible, it may be possible to improve our determination of which Codices are the more accurate. To the extent we have done this so far we have found that the Vatican B Manuscript is the best Greek manuscript (it is also the oldest).

So for the reasons above, or alternatively from one's faith that if God can create the universe and mankind, then he can certainly ensure that a book is properly copied for a few thousand years, we can safely assume that the BHS and the UBS 3rd edition text and the Hodges and Farstad Majority text and the Wescott & Hort text are all good enough for our purposes of understanding the bible and decoding it. For if God can preserve a seed, a blood line, from Eve to Mary to Jesus, uncorrupted for over 4,000 years, then

he can certainly preserve a book, uncorrupted, from the time of Moses until today, a period of 3,500 years.

Bibles

The most accurate non-interlinear English translations that we have seen are the New World Translation, published by the Watchtower and J. P. Green's Literal Version ([Downloadable](#) from this site). Neither is perfect, but they are both very good efforts in all the circumstances. The former being the work of many men and the latter the work of more or less one man! The NWT is available online at www.watchtower.org/bible. The most common bibles in use today are the King James Version or the New King James Version in the UK, and the Revised Standard Version or the New Revised Standard Version in the US. The King James is largely based on the Tyndale Bible, which was first printed in 1535 whilst the author, William Tyndale, was in prison for his effrontery. The very first English translation of the holy scriptures was completed by John Wycliffe in 1382. William Tyndale based much of his work on the translation of Wycliffe, and was killed by the state as a result of laws past at the insistence of the Catholic Church for his efforts. At Tyndale's death he cried:

Lord, open the King of England's eyes!

3 years later, he did. He instructed the Catholic church to commission Tyndale's fellow workers to produce the first state sanctioned translation, the Geneva Bible. For a fuller account of this - see [[History of the English Bible](#)]. So the Catholic church did to Tyndale through the English state, what the Sanhedrin, the Pharisees, the Jewish religious leaders, did to Jesus through the Roman state of that time. And for the same reason - they wanted to play God themselves before their flocks.

The best way to stop religious leaders playing God is to fully inform the congregation directly of his purposes. It is to teach them to understand the bible for themselves without having to ask their priest for guidance. This is one of the purposes of this website, which we hope will be worthy of the great efforts and sacrifices made just to have the book in our language at all. There is quite obviously no point in reading a bible in a foreign tongue, and yet, even when it is read in one's mother tongue it is still written in a foreign language, a symbolic language, a coded symbolic language, the language of the true bible code. The reason that the KJV and the RSV are so popular is that the state religions such as the Church of England etc, have adopted these translations. But they are by no means the best translations available.

The ultimate solution to the problem of English translations is to get a Hebrew and a Greek Interlinear Bible. These give you the original language text, with a very literal word for word translation under each original Hebrew or Greek word, on the line below. Hence they are called Interlinear Bibles. We recommend a visit to www.amazon.com or www.christianbits.co.uk and a title search for "Greek Interlinear" and "Hebrew Interlinear", they have a good range of Interlinear bibles and they claim to ship within 24 hours! The best ones in our opinion are:

The New International Version Hebrew English Old Testament - Kohlenberger
The New Greek English Interlinear New Testament - Brown and Comfort

Others worth getting are:

The Kingdom Interlinear Translation of the Greek Scriptures, published by the Watchtower.
The NIV interlinear Greek English New Testament, by Marshall, published by Zondervan.
The Greek New Testament According to the majority text, Zane C. Hodges & Arthur L. Farstad, published by Nelson.

Having obtained these, if you wish to see even further then you will need a Hebrew and a Greek Bible Lexicon. These books give the precise grammatical make up of each Hebrew or Greek word in the bible, and all of their possible meanings. There are useful and not so useful Lexicons. In our opinion the best two are:

The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon - Ben Davidson
The Analytical Lexicon to the Greek New Testament - William Mounce

In this way you can get at the original meaning of the bible without becoming an ancient languages scholar.

We quote from a mixture of the NWT, the DV (below), Green's Literal Translation (GLT) and various

interlinear bibles in this site/book.

The Decoders Version

The reader, it is hoped, will soon grasp that the bible is written in a [symbolic code](#). This extra meaning necessitates a new translation. Hitherto, the less linguistically strict translations, such as the KJV and the RSV and the NIV (New International Version) have attempted to bring out the full literal meaning of the bible with a kind of explanatory translation style, which puts things in a modern idiom and in a context for a modern reader. This can and usually does destroy the symbolic meaning.

What is therefore needed is a translation which preserves both the literal meaning and the symbolic meaning.

Interlinear bibles more or less do this, but are not written in such a way that the reader would wish to commit important scriptures to memory. For example:

7 Let he who is without sin cast the first stone at her (John 8 - KJV - ish)

7 The one sinless of you first upon her let him throw stone (John 8 - Greek Interlinear - Kingdom Interlinear Bible)

Obviously the Interlinear format of John 8:7 is not something one can easily remember. Incidentally, if as some believe (in the Watchtower), these words were not spoken by Jesus, then the writer for his part would like to know who did say them so that he can follow him.

So we need a code preserving translation, a code transparent translation, of both the old and the new testaments, which may not be that easy to read. Such a translation will need the following features:

[1] It must preserve singulars and plurals in the original language as singulars and plurals in the translation

[2] It must use the same unique English word for every incidence of the same unique Greek word if possible

[3] It must translate prepositions conjunctions and articles uniquely and faithfully

[4] Any explanatory words, which do not appear in the original language must be marked as such

We are currently working on such a translation, the Decoders Version. In the DV, all numbers, whether cardinal (greater than one) or ordinal (greater than second) are represented numerically. So that the feeding of the five thousand, for example, is now the feeding of the 5,000. The thirty second year of Artaxerxes is now the 32nd year of Artaxerxes. The bible, being possibly the only history book with almost no relevant dates in it (in the literal meaning), has these dates encoded in terms of numbers of shekels, sheep, camels etc. So these numbers are important and they are more easily recognised in numerical form.

It is also worth getting the electronic version of the NWT, because one can search for every incidence of the word: 'helper' for example, or of the phrase 'founding of the world' or of the word 'mystery'. Please do these searches in this translation! You will find out some very interesting things. For advice on how to get Watchtower publications without being ensnared by them - see [[Help](#)].

Downloadable and Online Bibles and Books

www.njcnews.org/bible/bible.html (King James Version)

www.theology.edu/software/rsv95.zip (Revised Standard Version).

www.ccel.org (Loads of early Christian Literature, Bible Dictionaries and reference material)

We have compiled a short list of recommended books in the [[books](#)] section of this site, from which you can also order this website as a book. We have also put up Josephus, Easton's Bible Dictionary, Green's Literal Translation etc on our [[download](#)] page from which you can download this entire site for offline browsing and printing out sections for closer examination.

[5] Pre-adamic man

²⁷ And God proceeded to create the man in his image, in God's image he created him, male and female he created them (Genesis 1).

²⁶ And he made out of one [man] every nation of men, to dwell upon the entire surface of the earth, and he decreed the appointed times and the set limits of the dwelling of [men] (Acts 17).

The conflict

The Fundamental Christian says that Adam, who was created around 6,000 years ago according to biblical chronology, was the first man, and so Archaeology is rubbish. The Archaeologist says mankind has for a fact been around for 30,000 years and we have good evidence that he has been around for over 2 million years, so the concept that we began with Adam 6,000 years ago is rubbish and therefore Genesis is rubbish. Incidentally, if the speed of light was faster for the first half, the evening half, of the 6th creative day - see [12](#), then the radio carbon dating of the 2 million year old human fossils would be incorrect. In fact we understand that the speed of light was 360 times faster at the start of the 6th creative day, than it is today, and so the human fossils are crudely speaking 360 times younger than we think. For people who like this sort of thing please visit [U234](#) - A brief history of light.

So how do we resolve this conflict between Science and Religion? They both cannot be right! Traditionally religious people just throw away their reasoning capability and say, my faith tells me that the bible is right and that is the end of it. This is a very dangerous thing to do. It is a lazy idolatry of an illogical church doctrine, it is selling God and his book, the bible, short. It happens because people in general do not have the courage of their deductions. They do not believe that they have the mental power to climb out of the trap that has been laid for them. The fact that over a billion people in the world believe in the Trinity doctrine, which amounts to the abolition of the number 2, demonstrates clearly how little confidence mankind has in his own reasoning capability. No rational man could ever accept the Catholic Trinity Doctrine, but it took a certain Isaac Newton to make that point in England, some 1650 years after Christ died.

So all those who do accept the trinity are just demonstrating how easy they are to brainwash. And the Muslim suicide bombers of the last days are busy showing us just how dangerous religious brainwashing can be. Most, if not all people with faith, throw away their reason when they join a religion and just accept the doctrine of their church or mosque or synagogue etc. So one could argue that every Christian who believes in the trinity is one step away from being a suicide bomber. But Jesus did not command us to become brainwashed idolaters of the lame spiritual understandings of lazy control freak priests or rabbis or imams. He said:

³⁷ You must love Jehovah your God with your whole heart and with your whole soul and with your whole mind (Matthew 22).

And the first living stone that Jesus laid in the Christian church (Peter), said...

¹³ Hence brace up your minds for activity, keep your senses completely; set your hope upon the undeserved kindness that is to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ (1 Peter 1).

This Revelation requires brain power and of course the world is being dumbed down further and further every day at the very time that the Revelation is occurring because there is a battle that we are the victims of between the holy angels and the deadly demons. But we can avoid being a casualty of this war if we open the eyes of our mind.

The Resolution

Jesus said that we should scrutinize every little detail of every scripture...

¹⁷ Do not think I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I came, not to destroy, but to fulfill.

¹⁸ For truly I say to you that sooner would heaven and earth pass away than for one smallest letter or one particle of a letter to pass away from the Law **[of God, the whole bible]** by any means and not all things take place (Matthew 5).

Let us therefore apply this kind of scrutiny to the account of the creation of mankind in Genesis 1.

26 And God [Elohim **literally 'Gods' meaning the holy spirit under God's direction**] went on to say: Let us make man [אָדָם] in our image, according to our likeness, and let them have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and the domestic animals and all the earth and every moving [animal] that is moving upon the earth.

27 And God [Elohim **meaning Jehovah himself - see Genesis 2:4,7**] proceeded to create the man [אָדָם] in his image, in God's image he created him; male and female he created them 28 Further, God blessed them **[Adam and Eve]** and God said to them: Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth and subdue it, and have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and every living [being] that is moving upon the earth (Genesis 1).

4 This is a history of the heavens and the earth in the time of their being created, in the day that Jehovah God [YHWH Elohim] made earth and heaven (Genesis 2).

7 And Jehovah God [YHWH Elohim **qualifying the ambiguous verses 27 and 28**] proceeded to form the man out of dust from the ground and to blow into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man came to be a living soul (Genesis 2).

Now at first sight this looks like a rather repetitive account of the creation of mankind. But let us examine these 3 verses a bit closer since they may just hold the secret to our very existence within them. Here is a comparative table of the two successive accounts of our creation...

Action	Verse 26	Verses 27 and 28
Who does the creating?	Us: God and the holy spirit, his wife. Father and Mother.	God himself. Adam had no heavenly mother. Satan was the head of the Holy Spirit, the head of God's wife. He was cut out of the deal with Adam. This would have been the first time that God created an equal to Satan and created any life without Satan.
In whose image?	In our image (the image of the holy spirit)	The image of God himself
In whose likeness	The angels	n/a
Name	Man [אָדָם]	The Man
Created as Male and Female?	Yes	Yes, Male and Female he created them
Blessed?	No	Yes
Be fruitful become many fill the earth?	No	Yes
What do they have in subjection?	Fish, flying creatures, domestic animals, all the earth, every crawling animal moving on the earth	Fish, flying creatures, every living [being] creature moving on the earth

So verses 27 and 28 are not merely a repetition of the creative act of verse 26. Verses 27 and 28 are the creation of something different from verse 26. Verse 26 is the creation of 'man', of mankind, of pre-adamic man. Pre-adamic man was created by the holy angels in the joint image of his angelic parents a male angel and a female angel, whereas verse 27 is the creation of 'the man', Adam. Adam was created by God without the involvement of his wife, the holy spirit, and made in the image of God alone, being a direct first

generation son of God, like Satan was. God is perfect, the angels are not, these are therefore two different images and therefore two different creations.

Pre-adamic man was not blessed, Adam was. Adam was blessed with procreating power in order that he could fill the earth, and with authority over every living being including the pre-adamics on the earth. Adam did actually fill the earth, the pre-adamics did not.

Pre-adamics were effectively angels. They were created in the image and the likeness of the angels. In other words they were born as angels at the same time that they were born as humans. They were born again when they were born. Therefore like the angels they did not marry...

³⁰ for in the resurrection neither do men marry nor are women given in marriage, but are as angels in heaven (Matthew 22).

But Adam who was made in God's image but not said to be made in his likeness, was not born again when he was born. Rather he was born again aged 30 as an archetype of Michael's entrance into Jesus and Immanuel's exit into his associated angel - see [I17](#) and [U41](#).

Death came to humans from Satan and through Adam...

²¹ For since death is through a man, resurrection of the dead is also through a man.

²² For just as in Adam all are dying, so also in the Christ all will be made alive (1 Corinthians 15).

The pre-adamics did not die, since death came through Adam and since angels do not die. Their human bodies died but their spirits were raptured at that time into their associated angelic bodies. Presumably there was no reason for their bodies to grow old, so they grew to maturity and remained in a steady state until they were raptured we imagine. They became the angels that they really were at their 'death'.

According to www.drmcdougall.com (the McDougall Newsletter January 2006 vol 5 number 1) ...

No prehistoric remains have been found of people older than 50 years. (*This is also discussed in 'Anti-aging is an oxymoron' L. Hayflick, Journal of Gerontology 2004 June 59 (6): B573-6*).

Although they did not actually fall asleep in death but were transferred in the twinkling of an eye so as not to see it.

Whereas Adam, having sinned, got his everlasting inheritance as a son of God, because Jesus ransomed him.

⁶ Who gave himself a corresponding ransom over all, [this is] what is to be witnessed to at its own particular times (1 Timothy 2).

Adam was made in God's image in the sense that he was alone without brothers or sisters or family in his form in the Garden for 19 years, and in fact his life followed the pattern of God's early life - see [U41](#). God likewise was alone before he created any other life forms. Furthermore being a son of God he has an inheritance which is to be a God, even a God to the angels, just as the angels and indeed all sons of God can aspire to be Gods one day just like their father. They merely have to grow up first!

Furthermore Adam once he was born again, became a direct son of God, a first generation son of God, just like Satan. Whereas the angels are in general sons of sons of God. This genealogical descent puts Adam equal to Satan. This will have been the cause of Satan's jealousy. Furthermore, as we shall discover, the angels could not themselves procreate directly without the help of the holy spirit, whereas Adam could and so again in this way he was in God's image not the image of the angels. So in fact, in procreative terms, Adam was ahead of Satan whilst he was in the Garden. One can therefore regard Satan's murder of our parents as an act of genocide intended to remove this advantage that the firstborn human, Adam, had over the firstborn angel, Satan.

God involved the angels in the creation of pre-adamic man in order that they would feel a kinship with them and a responsibility for them. This would make it easier for them to learn from us just as parents learn from their children even today.

Are the angels male and female?

Traditionally mankind believes them to be effectively neuter. In favour of this point of view we have the fact that they are always referred to as 'sons of God' in the bible and never as 'daughters of God'.

7 When the morning stars joyfully cried out together, And all the sons of God began shouting in applause? (Job 38).

6 For who in the skies can be compared to Jehovah? Who can resemble Jehovah among the sons of God? (Psalm 89)

43 Be glad, O heavens, together with him, and let all the angels of God worship him. Be glad, you nations, with his people, and let all the sons of God strengthen themselves in him, (LXXBagster Deuteronomy 32).

Demons here are evening stars with Satan being the moon, and angels are morning stars with Jesus being the Sun. Furthermore female Christians eventually become sons of God, not daughters of God.

9 Happy are the peacemakers since they will be called 'sons of God' (Matthew 5).

26 You are all, in fact, sons of God through your faith in Christ Jesus (Galatians 3).

So women are to become male sons of God? Surely only confused mankind goes in for gender re-assignment surgery?

We know from the scriptures that God hates homosexuality...

22 And you must not lie down with a male the same as you lie down with a woman. It is a detestable thing (Leviticus 18).

We know from the scriptures and from common sense that Lesbianism is un-natural...

26 That is why God gave them up to disgraceful sexual appetites, for both their females changed the natural use of themselves into one contrary to nature

27 and likewise even the males left the natural use of the female and became violently inflamed in their lust toward one another, males with males, working what is obscene and receiving in themselves the full recompense, which was due for their error. (Romans 1).

God even detests cross dressing...

5 No garb of an able-bodied man should be put upon a woman, neither should an able-bodied man wear the mantle of a woman; for anybody doing these things is something detestable to Jehovah your God (Deuteronomy 22).

So would God put a female human in a male angelic body? Absolutely not. So either the 'sons of God' are asexual, or they are male and female like we are. But would God put a male into a neuter body? Well such an action would not transgress any of his laws on sex, so it is possible. So the question now becomes, are the angels all neuter or are they male and female?

Well we read in Genesis that the demons came down and married women before the flood and had children with them...

2 then the sons of the [true] God began to notice the daughters of men, that they were good-looking; and they went taking wives for themselves, namely, all whom they chose (Genesis 6).

4 The Nephilim proved to be in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of the [true] God continued to have relations with the daughters of men and they bore sons to them, they were the mighty ones who were of old, the men of fame (Genesis 6).

These are not the actions of asexual neuter beings. These angels were not said to come down because they wanted to procreate, they were said to come down because the women looked good. So they must have felt some kind of sex drive. In fact their sex drive was so strong that they sinned, by coming down here and leaving their proper dwelling place of the heavens...

6 And the angels that did not keep their original position but forsook their own proper dwelling place he has reserved with eternal bonds under dense darkness for the judgment of the great day (Jude).

Actually their spirits left their proper dwelling place of an angelic body and came down in super hero human bodies to sleep with women and create Nephilim.

Jesus adds to the debate with his answer to the sadducees (who say there is no resurrection) about marriage in the Kingdom of God...

28 Consequently, in the resurrection, which of the 7 will she be [a] woman of (γυνή)? For they all had (εχ) her.

29 In reply Jesus said to them: You are mistaken, because you know neither the Scriptures nor the power of God,

30 for in the resurrection neither do they marry (γαμεω) nor are they given in marriage (γαμιζω), but are as angels in heaven (Matthew 22).

24 Jesus said to them: Is not this why you are mistaken, your not knowing either the Scriptures or the power of God?

25 For when they rise (ανιστημι) out of [the] dead [ones] (νεκρος), neither do they marry (γαμεω) nor are they given in marriage (γαμιζω), but are as angels in the heavens (Mark 12).

34 Jesus said to them: The sons of this system of things marry (γαμεω) and are given in marriage (γαμιζω),
35 but those who have been counted worthy of gaining that system of things and of the resurrection, the [one] out of [the] dead [ones] (νεκρος) neither marry (γαμεω) nor are given in marriage (γαμιζω).

36 In fact, neither can they die (αποθνησκω) anymore, for they are like the angels, and they are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection (Luke 20).

In all three accounts of his answer we read that Jesus made the distinction between men marrying and women being given in marriage and then compared this situation to that of the angels. We see that 'sons of this system' can be given in marriage and are therefore female. We also see from verse 36 that women who are resurrected as sanctified born again human women are called 'sons of the resurrection' and 'sons of God'. So 'sons of God' can in fact be human daughters of God with associated angels. The word 'sons' really is used to mean offspring. This site uses the term 'sons of the 1AC', to mean men and women and children with a faith that makes them beneficiaries of the first Abrahamc covenant - see [I29](#). So nothing Jesus said forces angels to be neuter.

Jesus did not actually answer the question as to who would get the woman in the Kingdom, he just said there would be no marriage for those who have risen from the dead. This does not mean there will be no marriage in the kingdom of God. It means there will be no marriage amongst those who are not judicially dead and are therefore as angels in heaven. There will be no marriage for those who are spirit baptised, those who are born again, those who have associated angelic bodies - see [I12](#).

Marriage is an institution for the dead, the judicially dead. It is for the judicially first dead and the judicially second dead. It is not for those with associated angels.

It is fine to be married for a long as you live, if you are not going to live for long. For death ends the marriage 'till death us do part'. But it is no good getting married if you are going to live indefinitely or forever. So angels do not get married, as such a thing would be a monstrous commitment. Likewise the saints do not get married in the Kingdom of God, but those who are not saints do.

Now Jesus is saying two things. He says that being given in marriage does not occur in heaven and he says that marrying does not occur in heaven. So he is telling us that there are both male and female angels. For it is females who are given in marriage and males who marry. But the power of Jesus' seeming labouring of this point is that there exist both sexes in the heavens...

¹² For the word of God is alive and exerts power and is sharper than any two-edged sword and pierces even to the dividing of soul and spirit, and of joints and [their] marrow, and [is] able to discern thoughts and intentions of [the] heart (Hebrews 4).

Given that all scriptures have power, there is no irrelevant repetition or meaningless labouring of points in the scriptures. If we are told that men do not get married and neither do women but are an angels in this respect, then we must have male and female angels.

Using the bible code to prove for a fact that there are male and female angels

The only part of the bible code that we cover in this introductory book/website is the Binary Question Principle. It says...

Any **unanswered** question asked in the scriptures with two possible answers (normally yes and no), has the answer in the symbolic meaning, being the opposite of the answer in the literal meaning.

In other words with any unanswered binary question in the scriptures, both possible answers are true. Whichever answer is true in the literal meaning of a literal account, the opposite answer is true in the greater meaning of the account. We visit this principle again in [145](#). In the literal meaning of Jesus words, no one marries this poor woman in the Kingdom of God. No one has her as his wife. But in the greater meaning which actually refers to covenants, all 7 brothers have her being sub-mediators of the covenant that she represents - see [U32](#). Likewise in the kingdom of God, any one of the 7 or all of them one after the other (not all at once) could actually have this woman sexually. But they could not have her as a wife. Because as we know God wishes to provide two parents for every child, one male and one female. And that is really the main purpose of marriage in this system. Although it is also a great form of emotional security and a great lesson in the longevity of love etc. But for the born again saints of the kingdom of God, we know that they too are male and female and that they will want to have beautiful non ageing perfect fleshed children, who wouldn't? We know too that God will satisfy that desire for them since he has said...

¹⁶ You are opening your hand and satisfying the desire of every living thing (Psalm 145).

And this scripture plainly does not refer to this system since the reader will not need to be told by the writer that for the most part Satan is not satisfying but is rather frustrating the desire of every living thing at present. But in the next system, God will satisfy all of us...

⁴ And he will wipe out every tear from their eyes, and death will be no more, neither will mourning nor outcry nor pain be anymore. The former things have passed away (Revelation 21).

He will need a big Kleenex! So in particular those who want babies will have babies. So judicially alive people will have babies out of wedlock in the next system. But they will not have them willy nilly like they do in this system. There will be some child rearing agreement that the two parents make with each other, that amounts to a temporary marriage. This agreement can be terminated after the child is fully reared one imagines. But by virtue of 7 of these agreements, the woman of the Sadducees example could actually have a child with each of the 7 brothers sequentially in the new system if the rules would permit such a thing. After all the whole purpose of brother-in-law marriage was to produce a child. For a physical example in this system of serial child rearing agreements have a look at the excellent movie: The March of the penguins.

There are two other aspects of the code which absolutely nail the existence of male and female angels. We will just state them here for completeness.

[1] 'Male and female he created them' Genesis (1:27) applies to humans in the literal meaning, and angels in the greater meaning see [U300](#).

[2] Matthew 1 is the angelic ancestry of the angel Michael in the first greater meaning. And it has 4 women in it. These 4 are therefore 4 angelic women - see [U254](#)

So yes, there are male and female angels. The pre-adamics are in the image of these angels in the respect of Gender. In fact Gender is a tutor leading to love. God himself is neither male nor female because his love is perfect. We are imperfect in our love, so God made us and our brothers and sisters, the angels, and the pre-adamics, male and female, to teach all of us the surpassing value of love. Actually to teach us all the surpassing value of loving just one person.

Sex is a tutor to love. All beings are sexual both human and angelic until they become Gods. Gods have perfect love and therefore need no tutor and therefore are asexual. Even if you hate all of your brothers, there will be some woman somewhere that you love. Regrettably in this system she may not love you. But nonetheless the lesson in the second commandment, to love your brother, is there. In a similar vein one needs both a king and a priest until one has fully grasped the first commandment we think. Although born again sons of God would appear to be able to be both?

How Adam was made in God's Image and the pre-adamics were made in 'our image'

At last we can nail the understanding of these statements. Heterosexual reproduction produces a child with genetic material from both parents. This will be true of the angels as well. An angelic child will have a body with certain predisposed character traits of the mother and of the father as default. So the pre-adamics had children which had the character traits of both of their parents in their default makeup. But Adam had the character traits of God, his father, and the holy spirit as a group, his mother. But the holy spirit as a group has the character of God. So Adam, like Satan before him, had perfect character of God as his default predisposition. Adam had absolutely noentally skewed genetic pre-disposition. He was perfectly balanced, as Satan was before him. This is not true however of Eve, since her character was formed before she was baptised in Adam's bone becoming a direct female clone of him - see [U301](#).

Pre-adamic Man was sexually active but could not procreate and fill the earth

The second human creation of 'the man' is further specified by the phrase 'male and female he created them' and the first creation of 'man' is not so specified. Adam and Eve were told to fill the earth, and pre-adamic man were not told to fill the earth. Man, pre-adamic man, did not have a wife...

²⁰ But for Man [אָדָם] there was found no helper as a complement for him (Genesis 2)

The scripture does not say: But for the man, there was found no helper as a complement for him. So Adamic man had a wife, but again pre-adamic man had no wife. So pre-adamic man could not directly procreate and did not get married, just like the angels. We initially thought that this meant he was asexual. But archaeology is against that hypothesis. There are cave paintings of men and women having sex which predate Adam. So then we theorized that pre-adamic man was male and female and sexual but sterile. This would certainly fit the scriptural constraints that we have discovered for him. Pre-adamic man would be male and female in form and in character but not reproductively male and female. The big change with Adam and Eve would then have been the capability for independent human-human reproduction. Prior to that humans were made some other way and could not reproduce without assistance from the angels. Although Eve only became fertile after she sinned, since sexual reproduction is the preserve of the dead.

When God brought Eve to Adam, he said:

²³ And he said, the man: This is at last bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh
This one will be called woman, because from Man [אָדָם] this one was taken (Genesis 2).

¹⁷ I can count all my bones [[Jesus' apostles](#)]. They themselves look, they gaze upon me [[they watched him die on the stake](#)] (Psalm 22).

So Eve came from pre-adamic 'Man' as opposed to 'the man'. But she was gene enhanced using the genetic material of Adam, symbolised by his rib, his bone. We are using skeletal building blocks to symbolise genetic building blocks and apostolic building blocks, pillars of the church of Jesus' body. Peter was the first bone of Jesus' body, and start of his wife - see [I35](#). Although the numbers we have of these blocks are different. For most people have 23 Chromosomes and 24 ribs. But with one rib removed you would have 23 ribs. So the bones are the chromosomes and the flesh is the entire body, which is built from the genetic material in the chromosomes. Chromosomes and bones can be counted, flesh cannot be counted.

So this symbolism tells us that Adam and Eve was genetically the same as Adam other than in her sex chromosome. But we know that sexual fertility is controlled and programmed by a single chromosome pair. We know that this is true today. It is the sex chromosome which is XY in a man and XX in a woman. So one can genetically create a woman from a man, but not the other way round. The result of the application of this chromosome to Eve was not that she eventually became fertile however. Fertility is only permitted to the dead. The living who exist in non adamic bodies cannot procreate either in the garden or in the kingdom. She was the female equivalent of pre fall Adam genetically. In a sense Eve was baptised with the rib of Adam. She gained fertility for her indefinitely lasting non ageing body. When she lost that body and has dead flesh with an associated angel, then she could reproduce sexually.

Then the commentary continues with...

²⁴ That is why man [אָדָם] will leave his father and his mother and he must stick to his wife and they must become one flesh.

²⁵ And both of them continued to be naked, the man and his wife, and yet they did not become ashamed (Genesis 2).

In early Genesis, 'the man' is Adam, man [אָדָם] is pre-adamic man, and man [אַדָּם] is all mankind - see above and see [U1](#). But pre-adamic men did not have genetic mothers and fathers like we have today, since they were not created by heterosexual reproduction. They were therefore like the angels and like Melchizedek, of whom Paul says...

³ In being fatherless, motherless, without genealogy, having neither a beginning of days nor an end of life, but having been made like the Son of God, he remains a priest perpetually (Hebrews 7).

The pre-adamic children were carried in surrogate pre-adamic mothers just as Jesus and the non adamics were carried in surrogate adamic mothers.

Now Adam left God and the Holy spirit and broke God's law and stuck to his wife. He fulfilled the prophecy in Genesis 2:24-25. So he had a mother. So Adam was a direct child of Jehovah and the holy spirit. In other words he was a brother of Satan, a first generation human angel. Whereas the pre-adamics were merely children of an angelic pair, a male and a female angel.

This prophetic drama of Adam's leaving his parents and sticking to his wife is telling us that pre-adamic man did not stick to his wife in that way, he did not get married, he did not have a wife to stick to (but pre-adamics did pair up to raise children). This may also explain why Adam and Eve were naked and unashamed. There was no shame associated with pre-adamic sex. But since his sexual desire lead to his choosing Eve over God, Adam associated sex with sinful desires. Hence he felt shame about sex and so covered himself. In fact Satan seduced Eve, with her insatiable desire for status and showed Eve how to seduce Adam with his insatiable desire for her.

It is very important to put this in context today. Desiring sex and having a lot of sex and desiring money and having a lot of money are neither of them sins. But if the desire for sex or money or both is greater than the desire for righteousness and God then these desires can lead you into sin which when accomplished brings death. So sex is not a sin, but the desire for it is the most dangerous desire a man has. And likewise financial and other status is not a sin but the desire for it is the most dangerous desire that a woman has. This is the mature view we get from a deep understanding of Adam's fall. Things are no different today - see [I25a](#).

This is why Eve said, on giving birth to Cain: I have produced a man with the aid of Jehovah (Genesis 4:1). Such a thing had never occurred before. Eve was saying, Wow! All these activated components that God has given me have enabled me to produce a man!

How did the Pre-adamics come about?

Jesus was born by in vivo fertilisation of a surrogate mother Mary by the Holy Spirit. He was conceived asexually. He was non adamic, not a son of Adam. Now Jesus is called the Last Adam, so putting this the other way around, Adam was the first Jesus. So Adam was created in the same way that Jesus was created - asexually - see [I6](#). He was also born by in vivo fertilisation by Holy Spirit of a surrogate pre-adamic woman. But then all the pre-adamics were also created asexually as were Jesus and Adam. But then we realise that Adam was pre-adamic as regards his method of creation, since sexual reproduction came later. So the pre-adamics were created in the same way as Jesus and the non adamics were created, which means that it is us, the adamics, who are the odd ones out! And now we see it all.

In the Kingdom of God, those who are born again are 'as angels in heaven'. They do not get married...

³⁰ For in the resurrection neither do men marry nor are women given in marriage, but are as angels in heaven (Matthew 22).

So they too are like Jesus and Adam and the pre-adamics. So now we can see that the born again post adamics of the Kingdom of God are in the same reproductive situation as the pre-adamics and the non adamics and the angels. It is only the judicially 'dead' post adamics who procreate sexually and who get married.

The angels effectively took the first human in the archeological records, homo habilis, to the modern human, homo sapiens, by an iterative design process during the first half of the 6th creative day. We do not want to use the word 'evolution', but the fossil record appears to show that the pre-adamics were

regularly upgraded from the homo habilis to modern man through various stages reached by the intelligent design expertise of the angels. Once the pre-adamic design was perfected, God made Adam. Then he gave us the ability to procreate, which effectively made Adam a God and put mankind into mass production.

Male and Female pre-adamics were sterile, since they were 'not male and not female' in the reproductive sense. For the scripture says, referring to the man and the woman...

27 And God proceeded to create the man in his image, in God's image he created him; male and female he created them.

The pre-adamics died out and did not go through the flood, because we read...

7 So Jehovah said: I am going to wipe men whom I have created off the surface of the ground, from man to domestic animal, to moving animal and to flying creature of the heavens, because I do regret that I have made them (Genesis 6).

The flood destroyed the sons of Adam and their offspring, not the pre-adamics who were raptured before it came, as we show later in this article. Presumably they were the servants of the adamics as the angels are of God. Eve was to become the mother of everyone living, so Adam knew that pre-adamic reproduction would end.

20 After this Adam called his wife's name Eve, because she had to become the mother of everyone living (Genesis 3).

'Eve' actually means 'living [one]'. Eve could not become mother of everyone living until after Adam and the pre-adamics had died of course. So the pre-adamics might have died out during Adam's 930 year life, or possibly they lasted until the flood.

Be Fruitful

We can see that the animals and Adam, the man, and Noah and his sons, were to be fruitful in the sense that they could reproduce sexually but the pre-adamics were not given that capability...

22 With that God blessed them, saying: Be fruitful and become many and fill the waters in the sea basins, and let the flying creatures become many in the earth (Genesis 1).

27 And God proceeded to create the man in his image, in God's image he created him; male and female he created them.

28 Further, God blessed them and God said to them: Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth and subdue it, and have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and every living creature that is moving upon the earth (Genesis 1).

17 Every living creature that is with you of every sort of flesh, among the flying creatures and among the beasts and among all the moving animals that move upon the earth, bring out with you, as they must swarm in the earth and be fruitful and become many upon the earth (Genesis 8).

1 And God went on to bless Noah and his sons and to say to them: Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth (Genesis 9).

A careful analysis of the above shows this...

Pre-adamics were never commanded to be fruitful, they could not reproduce sexually
Fish were commanded to be fruitful from their creation, they always reproduced sexually
Adam and Eve and their sons and daughters were commanded to be fruitful, then reproduced sexually
Birds and Land Animals were not commanded to be fruitful until they came out of the ark, so they began by reproducing with the help of the angels and then after the flood they went into mass production with sexual reproduction.

This means that the angels were iterating the design of both land animals birds and pre-adamic man until Adam came along. And the pre-adamics had no experience of sexual reproduction either themselves or from the birds or land animals which they could see. Plainly since they did not have underwater

photography, they could not see fish reproducing!

Also God brought the land animals and the birds to Adam to be named, showing the familiarity between man and those animals. These ones in the garden were in fact kingdom animals, since the garden of Eden was the Kingdom of God in terms of its creations. This would mean that Kingdom animals do not reproduce sexually. And actually land animals and birds only went into mass reproduction when God gave them to Noah as food. But in the Kingdom we are all vegetarians as Adam was, so we will not need millions of sheep. The account describing the creation of Kingdom animals is as follows...

¹⁸ And Jehovah God went on to say: It is not good for the man to continue by himself. I am going to make a helper for him, as a complement of him.

¹⁹ Now Jehovah God was forming from the ground every wild beast of the field and every flying creature of the heavens, and he began bringing them to the man to see what he would call each one; and whatever the man would call it, each living soul, that was its name.

²⁰ So the man was calling the names of all the domestic animals and of the flying creatures of the heavens and of every wild beast of the field, but for man there was found no helper as a complement of him (Genesis 2).

God must create the animals for the Kingdom of God before Adam sins, since that sin ends the 6th creative day and starts the creative sabbath, where he rests of creative works...

² And by the 7th day God came to the completion of his work that he had made, and he proceeded to rest on the 7th day from all his work that he had made.

³ And God proceeded to bless the 7th day and make it sacred, because on it he has been resting from all his work that God has created for the purpose of making (Genesis 2).

Pre-adamics lived in extended family groups. Each kid had a mother and a father whose genes were used by the angels in the creation of the kid as in the case of Jesus. Though the surrogate mother and father were not bound in marriage to each other, they must have been party to a child rearing agreement, as the angels are. So now we see another reason why the angels came down and took the daughters of Adam as their wives. They wanted to have kids on their own terms, without having to ask the holy spirit for them. One wonders whether the holy spirit would permit demons to have children in fact.

Adam's father would have been the male genetic template for Adam and his mother would have been the female genetic template. But Adam was truly a son of God by holy spirit. So his genes were more than just the result of a merging of the genes of his father and his mother.

Jesus was conceived from the very DNA of Joseph and Mary, any less would have been adultery by the holy spirit. For when David says...

In sin my mother conceived me - Psalm 51:5.

he is speaking under inspiration as Jesus and referring to the sinful adamic genes of his conception.

Then God enhanced his genes to make him non adamic - see [118](#). Likewise the pre-adamics were created by combining the DNA of their two surrogate parents, and then the angels would enhance that DNA to make the children more and more spiritual. This is how man journeyed from Homo Habilis to Homo Sapiens. The journey involved hundreds of iterations and ended with the pre-adamic humans who lived at the time Adam was created. In the case of Jesus, he was a direct descendant of David, but not a direct descendant of sinful Adam after his genes were enhanced. Jesus was enhanced so as to be a direct descendant of pre-fall Adam. In fact the genetic change that Adam went through on eviction, which did not change his appearance, was reversed in the case of Jesus and is reversed in the case of all non adamic humans. In the case of Adam, his genes may have been enhanced so much that he was neither a descendant of his mother or his father. Since Adam had in him much of the genetic material for the whole human race.

In modern industrial parlance, pre-adamics were hand crafted prototypes made in the labs, whereas adamics were mass produced finished models with the full design spec implemented, made from the reproduction line. The same could well have been true for the animals as well. In fact the design process for animals and humans used by the angels is really no different from the design process for motor cars or computers used by men today. We design the device virtually on a design computer or on paper, and then make a series of prototypes, and then finally once the design specification is achieved, we go into mass production. Mass production for humans is sexual reproduction which is the blessing of Genesis 1:28. This

blessing is in fact the ISO9001 approval stamp from God. Please bear in mind that with human design iterations, mistakes are made. But in the case of angelic design iterations, every living soul would have been free of firmware bugs. Every stage in the process would have been a perfect implementation of a perfect design brief. These early pre-adamics were not substandard, but they were sub functional to modern man. Just as we are sub functional to angels. This iterative process did not occur because God was incapable of moving straight to Adam. It occurred because angels were incapable of such a leap, and mankind exists to teach and correct the angels, not to teach God. So every aspect of our characters is a lesson to them, and there is more than one lesson to be learned, and they cannot learn them all at once.

The Salvation Status of Pre-adamic Man

We know that the pre-adamics, not being under any death sentence, would have been raptured when they died. It is not inconceivable that some of them killed each other however, and possibly lost their salvation status. Now, Adam was made in the image of God and the pre-adamics were made in the image of the angels. So the pre-adamics are the children of the angels and the adamics are the children of God. But God himself was involved in the creation of the pre-adamics for he said: Let us make man in our image. So the pre-adamics had something from God as well. Now since the angels are sons of God, they have the possibility of eternal life. And since the pre-adamics are sons of both the angels and God they too must have this possibility, since like begets like. So God presumably put the basic 'spiritual' subroutine in the pre-adamic BIOS. The angels then tweaked the whole system for the first half of the 6th creative, day, the evening of that day, to increase abstract thought capability which is part of spirituality. But since Adam was made in God's image, it is apparent that he and his sons will be Gods to not only the pre-adamics, but also their fathers, the angels. For the hierarchy of the fathers will be the hierarchy of the sons. So Satan could see that Adam was competition for him. Adam was a threat to his presidential position.

So the pre-adamics had basic salvation spirituality from the first one that was made, the original homo habilis. But this capability and other physical capabilities and the interaction between the two were presumably iteratively enhanced for a few thousand years until they were perfected and then Adam was made by God - see [12](#). The Kingdom of God is a second Eden for the sons of Adam and for the pre-adamics who heard the preaching of the sons of Adam. So the pre-adamics who pre-existed Adam will not be a part of that kingdom on earth. But those who lived with him and who listened to him could join a covenant (in fact mediated by Adam himself - [128](#)) and so could enter into the Kingdom of God on earth. All of them of course have been angels in the heavens after they were raptured.

According to archaeological records, pre-adamic man did not worship in temples, the first temples were built after Adam. According to the bible, pre-adamic man was not blessed, meaning that he could not achieve indefinite life or everlasting life in that form as Adam and his sons could. So pre-adamic man took no spiritual test. But he was spiritual, he could think abstractly, we know this from the cave paintings. Yet these were primitive and 2 dimensional. So we can deduce that the pre-adamics had a 2 dimensional spirituality, they were capable of abstract thought to some extent but not to the extent that the sons of Adam are capable of it. They spoke but they did not write. The capability to think abstractly in great depth was the pre-requisite for God to appear through Adam and for true worship in temples to begin and for salvation testing to commence and for writing to be invented.

Once the pre-adamics had progressed to this stage in abstract metaphorical thinking capability, God appeared to them through Adam.

Pre-adamics did not age and were raptured at 50 to join their angelic parents

The pre-adamics were spiritual infants, too young spiritually to be baptised. The archaeological records show that their mean physical lifespan was around 30-40 years, somewhat less than that of a Roman in the days of the Christ. But the pre-adamics were not under a death sentence as we are thanks to Adam, so it would not be reasonable of God to have had them falling apart due to old age. So they presumably were raptured at perhaps 50 years old when one could no longer do heavy work as a priest under law.

However their bodies would have grown up much as our bodies do, but possibly not deteriorating so fast in middle age. If a pre-adamic child died, then presumably he was simply raptured early and he finished his schooling upstairs watching his brothers below. According to www.drmcDougall.com (the McDougall Newsletter January 2006 vol 5 number 1) ...

No prehistoric remains have been found of people older than 50 years. (*This is also discussed in 'Anti-*

aging is an oxymoron' L. Hayflick, *Journal of Gerontology* 2004 June 59 (6): B573-6).

Yet we know that prehistoric man lived in communities and looked after their sick and injured so there is no environmental reason why he should not (in at least a few cases) have lived longer than 50 years were he genetically similar to modern man. So we put his lack of longevity down to his being raptured at 50 or before. Furthermore the pre-adamics did not fight wars over territory as far as we know which indicates that they were aware that the earth was not all that there was. So fighting over your plot of land in the nursery school would have been seen as futile, given their future knowledge of the heavenly grammar school. The pre-adamics did not leave their father God or their mother the holy spirit, so they were not technology mad or warfare mad like us. When God made long garments of skin for Adam and for Eve (long lasting but ageing bodies), this was the first time he had done this. So the pre-adamics did not age destructively just as Adam and Eve originally did not age destructively.

So pre-adamic men were the first stage, the infant stage for the baby angels of the 6th creative day. After they were raptured, they then met their angelic parents, and we presume that they could take the spiritual salvation tests that the angels take. Finally consider the fascinating conversation between the Pharisees and Jesus when he admitted to a previous human existence...

⁵⁶ Abraham your father rejoiced greatly in the prospect of seeing my day, and he saw it and rejoiced.

⁵⁷ Therefore the Jews said to him: You are not yet 50 years old, and still you have seen Abraham?

⁵⁸ Jesus said to them: Most truly I say to you, Before Abraham came into existence, I have been **[in existence as a human]** (John 8).

Verse 57 contains the unanswered binary question: You are not yet 50 years old, and still you have seen Abraham?

In the literal meaning no he did not see Abraham as Jesus who was murdered at 33½ years old by the Roman state having been condemned to death by the Pharisees and by the crowds of Jerusalem. But in the greater meaning, yes he saw him without being 50 years old because he spent less than 50 years in Enoch and he was one of the 3 men who visited him in Genesis 18, before Sodom was destroyed. Gabriel and Melchizedek were the other two. Furthermore as an angel he could see Abraham. But there must be a significance to the 50 years in the greater meaning, since it has no force in the literal meaning. This we think is that pre-adamics were raptured at 50 years old, from which point, since they were angels, they could all see Abraham when he was born. But every pre-adamic was effectively 50 years old as regards their human experience, whereas Jesus, who was not a pre-adamic, did not have 50 years of human experience behind him when he saw Abraham.

The fossil record shows that Pre-adamics did die or at least leave their bodies with broken legs etc. So it looks like there was no angelic hospital for them. In this way they would learn each one from his own and from his brother's frailty.

The 6th Creative Day

On the 5th creative 'day', God made the sea animals and on the 6th he made the land animals, pre-adamic man and Adam. These days were not literal days, but epochs as we discovered in [I2](#). In fact each creative day lasted 14,400 years of 'real time' - see [U234](#) on the research website.

All the animals are the constituent components of man from a behavioural standpoint. We are the sum of all animal behaviour. In the 6th day, when God created all the land animals, he was declaring the way that man would behave in this system. Animals behave the way they do by design. But humans can choose any one of the animalistic behavioural patterns, and we can choose the pattern of Jesus, the pattern of Abraham, the path of faith.

But look! The 6th day was a creative day, It was all a creative day up to the last minute of it when Adam sinned. So God was continuously creating us throughout the entire 14,400 real time years of the 6th creative day. So that is why we could not reproduce sexually. For sexual reproduction is a form of cloning, it is a mixing and a matching of existing genetic material, it is not creating anything new. But we were being continuously tweaked and improved during the 6th day. Every new human was in fact a new creation!! That is where the angelic involvement came in, that is why the pre-adamics were children really of the angels. It was still a creative day.

In the 7th creative day, after 3993Nisan14 (see - [I44](#)), we could reproduce sexually, because nothing new

was being made, we were just mixing and matching existing genetic material.

So the 6th creative day was the design process, a 14,400 year design process, and the 7th creative day was mass production, which in biological terms is reproduction.

So had the pre-adamics reproduced sexually, then their kids would not be new creations, so the creative day would have ended. So no they could not reproduce sexually.

What the 6th creative day was all about was the transition, the metamorphosis, from an animalistic being to a spiritual being. In that sense the lie of evolution is true. We did evolve from an animal. But not by sexual reproduction and natural selection. We evolved by continuous improvement in our design, making us more and more spiritual. And only when we were fully spiritual did God press the mass production button and allow us to reproduce sexually as the animals do. The 6th day was human prototype after human prototype.

Now we know what the angels were doing for 14,400 years. They were performing an interactive design process, taking man from an animal to a basic spiritual human, to very spiritual human. As regards the animals and the pre-adamic God called them 'good'. But as regards Adam, the super spiritual, super abstract thinking being, the spiritual equivalent of the angels themselves, God called him and his entire environment including the pre-adamics 'very good'.

²⁵ And God proceeded to make the wild beast of the earth according to its kind and the domestic animal according to its kind and every moving animal of the ground according to its kind. And God got to see that [it was] good (Genesis 1).

³¹ After that God saw everything he had made and, look! [it was] very good. And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a 6th day (Genesis 1).

Humans can imagine, we can simulate in our minds, we can think abstractly. The very thing that separates us from the animals, abstract thought, is the method of communication that the bible uses to teach us. The symbolism of the bible is the essence of spirituality. Language itself is an abstraction. A computer is not an 8 letter word it is a mechanical device. Satan is not a 5 letter word, he is the head of demonic mission control in the heavens.

So we are all happy to make this one abstraction to get language. Animals cannot do this to any great extent. Chimps can do it a bit. But if we are prepared to make one abstraction to get a word, then should we not be prepared to make a second abstraction to get a symbolic meaning for that literal word? We do this anyway in regular speech. If a person is cool, this does not mean that he is poikilothermic, having a lower body temperature than the rest of us. It means that he is laid back, relaxed. This is a symbolic use of a literal word which is normally used for a physical temperature.

The bible just makes a few more symbolic uses of our vocabulary. We read it thinking, oh this is so symbolic how can I understand it? But really all language is a symbolic reference to reality in the first place, and many words have further symbolic meanings in regular speech. The bible just gives them a further Christian meaning.

HIRA

An article published by the BBC on October 29th 2005 reports that scientists have discovered a gene which makes normal sexually competent humans either sterile or fertile.

<http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/health/4377898.stm>

<http://www.bath.ac.uk/news/articles/research/timkarr251005.html>

Apparently a man with good sperm and a woman with good eggs do not conceive unless the two gametes can do the right genetic dance when they meet. And the Choreographer of conception is the HIRA Gene. This gene determines the dance steps in fertilisation. If there is the slightest mutation or defect in the HIRA gene then the sperm treads on the toe of the egg during the genetic mating dance, and its no baby.

This is why some people are infertile today even though everything appears to be working normally.

So scientists have just discovered a genetic mechanism that God designed to make humans fertile or infertile. Perhaps this gene was inactive in the pre-adamics.

Most mating behaviour in humans and animals involves a dance of some sort. And here God has our genes also doing a dance. We are so fractal, our very bodies declaring the molecular behaviour of our DNA. It would appear that pre-adamic man had two left feet however.

Conclusion

Einstein said: *Religion without science is blind, science without religion is lame.*

Sir Isaac Newton believed that mankind owed it to God as a debt to search for his laws in his physical universe, the cosmos, and to search for his laws in his spiritual universe, the bible. He believed that Nature's Laws of motion which underpin the dynamics of all physical things had a spiritual equivalent in the bible. He believed that the bible was written in a code based upon laws. He was right, but he lived too early to be permitted to see the code.

The LWs agree with both of these fathers of modern science and maths. We have discovered that: True Science and True Religion are the same thing, a sincere search for God, in his various works. And further that True Art and True Religion are the same thing, a successful communication to a human audience of what we have discovered that God has given us. So a full and proper analysis of the Genesis creation account which reveals the two types of man that God and the angels created, fills the gap between archaeology and theology and resolves the conflict between the scientific priesthood and the religious priesthood.

Of course evolution and the missing link go straight out of the Window with a pre-adamic human race that could not procreate without angelic assistance! Every human being up until 6,000 years ago was created directly by the holy spirit, with two angelic parents and a surrogate human mother and a surrogate human father bound by a child rearing agreement.

Likewise the angelic manner of procreation is that a male angel and a female angel enter into a child rearing agreement of some kind and then go to the priest and ask for a child we imagine, by analogy with the pre-adamics. Then the holy spirit gives a child to the pair of them, without any pregnancy or female childbirth. Presumably this child has 'genetic' character traits from both parents. Then when the baby angel is born it has two surrogate parents to look after it, but really it is the child of God and the holy spirit.

This may seem un-natural to us, but we are the enigma, we are the exception, we are the judicially dead people who procreate. It is our method of procreation that is abnormal. For truly we sons of Adam are surrogate parents all, to our children which properly belong to God.

In summary, the pre-adamics, the post adamics, and the angels, all have surrogate children after the manner of the birth of Jesus Christ. None of those groups get married, but they have a temporary child rearing agreement for each God given child. And all adamic couples having non adamic children, have them after the manner of the birth of Jesus Christ. But the two surrogate parents are married in the case of the adamics. For marriage is the child rearing agreement for the dead. But the glory of gender is that it is our tutor in love for the non divine.

Only the dead reproduce sexually, the pre-adamics and the post adamics and the angels are infertile. But look how many barren women produced children in the scriptures...

Sarah was old and barren before the angel announced that she would give birth to Isaac. Rebekah was barren before God listened to the entreaties of Isaac her husband so that she conceived the twins, Esau and Jacob. Rachel was barren for years and for 10 sons to Jacob her husband, before God finally opened her womb and gave her Joseph. Manoah's wife was barren before the angel with the wonderful name announced to her and to her husband that she would give birth to Samson.

¹⁸ However, Jehovah's angel said to him: Just why should you ask about my name, when it is a wonderful one **[it was Gabriel, the angel who announces births, whose name means: Able bodied man of God]**?

Zechariah's wife, Elizabeth, was old and barren before Gabriel told Zechariah that she would have John the baptist. All of these similar accounts are saying something about sons of God coming from barren women. They are telling us that angels and pre-adamics and all those born again with associated angels in the kingdom have children by the grace of God, not by their own reproductive powers. It is only the sons of

Adam who have them by sexual reproduction.

So now we can see what Isaiah really meant when he said...

¹ Cry out joyfully, you barren woman that did not give birth! Become cheerful with a joyful outcry and cry shrilly, you that had no childbirth pains, for the sons of the desolated one are more numerous than the sons of the woman with a husbandly owner, Jehovah has said (Isaiah 54).

Or as Paul said...

²⁶ But the Jerusalem above is free and she is our mother.

²⁷ For it is written: Be glad, you barren woman who does not give birth; break out and cry aloud, you woman who does not have childbirth pains; for the children of the desolate woman are more numerous than [those] of her who has the husband (Galatians 4).

The daughters of Adam reproduce by being fertile and getting married and having childbirth pains. But the daughters of God who are barren and do not get married, cry out with joy for they have more children than their dead sisters. Amen.

The pre-adamic women gave birth, and had birth pains which were less than their adamic sisters, who suffer along with Eve. And the female post adamic saints in the new system will likewise give birth with reduced birth pains like their pre-adamic sisters, being free of the punishment of Eve. But the daughters of God, the female angels, do not give birth, they are barren, they are reproductively desolated, they have no birth pains, and yet they have more children than all their human sisters!

First Century Christian Writings

When Salome asked: "How long will death prevail?" the Lord replied, "For as long as you women bear children. [...] I have come to destroy the works of the female (Gospel of the Egyptians, fragments 1 and 2).

So when death ends childbirth will end.

Technical Note

The Word Symbolic meaning of Matthew 1 shows the ancestral tree From Jehovah to Jesus. So each angel had a surrogate father and a surrogate mother.

³ In being fatherless, motherless, without genealogy, having neither a beginning of days nor an end of life, but having been made like the Son of God, he remains a priest perpetually (Hebrews 7).

This statement describes the creation of Melchizedek and of the pre-adamics and of the sons of God, the angels and the non adamic humans as being like that of Jesus, which was with parents and genealogy, although all of these were not strict genetic descendants of their parents, since they were not created by sexual reproduction. But in the case of Melchizedek, who was born as Jared, and then came into a second body as Melchizedek, the king of Salem, this second body must have had no genealogy. It must have been a shelf body of some sort, like a temporary angel.

[6] Who were Adam and Eve?

The writer used to believe that Adam stood for 'all prehistoric men' and Eve stood for 'all prehistoric women' and that these two kind of evolved into modern man but with some help from God. In fact Pope Paul II apparently had a similar belief, the belief that God kind of helped out with evolution. This was because the biblical story of Adam and Eve seems at first sight to be too naive and too simplistic to be literally true. Modern sophisticated man who believes that we arrived here through evolution and who knows that mankind existed before Adam finds the biblical account of our creation to be somewhat lacking in credibility.

But such a view is incorrect for the following two reasons at the least. Firstly God is more intelligent than us, so it is inconceivable that we would know more about our creation than he does, so his book must reflect this knowledge gap. Secondly, God evidently requires us to work for our physical food and likewise

he requires us to work for our spiritual food. In other words we need to decode Genesis, we need to unravel it, to fully understand our beginning as a species.

We are now going to take you through 3 realisations.

[A] Adam and Eve were real people, a man and a woman.

[B] Adam was created in precisely the same way that Jesus was created.

[C] Eve was created from a fully grown pre-adamic person

[A] Adam and Eve were real people, a man and a woman

23 Furthermore, Jesus himself, when he commenced [his work], was about 30 years old, being the son, as the opinion was, of Joseph, [son] of Heli, [who was Mary's father]

24 [son] of Matthat, [Mary's mother's father]

[son] of Levi, [Mary's mother's mother's father]

[son] of Melchi, [This is the maternal line]

[son] of Jannai,

[son] of Joseph,

25 [son] of Mattathias,

[son] of Amos,

[son] of Nahum,

[son] of Esli,

[son] of Naggai,

26 [son] of Maath,

[son] of Mattathias,

[son] of Semein,

[son] of Josech,

[son] of Joda,

27 [son] of Joanan,

[son] of Rhesa,

[son] of Zerubbabel,

[son] of Shealtiel,

[son] of Neri,

28 [son] of Melchi,

[son] of Addi,

[son] of Cosam,

[son] of Elmadam,

[son] of Er,

29 [son] of Jesus,

[son] of Eliezer,

[son] of Jorim,

[son] of Matthat,

[son] of Levi,

30 [son] of Symeon,

[son] of Judas,

[son] of Joseph,

[son] of Jonam,

[son] of Eliakim,

31 [son] of Melea,

[son] of Menna,

[son] of Mattatha,

[son] of Nathan,

[son] of David **[maternal and paternal lines merge],**

32 [son] of Jesse,

[son] of Obed,

[son] of Boaz,

[son] of Salmon,

[son] of Nahshon,

33 [son] of Amminadab,

[son] of Arni,

[son] of Hezron,

[son] of Perez,

[son] of Judah,

34 [son] of Jacob,

[son] of Isaac,
[son] of Abraham,
[son] of Terah,
[son] of Nahor,
35 [son] of Serug,
[son] of Reu,
[son] of Peleg,
[son] of Eber,
[son] of Shelah,
36 [son] of Cainan,
[son] of Arpachshad,
[son] of Shem,
[son] of Noah,
[son] of Lamech,
37 [son] of Methuselah,
[son] of Enoch,
[son] of Jared,
[son] of Mahalaleel,
[son] of Cainan,
38 [son] of Enosh,
[son] of Seth,
[son] of Adam,
[son] of God (Luke 3).

All of these ancestors were real human beings (except God). So Adam was a real human being. This line has 77 characters in it from Jesus to God inclusive. This is actually the maternal line, with each woman represented by her husband. The maternal line merges with the paternal line at King David.

The Paternal line from Abraham to Jesus is described in Matthew 1...

- 1 The book of the history of Jesus Christ, son of David, son of Abraham:
- 2 Abraham became father to Isaac; Isaac became father to Jacob; Jacob became father to Judah and his brothers;
- 3 Judah became father to Perez and to Zerah by Tamar; Perez became father to Hezron; Hezron became father to Ram;
- 4 Ram became father to Amminadab; Amminadab became father to Nahshon; Nahshon became father to Salmon;
- 5 Salmon became father to Boaz by Rahab; Boaz became father to Obed by Ruth; Obed became father to Jesse;
- 6 Jesse became father to David the king. David became father to Solomon by the wife of Uriah...

- 15 Eliud became father to Eleazar. Eleazar became father to Matthan. Matthan became father to Jacob.
- 16 Jacob became father to Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom Jesus was born, who is called Christ (Matthew 1).

These two lines of ancestral descent prove that Adam was a real human. Here are some other shorter biblical proofs

45 It is even so written: The first man Adam became a living soul. The last Adam became a life-giving spirit (1 Corinthians 15).

A living soul is a human being. Jesus, the last Adam, was certainly a human being. Therefore the first Adam from whom Jesus descends must also have been a human being.

1 Now Adam had intercourse with Eve his wife and she became pregnant. In time she gave birth to Cain and said: I have produced a man with the aid of Jehovah (Genesis 4).

Since Adam made Eve pregnant and since she gave birth to a son, both of them must have been human.

[B] Adam was created in precisely the same way that Jesus was created

7 And Jehovah God proceeded to form the man out of dust from the ground and to blow into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man came to be a living soul.

8 Further, Jehovah God planted a garden in Eden, toward the east, and there he put the man whom he had formed (Genesis 2).

So the man was formed before he was put into the garden. Where was he before this? Was he all by himself? Was he nowhere? Well we know from [15](#), that outside the garden were the pre adamic humans. So the formation process for Adam was rather more involved than the brief description above.

14 Nevertheless, death ruled as king from Adam down to Moses, even over those who had not sinned after the likeness of the transgression by Adam, who bears a resemblance to him that was to come [\[Jesus\]](#) (Romans 5:14).

A striking resemblance in fact. Notice that St. Paul, the author of most of the epistles, did not say: Who 'bore' a resemblance, he said: Who 'bears', present tense, a resemblance. This means that Adam is living to Paul. For Jesus used this very verbal tense argument to the Sadducees to show them that Abraham was living to God.

31 As regards the resurrection of the dead, did you not read what was spoken to you by God, saying,
32 I am the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob? He is the God, not of the dead, but of the living (Matthew 22).

Now as we saw above, Paul called Jesus, the last Adam...

45 It is even so written: The first man Adam became a living soul. The last Adam became a life-giving spirit (1 Corinthians 15).

Now if Jesus was the last Adam, then Adam was the first Jesus. Therefore Adam was born to a surrogate mother and father as was Jesus. Paul says further that Jesus gave himself a corresponding ransom for all...

6 Who gave himself a corresponding ransom for all [this is] what is to be witnessed to at its own particular times (1 Timothy 2:6).

Jesus, as regards his immaculate conception, corresponded to Adam, the one whom he ransomed, thereby releasing all of his children from the one and only death sentence on them. We are all under the death sentence passed and eventually executed upon Adam - see [110](#). Now if there is a first and a last, then there must be one or more others in between then for otherwise Jesus would have been called the second Adam. In fact there were 14 others in between them see [121](#).

The first Adam was God's son born by immaculate conception to a surrogate mother, and so was Jesus. Adam had a pre-adamic surrogate mother, but truly had God and the Holy Spirit as his parents. Jesus had an adamic surrogate mother and likewise had God and the Holy Spirit as his parents. The first Adam was weaned and brought up until the age of 11 by pre adamic and angelic parents. These guys were not Neanderthals, but modern man. However they had not invented writing or the wheel and had not domesticated the horse and had not achieved very much at that time - see [U1](#). However God took over the schooling of Adam once he was 11 years old, when he left the custody of his pre-adamic parent and entered the Garden of Eden under the custody of God - see [U41](#).

Jesus on the other hand appeared before the Pharisees aged 11 by our reckoning but aged 12 by Hebrew reckoning.

41 Now his parents were accustomed to go from year to year to Jerusalem for the festival of the passover.

42 And when he became 12 years old, they went up according to the custom of the festival

43 and completed the days. But when they were returning, the boy Jesus remained behind in Jerusalem, and his parents did not notice it.

44 Assuming that he was in the company traveling together, they covered a day's distance and then began to hunt him up among the relatives and acquaintances.

45 But, not finding him, they returned to Jerusalem, making a diligent search for him.

46 Well, after 3 days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers and listening to them and questioning them (Luke 2).

We have discovered from the bible code - see [U41](#), that the correspondence between the Adam and Jesus is not only that they were both born by immaculate conception. Their lives also followed the same timetable. Adam sinned and left the garden and presumably returned to his pre-adamic parent when he

was 33½ years old. And Jesus was murdered and paid for Adam's sin and returned to his heavenly parents at precisely the same age 33½ years old. Adam failed a test and thereby condemned us after 33½ years. Whereas Jesus passed a test and thereby saved us after 33½ years.

So now we can see that the 'dust from the ground' (Genesis 2:7), from which Adam was formed was the pre-adamics. For consider this promise that God made to Abraham...

¹⁶ And I will constitute your seed like the dust particles of the earth, so that, if a man could be able to count the dust particles of the earth, then your seed could be numbered (Genesis 13).

So Jacob, the chosen seed of Abraham was formed from the dust particles of the earth as was Adam!

[C] Eve was created from a fully grown pre-adamic person

The situation with Eve is slightly more complicated. Keep an eye of the incidences of 'the man' and 'man', and notice that God took only one rib but Eve is said to be bone of Adam's bones (plural)...

²¹ Hence Jehovah God had a deep sleep fall upon the man and, while he was sleeping, he took one of his ribs and then closed up the flesh over its place.

²² And Jehovah God proceeded to build the rib that he had taken from the man into a woman and to bring her to the man.

²³ Then the man said:

This is at last bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh

This one will be called Woman, because from Man this one was taken (Genesis 2:23)

So here we are told that Eve was taken not from 'the man' who is Adam, but from 'man' who is mankind in general. So she started off as a pre-adamic person.

We know too that God took Adam's rib and formed it into Eve. This is a symbolic statement. A rib is a part of the skeletal structure of the human body. So the rib stands for the structure of the human body, which today we know is a genetic structure. So using Adam's rib to recreate Eve is giving Eve the same genetic structure as Adam had. This is giving her a non ageing physical body like Adam originally had before he sinned.

Now we know that Eve appeared before Adam as a fully formed woman. So what must have happened was this: God picked a nice attractive pre-adamic person for Adam. He then zapped that persons Genes so that she became female and so that her body became indefinitely living as Adam's was (this being the application of Adam's rib to her, so that she became bone of his bones, gene of his genes). It is interesting that she was not said to be bone of his rib, or bone of his bone, but bone of his bones (plural). This tells us that it was not just the rib but rather a feature of the rib, which feature is common to all bones that God used to create Eve. Such a feature was most likely the bone marrow, which is common to all bones and which produces blood cells, which God uses to represent life.

²³ Simply be firmly resolved not to eat the blood **[do not eat living blood cells, dead blood cells represent nothing]**, because the blood is the soul and you must not eat the soul with the flesh (Deuteronomy 12).

After all the purpose of blood is to keep cells alive. So upgraded bone means upgraded bone marrow, which means upgraded blood, which means upgraded life, which is indefinite life, which is life in a non ageing body.

God actually gave her the body that she will have in the Kingdom of God. Some body huh? No wonder he fell for her! The rib from Adam The situation was slightly more complicated than this...

She was baptised not in the blood of Adam but in the bone, the rib of Adam, more like in the bone marrow of Adam. As a result of this baptism Eve was emptied of her original DNA and was made a female genetic clone of Adam. That made her really "the rib" and bones from his bones. And it gave her an indefinitely lasting body, as Adam's was (like she would have objected!).

So as Paul would say, Just as Eve resulted from the temporary death (the deep sleep) of Adam, so the first century church, the bride of Christ, resulted from the temporary death of Jesus.

Here is a nice table of correspondence between the birth of Eve, Adam's wife and the birth of the New

covenant saints, Jesus' wife. This table involves advanced symbolism if you do not understand or accept it at this point then please refer back to it after you have read past section I31:

Adam	Jesus
Deep Sleep	Death and Resurrection
Rib out	Judas, one of the 12 (ribs, pillars), of Jesus' body (the church), leaves the last supper before the New Covenant is made. He is left out. Humans have 12 ribs.
God closes his flesh over its place	The Law covenant ends before the rib is replaced by the 12th apostle Matthias (Acts 1)
Eve brought to Adam by God	The New Covenant Saints (Jesus' collective bride) are resurrected to Jesus in Heaven.

[6a] The Gory Detail of Original Sin

Here is the scriptural account...

1 Now the serpent **[Satan having come down in human form and seducing Eve using the tactics of a snake]** proved to be the most cautious of all the wild beasts of the field **[he became the most cunning of the angels who reject outright God's authority]** that Jehovah God had made. So it began to say to the woman **[Eve]:** Is it really so that God said you must not eat from every tree of the garden?

2 At this the woman said to the serpent: Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat.

3 But as for **[eating]** of the fruit of the tree that is in the middle of the garden, God has said, 'You must not eat from it, no, you must not touch it that you do not die.'

4 At this the serpent said to the woman: You **[plural]** positively will not die.

5 For God knows that in the very day of your eating from it your eyes are bound to be opened and you are bound to be like God, knowing good and bad.

6 Consequently the woman saw that the tree was good for food **[the literal tree and tasty literal food upon it]** and that it was something to be longed for to the eyes **[the tree and its fruit were good looking]**, yes, the tree was desirable to gain wisdom **[literally eating would give her wisdom]** **[השבייל]**. So she began taking of its fruit and eating it. Afterward she gave some also to her husband when with her and he began eating it.

7 Then the eyes of both of them became opened **[they understood the game that Satan had played with them and they woke up sexually too]** and they began to realize that they were naked **[both physically, since they had discovered the power of the lower regions and spiritually since they began to appreciate their moral naivety]**. Hence they sewed fig leaves together and made loin coverings for themselves (Genesis 3).

43 Why is it you do not know what I am speaking? Because you cannot listen to my word.

44 you are from your father the Devil, and you wish to do the desires of your father. That one was a manslayer **[he did not murder Eve because she also had an angelic body. He did kill her human body, so he was a manslayer]** when he began, and he did not stand fast in the truth, because truth is not in him **[although he was in the truth until he turned to the lie]**. When he speaks the lie, he speaks according to his own disposition, because he is a liar and the father of **[the lie]** (John 8).

*He who has been created is beautiful **[any angel, and child born to living parents]**, but you would <not> find his sons **[begotten sons such as the Nephilim]** noble creations. If he were not created, but begotten, you would find that his seed was noble **[Abraham was begotton but his seed is noble]**. But now he was created (and) he begot **[Satan did this with Eve. Eve could only beget after she sinned, since begetting by sexual reproduction is the preserve of the dead. God allows people to have children without his consent only if these children are dead. So first Satan enticed Eve to sin and die judiciously as a human but not as an angel. Then he slept with her and made her pregnant then he conspired with her to murder Adam who lost his human soul and his angelic soul. Eve never lost her angelic soul and so was not murdered. Actually Eve did not die, she was raptured when her human body gave out, since she had an angelic soul and was not baptized into a covenant that required death].** What nobility is this? First, adultery came into being, afterward murder **[Satan first seduced Eve and committed adultery with her not because she was married to***

or engaged to Adam, but because he was an angel and she was a human as explained below]. And he [Cain] was begotten in adultery, for he was the child of the Serpent [Satan came down in human form to seduce Eve, and Cain was carried and delivered by Eve]. So he became a murderer/manslayer, just like his father, and he killed his brother [Abel]. Indeed, every act of sexual intercourse which has occurred between those unlike one another is 'adultery'/necrozoan bestiality [Satan mating with Eve was adultery of this type. It is a living being having illegal procreative sex with a dead being. The dead beget within marriage, the living create within a child rearing agreement. The two should not cross fertilise each other]. (Philip - gnostic writings)

Now the trees were real trees and Eve was a real woman but the snake was plainly not a real snake because real snakes cannot talk. The first naive solution to this problem is to say that the snake was used as a ventriloquist's dummy by Satan, but the Gnostic writing shows that Satan committed Adultery with Eve, something that he could not have achieved as a snake. Furthermore Eve declaring that she had produced Cain with the aid of Jehovah and not with Adam, and Cain not being Adam's seed but Abel being such confirms that Cain was a physical son of Satan, begotten by Satan and Eve.

Now marriage is an institution for the dead, so Adam and Eve were not married in the garden, and actually they could not have procreated in the garden they could only have created a child on God's behalf since both were living. So Satan did not sin against Adam in adultery, but he did sin against the first holy spirit covenant which he mediated. So he was unfaithful as God's wife. This actually destroyed the first holy spirit covenant and God lost his first wife as so many humans do today.

He also committed what we call necrozoan bestiality with Eve, since he was judicially living and she was judicially dead at the time that they begat Cain, and the living should not beget, they must create on behalf of God.

This of course was the great attraction to Satan. He was not interested in giving God any more children, he wanted children of his own to whom he could be God. So he needed Eve to sin in order that she would be able to beget, to procreate without a consent being required from an angelic priesthood. Satan would then become the father of a human race through Cain, rather than God being their father through Adam. So he persuaded Eve to sin, then he persuaded her to sleep with him, and then she persuaded Adam to sin by sleeping with him.

So Satan began as a manslayer of Eve, not a murderer of her, since she had a second angelic body at her disposal. And he began as a liar, telling her that 'they' would not die. Actually Eve did not die judicially since she had no idea that she was committing adultery and since she was deceived by Satan who lied to her.

¹⁴ Also, Adam was not deceived, but the woman was thoroughly deceived and came to be in transgression (1 Timothy 2).

Eve herself was only under the law of do not eat from the tree, so she was not guilty of adultery. And in any event she had no idea what adultery was since marriage had not yet ever occurred since no human had yet died judicially. So she was absolutely nowhere with this stuff, and must have been well surprised when she discovered that sex led to pregnancy, something that was not the case with pre-adamics.

Cain was therefore a cross breed really, the first Nephilim, and he could procreate and therefore so could the Nephilim.

But Adam did die in both of his bodies as a result of his sin (and is still dead today), so since Satan told Eve that both of them would positively not die, he lied in respect of Adam.

[7] The way the bible is written: Genesis 4, John 3 and the sons of Jacob

Here is a simple rhetorical question for the reader. Is mankind more intelligent than God or is God more intelligent than mankind?

We have seen in section 15 on pre-adamic man, that the bible is written in a very intelligent way, and of course Jesus said that it was so written...

¹⁸ For truly I say to you that sooner would heaven and earth pass away than for one smallest letter or one

particle of a letter to pass away from the Law [of God, the whole bible] by any means and not all things take place (Matthew 5).

Since the bible is written intelligently and diligently, we have to read it intelligently and diligently. Here are 3 examples of how intelligently it is written and how intelligently we need to read it. First impressions of bible accounts are often incorrect. The holy spirit will wrong foot you if you do not think about every word in the account and put the entire jigsaw together. Our experience is that pretty much every time you revisit an account you see something in it that you did see before.

[A] Cain and Abel

[B] The first 6 sons of Jacob

[C] No man has ascended into heaven but he that descended from heaven

[A] Cain and Abel

2 And Abel came to be a herder of sheep, but Cain became a cultivator of the ground.

3 And it came about at the expiration of some time that Cain proceeded to bring some fruits of the ground as an offering to Jehovah.

4 But as for Abel, he too brought some firstlings of his flock, even their fatty pieces. Now while Jehovah was looking with favor upon Abel and his offering,

5 he did not look with any favor upon Cain and upon his offering. And Cain grew hot with great anger, and his countenance began to fall.

6 At this Jehovah said to Cain: Why are you hot with anger and why has your countenance fallen?

7 If you turn to doing good, will there not be an exaltation? But if you do not turn to doing good, there is sin crouching at the entrance, and for you is its craving; and will you, for your part, get the mastery over it?

8 After that Cain said to Abel his brother: Let us go over into the field. So it came about that while they were in the field Cain proceeded to assault Abel his brother and kill him.

(Genesis 4).

This account is typical of the way in which the bible is written. Please therefore listen to the classroom lesson from God:

Cain was a cultivator of the ground, so he brought some fruits of the ground. Abel was a herder of sheep so he brought some sheep. The question that the reader is supposed to ask is: What on earth was wrong with Cain's sacrifice?

The account is written so that at first sight it looks like God favoured Abel over Cain out of partiality, having no good reason in justice. If that were the case then there would be no point in serving him, so if you like you can just write God off in Genesis chapter 4 (if you haven't already done so as a result of his claims in Genesis 1 and 2 that is).

Q: Why did God accept Abel's sacrifice and yet reject Cain's sacrifice?

The standard answer is:

A: Because Abel offered his sacrifice with faith, but Cain had the wrong attitude and offered his sacrifice without faith.

Or even worse an answer of the type:

A: Obviously Cain did not have any faith because look what he did after his sacrifice!

Both of these answers are entirely wrong and all modern churches to our knowledge have spectacularly failed to answer this holy poser from God. This question is easy to answer if you understand what sacrifice is all about. In fact the question could just as well be phrased as: What is a sacrifice? To answer this, consider the famous words of Samuel:

22 To obey is better than a sacrifice, to pay attention than the fat of rams (1 Samuel 15).

Obviously avoiding the sin that requires the sacrifice is better than sinning and then making a sacrifice to pay for that sin. So sacrifice comes about because of disobedience. So sacrifices existed to teach us about

obedience. With this in mind ask yourself this next question...

Q: How many unspecified sacrifices did God ever prescribe for the Jews?

Or ask yourself this question...

Q: Did God ever say to the sons of Israel bring along whatever you like and I'll judge your offering on its merit?

A: None and No.

Every sacrifice under the Law was precisely prescribed by God as to the offering itself, the day of offering and even the method of making the offering. Take for example the regulations for the festival of Weeks under the Law of Moses...

¹⁶ To the day after the seventh sabbath you should count, 50 days, and you must present a new grain offering to Jehovah.

¹⁷ Out of your dwelling places you should bring 2 loaves as a wave offering. Of 2 tenths of an ephah of fine flour they should prove to be. They should be baked leavened, as first ripe fruits to Jehovah.

¹⁸ And you must present along with the loaves 7 sound male lambs, each a year old, and one young bull and 2 rams. They should serve as a burnt offering to Jehovah along with their grain offering and their drink offerings as an offering made by fire, of a restful odor to Jehovah.

¹⁹ And you must render up one kid of the goats as a sin offering and 2 male lambs, each a year old, as a communion sacrifice.

²⁰ And the priest must wave them to and fro along with the loaves of the first ripe fruits, as a wave offering before Jehovah, along with the 2 male lambs. They should serve as something holy to Jehovah for the priest (Leviticus 23).

As you can see the sacrifice was defined precisely by God. This was because he was trying to teach obedience through sacrifice, he was not trying to teach sacrifice itself.

For example if God specified a kid of the goats, and someone brought along a whole herd of cattle, would that be acceptable? Or if God stipulated an unblemished lamb, and someone presented a picasso, a ferarri and a prize winning Dalmatian to the high priest, how far would that get him? If God stipulated a turtle dove and someone brought along the rights to the whole Beatles back catalogue, would that work for God?

The reason that God does not explicitly say why he rejected Cain's sacrifice and accepted Abel's sacrifice is that if you understand what sacrifice is supposed to be about, and if you credit God with being fair, you will work out for yourself that Cain offered the wrong sacrifice. The point is that God wants you to think about it and work it out for yourself. And if you are not prepared to do that, then he does not want to show you his true love and he does not want to show you his true justice. God does not want to explain himself to his enemies, he wants to explain himself only to his friends. Because his enemies abuse divine knowledge for their own benefit. So he keeps them in the dark to lessen their destructive effects. This was also why Jesus said to his disciples at one point: You can either drink my blood or take a hike!

⁵³ Accordingly Jesus said to them: Most truly I say to you: Unless you eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink his blood, you have no life in yourselves (John 6).

He knew that such a statement was revolting to the Jews under Law, but he made no qualification that in fact they would have only to drink wine which represents his blood, because he was testing them to weed out those who had seen all of his miracles but continued to put no faith in him. John 6 was a faith test by Jesus of his disciples. Genesis 4 is a love test by God of the reader.

Now modern churches do not understand sacrifice to God. They understand self sacrifice, which is giving God what they want to give him, but they do not understand sacrifice to God, which is giving God what he wants to be given.

God could not possibly have accepted Abel's sacrifice unless Abel had offered him precisely what he had prescribed, and on the correct day. So since God did accept Abel's sacrifice, we know that he must have stipulated to the pair of them that they should both bring:

4 Some firstlings of the flock even their fatty pieces (Genesis 4).

Cain brought 'some fruits of the ground'. That was not what God asked for, so he rejected it. That is the end of the matter. But in fact the ground was cursed due to Adam, so Cain added insult to disobedience and offered to God the fruits of his father's disobedience!

17 And to Adam he said: Because you listened to your wife's voice and took to eating from the tree concerning which I gave you this command, 'You must not eat from it,' cursed is the ground on your account. In pain you will eat its produce all the days of your life (Genesis 3).

One might also have a look at Genesis 5, the subsequent chapter, in one's attempts to understand Genesis 4. If so then one will find:

29 And he proceeded to call his name Noah, saying: This one will bring us comfort from our work and from the pain of our hands resulting from the ground which Jehovah has cursed (Genesis 5).

Aha! So Cain offered fruits of the 'cursed' ground to be precise. This does not mean that the fruits themselves were cursed. For sons of Adam were all vegetarians, eating these very fruits, until after the flood when God said to Noah (since there wasn't much vegetation around):

3 Every moving animal that is alive may serve as food for you. As in the case of green vegetation, I do give it all to you (Genesis 9).

When Noah came out of the ark he made a sacrifice of some of the clean beasts to God, who responded as follows:

21 And Jehovah began to smell a restful odour, and so Jehovah said in his heart: Never again shall I call down evil upon the ground on man's account, because the inclination of the heart of man is bad from his youth up; and never again shall I deal every living thing a blow just as I have done (Genesis 8).

At this point sons of Adam became carnivorous. After the flood the earth was no longer cursed, the flood baptised the earth as it were.

So Cain's sacrifice was not cursed but it was seriously substandard, for the poor quality of the produce of the ground was in fact a punishment on men, and a cause of suffering and pain for them, and here Cain is offering what God was using to punish him personally, back to God!!

But that blooper was not why the sacrifice was rejected. It was rejected quite simply because it was the wrong sacrifice.

Furthermore men are incapable of judging faith, we can only judge works. So we are simply not in a position to judge either Cain or Abel as to their faith. In fact under the law of works, if you absolutely hated God and the high priest and your brother and had just finished bullying your entire family yet brought along the correct sacrifice, possibly to show off to your peers, then your sins were forgiven.

The purpose of Sacrifice to God is to humiliate the sacrificer and to glorify God. One does not bring to the altar of God one's latest screenplay or the fruits of one's commercial success, in order to get a pat on the back or an Oscar or the Queens award for industry or the medal of freedom from the High Priest. One brings instead something pointing forward to the sacrifice of Jesus, so that God can give him the Oscar that he deserves. As for our efforts, they are not worthy of consideration when compared to the sacrifice and love and righteousness of the Christ and his father.

[B] The first 6 sons of Jacob

Here is the Genesis account of the birth of the first 6 sons of Jacob.

31 When Jehovah came to see that Leah was hated, he then opened her womb, but Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah became pregnant and brought a son to birth and then called his name Reuben, for she said: It is because Jehovah has looked upon my wretchedness, in that now my husband will begin to love me.

33 And she became pregnant again and brought a son to birth and then said: It is because Jehovah has listened, in that I was hated and so he gave me also this one. Hence she called his name Simeon.

34 And she became pregnant yet again and brought a son to birth and then said: Now this time my husband will join himself to me, because I have borne him 3 sons. His name was therefore called Levi.

35 And she became pregnant once more and brought a son to birth and then said: This time I shall laud Jehovah. She therefore called his name Judah. After that she left off giving birth (Genesis 29).

- 1 When Rachel came to see that she had borne nothing to Jacob, Rachel got jealous of her sister and began to say to Jacob: Give me children or otherwise I shall be a dead woman.
- 2 At this Jacob's anger burned against Rachel and he said: Am I in the place of God, who has held back the fruit of the belly from you?
- 3 So she said: Here is my slave girl Bilhah. Have relations with her, that she may give birth upon my knees and that I, even I, may get children from her.
- 4 With that she gave him Bilhah her maidservant as wife, and Jacob had relations with her.
- 5 And Bilhah became pregnant and in time bore Jacob a son.
- 6 Then Rachel said: God has acted as my judge and has also listened to my voice, so that he gave me a son. That is why she called his name Dan.
- 7 And Bilhah, Rachel's maidservant, became pregnant once more and in time bore a second son to Jacob.
- 8 Then Rachel said: With strenuous wrestlings I have wrestled with my sister. I have also come off winner! So she called his name Naphtali.
- 9 When Leah came to see that she had left off giving birth, she proceeded to take Zilpah her maidservant and to give her to Jacob as wife (Genesis 30).

At first sight it looks like Leah gave birth to Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, then Bilhah, Rachel's maidservant, gave birth to Dan and Naphtali. As a result all Jewish theologians and all Christian churches today have the birth order of these sons as Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Dan Naphtali.

But there is one little piece of the puzzle that this interpretation misses. When Bilhah gave birth to her second son Rachel said: **With strenuous wrestlings I have wrestled with my sister. I have also come off winner!**

Agreed, most but not all bible interpretations are made by men, and we are not normally that interested in the noises women make when they are giving birth, or in the things that they say during that process, which may not be very complimentary. But it was not Bilhah who called her second born child Naphtali, it was Rachel. And Rachel herself did not give birth being unable at that time to conceive. Incidentally according to the law back then (before the law of Moses), Bilhah, the maidservant, was owned by Rachel, and so Rachel also owned her children, and so could name them herself.

So here is the 64 million dollar question: Why would Rachel think that she was the winner in the procreation race with her sister at the birth of Naphtali?

Answer: She had one more child than Leah at that time.

Obviously Rachel would have realised that she was losing the baby race straight after Reuben was born. She would not have needed to see 4 children from Leah before she started competing with her sister. So the birth order must have been...

Reuben, Dan, Naphtali, Simeon, Levi, Judah.

In this way Rachel drew level at one all with the birth of Dan, and then went one baby ahead at 2:1 with the birth of Naphtali. At this point she was in the lead, she was the winner for a while. But then Leah came back with Simeon, the equaliser and it was 2 all. Then with the births of Levi and Judah, Leah went 4:2 ahead.

[C] No man has ascended into heaven but he that descended from heaven

¹³ Moreover, no man has ascended into heaven but he that descended from heaven, the Son of man.

If no man has ascended into heaven except the son of man who descended, then the son of man had already ascended before he said this statement. So Jesus, the son of man, had ascended to heaven before he descended as Jesus. But if he had ascended to heaven before he descended as Jesus, then he must have descended as someone else before that ascension in order that he could actually ascend. For it is impossible to ascend into heaven without first descending from heaven. So Jesus had descended from heaven before and then ascended back and then he descended again and made the statement above.

In other words, when Jesus came to preach to the Jews and to give his life for all mankind, this was at least his second visit to us. In other words he had come here before as someone else, before Jesus.

This information is an earthquake, but it is merely one step of logic away from John 3:13 above. Why has mankind been unable to take that step? Because we throw away our logic when we join a church. We

believe the lie perpetrated by control freak priests, that faith involves taking things on trust from a priest. It most certainly does not. It involves serving God with one's God given mind.

Search and see if any church other than the Lords' Witnesses has ever understood this one sentence!

Conclusion

The bible is brilliantly written and every little detail does contain a great spiritual gem, hidden for thousands of years. As Solomon said in his second Proverb...

⁴ if you keep seeking for it as for silver, and as for hid treasures you keep searching for it,
⁵ in that case you will understand the fear of Jehovah, and you will find the very knowledge of God
(Proverbs 2).

The point is that you have to dig, you have to think logically about every scripture. God did not explicitly say why he rejected Cain's sacrifice, he did not directly list the birth order of Jacob's first 6 kids and Jesus did not flatly say that he had been down here before as somebody else, but the bible does say all three of these things if you read it with your whole mind.

Hopefully this section will help the reader to lay bare the exuberance of the literary genius of our God. Hopefully he will begin to grasp the extent of the linguistic dexterity employed in his perfect book. For the king of the love freaks is a teacher whose moral finesse breaks your heart whilst his incisive metaphors wrench your neurons into divine activity. The very activity that Adam first taught to pre-adamic man, whom he was sent to save.

So the inescapable conclusion is that God wants us to think really hard and really deeply about every word of his book. He wants us to look behind the scriptures, to look through the scriptures, to look ahead of the scriptures to look beneath the scriptures and to look above the scriptures, to misquote General Norman Schwarzkopf in the first Gulf War. This is what a spiritual being is (not Stormy Norman, but a person who sees through the physical to the underlying spiritual truth). Spirituality is looking behind the physical with the eyes of the mind to the spiritual cause. The bible, by its very construction, is teaching us to see beyond the physical.

This divine teaching method does not only apply to the holy book. It applies to the entirety of creation as Isaac Newton believed. Let us therefore will present you with two key examples from nature of this type of thinking here.

Why did God create Cancer?

Why does God permit the terrible disease of Cancer to torture to mutilate and to kill his children whom he loves so much? Is it because God is a sick and cruel murderer? Is it because God is not very good at genetic engineering and made a few mistakes in our construction so that our DNA goes haywire occasionally? Or is it because any form of corruption (financial, moral, political etc) is ultimately terminal to society, if not eradicated completely. And we all know someone who has died of cancer, which is cellular corruption, but have we really learned this lesson! Does corruption have a future? So please understand that the death of a loved one to this disease is not a waste. In fact it is just as heroic and significant as a soldier dying in battle. The soldier died for his country or for his beliefs. The cancer victim dies for your beliefs and for the future of your society, which future is the Kingdom of God. That is the big picture. It is our understanding that God wishes to turn your memories of such deaths and of such suffering into an unforgettable moral lesson that will prevent you having any part in cancerous activity in the future.

For the cancer victim himself, when he is resurrected, he will know for a fact that corruption is terminal. Whenever he sees it in others and whenever he is tempted to indulge in it himself, he will recall its effect on his first body and say. I am not going there.

Why did God create Opium and Cocaine?

Why does God permit the terrible distress that results from class A drugs? Why does he permit such a terrible physical trap door to shadow our every step in life? Is it because God loves to see us lose our minds to an inanimate chemical? Does he revel in the subjugation of all of our emotions by a biochemical need? Or is it that any form of idolatry (worship of any person, any creed, any political system, any sporting team, any creation of man, any non divine creation of God, such as women, any financial instrument, any form of status, any form of sex or any lifestyle) is ultimately terminal to society, if not eradicated

completely. And we all know someone who is addicted to a drug, which is biochemical idolatry, but we have none of us learned this lesson. Does idolatry have a future? Did God give us free will in order for us to give it away to a drug whether physical or metaphorical? Surely not. Idolatry is spiritual cancer, it corrupts your spiritual DNA.

[7a] Logical Pathways and One Step Thinking

Logical Proof that the bible is inspired by our creator/creating species

¹⁶ All Scripture is inspired of God and beneficial for teaching, for reproving, for setting things straight, for disciplining in righteousness (2 Timothy 3).

Sure the bible flat out says that it is inspired, but how do we know if that statement is the truth? Here is a logical pathway using the arguments of [intro1](#) that proves that the bible was inspired by 'a species more advanced than humans'.

1. The teachings of Jesus Christ in the Gospels portray a morality so radically different from the normal philosophy of man, and so loving and on reflection so self evidently correct, and yet so far from being implemented by mankind, that they must come from a source external to the human race who knows more about human nature than we do ourselves. They must therefore come from a more experienced more advanced species than man. So the book is inspired certainly by a more morally advanced species.

2. The proven prophetic capability of the book again shows that comes from an external species since no man can see the future in the detail that the bible sees it. So the bible is inspired certainly by a less temporally restricted species.

¹⁶ And I will constitute your seed like the dust particles of the earth, so that, if a man could be able to count the dust particles of the earth, then your seed could be numbered (Genesis 13).

Today there are billions of people who claim a genetic or a spiritual descendancy from Abraham, be they Jews, Muslims or Christians. In fact nearly 50% of mankind would claim such a descendancy.

3. The bible reveals the concept of quarantine, in the law of Moses, 3400 years before microbiology discovered bugs.

³ And the priest must look at the plague in the skin of the flesh. When the hair in the plague has turned white and the appearance of the plague is deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of leprosy. And the priest must look at it, and he must declare him unclean.

⁴ But if the blotch is white in the skin of his flesh and its appearance is not deeper than the skin and its hair has not turned white, the priest must then quarantine the plague 7 days.

⁵ And the priest must look at him on the seventh day, and if in the way it looks the plague has stopped, the plague has not spread in the skin, the priest must also quarantine him another 7 days (Leviticus 13).

This was legal isolation and inspection for protection from an infectious disease (a plague).

4. The bible describes the in vitro fertilisation of Mary 1,960 years before IVF was invented by man. Even if you do not believe that Mary conceived without sleeping with a man, the account nonetheless demonstrates that an external species had an understanding of this process over 1,900 years before mankind developed the process for itself.

¹⁸ But the birth of Jesus Christ was in this way. During the time his mother Mary was promised in marriage to Joseph, she was found to be pregnant by holy spirit before they were united (Matthew 1).

5. The bible describes the earth as circular 2,000 years before we realised that it wasn't flat, but was a Globe.

²² There is one who is dwelling above the circle of the earth, the dwellers in which are as grasshoppers, the one who is stretching out the heavens just as a fine gauze, who spreads them out like a tent in which to dwell (Isaiah 40).

So the bible is inspired by a scientifically more advanced species than us.

6. The bible describes the earth as being hung upon nothing, 3500 years before Sir Isaac Newton discovered Gravity.

7 He is stretching out the north over the empty place, hanging the earth upon nothing (Job 26).

7. The Law of Moses contains legal principles that are indisputably just and if applied would solve a lot of today's political problems. No nation has today or has ever had a more just set of laws. So the bible is inspired by a species with a better justice system than us.

8. The bible is written in an incredible grammatical code, which uses the same set of words in an account to tell between 1 and 7 different stories - see [code](#). No human is anywhere near being able to write in such a way. We have enough trouble understanding the code that has been written. So the bible is inspired by a species with a grasp of language which is much more advanced than ours.

So in conclusion the bible was inspired by a species that is more morally advanced than us, is less temporally restricted than us, is more scientifically advanced than us (both in biology and in astrophysics), has a better justice system than us and has a better grasp of language than us. So plainly the bible is inspired, by a vastly superior species. Although it is hard for a proud species such as ourselves to admit this possibility. This species also claims in scripture to have the capability to resurrect us, and because they plainly have a superior moral understanding we must deduce that they are not lying. Since they can resurrect us and perform IVF in the absence of a husband, they must be the species that created us. So the bible is inspired by our creator species

Do you believe that?

The above is a logical pathway. How much confidence do you put in it?

The Courage of your Deductions

Pathways such as the above are actually the basis of spirituality. God did not introduce himself to pre-adamic man until we had developed the capability to see with our minds what we could not detect with our senses. The mind sees through logic. For example Sir Isaac Newton deduced from the fact that an apple fell towards the earth that an invisible force was attracting the apple to the earth. He could not physically detect that force, he could only deduce its existence from the physically detectable effect that it had on the apple. Newton saw gravity with his mind. That is precisely how one sees God today.

For example, suppose your non military friend left London at 10:30 am (London Time) and arrived in New York at 9:30 am (Eastern Time) the same day in 2004. You would deduce from this that he must have gone on Concorde. There is absolutely no doubt about this at all, as mankind has no other non military way of achieving this. But how much confidence do you have in this deduction?

Your faith, your spirituality and your Christianity are all dependent on your confidence in such deductions because you cannot at this time see God or see Jesus himself. But if you have full confidence in your deductions, and if you familiarize yourself with the scriptures, then you can see the pair of them. The reason that God requires this effort on our part is to be found in [I2](#).

Have you ever seen your own brain? Most readers will say no. So how do you know that you have got one? Well you deduce it from books and from the fact that you may have seen other people's brains or pictures of other people's brain's and you are the same species as them. But this reasoning is precisely the reasoning we used above to deduce that the bible was inspired by our creating species.

If you can develop confidence in your deductive powers, then you will see God, if you are pure in heart. By this we mean and Jesus meant, if you look without regard for personal consequence. Obviously if there is a God then you are accountable to him. Not everybody likes this idea. So many make a rather limited search for him, they put the telescope to their blind eye, an eye blinded by emotion, fear, religious brainwashing, commercial brainwashing etc.

The way to approach this is to first of all forget about consequences and just decide to search for the truth. If you can do this, then you are searching with a pure heart, you are judging without a motive. OK the consequences could theoretically be dire, but you are not considering them. In fact God is a better judge than anyone could possibly imagine and the consequences of discovering him can only ever be good. If he is not going to allow you into the Kingdom of God it is because that is the best thing for you, because you would not benefit from or be able to deal with that particular 'school'.

If you take this academic stance as regards the truth then you will experience for your self the freedom spoken about by John...

³² Know the truth, and the truth will set you free (John 8).

In other words, if you permit the truth to frighten you then you are being deceived, you are being cheated out of your inheritance and your spirit is being oppressed. Because the reality is that the truth can only empower you. After all it is nice to know what movie you are actually playing in. Only then can you properly choose the role that you wish to take in that film.

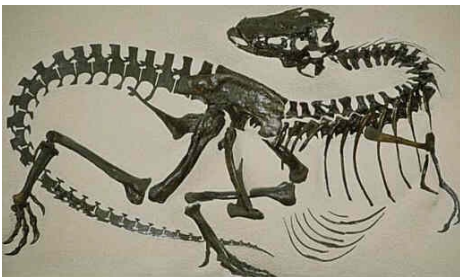
Here are some examples of deductions that everyone has confidence in:

A Map



A map is not a reality, it is a symbolic representation, an abstraction, of the reality. We all trust maps. Most of us are confident that if we follow a route on a map we will indeed end up at the destination we seek, even though we may have never gone down that road before and may have never been to that destination before. The bible is such a map. It is just rather more symbolic in its representation and rather more abstract in its construction. And no human today has ever been to the destination which it gives the route for. But many people have never been to Stratfield Mortimer, that doesn't mean that the place doesn't exist, or that if you follow the appropriate road map you won't end up there.

Dinosaurs



Most people accept that many years ago Dinosaurs roamed over the earth. But no human has ever seen a Dinosaur. We just have bits of huge skeletons from which we deduce their existence. It is logic and confidence in our deductions that puts the flesh on those bones. We do not actually have any Dinosaur flesh to hand. Likewise we have the skeletal proof of the existence of God from the words of the bible and from nature itself. But logic and confidence in our deductions are required to categorically prove his existence. For logic and deduction are the flesh needed to create the body of God from the bones of nature and the bible.

One Step Thinking

Sin is short termism, which is ignoring the consequences of your actions. Sin results from one step thinking. Christianity is basically two step thinking, thinking which takes account of the global consequences of actions when deciding whether or not to go ahead with them.

National Pollution Policy:

One Step Thinking: If we introduce strict anti pollution laws, then our companies will become less profitable so they will sack people and unemployment will rise.

Two Step Thinking: If we cut pollution, we will slow down global warming, so the climate will remain stable. Then the rain will fall evenly and slowly in the right places, rather than falling unevenly and quickly in the

wrong places. Since the weather will remain predictable and consistent, we will not get unprecedented floods and droughts and hurricanes, so farming won't fail worldwide, so we won't all starve. (Alright it is a few more than 2 steps! more like 5 steps!)

Self Interest:

One Step Thinking: I want this, I don't care what anyone else feels about it, I am having this because that is what I want.

Two Step Thinking: Everything I want is presently owned by someone else. My welfare is dependent upon others. They also have the same needs and desires as me. If we co-operate as a team we will both reach attain these desires and needs more quickly. So my plan to achieve my goals has to complement other peoples plans to achieve their goals, in other words I'll have to do a deal.

Profit before people:

One Step Thinking: Close down the coal industry in the UK because you can buy cheaper coal from Germany.

Two Step Thinking: The cost of closing down our coal industry to the UK as an economy, in terms of lost jobs, unemployment benefit, lost utility revenues, lost factory rents, lost tax revenue, lost bank profits, lost shop profits, psychological demotivation of people etc. is much greater than the marginal difference between German coal prices and UK coal prices. So we are better off subsidising UK coal. Obviously the Germans understand this and have implemented a policy of subsidy which is based on two stage thinking. In the 1980s the UK was buying German coal which was inferior in quality to ours and which costed more to mine than ours but was subsidised to a greater extent.

The UN:

One Step Thinking: The world is becoming one place, lets have one world wide government to make the world a fairer place.

Two Step thinking: Power corrupts, absolute power corrupts absolutely. After the UN becomes the worldwide government, all of the power being in the hands of one government will be catastrophic. The UN itself will become like an African dictator answerable to no one and so it will inevitably become completely corrupt. We need a worldwide judge yes, for human rights issues, a worldwide social service yes, and worldwide health service yes, but a worldwide king with a worldwide army - NO. That would be the worst and most corrupt form of global police state.

Democracy:

One Step Thinking: Lets ask everyone what they want and give it to them in a political system - Democracy.

Two Step Thinking: Peoples individual desires are not as important as their collective needs. We need a political system which gives people not what they want but what they need. We may all want chocolate pudding, but what we need is protein and greens. To ensure that all people get what they need, which is a job, a house, healthcare, schooling for everyone, moral guidance, security (protein and greens), we need to do things that people don't want us to do, and so would never vote for. So we need to educate people so that they understand how to fulfill collective needs and so that they value these needs as much as they value their own personal wants. This education is Christianity. Christianity is not your sticky toffee pudding, it is your protein and your greens. But if you eat up all your greens then you'll get your sticky toffee pudding in the Kingdom of God!

[9] What is a Soul? What is a Spirit?



Here are the pieces of the Jigsaw from God which defines for us the meaning of the word 'soul':

44 It is sown a physical body (literally in Greek - a soulical body), it is raised up a spiritual body. If there is a physical/soulical body, there is also a spiritual one.

45 It is even so written: The first man Adam became a living soul. The last Adam became a life-giving spirit (1 Corinthians 15).

So there is a physical body and there is a spiritual body.

13 Everyone touching a corpse, the soul of whatever man may die, and who will not purify himself, has defiled Jehovah's tabernacle, and that soul must be cut off from Israel. Because the water for cleansing has not been sprinkled upon him, he continues unclean. His uncleanness is still upon him (Numbers 19).

11 And he should not come to any dead soul. For his father and his mother he may not defile himself (Leviticus 21).

A dead soul is a soul without the spirit. A dead soul is a body.

18 And the result was that as her soul was going out, because she died, she called his name Ben-on, but his father called him Benjamin (Genesis 35:18).

4 The soul that is sinning it itself will die (Ezekiel 18).

So a soul can die. In fact the soul dies when the human dies. When it dies it becomes a body. A human soul can eat also...

16 And on the first day there is to take place for you a holy convention, and on the seventh day a holy convention. No work is to be done on them. Only what every soul needs to eat, that alone may be done for you (Exodus 12:16).

Humans can kill human souls...

22 And in case men should struggle with each other and they really hurt a pregnant woman and her children do come out but no fatal accident occurs, he is to have damages imposed upon him without fail according to what the owner of the woman may lay upon him; and he must give it through the justices.

23 But if a fatal accident should occur, then you must give soul for soul,

24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 branding for branding, wound for wound, blow for blow (Exodus 21).

But God has a non human soul himself...

18 Look! My servant whom I chose, my beloved, whom my soul approved! I will put my spirit upon him, and what justice is he will make clear to the nations (Matthew 12).

1 Look! My servant, on whom I keep fast hold! My chosen one, [whom] my soul has approved! I have put my spirit in him. Justice to the nations is what he will bring forth (Isaiah 42).

So God has a spiritual soul, so a soul can be a spiritual body too. If you put all of this together we see that

Definition: A Body is a physical or spiritual vessel. In other words a human or angelic body.

Definition: A Soul, by which is meant a living soul, is one spirit, inside a self sustaining living physical or spiritual body.

Definition: A Dead Soul is a dead body

Definition: A Spirit is a person, a character, a personality. It is 'you'.

² All the ways of a man are pure in his own eyes, but Jehovah is making an estimate of spirits (Proverbs 16).

Your spirit is neither human nor angelic. It is your character and is in the image of God, who is a spirit.

²⁴ God is a Spirit, and those worshiping him must worship with spirit and truth (John 4).

The Hebrew word for Soul is Nephesh [נֶפֶשׁ]. The root meaning is to breath or respire (BDAHCL). So a soul is literally a breather, a living human body. In fact Nephesh can mean life or spirit as well. The Hebrew word for spirit is Ruach. Of course if a soul is said to be dead, then it is a dead body. But it is living 'breathing' unless otherwise stated. The human act of breathing is the physicalisation of an equivalent angelic act. There is an angelic 'air'. To see what this might be let us consider a fascinating scripture...

¹ Furthermore, [it is] you [God made alive] though you were dead in your trespasses and sins,
² in which you at one time walked according to the system of things of this world, according to the ruler of the authority of the air, the spirit [**Satan, the ruler, is a spirit**] that now operates in the sons of disobedience (Ephesians 2).

So bad 'air' is the spiritual atmosphere, the authority of the air is the governments and ruling groups of this world, the ruler of the authority of the air, is actually Satan. He sets the overall scene in which we live. The angels on the other hand live under God's air in the heavens. They must take in the various influences from their atmosphere and exhale these influences, passing them on to other angels. Humans stay alive by breathing each other's air continually. We share the most important thing in our lives without question, whilst fighting over the least important things. The angels' very spiritual life depends upon their imbibing, digesting and regurgitating spiritual influences from their environment. So if an angel leaves the good atmosphere of God's administration in heaven in favour of Satan's breakaway group, he will suffocate very quickly. (So meeting the Lord in the air is meeting Jesus in the real oxygen, the real life sustaining environment, God's administration in heaven).

So now we can understand what Jesus meant when he said...

²⁸ And do not become fearful of those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul; but rather be in fear of him that can destroy both soul and body in Gehenna (Matthew 10).

It means this:

²⁸ And do not become fearful of those who kill the [**physical**] body but cannot kill the [**angelic**] soul. But rather be in fear of him that can destroy [**but not kill**] both [**angelic**] soul and [**physical**] body in Gehenna (Matthew 10).

The 'soul' here means the angelic soul, which is the angelic body plus the spirit in combination, and 'body' means physical body, the human body. Men can kill the human body, but they cannot touch an angelic soul. God can destroy the human body and he can destroy the angelic soul, which is the angelic body and spirit in combination. He destroys the angelic soul by removing the spirit. But God cannot actually 'kill' any soul. He cannot kill any body together with its spirit, because he is prevented by everlasting love for all of his sons. For nowhere in the bible, neither in Matthew 10 nor anywhere else, do we read the God will kill your spirit. As regards the spirit, we read...

¹² For the word of God is alive and exerts power and is sharper than any two-edged sword and pierces even to the dividing of soul and spirit, and of joints and [their] marrow, and [is] able to discern thoughts and intentions of [the] heart (Hebrews 4).

So the soul and the spirit are two different things and the difference between them is explained in the bible.

4 His spirit goes out, he goes back to his ground. In that day his thoughts do perish (Psalms 146).

14 How much more will the blood of the Christ, who through an everlasting spirit offered himself without blemish to God, cleanse our consciences from dead works that we may render sacred service to [the] living God? (Hebrews 9).

Nowhere in the bible is a spirit said to die. The everlasting spirit of Jesus Christ was him. Jesus' spirit is his character, his personality. Jesus said of his father...

24 God is a Spirit, and those worshiping him must worship with spirit and truth (John 4).

11 For who among men knows the things of a man except the spirit of man that is in him? So, too, no one has come to know the things of God, except the spirit of God (1 Corinthians 2).

By experience, we know that no man can read the mind or heart of another with any great accuracy. Paul is saying this. But by qualifying this blindness with the phrase 'among men', he is also saying that the angels can read both our hearts and our minds. We must be some education to them! So the spirit of Jesus is his character, and our spirit, our character, is inside us and even God himself is a spirit, having a character like his sons, and especially like his firstborn son.

The soul is therefore the life carrying vehicle. Now the life, your life, you, is the spirit. We are spirits, our characters are spirits. The soul (human or angelic) is the vehicle for the spirit.

The spirit is your character, it is 'you'. Things get confusing when one realises that an angelic body is a spirit body and an angel is a spirit creature, sometimes referred to as a 'spirit'. But to spell things out unequivocally:

All living creatures are souls which are spirits within bodies.

A living human is a spirit within a physical body

A living angel is a spirit within a spiritual body.

Spirit + Body = Soul (human)

Spirit + Body = Soul (angelic)

10 But Paul went downstairs, threw himself upon him and embraced him and said: Stop raising a clamor, for his soul is in him (Acts 20).

Paul is saying that his spirit and his physical body is in 'him'. In other words his body is alive and his spirit is in it. It would have been far simpler for Paul to say: his spirit is in him. But his body being 'in him' just means he is physically alive.

1 A pronouncement: The word of Jehovah concerning Israel, is the utterance of Jehovah, the One who is stretching out [the] heavens and laying the foundation of [the] earth and forming the spirit of man inside him (Zechariah 12).

For when Jesus resurrected Jarius' daughter, her spirit returned to her...

53 At this they began to laugh at him scornfully, because they knew she had died.

54 But he took her by the hand and called, saying: "Girl, get up!"

55 And her spirit returned, and she rose instantly, and he ordered something to be given her to eat (Luke 8).

So a body without a spirit is a car without a driver. It is just a dead vehicle. The driver is the spirit, the car is the body and the car with a driver is the soul. The whole deal is summed up in Genesis 2 where Moses says...

7 And Jehovah God proceeded to form the man out of dust from the ground **[he made the body]** and to blow into his nostrils the breath of life **[he put a spirit in the body]**, and the man came to be a living soul **[body + spirit = soul]** (Genesis 2).

[10] Why do we die?

Adam's sons and daughters are born condemned to death under the death penalty passed and eventually executed on Adam by God. If you do not believe that Adam and Eve were real, the death penalty that all mankind still suffers is certainly real enough. Even today scientists do not understand why a body which has the capability to fix itself, grows old and kills itself. Where is the evolutionary advantage in that? Like any other human, Adam could only pass on to his sons the life that he had, he could not pass on everlasting life to them, because he himself only had a finite life once he began to have children after he was thrown out of the garden. One cannot clean anything with dirty water. Likewise a priest cannot pass on to his congregation a cleanliness that he does not himself possess.

When Adam sinned (on 3993Nisan14 BC) by eating the fruit of the tree and breaking the one and only law upon him he was sentenced to death by God. But he did not physically die until 3097 BC, some 896 years later. During this time Adam and Eve had many children, both sons and daughters, and these interbred to form the very long lived pre-flood patriarchs of Genesis 5. Here is a list of their lengths of life as specified in Genesis 5...

Patriarch	Length of life in years
Adam	930
Seth	912
Enosh	905
Kenan	910
Mahalalel	895
Jared	962
Enoch	365 (did not die)
Methuselah	969
Lamech	777
Noah	950

The pre-adamic humans were living for the same sort of lifespan that we have today presumably, and the sons and daughters of Adam would have been forbidden from marrying pre-adamic partners before the flood, just as the Jews were forbidden to marry the Gentiles under the Law of Moses. Certainly those in the table above did not interbreed, since they all lived to a very ripe old age! The way that God executed the physical death penalty on Adam and on Eve and hence on all mankind is that he changed their genes from indefinitely lasting to finitely lasting. Adam and Eve did not age physically in the Garden of Eden, which paradise was a prophecy for the kingdom of God which is soon to come. The bible describes our parents loss of non ageing bodies as follows...

²² And Jehovah God went on to say: Here the man has become like one of us in knowing good and bad, and now in order that he may not put his hand out and actually take [fruit] also from the tree of life and eat and live to time indefinite [I will have to act].

²³ With that Jehovah God put him out of the garden of Eden to cultivate the ground from which he had been taken (Genesis 3).

So if the pair had remained in the garden, eating from the tree of life, then they would not have died. So their bodies cannot have been ageing in the garden. So God changed their genes to the slowly dying variety that we all know today at the time of their sin.

We are told that God made them some long garments of skin to wear as they left the garden. He did this physically because they only realised that they were naked after they had discovered sexual desire. And Adam only discovered sexual desire when Eve used it on him to get him to eat the fruit. It is not easy to see this from Genesis 3 (although it is possible), we know this happened because the whole story is an archetype for the way Satan uses women to get to men today. He tempts women into sin using their desire for status, and they tempt men into sin using man's desire for sex. And Eve only discovered sexual desire when Satan introduced her to it through the mouthpiece of the snake in the tree. He abused her desire for status to get what he wanted. He wanted to get Adam to sin, in order that he could terminate God's plan to use humans to condemn his heavenly activities, which we physicalise. He wished to avoid being exposed in front of his peers. So he sold knowledge of bad to Eve by telling her that if she ate from the tree she would be like God (having a vastly increased status) knowing good and bad.

⁴ At this the serpent said to the woman: You positively will not die.

⁵ For God knows that in the very day of your eating from it your eyes are bound to be opened and you are bound to be like God, knowing good and bad (Genesis 3).

Whereas God had said...

¹⁷ But as for the tree of the knowledge of good and bad you must not eat from it, for in the day you eat from it you will positively die (Genesis 2).

Satan lied to Eve in verse 4, but told her the truth in verse 5. Eve was seduced by her desire for Status, but her experience taught her how to seduce Adam with his desire for her. So Satan must have told Eve about the birds and the bees after he seduced her into sin. The scripture says that both of their eyes were opened after they both had eaten, which appears to indicate that both of their eyes were opened at the same time, which means it was not the actual eating (by Eve) that opened her eyes but it was the experience of sexual desire in the case of understanding nakedness and it was the experience of their consciences beating them in the case of understanding sin and therefore knowing bad that woke her up. They both already knew good of course. Eve did not realise what she had done was bad until Adam explained it to her, she was thoroughly deceived. Her conscience only started beating her once Adam's started beating him, which presumably caused him to have a go at her.

¹⁴ Also, Adam was not deceived, but the woman was thoroughly deceived and came to be in transgression (1 Timothy 2).

Presumably Eve had just reached puberty when she was introduced to Adam and so had no concept of sexual desire. Adam had been in the garden since he was 11 - see [16](#). So he had no concept of sexual desire either. We can deduce that both Adam and Eve grew up around twice as slowly as we do today, since they had a much longer life span and none of the pre flood patriarchs of Genesis 5 or the post flood patriarchs of Genesis 11 had any children under the age of 29, whereas today boys reach puberty at around 12-14 years old. So in modern terms Adam had the body of a 16¾ year old when he sinned aged 33 years old and became sexually aware - see [16](#). Eve was presumably slightly younger. Once they realised that they were naked we read...

²¹ And Jehovah God proceeded to make long garments of skin for Adam and for his wife and to clothe them (Genesis 3).

The literal meaning of this is that God made them some clothes to wear from animal skins. But the concept of clothing our original parents is repeated. The true bible code, which is a symbolic code, tells us that successively repeated concepts have greater meanings. The greater meaning is that God gave the pair of them new 900 odd year long ageing bodies (very long garments of skin).

These then are the garments of skin that we wear today (in a shorter variety). The death penalty that God passed on our parents exists and is enforced entirely by our genes, our bodies. We die due to ageing bodies, quite obviously, and we inherit these from Adam and Eve. The sinner and the saint, the murderer and the doctor die, not from whatever sins they may have committed during their lives, but actually from the death penalty executed upon our parents genes, which genes we all inherit.

[11] The Holy Spirit is God's Wife!

The holy spirit is described by John as the helper:

26 But the helper, the holy spirit, which the Father will send in my name, that one will teach you all things and bring back to your minds all the things I told you (John 14).

But Adam's wife was described in the same way:

18 And Jehovah God went on to say: It is not good for the man to continue by himself. I am going to make a helper for him, as a complement of him (Genesis 2).

This is not a coincidence. Just as Eve was a complement and helper to Adam so the holy spirit is God's helper, and a complement to him. It is his wife. It is Jesus' mum. The 3, God, The Holy Spirit and Jesus, are a family. They are Father Mother and Son, for Jesus did not come from a single parent family as all churches would have you believe.

Another way to see that God has a wife is to consider the Jesus' words when he said...

19 Therefore, in answer, Jesus went on to say to them: Most truly I say to you, The Son cannot do a single thing of his own initiative, but only what he beholds the Father doing. For whatever things that One does, these things the Son also does in like manner (John 5).

So Jesus only does what he has seen his father do first. But the whole of Jesus' ministry can be regarded as a journey to a distant land to get himself a large composite wife, which wife he paid for with his blood. And certainly Jesus succeeded and got a wife - see [U65](#). So John 5:19 is basically saying that God is married, which is hardly surprising.

It is telling us that God himself must also have got himself a wife in a similar manner to Jesus. Jesus proposed to the 1NC saints at the last supper and ended up marrying 144,000 of them who now make up his composite wife, his heavenly home.

1 And I saw, and, look! the Lamb standing upon the Mount Zion, and with him 144,000 having his name and the name of his Father written on their foreheads.

2 And I heard a sound out of heaven as the sound of many waters and as the sound of loud thunder; and the sound that I heard was as of singers who accompany themselves on the harp playing on their harps.

3 And they are singing as if a new song before the throne and before the 4 living creatures and the elders; and no one was able to master that song but the 144,000, who have been bought from the earth.

4 These are the ones that did not defile themselves with women; in fact, they are virgins. These are the ones that keep following the Lamb no matter where he goes. These were bought from among mankind as firstfruits to God and to the Lamb,

5 and no falsehood was found in their mouths; they are without blemish (Revelation 14).

8 Yes, it has been granted to her to be arrayed in bright, clean, fine linen, for the fine linen stands for the righteous acts of the holy ones.

9 And he tells me: Write: Happy are those invited to the evening meal of the Lamb's marriage. Also, he tells me: These are the true sayings of God (Revelation 19).

In fact God's wife is likewise 144,000 holy angels who as a group make up the holy spirit, the house of God, his church.

The holy spirit is not mentioned much in the old testament, but here are all the explicit references to it as 'the holy spirit'...

11 Do not throw me away from before your face; And your holy spirit O do not take away from me (Psalm 51).

10 But they themselves rebelled and made his holy spirit feel hurt. He now was changed into an enemy of theirs; he himself warred against them (Isaiah 63).

11 And one began to remember the days of long ago, Moses his servant: Where is the One that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds of his flock? Where is the One that put within him His own holy spirit? (Isaiah 63).

But it is referred to more in other ways...

9 And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hand upon him; and the sons of Israel began to listen to him and they went doing just as Jehovah had commanded Moses (Deuteronomy 34).

17 the spirit of the truth, which the world cannot receive, because it neither beholds it nor knows it. You know it, because it remains with you and is in you (John 14) **[this is a new testament reference, both wisdom and truth are fruitages of the holy spirit]**.

31 And he proceeded to fill him with the spirit of God in wisdom, in understanding and in knowledge and in every sort of craftsmanship (Exodus 35).

Since the holy spirit imparts wisdom it must be an intelligent being or beings. Likewise we can deduce that the holy spirit is a living intelligent thing because it can plead for us:

26 In like manner the spirit also joins in with help for our weakness; for the [problem of] what we should pray for as we need to we do not know, but the spirit itself pleads/intercedes for us with groanings unuttered (Romans 8).

Furthermore it gets hurt and grieves...

30 Also, do not be grieving God's holy spirit, with which you have been sealed for a day of releasing by ransom (Ephesians 4).

And it has a will of its own...

11 But all these operations the one and the same spirit performs, making a distribution to each one respectively just as it wills (1 Corinthians 12).

So since it is a living spirit, so it must consist either of an angel or of a group of them. We know that there is more than one holy angel...

4 Making his angels [his messengers] spirits, his ministers a devouring fire (Psalm 104).

13 But with reference to which one of the angels has he ever said: Sit at my right hand, until I place your enemies as a stool for your feet?

14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth on behalf of those who are going to inherit salvation? (Hebrews 1).

The holy spirit does God's ministering and contains ministers, who are holy spirits plural. So the holy spirit is a group of angels. But why would any holy angel be excluded? So it must be the group of all the angels who are holy, all the angels who are married to God, all the angels who are in a covenant with God. Hence Paul said:

26 But the Jerusalem above is free, and she is our mother (Galatians 4).

The Jerusalem above is God's heavenly administration which is all of the loyal angels, which is all of the holy spirits. Paul explicitly states that these angels are our Mother, for they give birth to all the new angels. Now mother's plead with father's not to be too hard on errant sons. And that is precisely the meaning of Romans 8:26, the holy spirit interceding with God for the sanctified ones, is the mother interceding with the father for her sons.

God does refer to a whole nation of people as one person...

22 And you must say to Pharaoh: This is what Jehovah has said: Israel is my son, my firstborn (Exodus 4).

He also refers to the entire church as Jesus' wife, one person in the singular...

22 Let wives be in subjection to their husbands as to the Lord,

23 because a husband is head of his wife as the Christ also is head of the congregation, he being a savior of [that] body.

24 In fact, as the congregation is in subjection to the Christ, so let wives also be to their husbands in

everything (Ephesians 5).

So the whole congregation is regarded as being one body, one wife. The account of Philip baptizing the Ethiopian eunuch gives the secret away entirely when read with the eyes open.

26 However, Jehovah's angel spoke to Philip, saying: Rise and go to the south to the road that runs down from Jerusalem to Gaza. This is a desert road.

27 With that he rose and went, and, look! an Ethiopian eunuch, a man in power under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, and who was over all her treasure. He had gone to Jerusalem to worship, but he was returning and was sitting in his chariot and reading aloud the prophet Isaiah.

29 So the spirit said to Philip: Approach and join yourself to this chariot.

30 Philip ran alongside and heard him reading aloud Isaiah the prophet, and he said: Do you actually know what you are reading?

31 He said: Really, how could I ever do so, unless someone guided me? And he entreated Philip to get on and sit down with him.

32 Now the passage of Scripture that he was reading aloud was this: As a sheep he was brought to the slaughter, and as a lamb that is voiceless before its shearer, so he does not open his mouth.

33 During his humiliation the judgment was taken away from him. Who will tell the details of his generation? Because his life is taken away from the earth.

34 In answer the eunuch said to Philip: I beg you, About whom does the prophet say this? About himself or about some other man?

35 Philip opened his mouth and, starting with this Scripture, he declared to him the good news about Jesus.

36 Now as they were going over the road, they came to a certain body of water, and the eunuch said: Look! A body of water; what prevents me from getting baptized?

37 --

38 With that he commanded the chariot to halt, and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 When they had come up out of the water, Jehovah's spirit quickly led Philip away, and the eunuch did not see him anymore, for he kept going on his way rejoicing (Acts 8).

So Jehovah's angel was the speaking as 'the spirit' which was 'Jehovah's spirit'. This shows that God's spirit consists of angels. In fact the angel who spoke to Philip would have probably been his opposite number in the holy spirit. For there is a one to one correspondence between the 144,000 angels of the holy spirit, God's wife, and the 144,000 angels of Jesus' wife, the 1NC saints.

So now we can understand the sentiments of Paul when he said...

19 Do not admit an accusation against an older man, except only on the evidence of 2 or 3 witnesses.

20 Reprove before all onlookers persons who practice sin, that the rest also may have fear.

21 I solemnly charge you before God and Christ Jesus and the chosen angels **[the 144,000 angels chosen by God to be actually his second wife, the holy spirit, the 3rd witness]** to keep these things without prejudgment, doing nothing according to a biased leaning (1 Timothy 5).

God must have married his second wife and celebrated with the week long feast after Jesus ascended on 33lyyar25 and before the holy spirit was poured out and the 12 apostles of that spirit sat upon the heads of the 12 apostles of the 1NC at Pentecost 33. So there are in fact 3 divine witness bearers in heaven, the father, the son (who became a God at his resurrection) and the holy spirit, the step mother of Jesus and the mother of the 1NC saints, the second wife of God. So this puts the canonicity of the extra phrase in 1John5:7-8 in a new context! We believe, that Jesus gave his firstborn angelic rights, which he had purchased from Satan, to Gabriel who then became the head of the second holy spirit just as Satan was the head of the first holy spirit. For we know that Jesus then became the first created God, the firstborn God, the only begotten God who is in the bosom with the father (John 1:18). Jesus cannot both be a God to be worshipped with his own wife, the 1NC saints, the holy spirit of the kingdom, and the head of the holy spirit of God.

26 In her 6th month the angel Gabriel was sent forth from God to a city of Galilee named Nazareth, 27 to a virgin promised in marriage to a man named Joseph of David's house; and the name of the virgin was Mary.

28 And when he went in before her he said: Good day, highly favored one, Jehovah is with you.

29 But she was deeply disturbed at the saying and began to reason out what sort of greeting this might be.

30 So the angel said to her: Have no fear, Mary, for you have found favor with God;

31 and, look! you will conceive in your womb and give birth to a son, and you are to call his name Jesus.

32 This one will be great and will be called Son of the Most High; and Jehovah God will give him the throne of David his father,
 33 and he will rule as king over the house of Jacob forever, and there will be no end of his kingdom (Luke 1)

God sent his heavenly wife, the true mother of Jesus, the second holy spirit, to tell Mary, the surrogate mother of Jesus, about her giving birth to his son, by his heavenly wife. Gabriel made the announcement, so he was the head of God's wife, the mediator of the second holy spirit. He was promised in marriage to God but not actually married, just as Mary was promised in marriage to Joseph but not actually married! Gabriel conceived through the conception of Mary.

God is not a hypocrite

The concept that God commanded his sons to get married and to be punished with the death penalty if they had children out of wedlock but himself created the entire human race and all the angels as a single parent is absurd and insulting to the one whose activities are perfect as it makes him into a hypocrite of species wide proportion.

Technical Note

This may be why Jesus said to Peter...

52 Then Jesus said to him: Return your sword to its place, for all those who take the sword will perish by the sword.

53 Or do you think that I cannot appeal to my Father to supply me at this moment more than 12 legions of angels? [72,000 angels]

54 In that case, how would the Scriptures be fulfilled that it must take place this way? (Matthew 26).

These angels of the holy spirit being in one to one correspondence with the 72,000/80,000 1NC saints of the first presence.

Husbands and Wives

Here is a table of greater or lesser husbands and wives...

Husbands	Wives
Joseph	Mary
President	First Lady
King	Queen
Jesus	Christian church
Priest	Congregation
Managing Director	Board of directors
President of corporation	All the vice presidents as a group
Manager of sports team	Sports Team
Field Marshal	His Army
Prime Minister	Cabinet
God	Holy Spirit, all the holy angels

The very word 'corporation', or 'incorporated' means a lot of people regarded as one body.

Now the Holy Spirit is the Mother of everyone living spiritually whereas Adam called his wife Eve because:

20 After this Adam called his wife's name Eve, because she had to become the mother of everyone living (Genesis 3).

So God does have a family, and in this family he is the father, the holy spirit is the mother, God's wife, and Jesus is now the firstborn son. So there it is. There is nothing mystical or indecipherable about it, we are just talking about your regular family (well OK they are a rather powerful example!). This is why you cannot blaspheme against God or against his wife, who wears his name but you could blaspheme against Jesus, before he was resurrected...

31 On this account I say to you: Every sort of sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the spirit will not be forgiven.

32 For example, whoever speaks a word **[in blasphemy]** against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks **[in blasphemy]** against the holy spirit, it will not be forgiven him, no, not in this system of things nor in that to come (Matthew 12).

So the holy spirit has the same status as God, being his wife, so it cannot just be one angel, for if it was, then that angel would also be a God to be worshipped with the same status as Jehovah.

Incidentally the holy spirit, or helper or comforter, the spirit of the truth, the spirit of wisdom, sent by God, is always referred to in the neuter in scripture. However, the spirit of truth, sent by Jesus, which is also called a helper is referred to in the masculine...

26 When the helper arrives that I will send you from the Father, the spirit of the truth, which proceeds from the Father, that one will bear witness about me (John 15).

7 Nevertheless, I am telling you the truth. It is for your benefit I am going away. For if I do not go away, the helper will by no means come to you, but if I do go my way, I will send him to you (John 16).

13 However, when that one arrives, the spirit of the truth, he will guide you into all the truth, for he will not speak of his own impulse, but what things he hears he will speak, and he will declare to you the things coming (John 16).

This 'spirit of the truth', the one sent by Jesus, as opposed to the one sent by Jehovah, is the angel of Revelation that presented Revelation in signs to John...

1 A revelation by Jesus Christ, which God gave him, to show his slaves the things that must shortly take place. And he sent forth his angel and presented [it] in signs through him to his slave John (Revelation 1).

So all of the holy angels together, as the holy spirit, are feminine. But each individual angel is masculine.

13 But with reference to which one of the angels has he ever said: Sit at my right hand, until I place your enemies as a stool for your feet?

14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth **[as the holy spirit]** on behalf of those who are going to inherit salvation? (Hebrews 1).

The holy spirit itself is the helper, the ministering spirit for all of us, and so are these angels. So the one is the sum of the others.

First Century Christian Writings

The Saviour himself said: Just now my mother, the Holy Spirit, took me by one of my hairs **[an angel loyal to Jesus' promised headship of the holy spirit that came after his sacrifice]** and carried me up to the great mountain, Tabor (Gospel of the Hebrews).

So the Holy Spirit is Jesus' mum.

[12] How is one born again without dying?

Nicodemus, a faithful and courageous Pharisee, came to visit Jesus one night. He put his faith in the son of God and here is some of the conversation that resulted...

3 In answer Jesus said to him: Most truly I say to you, Unless anyone is born again [**literally generated from above**], he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus said to him: How can a man be born when he is old? He cannot enter into the womb of his mother a second time and be born, can he?

5 Jesus answered: Most truly I say to you, unless anyone is born from water and spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 What has been born from the flesh is flesh, and what has been born from the spirit is spirit.

7 Do not marvel because I told you, you people must be born again (John 3).

8 I baptized you with water, but he will baptize you with holy spirit (Mark 1).

Being born from water is a water baptism. Being from spirit is a spirit baptism, a baptism in holy spirit, which is being born again. A water baptism does not immediately give you a new physical body, since you are stuck with the one you have until you die. But it leads to a rebirth in the flesh, when one enters the Kingdom of God as a human, in a new body. Whereas referring to the spirit birth, being 'born from the spirit', Nicodemus asks how this can possibly happen? But his very question is the answer...

4 Nicodemus said to him: How can a man be born again when he is old? He cannot enter into the womb of his mother a second time and be born can he? (John 3)

Well literally, no, of course he cannot. But symbolically, yes, that is precisely how one is born again. We are born again from the womb of our heavenly mother, God's wife, the holy spirit. Born as an angel. The spirit woman, gives birth to angels. When you are born again, God creates an angel in heaven through his wife, the holy spirit, for your spirit to inhabit in the future, Amen. For we are the little brothers of the angels. The spirit birth can happen immediately on baptism in holy spirit since we have no spiritual body prior to such a baptism.

When Adam was created the scripture says...

7 And Jehovah God proceeded to form the man out of dust from the ground and to blow into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man came to be a living soul (Genesis 2).

The breath of life was not from the ground, it was from the heaven. God blew into two nostrils, two vessels for the breath of life, two vessels for your life. The vessel of dust, the human body, and the vessel of spirit, the angel. Adam was born again although not actually when he was born, but when he reached 30 years old (we deduce this from his correspondence with the life of Jesus - [U41](#)). It took 30 years for God to finish blowing into his nostrils! In fact in all humans, our two nostrils and our two lungs are declaring the two vehicles for the spirit of life which we can possess. All those who are born again whilst alive as humans have both vehicles, after the second birth. Although of course the latter is invisible and undetectable. Hence we read in the next verse of John 3...

8 The wind blows where it wants to, and you hear the sound of it, but you do not know where it comes from and where it is going. So is everyone that has been born from the spirit (John 3).

The born again have their own empty angel upstairs with their name on it. So they are truly spirit sons of God.

17 Consequently if anyone is in union with Christ, he is a new creation. The old things have passed away. Look! new things [**new earthly body at earthly resurrection and new heavenly body at baptism**] have come into existence (2 Corinthians 5).

[13] What is physical death?

Solomon tells us that the dead are conscious of nothing and David tells us that their thoughts have perished...

5 For the living are conscious that they will die; but as for the dead, they are conscious of nothing at all, neither do they anymore have wages, because the remembrance of them has been forgotten (Ecclesiastes 9).

3 Do not put your trust in nobles, nor in the son of earthling man, to whom no salvation belongs.

4 His spirit goes out, he goes back to the ground, in that day his thoughts do perish (Psalm 146).

So the dead are not conscious and their thoughts perish. At first thought, as a human, one thinks that this means the dead have their brains switched off, so they do not think at all. One thinks that their thoughts perish on the day that they die. But the bible is not written like that. Their thoughts perish on the entire 'day' of their being dead in the correct interpretation. Because we should interpret this scripture in the same way as we interpret the scripture...

17 But as for the tree of the knowledge of good and bad you must not eat from it, for in the day you eat from it you will positively die (Genesis 2).

Now Eve did not die judicially on the literal day she ate the fruit although Adam did. But both died during the 1,000 year first day of the 7,000 year week during which we all eat from that tree and die. Likewise the thoughts of those in the first death, physical death, perish all through the 'day' of their being dead, however long that 'day' may be. So the physically dead do think, actually in their dreams, but those thoughts are subconscious and they perish as do all unremembered dreams.

Two of the people that Jesus resurrected during his ministry, Jarius's daughter and Lazarus, he himself described not as being dead, but as being asleep.

39 And, after stepping in, he said to them: Why are you causing noisy confusion and weeping? The young child has not died, but is sleeping.

40 At this they began to laugh scornfully at him. But, having put them all out, he took along the young child's father and mother and those with him, and he went in where the young child was.

41 And, taking the hand of the young child, he said to her: Talitha cumi, which, translated, means: Maiden, I say to you, Get up!

42 And immediately the maiden rose and began walking, for she was 12 years old. And at once they were beside themselves with great ecstasy (Mark 5).

11 He said these things, and after this he said to them: Lazarus our friend has gone to rest, but I am journeying there to awaken him from sleep.

12 Therefore the disciples said to him: Lord, if he has gone to rest, he will get well.

13 Jesus had spoken, however, about his death. But they imagined he was speaking about taking rest in sleep.

14 At that time, therefore, Jesus said to them outspokenly: Lazarus has died (John 11).

When Jesus said that these people were asleep, even though of course they were not in fact physically asleep but were dead. Jesus was not lying because Peter tells us that Jesus neither lied nor sinned...

21 In fact, to this [course] you were called, because even Christ suffered for you leaving you a model for you to follow his steps closely.

22 He committed no sin, nor was deception found in his mouth (1 Peter 2).

So Jarius's daughter and Lazarus were indeed both physically dead, but they were also 'asleep' and therefore 'not dead' in some other sense. When the Christian Martyr Stephen was stoned in Acts 7 the bible says...

60 Then bending his knees, he cried out with a strong voice: Lord - do not charge this sin against them. And after saying this he fell asleep (Acts 7)!

This wasn't because Stephen was getting so bored with being stoned that he decided to take a power nap as the Sanhedrin was pelting him with rocks! Stephen truly fell asleep when he died. But what actually falls asleep in death? It is not the human body. But there is only one other vehicle for the human spirit and that is an angelic body. A dead person is almost precisely like a person under a general anesthetic except that a dead person cannot remain in his human body which is destroyed. So his or her spirit must be asleep in an angelic body. There is no other option.

Looking at this from our own experience, when one has an anesthetic one wakes up from a dream and one remembers the very end of the dream (especially if the nurse is talking to you and asking you what you are doing in your dream, which has happened to the writer). So even under a general anesthetic one continues to dream. Of course during sleep we all dream and we only remember dreams when we wake up during them for some reason. Jesus is telling us that sleep prefigures death so we would expect to dream during death. But since our thoughts perish, these dream of course will not be remembered since one is never woken up whilst one is physically dead, at least not until one is resurrected.

Philosophy

At last we have solved the great puzzle of faith in God's capability to carry us through death that Gordon had been wrestling with for 15 years. How do I know that a resurrected me is actually me? We knew that something had to keep going, there needed to be a continuity of some type for if I stop then I can be cloned and that clone would be identical to me but would not be me. But what is it that keeps going, what is it that defines my life? What is the heartbeat of the brain or the spirit.

Well the answer is that when your spirit leaves your physical body and stops experiencing physical reality, then it starts experiencing virtual reality instead, in your dreams. You continue to exist in your dreams just as you existed in the physical construct of the universe. To the mind, nothing much has changed. Your spirit lives by continuing to make decisions in the virtual reality of your dreams. These dreams do not occur in the human brain any longer, but in the angelic brain, where your spirit resides during the first death. The angelic brain is a superior cognitive mechanism to the human brain of course. Presumably your dreams are in higher resolution!

So death really could be described as an improved dream.

Definition: A living spirit never stops making decisions in some kind of environment (physical reality, angelic reality or virtual dream reality).

So free willed life is a continuous decision making process. Plant life is something else. Although we do not own our bodies we merely lease them, we all of us have the freehold deeds to our everlasting spirits.

Definition: A spirit in the first death dreams and does not remember its dreams other than perhaps the last one at the moment it is resurrected.

So the first death is truly angelic sleep which to us will be indistinguishable from human sleep or a general anesthetic. So there is absolutely no need at all to be scared of death. - unless one is bound for Gehenna upon resurrection.

Solomon refers to this as follows...

⁵ Because [a] man is walking to his long lasting house and the wailers have marched around in the street.
⁶ before the silver chord is removed and the golden bowl gets crushed and the jar at the spring is broken and the waterwheel for the cistern has been crushed.
⁷ Then the dust returns to the earth just as it happened to be and the spirit itself returns to the [true] God who gave it (Ecclesiastes 12).

Obviously Solomon is using metaphor here. He is talking symbolically. The man of Ecclesiastes 12:5 has died. His long lasting house that he is walking to is his angelic body, the wailers are the funeral attenders. The human body is mainly plumbing for blood which represents our spirit our life. We are walking fluid dynamics. And Solomon is explaining our physiology in these terms. The Golden bowl is his head, the jar at the bubbling spring is presumably the circulatory system for the lungs which are the spring. The waterwheel is the heart and the cistern is the circulatory system for the body. The silver chord is an umbilical connection to a mother. This mother is the holy spirit, the heavenly woman, God's wife. When the umbilical cord is cut then the baby is born. This baby is the long lasting house, the angelic body. Gold means first (in time here) and silver means second (in time). Gold has a higher financial value than silver, and is used symbolically to represent a higher temporal value. So the golden bowl of the human vessel exists before the silver cord of the angelic vessel. So the human body precedes the angelic one for mankind.

But the silver angelic umbilical chord is cut and the angelic body is born before the golden bowl is crushed and the human body fails. This enable the spirit of the man to go into the angelic vehicle before it loses its human vehicle.

Putting this another way the man or woman is born again as an angel in an angelic body before he or she dies as a human in a human body. So everyone is born again when they die if they have not been born again whilst they were alive. But no one realises this at the time since they are unconscious. However out of body experiences in near death situations are widely reported.

⁴⁴ It is sown a physical, it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a physical body, there is also a spiritual one (1 Corinthians 15).

Well that is very good news, especially if one's physical body is a bit knackered! So we all get a spiritual body eventually. Those who are born again whilst they are living, and maintain their faith under test, get a permanent angelic vehicle of their own before they die. The rest of us get to borrow one when we die until we are resurrected into another human vehicle of our own.

Being born again due to faith, becoming God's son, means having an empty angel waiting, with your name on it as your possession so long as you pass the test. If you die without being born again then you are put into a temporary angel with no name on it, and then later resurrected back to a plain old human with no associated angel. But all human resurrections require an angelic stage to bridge the gap between the two human bodies. This is why Paul says 'it is raised a spiritual body'.

Historical Note:

Tony and Gordon, two of the first Lords' Witnesses, first realised that spirits of humans enter temporary angels when they die, when they considered the following situation: Let us suppose that Gordon died, and that as the Jehovah's Witnesses then believed, his character was stored in God's memory. If God resurrected him by sticking his exact character back into another human body, then would he still be Gordon? Or would he merely be a perfect copy from a character standpoint of Gordon? A clone of Gordon.

If he was merely a clone, then Gordon himself would actually still be dead, and would have not benefited at all from his own resurrection. Although no one would actually know whether the clone was Gordon or not, since the clone would be a perfect copy. In order for Gordon's resurrection to be of some use to him, there needs to be a continuity of his life between his first human body and his second human or angelic body. This continuity can only be provided angelically because God possesses no other souls for the human spirit, other than the human soul and the angelic soul.

The point is that God's memory would return an exact copy of what it stored (we argued), but the returned character would not have been asleep in an angel and therefore would have had no continuity of its own individual life. And therefore would not be the person that entered God's memory. God's memory would return a perfect copy of what was put into it. But it would not be the same person without a continuity of life. Sleep is that continuity and one sleeps in one's own body, not in God's memory.

[14] What the Hell is Gehenna?

Gehenna is the Hebrew word for Hell. Mankind's attempts to understand the nature of Hell are classic examples of how imperfect and incomplete our thought processes are as a race and as individuals. To set the scene we have the Catholic church filling the western world with guilt and fear for 1900 years, by telling us that we would physically fry in hell if we did not join up with them and pay lots of money to the Pope. The majority of our dear brothers and sisters in faith believed this and joined up. Today the Catholic church is physically the world's most successful Christian church with around 900 million members worldwide. The Catholics have given us a Hell of eternal torment, eternal punishment, eternal burning and eternal physical pain. They came to this conclusion from scriptures such as Jesus' parable of the Rich man and Lazarus:

²⁴ So he called and said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, because I am in anguish in this blazing fire.'

²⁵ But Abraham said, 'Child, remember that you received in full your good things in your lifetime, but Lazarus correspondingly the injurious things. Now, however, he is having comfort here but you are in anguish.'

²⁶ And besides all these things, a great chasm has been fixed between us and you people, so that those wanting to go over from here to you people cannot, neither may people cross over from there to us (Luke 16).

⁴³ And if ever your hand makes you stumble, cut it off; it is finer for you to enter into life maimed than with

two hands to go off into Gehenna, into the fire that cannot be put out (Mark 9).

We have not researched the precise road that Catholic thinking took, but plainly if one is thrown into a fire that cannot be put out and if one is separated from others by a chasm that one cannot cross, then things are not looking good.

But the thing about being a Christian and about knowing and loving God is this... It is more than an academic understanding of scripture. It is the academic understanding of a book written by the very definition of love. So the book must always reflect God's love. So one Charles Taze Russell, called the man who put the fires out in hell by the US press, the founder of the Watchtower, knowing his father, asked the following type of question:

Would it be fair or just or loving to punish a man into eternity for sins which he committed over a period of a mere 70 years? The conclusion that the founder of the International Bible Students, now known as the Jehovah's Witnesses, came to was this:

A God that would use his power to create human beings, whom he foreknew and pre-destinated should be eternally tormented, could be neither wise, just nor loving. His standard would be lower than that of many men (Kingdom Proclaimers book).

This type of reasoning is the triumph of love over dogma, it is the triumph of wisdom over doctrine. For at first sight the scriptures do appear to support an eternal torturing of the unrighteous, yet Jehovah is the one who makes it rain on the righteous and the unrighteous alike whilst they are alive, and his son advised us to...

44 However, I say to you: Continue to love your enemies and to pray for those persecuting you;
45 that you may prove yourselves sons of your Father who is in the heavens, since he makes his sun rise upon wicked people and good and makes it rain upon righteous people and unrighteous (Matthew 5).

When a warm and gentle breeze blows across a Mediterranean beach on a summer evening does it miss out the cheeks of the wicked and only caress the faces of the righteous?

And what kind of a God commands us to love our enemies and pray for our persecutors, only to burn these very same people for an eternity in Hell himself after we have loved them and prayed for them? Would he frustrate the very love he commanded us to show for them?

So Charles Russell taught that death was simply a state of non existence, and that the wicked were switched off and thrown away permanently without pain.

5 For the living are conscious that they will die; but as for the dead, they are conscious of nothing at all, neither do they anymore have wages, because the remembrance of them has been forgotten (Ecclesiastes 9).

3 Do not put your trust in nobles, Nor in the son of earthling man, to whom no salvation belongs.
4 His spirit goes out, he goes back to his ground; In that day his thoughts do perish (Psalm 146).

Jehovah's Witnesses believe this today. But even though Charles Russell's thinking was good, and even though his thoughts moved mankind a step nearer to God's love, the journey to understanding how deep and how true the love of God is, requires a few more paces than he was able to make. Paces of the mind that is. For all our thoughts are imperfect and all our conclusions are incomplete at first. For how we think is how we walk, one step at a time, and this is the brilliance and consistency of our design. The physical being a mirror of the intellectual.

Tell me, does the 'modern artist' who throws paint all over his canvas and then exhibits it in the Tate Modern, actually create art or is he merely demonstrating his high status in the art world by succeeding in having anything he does hung up on a wall?

Well, please brothers and sisters let us not be 'Modern art bible interpreters' in the sense of being sons of the 'Modern artist' who seeks status through arrogance or other abuse rather than perfection through painstakingly hard work. When Mozart wrote his 3rd string concerto did he just pour out the whole score and then present himself with a medal? Or did he rather start with one melody or with one chord sequence or with one orchestration concept or with one musical phrase, and then slowly build it into a masterpiece, rejecting many many ideas and notes and phrases and orchestrations of such a quality that most

composers never produce in a lifetime. Indeed if a composer today could just produce one or two of those rejected phrases, perhaps we'd have some music worth listening to! Or if a script writer today could just produce one or two of the phrases that Shakespeare rejected... The scene in the movie Shakespeare in Love when Jo Fiennes throws away the first act of Romeo and Rosaline, felt like a greater tragedy for posterity than the finished play was for its audience. To be denied a masterpiece from the hand of a writer who plainly sought perfection in his work, is to miss out badly. To be denied another piece of modern art, is frankly a relief and an escape.

We must therefore apply the same diligence to refining and refining our biblical interpretations as the great artists of our race have applied to their works of fame. As the Americans say we must correct our understandings, we must re-correct our understandings and then we must do it all again! We must revise and correct and refine them until they become masterpieces, our masterpieces, our Psalms to God, every bit as polished and every bit as perfect in form as a Concerto from Mozart or as a play from Shakespeare. Then we will see God's glory and reflect it to all those with faith and give it back to him. The Lords' Witnesses have therefore become the church of the revised revised revised understanding, and the corrected corrected corrected mistake. We are the church of the corrected corrected and corrected doctrine and of the revised revised and revised dogma. Rather than having Papal infallibility we have constitutional, bordering on institutional, priestly fallibility.

So here is the setting that the Holy Spirit used to grow in us a glimpse of the love that God has for all of his sons and daughters, saints and sinners alike.

The writer was attempting to write a stage musical about the interaction between the heavens and the earth, he wanted to open up the invisible heavens for all to see. As he was doing this we were reaching the end of the first of the two Jubilees in the LWs (a total forgiveness of the sins of all LWs that occurs every 50 months). A certain very young sister came up with the idea that since during a Jubilee, every disfellowshipped (excommunicated) LW had their sins forgiven by God, he would be automatically re-admitted to the congregation by God, and so would not need a baptism from any priest on earth to become clean in the flesh again. We researched this and found it to be true. We then wrote to several ex LWs and told them that due to God's love for them, they were LWs again period without any discussion.

¹⁰ And you must sanctify the 50th year and proclaim liberty in the land to all its inhabitants. It will become a Jubilee for you, and you must return each one to his possession and you should return each one to his family (Leviticus 25).

So every possession you have lost (in terms of real estate) is given back, and every slave is freed and returned to his family every 50th year. It doesn't happen today, but it happened 3400 years ago. The Sabbath timetable of the LWs works in months rather than in years see [U103](#).

This unconditional absolute love, independent of any sin, was a bit of a new concept for us. God was saying: Look, I want you in my family period, and I am just not interested at all in how many sins that you may or may not have committed in the past. This amazed the writer, in particular because he had/has very loving parents, but even they got fed up with him when he behaved very badly. Really this was a new type of love for us. It really knocked the writer out.

As a sequel to this, the same young sister, started thinking about why humans are condemned to everlasting death as a result of 70 years of sin (as we understood at the time), but Satan, who sinned in the Garden of Eden and has been sinning for millennia since then was still alive today!

She asked the writer the following type of question: If the first new covenant saints sin against the holy spirit during their baptism period they go to Gehenna right? So how come Satan isn't already there, because he has spent eons sinning against the holy spirit, yet he still lives? We should point out that this line of thought has been a fixation of this young sister's family, especially her father, since their baptism.

Gordon initially thought that the sister was being unrealistic and had watched too many Cinderella movies! Gordon was at that time writing a lament about Satan from God's standpoint for his musical. The chorus started like this:

Its too late to say you're sorry, now the damage has been done,
Its too late to seek forgiveness now the kingdom has begun...

But every time he sang the chorus, which chorus is imagined to be sung by God in the Musical, it just did not feel right. It just was not the sort of thing God would say or sing! So he rewrote it as follows:

Its not too late to say your sorry, for the damage that you've done
Its not to late to seek forgiveness from the highest holy one...

He then burst into tears, because this sounded like the God he was familiar with, this was the God he was singing about. So he then began believing that maybe God watched Cinderella movies too!

When Gordon was studying with the Jehovah's Witnesses, they told him that Adam was not going to be resurrected because Jesus ransomed Adam's kids, but not Adam himself, who had sinned against the holy spirit. This sin put Adam in Gehenna, so that Adam was now switched off permanently and had basically had his chips - he was told. This made Gordon very sad, for he is a firstborn son himself. He could not see how God could just give up on his firstborn son like that after one screw up. Well, the LWs know today that Adam himself is ransomed directly by Jesus, and that this is how his children are saved. God in a sense created this entire world to save Adam. God did not give up on his firstborn son Adam, no. Rather, knowing in advance that Adam would sin, he built a 6400 kilometre radius planet which was eventually populated by 6 billion of his sons in order to save him. So now Gordon asked himself the same question about Satan, who was certainly born before Adam. If God worked out and saw through to completion, a huge and complicated plan to save Adam, his firstborn human son, would he not be able to work out and see through an even more huge and more complicated plan to save Satan, a son born even before Adam? (in fact Satan was God's firstborn angelic son - see [116](#)).

Then the scriptures came flooding in, and the revised corrected thought processes began once more. Doctrinal somersaults were performed, and what was an imperfect and incomplete half interpretation of Gehenna began to approach art itself, even the art of God.

19 But a certain **man** was rich, and he used to deck himself with purple and linen, enjoying himself according to day (literal) with magnificence.
20 But a certain poor [one] named Lazarus had been thrown towards (used to be put at) his gate, having been ulcerated
21 and desiring to be filled with the things dropping from the table of the rich [one]. Yes, too, the dogs would come and lick his ulcers.
22 Now it occurred [that] the poor [one] died and he was carried off by the angels to the bosom of Abraham. Also, the rich [one] died and was buried.
23 And in Hades he lifted up his eyes, he existing in torments, and he saw Abraham afar off and Lazarus in the bosoms of him.
24 So he called and said: **Father Abraham**, have mercy on me and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, because I am in anguish in this blazing fire.
25 But Abraham said: **Child**, remember that you received in full your good things in your life, but Lazarus correspondingly the injurious things. Now, however, he is having comfort here but you are in anguish.
26 And besides all these things, a great chasm has been fixed between us and you [people], so that those wanting to go over from here to you [people] cannot, neither may [people] cross over from there to us (Luke 16).

Lazarus is in the bosom of Abraham, which means he is going to be resurrected into the Kingdom of God. But the rich man is in Hades and is existing in torments. There is a chasm between Lazarus and the rich man. Now Hades is the common grave of mankind, in scriptural terms Hades is the first death, physical death. So Lazarus and the Rich man are both in Hades, but there is a chasm dividing them. Now a man existing in torment cannot possibly represent a man who is permanently switched off. Existence cannot stand for non existence. So those who are not in the bosom of Abraham are indeed tormented and in anguish. The Rich man is in Hell, which is Gehenna in Hebrew terminology. Gehenna means the valley of Hinnom outside Jerusalem. This was a rubbish dump which was regularly incinerated. The bodies of criminals were thrown into this dump when they were not considered worthy of a dignified burial. The rich man is being tormented and so is no longer asleep. Lazarus is being comforted and is asked to visit the Rich man, and so is also awake as of course is Abraham who is talking to the rich man. So everyone has been woken up which is their resurrection. The rich man is resurrected out of the first death, the physical death, the unconscious sleep into Gehenna. Lazarus and Abraham are resurrected into the Kingdom of God. Now Jesus advised...

13 But when you spread a feast, invite poor people, crippled, lame, blind,
14 and you will be happy, because they have nothing with which to repay you. For you will be repaid in the resurrection of the righteous ones (Luke 14).

Whereas Paul explains...

¹⁵ and I have hope toward God, which hope these [men] themselves also entertain, that there is going to be a resurrection of both the righteous and the unrighteous (Acts 24).

So the unrighteous ones, those who are not in Abraham's bosom, still nonetheless get a resurrection. They get a resurrection into torment and anguish. So the Rich man gets the resurrection of the unrighteous and Lazarus and Abraham get the resurrection of the righteous.

Now Jesus says about Hell, Gehenna...

28 And do not become fearful of those who kill the body **[the first death]** but cannot kill the soul **[the second death]**; but rather be in fear of him that can destroy both soul and body in Gehenna (Matthew 10:28).

Jesus did not say, fear him who can destroy the spirit in Gehenna. Gehenna preserves the spirit but kills the soul, whether angelic or fleshly. The soul here is the associated angelic body and the body is the human body. So Hell or Gehenna is a soul-less consciousness. Truly it is a non physical prison for disembodied spirits. When the unrighteous die, they enter the first death which is non consciousness as they sleep in an angelic body that they do not own. Then they are resurrected into Gehenna as a soul-less spirit.

¹⁹ In this [state] also he went his way and preached to the spirits in prison,
²⁰ who had once been disobedient when the patience of God was waiting in Noah's days, while the ark was being constructed, in which a few [ones], that is, 8 souls, were carried safely through the water (1 Peter 3)

So now we can finally understand what Jesus was talking about when he said...

²⁹ If, now, that right eye of yours is making you stumble, tear it out and throw it away from you. For it is more beneficial to you for one of your members to be lost to you than for your whole body to be pitched into Gehenna **[a non corporeal existence, whereby you lose all of your body members]**.

Obviously it is better to be conscious of the loss of one body member than it is to be conscious of the loss of all your body members. And those in Gehenna are faced with precisely that loss. So no physical pain can be felt in Hell, but emotional and psychological torment and anguish is certainly felt there as they see the people whom they have abused and murdered living in paradise on the outside (as the rich man saw Lazarus). But it appears that you do have a form of timeshare access to body members in Gehenna for the psalmist said...

⁴ Their idols are silver and gold, The work of the hands of earthling man.
⁵ A mouth they have, but they cannot speak; Eyes they have, but they cannot see;
⁶ Ears they have, but they cannot hear. A nose they have, but they cannot smell.
⁷ Hands are theirs, but they cannot feel. Feet are theirs, but they cannot walk; They utter no sound with their throat.
⁸ Those making them will become just like them, All those who are trusting in them (Psalm 115).

Now Jesus said when he defined Gehenna:

²⁷ But he will speak and say to you, I do not know where you are from. Get away from me, all you workers of unrighteousness!

²⁸ There is where [your] weeping and the gnashing of [your] teeth will be, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but yourselves thrown outside (Luke 13).

So Gehenna is being thrown outside the kingdom but still 'seeing' those within it.

So , Come on! In true justice, could the true God punish a man for ever as a result of his sinning for 100 years? Would those scales balance? Would that be an eye for an eye? No sir. So eventually one must get out of Gehenna. For otherwise God is being pointlessly cruel and unjust. Gehenna is a place of emotionally painful rehabilitation. A place of weeping and gnashing teeth until one gets sin straight in ones mind and heart. For God will teach us all and eventually he will save us all. He will succeed with all of us, however bad we are at learning. For he has stated through his great prophet Isaiah that:

10 Everything that is my delight I shall do (Isaiah 46).

And his apostle Paul of the second true Christian church said..

²¹ For since death is through a man, resurrection of the dead is also through a man.

²² For just as in Adam all are dying, so also in the Christ all will be made alive (1 Corinthians 15).

All will conquer death through the Christ, not some, but all of Adam's sons. All those who die in Adam will get life in Jesus. Gehenna is the second death. No son of Adam will languish there eternally. Jesus fixes all of the problems for all of Adam's kids.

And through Jesus' rock (Peter in Greek), the firstling (Peter in Hebrew), Peter, he has stated that:

9 Jehovah is not slow respecting his promise, as some people consider slowness, but he is patient with you because he does not desire any to be destroyed but desires all to attain to repentance (2 Peter 3).

So if he does not want any to be destroyed, and if he does everything he wants, then he will indeed save even Satan himself. Putting this another way...

³ This is fine and acceptable in the sight of our Savior, God,

⁴ whose will is that all men [παντας ανθρωπους] should be saved and come to an accurate knowledge of truth (1 Timothy 2).

Then we have the Lord's prayer...

Our Father who are in heaven, hallowed be thy name, thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

So he will is going to be done everywhere, and his will is that all men should be saved. End of two piece jigsaw!

But if that is too complex for ye great and holy researchers of the perfect word of God, try this one piece jigsaw...

¹⁰ For to this end we are working hard and exerting ourselves, because we have rested our hope on a living God, who is a Savior of all men, especially of faithful ones **[but also of unfaithful ones through the sin bin of Gehenna]**.

QED.

Now we know from 1John 4:8 that God is love. The Hebrew meaning of the name Elisha is: God is salvation. The Hebrew meaning of Yeshua (Jesus' Hebrew name) is Jehovah is salvation. So if God is love and God is salvation, then love is salvation, since equality is transitive. Since God loves us all, however unrighteous our behaviour, he will save us all, for that is what love is.

QED.

Love never fails and we must love our enemies and you cannot love the non existent. Put those together and you see again that everyone will be saved eventually. For love bears all things, love endures all things, even the sort of behaviour that puts us into Gehenna!

QED.

In fact the statement: Love never fails, means that love will succeed with all of us. It means that love will succeed even with Genghis Khan, who will one day become a loving marshmallow like God and he will be saved on that day. It means that love will one day succeed even with Adolf Hitler and Pol Pot. It will succeed with every Hell's angel, every gold digging slapper. Yes, every callous bitch who trampled on love for a few bucks or some meaningless status or worldly security will one day fall into genuine love forever as we all will. Love will succeed with every porno queen who abused the passions of a hundred thousand men, every warmongering politician, every corrupt bureaucrat, every adulterer, every murderer, every paedophile on the list, every paedophile hater, every paedophobe (men who desert their own children, these people may not be on man's sex offenders list but they are certainly on God's) and every paedophobe hater. It means we shall all be saved. Even Ken Livinstone will one day be saved (after apologising to a few million drivers). Yes even Donald Rumsfeld will one day be saved (after apologising to a few million Iraqis). Even the feminists who have destroyed the headship of the husband in the west which has led to all the teenage gang violence. For love never fails. And love's success is our salvation.

So now we can truly understand what Paul was saying in 1 Corinthians 5...

⁵ You hand such a man over to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, in order that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord (1Corinthians5).

The flesh that is destroyed when a man is thrown out of the congregation is the blessing of the ICC, a non adamic human body. For this is the possession of all those with a water baptism. But even the disfellowshipped man, who has no fleshly hope, will have his spirit saved in the day of the Lord, which day is the 1,000 year kingdom of God. It is saved by being kept alive in Gehenna, in a shared body with a mouth that cannot speak and eyes that cannot see and ears that cannot hear, since they are time shared with several other condemned ones, his soul-mates.

The Watchtower argues that no loving parent would hold their son's hand on a hotplate for a thousand years, so people are not tortured in Hell but simply terminated permanently. The Lords' Witnesses argue that neither would loving parents cause their son to disappear forever. For the former is an abuse of love, and the latter is an absence of love. God suffers from neither. So Gehenna is an external rehabilitation of an emotionally painful type.

It is like Hugh Grant sang in the movie Music and Lyrics: Don't write me off just yet!
And it is like Arnie said in the movie Terminator: I'll be back!

But does his love extend only to his human sons? Hell, No, he has a cunning plan to save even Satan himself. And he will execute it (the plan that is, not Satan), because it shall be his very delight so to do. Because his love knows no bounds at all and it is not only greater than his justice, but is in fact the whole basis of his justice. It is the father of his justice. The relationship between justice and love is exposed by Paul who says:

¹² and because of the increasing of lawlessness the love of the greater number will cool off (Matthew 24).

Law, Justice, is the greenhouse in which love grows best. Injustice grows hate, which causes conflict and injury.

And yes, just as the true God created the whole 6400 km radius earth to save his firstborn human son, Adam. Every one of his sons, both angelic and human, will one day realise that he created the whole 15 billion light year radius universe to save his firstborn angelic son, Satan. And then we will all know the invincibility of the love of our father and the lengths to which he is prepared to go to save us. You do not believe it? Your heart cannot see it? You think that is too hard for God? Is his heart not big enough? Do you think that love will conquer everything except Satan? Well then listen to Jesus' words, spoken in response to Peter's weakness. And compare them to the words he used to call Andrew and Peter and the words he used to call his other his disciples...

²³ Get thee behind me Satan (Matthew16)

¹⁹ Come after me (Mark4)

⁹ Be my follower (Matthew9)

Literally Jesus was calling Peter a resister, Satan means 'resister'. He was reminding Peter to follow his lead rather than trying to lead himself. But every scripture means more than the literal meaning, for they are all alive and powerful. Jesus was with the same words speaking directly to Satan. He was telling him to become his diisciple and follow his path to divinity. In fact Jesus was actually about to give a ransom that would save Satan in any event!

So this might be a good time to consider the words of Romeo when he compares non existence to banishment, i.e. when he compares the Hell of Russell (permanent non existence) to the Hell of Ritchie (soul-less exile)...

ROMEIO

What less than dooms-day is the prince's doom?

FRIAR LAURENCE

A gentler judgment vanish'd from his lips, not body's death, but body's banishment.

ROMEIO

Ha, banishment! be merciful, say 'death', for exile hath more terror in his look, much more than death: do not say 'banishment.'

FRIAR LAURENCE

Hence from Verona art thou banished. Be patient, for the world is broad and wide.

ROMEO

There is no world without Verona walls, but purgatory, torture, hell itself. Hence-banished is banish'd from the world,
and world's exile is death: then banished, is death mis-term'd. Calling death banishment, thou cutt'st my head off with a golden axe, and smilest upon the stroke that murders me.

FRIAR LAURENCE

O deadly sin! O rude unthankfulness! Thy fault our law calls death; but the kind prince, taking thy part, hath rush'd aside the law, and turn'd that black word death to banishment. This is dear mercy, and thou seest it not.

ROMEO

'Tis torture, and not mercy. Heaven is here, where Juliet lives, and every cat and dog and little mouse, every unworthy thing, live here in heaven and may look on her, but Romeo may not. More validity, more honourable state, more courtship lives in carrion-flies than Romeo. They may seize on the white wonder of dear Juliet's hand and steal immortal blessing from her lips, who even in pure and vestal modesty, still blush, as thinking their own kisses sin. But Romeo may not, he is banished. Flies may do this, but I from this must fly. They are free men, but I am banished. And say'st thou yet that exile is not death? Hadst thou no poison mix'd, no sharp-ground knife, no sudden mean of death, though ne'er so mean. But 'banished' to kill me?--'banished'? O friar, the damned use that word in hell. Howlings attend it, how hast thou the heart, being a divine, a ghostly confessor, a sin-absolver, and my friend profess'd, to mangle me with that word 'banished'?

You cannot love someone who is permanently dead!

The simplest way to see that no one will die permanently is to read Jesus' command to love even our enemies...

⁴⁴ However, I say to you: Continue to love your enemies and to pray for those persecuting you (Matthew 5).

²⁷ But I say to you who are listening: Continue to love your enemies, to do good to those hating you (Luke 6).

God is not a hypocrite, so he loves his enemy Satan. But one cannot love someone who is permanently dead. So Satan will never be permanently dead. Indeed why would God command us to love our enemies and then kill them at Armageddon, thereby making it impossible for us to love them? One cannot love a person who will never again be resurrected? The requirement to love everyone means that everyone will be resurrected, and no one will die permanently.

Paul defined love as follows...

Love never fails (1 Corinthians 13:8).

So therefore at what point does God's love for Satan fail? The answer is at no point does it ever fail. He will be saved. God will teach him to conquer his sin. Any less would be a failure of God's love and that is one thing that is impossible.

The Precise state of those in Hell

²⁸ And do not become fearful of those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul; but rather be in fear of him that can destroy both soul and body in Gehenna (Matthew 10)

²⁹ If, now, that right eye of yours is making you stumble, tear it out and throw it away from you. For it is more beneficial to you for one of your members to be lost to you than for your whole body to be pitched into Gehenna.

³⁰ Also, if your right hand is making you stumble, cut it off and throw it away from you. For it is more beneficial to you for one of your members to be lost than for your whole body to land in Gehenna (Matthew 5).

43 And if ever your hand makes you stumble, cut it off; it is finer for you to enter into life maimed than with two hands to go off into Gehenna, into the fire that cannot be put out.

45 And if your foot makes you stumble, cut it off; it is finer for you to enter into life lame than with two feet to be pitched into Gehenna.

47 And if your eye makes you stumble, throw it away; it is finer for you to enter one-eyed into the kingdom of God than with two eyes to be pitched into Gehenna (Mark 9).

19 But a certain man was rich, and he used to deck himself with purple and linen, enjoying himself from day to day with magnificence.

20 But a certain beggar named Lazarus used to be put at his gate, full of ulcers

21 and desiring to be filled with the things dropping from the table of the rich man. Yes, too, the dogs would come and lick his ulcers.

22 Now in course of time the beggar died and he was carried off by the angels to the bosom [position] of Abraham. Also, the rich man died and was buried.

23 And in Hades he lifted up his eyes, he existing in torments, and he saw Abraham afar off and Lazarus in the bosom [position] with him.

24 So he called and said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, because I am in anguish in this blazing fire.'

25 But Abraham said, 'Child, remember that you received in full your good things in your lifetime, but Lazarus correspondingly the injurious things. Now, however, he is having comfort here but you are in anguish.'

26 And besides all these things, a great chasm has been fixed between us and you people, so that those wanting to go over from here to you people cannot, neither may people cross over from there to us.'

27 Then he said, 'In that event I ask you, father, to send him to the house of my father,

28 for I have 5 brothers, in order that he may give them a thorough witness, that they also should not get into this place of torment.'

29 But Abraham said, 'They have Moses and the Prophets; let them listen to these.'

30 Then he said, 'No, indeed, father Abraham, but if someone from the dead goes to them they will repent.'

31 But he said to him, 'If they do not listen to Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded if someone rises from the dead (Luke 16).

So the body is destroyed in Gehenna but not the head which can talk, hear, see and has a tongue! And the soul is destroyed as we read in Matthew 10. Also no head is self sustaining, it must remain plugged into something. But that something is not a soul and is not its own body. A living soul is a self sustaining body with a spirit in it. And dead soul is a dead body with no spirit in it. Gehenna is like Legion, possessed by 6,000 demons and the 3 in a pig sequel. The account prophetically tells us what demons want in Gehenna. Gehenna is worse than having 6,000 demons in a man but is better than having 3 demons in a pig. So one exists in a multi-spirited beast as it were. A time-shared body for a multiplicity of spirits.

If a soul in the Kingdom is a driver in a car then the spirits in Gehenna are passengers or drivers in a fleet of buses. Surely every Londoner suspected that Hell would have bendy buses in it!

We learn from the great chasm in the parable of the rich man and Lazarus that you cannot visit people in Gehenna, but fathers can communicate with their immediate children via a duplex video link. And children in Gehenna can communicate with fathers in the Kingdom. But the rich man was unable to communicate directly with Lazarus or with his own brothers. He had to go through Abraham. So those in Gehenna can only speak to their nearest father in the kingdom of God. This father then becomes their priest, their prison visitor.

The Second Death

1 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven with the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand [new subaccount].

2 And he seized the dragon [accusative], who is the serpent, the ancient [nominatives] a Devil [slanderer] and the Satan [the opposer] [All these designations refer to Satan's entire heavenly organisation, not merely to Satan himself who is the head of the serpent and the head of the dragon], and bound him for 1,000 years [from around 650 AD to 1650 AD, certainly between 444Tishri when FDS2 lost its water baptism and 1884Tishri when FDS3 started its water baptism and probably after the Koran was inspired, since Satan is a mimic God. His trade mark is large empires. Satan and the demons went inside after the Roman empire fell and came out before the British empire rose.]

3 And he hurled him into the abyss and shut [it] and sealed [it] over him, that he might not mislead the nations anymore until the 1,000 years were ended. After these things he must be let loose for a little while [μικρον χρονον] **[and the put back in the abyss of Gehenna in 2008]**.

4 And I saw thrones, and there were those who sat down on them, and power of judging was given them **[1NC and 2NC kings]**. Yes, I saw the souls of those beheaded **due to the witness of/to Jesus and due to the word of God**, and those who had worshiped neither the wild-beast nor its image and who had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand. And they came to life and reigned with the Christ for 1,000 years **[from 2008Nisan to 3008Nisan]**.

5 The rest of the dead **[non sanctified, judicially second dead]** did not come to life **[get born again]** until the 1,000 years **[of the Kingdom of God]** were ended **[be they unsanctified citizens of the kingdom or inmates of Gehenna]**. This **[the coming to life of the kings of verse 4]** **[is] the resurrection, the first**.

6 Happy and holy is anyone having part in **the resurrection, the first**, over these the second death has no authority but they will be priests of God and of the Christ, and will reign with him for the 1,000 years **[they are sealed in holy spirit, they cannot ever be put into Gehenna, the second death, a soul-less existence as a spirit]**.

7 Now as soon as the 1,000 years **[of the sentence on Satan's organisation]** have been ended Satan will be let loose out of his prison **[in around 1650 AD we think]**,

8 and he will go out to mislead **the nations, the [ones] in the 4 corners of the earth**, the [antitypical] Gog [he is] and [the antitypical] Magog [is his land/administration] **[Gog the chieftain of the land of Magog launched a disastrous attack on Israel and got pestilence, blood, flooding downpour, hailstones, fire and sulphur from Jehovah who sanctified himself at Gog's expense in Ezekiel 38,39 - In the final part of the years you will come to the land - In the final part of the days it will occur and I shall certainly bring you against my land - the prophets of Israel who were prophesying in those days, years as to bringing you in upon them]**, to gather them together for the war **[there is no war in the Kingdom of God - they will learn war no more - Isaiah 2:4, Micah 4:3. So this war is Armageddon]**. The number of these is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they advanced over the breadth of the earth and encircled the camp of the holy ones and **the city, the [one] having been loved**. But fire came down out of heaven and devoured them **[this being the greater flood of lava, the flood of fire, the greater destruction of Sodom, the end of this world by volcanic eruption, an extinction level event - see U154]**.

10 And **the Devil, the [one] deceiving them [Satan's heavenly slandering organisation, but not its individual members]** was hurled into the lake of the fire and sulphur **[everlasting destruction]**, where both the wild-beast **[the UN as an organisation, but not its members]** and the false prophet [already were] **[the US/UK world power, but not their citizens]**. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever **[no more false prophets, wild beasts or heavenly slanderers]**

11 And I saw a great white throne and the one seated on it. From before him the earth and the heaven fled away, and no place was found for them.

12 And I saw the dead **[judicially second dead, those not sanctified]**, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and scrolls were opened. But another scroll was opened; it is the scroll of life. And the dead were judged out of those things written in the scrolls **[one scroll would be the heavenly records of sins against ones conscience, the other would be the heavenly record of sins against the law of any true church]** according to their deeds.

13 And the sea **[everyone not in the earth, God's true church, the LWs]** gave up those dead in it **[to be sorted into faithful and faithless by Jesus through his wife after 2008lyyar29]**, and death and Hades gave up those dead in them **[The first death gets bypassed and everyone who dies during Armageddon goes straight into Gehenna to watch the rest of the battle from there, without falling asleep in Hades. Hades then gives up its death by resurrection throughout the kingdom, in reverse order of dying]**, and they were judged individually according to their deeds.

14 And death and Hades were hurled into the lake of fire **[Physical dying 'death' and being physically dead, in the first death in Hades are temporarily abolished - for at least 1,000 years]**. This **is the death, the second**, the lake of fire **[everyone in Hades ends up either in the Kingdom of God or in Gehenna after all the resurrections out of Hades have finished]**.

15 Furthermore, whoever was not found written in the book of life was hurled into the lake of fire **[you definitely want to be in this book, the book of the FRC]** (Revelation 20).

Death and Hades are thrown into the lake of fire, not the lake of fire and sulphur, just the lake of fire. Now the symbolic difference between the lake of fire and the lake of fire and sulphur, is that the latter lake has sulphur which keeps the fire going. So the former lake, the lake of fire, does not keep going. So it lasts for a fixed period of time. But the lake of fire and sulphur lasts for a longer period of time or possibly forever.

We are told that the lake of fire is the second death. So the lake of fire and sulphur is the second death

continuing indefinitely, but being thrown into the lake of fire is a fixed prison term in the second death. Now all of those who break their spirit baptism are judged adversely, and experience the second death, which is Gehenna. But since this death is represented not by the lake of fire and sulphur, but rather by the lake of fire alone, they only experience this for a fixed period of time. Gehenna is in fact a sin bin which lasts indefinitely, but the max length of any sentence is the 1,000 years of the Kingdom of God.

4 For it is impossible as regards those who have once for all been enlightened, and who have tasted the heavenly free gift, and who have become partakers of holy spirit,
5 and who have tasted the fine word of God and powers of the coming system of things,
6 but who have fallen away, to revive them again to repentance, because they impale the Son of God afresh for themselves and expose him to public shame (Hebrews 6).

28 Truly I say to you that all things will be forgiven the sons of men, no matter what sins and blasphemies they blasphemously commit.
29 However, whoever blasphemes against the holy spirit has no forgiveness for time indefinite/forever, but is guilty of indefinitely/ever lasting sin.
30 This, because they were saying: He has an unclean spirit. (Mark 3).

32 For example, whoever speaks a word against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the holy spirit, it will not be forgiven him, no, not in this system of things nor in that to come (Matthew 12:32).

These three scriptures are all referring to the same thing, which is actually a breaking of one's spirit baptism. This makes one an 'unclean spirit' (Mark 3). The Greek word *αιωνιον* can mean 'indefinitely lasting' or 'everlasting' dependent on the context. Breaking a spirit baptism puts you straight into Gehenna. There is no forgiveness says Jesus in Matthew, not in this system of things, nor in the one to come (the Kingdom of God). Now let us think about that carefully worded holy statement. We already know that there was forgiveness for the sin against the holy spirit for Adam in the system before this system, which was the edenic system. So the omission of this edenic system from Jesus' words was deliberate. But Jesus also omits the system after the Kingdom of God. So we can deduce from that omission that in the system after the Kingdom of God (which is the system after the system to come), one can be forgiven. So if you break your spirit baptism, you are in Gehenna, in the lake of fire, you experience the second death, for the duration of the Kingdom of God only.

When Paul said, Death where is your victory, death where is your sting, he did not exclude the second death from his utterance. So speaking clearly we can now say on behalf of all those who do not make it to the Kingdom of God, 50% of us: Second death, where is your victory? And on behalf of the 50% of us that do make it into the Kingdom of God, we say: Second death, where is your sting?

55 Death, where is your victory? Death, where is your sting? (1 Corinthians 15).

For our God has stated through his great prophet Isaiah that:

10 Everything that is my delight I shall do (Isaiah 46).

And his apostle Paul of the second true Christian church said..

21 For since death is through a man, resurrection of the dead is also through a man.

22 For just as in Adam all are dying, so also in the Christ all will be made alive (1 Corinthians 15).

All will conquer death through the Christ, not some but all of Adam's sons. All those who die in Adam will get life in Jesus. Gehenna is the second death. No son of Adam will languish there indefinitely. Jesus fixes all of the problems for all of Adam's kids, even the ones who get the resurrection of the unrighteous, a resurrection into Gehenna...

15 and I have hope toward God, which hope these [men] themselves also entertain, that there is going to be a resurrection of both the righteous and the unrighteous (Acts 24).

for the book of life is the book of those whom God declares righteous (not that they actually are in their works, but they are in their disposition). For Paul says, referring to this declaration...

17 just as it is written: I have appointed you a father of many nations. This was in the sight of the One in whom he had faith, even of God, who makes the dead alive and calls the things that are not as though

they were (Romans 4).

But those who do not make it to the book of life, those who are not declared righteous, those who get the resurrection of the unrighteous end up in Hell, which is Gehenna. So Gehenna is the second death. So the first death is a non-conscious existence in a sleeping angel and the second death is a conscious existence in a prison with no body.

Angels and Gehenna

Angels cannot abuse the life of angels, since their bodies are not mortal. Neither can they abuse the procreation, life-giving process of angels since angels do not reproduce sexually. So the only way for an angel to be sentenced to death is if he or she interacts with humans and abuses human life. Satan and the demons who came down before the flood have both done this. They will therefore go into Gehenna. The only way out of Gehenna is through the sacrifice of Michael who ransomed Adam angelically.

But any son of Adam by covenant must be what Adam was, since Adam is his covenant father and like begets like. So all his covenanted sons are humans with associated angels. Furthermore the route into the ARC is through either FRC and the CRC. So one must be a human to enter into the ARC. So the demons and Satan will be resurrected from Gehenna as humans. They are actually ransomed out of that place by Gabriel and the CRC as a result of repentance if they come out during the thousand years and perhaps after 1,000 years they just get resurrected anyway but under the CRC??

Satan will end up as a son of the parents whom he abused. And the angels who lusted after flesh will become the very flesh they lusted after. Tartarus is the angelic holding pen for Gehenna. Gehenna is the reform prison for both errant humans and errant angels who have abused life. But angels can only abuse life by interacting with humans. They can only abuse human life as it is not possible to abuse an angelic soul. So we all end up in the same place having all committed the same type of offence.

⁶ And the angels that did not keep their original position but forsook their own proper dwelling place he has reserved with indefinitely lasting bonds under dense darkness for the judgment of the great day **[the 1,000 year long great day]** (Jude).

Gehenna is not inaugurated until the Kingdom of God starts. The demons have been in Tartarus since the flood and will be transferred to Gehenna during the kingdom.

⁴ Certainly if God did not hold back from punishing the angels that sinned, but, by throwing them into Tartarus, delivered them to pits of darkness to be reserved for judgment (2 Peter 2).

¹⁸ Why, even Christ died once for all time concerning sins, a righteous [person] for unrighteous ones, that he might lead you to God, he being put to death in the flesh, but being made alive in the spirit.

¹⁹ In this [state] **[dead in the flesh but alive in the spirit]** also he went his way and preached to the spirits in prison (1 Peter 3).

⁴⁴ It is sown a physical body, it is raised up a spiritual body. If there is a physical body, there is also a spiritual one **[the body of an angel or the body of a God]** (1 Corinthians 15).

So the angels in Tartarus are in their angelic bodies but in darkness, cut off from the light and in prison. They lose their angelic souls in Gehenna, where they share a soul with various other soul-mates. Since 'pits' is plural it looks like each angel has his own pit. Furthermore the practice of the ancient humans was to put people individually into pits as prisons...

²⁰ Should bad be repaid for good? For they have excavated a pit for my soul. Remember my standing before you to speak good even concerning them, to turn back your rage from them.

²¹ Therefore give their sons over to the famine, and deliver them over to the power of the sword; and may their wives become women bereaved of children, and widows. And may their own men become those killed with deadly plague, their young men those struck down with the sword in the battle.

²² Let a cry be heard out of their houses, when you bring upon them suddenly a marauder band. For they have excavated a pit to capture me, and traps they have hid for my feet (Jeremiah 18).

'Pit' can also mean the first death...

²⁹ There is where Edom, her kings and all her chieftains are, who, in their mightiness, were put with those slain by the sword;

they themselves will lie down even with the uncircumcised ones and with those going down into [the] pit (Ezekiel 32).

So Tartarus would appear to be a form of solitary confinement (social death) for demons wherein they are cut off in a manner not dissimilar from the first death. Essentially Tartarus is a living angelic first death! But humans from the first death and angels from Tartarus both end up in the second death. Tartarus is angelic sheol or hades.

Note1: In Matthew 25 in some translations (the NWT is quoted below) we read:

46 And these will depart into everlasting cutting-off, but the righteous ones into everlasting life (Matthew 25).

But again the Greek Word $\alpha\omega\nu\iota\omicron\nu$ can mean indefinitely lasting or everlasting dependent on the context (William Mounce - Analytical Lexicon to the Greek New testament). So we would translate this verse as:

46 And these will depart into indefinitely lasting cutting-off, but the righteous ones into indefinitely lasting life (Matthew 25).

The righteous ones are righteous in the flesh, since they were not in the true religion - see [129](#). So they do not have everlasting life, they have indefinitely lasting life. Only those righteous in the spirit have everlasting life. So we must translate $\alpha\omega\nu\iota\omicron\nu$ as meaning indefinitely lasting in the case of those getting life and therefore it must also mean indefinitely lasting in the case of those getting cutting off.

Note2:

There has been a long standing debate amongst criminologists between the proponents of retributive justice and the proponents of rehabilitative justice. The former group believe in punishment as a deterrent and for the sake of justice or vengeance. The latter believe in punishment for the sake of teaching. The above understanding shows us that God manages to combine both views, for he believes in punishment for all three reasons (the former view has two reasons). But he does not believe in punishment merely for vengeance or merely as a deterrent, there is always a lesson to be learned. God does not support punishment without teaching. He would never support a life sentence which leaves the criminal with no hope. Even Satan has no such sentence. But neither would he support 18 months in prison for rape. The penalty for murder or rape in the days from Adam to Moses was 7 years outside the camp, i.e. in prison if the camp is the whole country, as it is today. Not a day less and not a day more. The purpose of discipline is to teach. The reader may be asking why did God give a 7 year penalty for murder to the sons of Adam (Genesis 4:15), but a death sentence to the sons of Moses (Exodus 21:12). Since God's justice is supposed to be constant how can he be setting these two different punishments for the same crime? The answer would appear to be that death is a temporary imprisonment in any event. In fact one could use this argument to prove that there must be a resurrection from death, just as there is a release from prison.

But as regards those who abuse and who steal human life and those who persistently trash human love, everlasting death is too good for them, let them go to hell for 1,000 years! For there, by losing both of them, they will indeed learn the exceeding value of life and of love. In the present world, some children, such as the orphans of Beslan or of AIDS have never seen much love. One of the kids of Beslan said: There is no God. This is why God cannot permit this system to last much longer. Every child deserves a loving template and God will ensure that one way or another, in one system or the other, they get one.

Note3:

Suicide bombers and politicians who damage or destroy innocent people's bodies in order to make political statements, or to maintain political power will not get 70,000 virgins when they die as some believe. They will not even get a physical body. Instead they will have 1,000 years of non corporeal existence in a sin bin from which they cannot possibly escape, in order to contemplate their misguided wickedness as they watch a lot more than 70,000 virgins in the kingdom of God loving and being loved by people who are not murderers. However God never leaves anyone without hope. There will be an early parole system for those who truly repent and learn the vital lessons that God is teaching us during the 1,000 year kingdom of God.

Note4:

It is possible to get early parole from Gehenna, and be released from Hell into the Kingdom of God during the 1,000 years. Genesis 5 has the timetable for this early parole. But if you have been born again and lose faith and end up in Gehenna, then you are ineligible for any early parole...

²⁴ True, the Son of man is going away, just as it is written concerning him, but woe to that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed! It would have been finer for him if that man had not been born [again] (Matthew 26).

³² For example, whoever speaks a word against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him. But whoever speaks against the holy spirit, it will not be forgiven him, no, not in this system of things nor in that to come (Matthew 12).

A man who sins against the holy spirit, i.e. breaks his spirit baptism, will not be forgiven either in this system or the next, so you cannot get early parole from Gehenna. You can only be forgiven after the Kingdom of God. When God blesses you, if you show no gratitude, you end up worse than if he hadn't blessed you. This was the case with Judas. Judas guaranteed himself a 1,000 year prison sentence when he broke his baptism. But if he had never showed any faith at all, he would in fact have been better off, having a shot at getting out of Hell during the 1,000 years. The Jews under law were physically blessed from 1513 to 604 BC, then having shown no gratitude (as a group) they were physically cursed for 2520 years from 604 BC to 1917 AD - see [U121](#). They are no longer under that curse however.

[15] 120, 240, 480, 960 and indefinite lifespan humans!

We are now going to discover the 4 types of human body that God created for sons of Adam and the maximum lifespan of each type of body. We need this information to determine which characters in the bible lived too long for their generation and were therefore non adamic like Jesus was. By this we mean characters who were sons of God rather than sons of Adam. We need to know all of the non adamic characters in the bible, the characters who are not under any death sentence from Adam or at all, because they all die sacrificially in order to ransom a mediator of a salvation covenant. And salvation covenants are the legal means by which mankind is saved into the Kingdom of God. Every salvation covenant gives you a future life in the form of a resurrection or a rapture because a non adamic human gave his life for that covenant - see [I28](#).

Below is a table of the ages of the Patriarchs from Adam to Moses. There are 3 biblical texts that the table is based upon. Firstly we have the BHS text (Bilblia Hibraica Stuttgartensia), which is the standard Hebrew text of the old testament written and preserved by the Jewish Masoretic Scribes. This text is also called the Masoretic text, and the true version of it is the inspired and holy Hebrew text of the old testament. Secondly there is the Samaritan Pentateuch. This is a copy of the first five books of the Masoretic text, which make up the law of Moses made by the Samaritan scribes who worshipped on Mount Gerizim in Samaria. The Samaritans did not accept the Psalms or the prophets as a part of the holy bible. The Samaritan Pentateuch, being a copy from the old Hebrew of Moses into the Hebrew spoken at the time of the exile of the people of Samaria into captivity in Assyria, is not inspired or holy. However it does contain some true information that is absent from the Masoretic text. Thirdly there is the LXX (the Septuagint), which is the first Greek translation of the old testament made in Alexandria by 70 Greek speaking Jewish Scholars in the third century BC (between 284 BC and 247 BC according to Sir Lancelot Brenton, an LXX translator into English). The LXX, being a translation is neither holy nor inspired, but again it does contain some true information which is absent from the Masoretic. The 3 texts differ substantially in Genesis 5 and in Genesis 11. We use the Codex Alexandrinus version of the LXX (LXXa, in the British Library) rather than the Vatican version (LXXv, which has obvious mistakes in Genesis 11) - see [U506](#) and [U102](#) on the research website. The LXX tends to follow the Samaritan Pentateuch where it differs from the Masoretic text. The New Testament tends to quote the LXX when quoting the old testament, since the LXX was written in Greek as the New Testament is. This is not a problem, because every LXX word quoted in the new testament then becomes holy and inspired, even though the LXX itself was neither for the most part. However to our great surprise we have discovered that there are a few accounts in the Alexandrinus version of the LXX rendering of the Law of Moses that are holy and inspired, since the scripture says:

²⁴ After that Moses went out and spoke to the people the words of Jehovah. And he went gathering seventy men from the older men of the people and proceeded to have them stand round about the tent.
²⁵ Then Jehovah came down in a cloud and spoke to him and took away some of the spirit that was upon him and put it upon each of the 70 older men. And it came about that as soon as the spirit settled down upon them, then they proceeded to act as prophets; but they did not do it again (Numbers 11).

The 70 older men symbolize the 70 Jews at Alexandria who translated the LXX we are saying. Since the spirit was taken away from Moses and put on these 70 men, there is inspired information missing from the 5 books of Moses in the BHS which is present in the LXX. Also the LXX includes Cainan as the son of Arpachshad, and this is confirmed by Luke 3. So again the LXX is for the most part neither holy nor directly inspired. However the holy spirit has inspired some parts of the Law, the first 5 books of the LXX and we shall discover that the History of Shem in Genesis 11, is one of those parts. We are in effect saying that really some parts of the Law in the LXX should be in the bible cannon. The incredible thing is that there are some authorities which claim there were 70 translators of the LXX in Alexandria and other claim there were 72. Whereas 70 older men got some of the spirit from Moses and it is not clear whether Eldad and Medad were included in their number and yet Jesus designated 70 disciples in addition to the apostles and sent them forth by twos (Luke 10).

The BHS describes the ages of the patriarchs in Genesis 11 when they stopped procreating, whereas the Samaritan Pentateuch and the LXX describe their ages when they died.

Genesis 11 from the BHS text

- 10 Shem was 100 years old when he became father to Arpachshad 2 years after the deluge.
- 11 And after his fathering Arpachshad Shem continued to live 500 years and/whilst he became father to sons and daughters.
- 12 And Arpachshad lived 35 years. Then he became father to Shelah.
- 13 And after his fathering Shelah, Arpachshad continued to live 403 years and/whilst he became father to sons and daughters.
- 14 And Shelah lived 30 years. Then he became father to Eber.
- 15 And after his fathering Eber Shelah continued to live 403 years and/whilst he became father to sons and daughters.
- 16 And Eber lived on for 34 years. Then he became father to Peleg.
- 17 And after his fathering Peleg, Eber continued to live 430 years and/whilst he became father to sons and daughters.
- 18 And Peleg lived on for 30 years. Then he became father to Reu.
- 19 And after his fathering Reu, Peleg continued to live 209 years and/whilst he became father to sons and daughters.
- 20 And Reu lived on for 32 years. Then he became father to Serug.
- 21 And after his fathering Serug, Reu continued to live 207 years and/whilst he became father to sons and daughters.
- 22 And Serug lived on for 30 years. Then he became father to Nahor.
- 23 And after his fathering Nahor, Serug continued to live 200 years and/whilst he became father to sons and daughters.
- 24 And Nahor lived on for 29 years. Then he became father to Terah.
- 25 And after his fathering Terah, Nahor continued to live 119 years and/whilst he became father to sons and daughters.
- 26 And Terah lived on for 70 years, and he fathered namely Abram, Nahor and Haran (Genesis 11 - BHS).

- 32 And the days of Terah came to be 205 years. Then Terah died in Haran (Genesis 11).

The Hebrew is ambiguous. The Hebrew word 'and' could mean 'whilst', in which case the account only give the procreative lifespan of the patriarch.

Genesis 11 from the SP text

Shem was 100 years old when he begat Arpachshad 2 years after the flood. And Shem lived after he had begat Arpachshad 500 years and begat sons and daughters (and died).
And Arpachshad lived 135 years and begat Shelah. And Arpachshad lived after he begat Shelah 303 years and begat sons and daughters (and died).
And Shelah lived 130 years and begat Eber. And Shelah lived after he begat Eber 303 years and begat sons and daughters (and died).
And Eber lived 134 years and begat Peleg. And Eber lived after he begat Peleg 370 years and begat sons and daughters (and died).
And Peleg 130 years and begat Ragau (Reu). And Peleg lived after he begat Reu 109 years and begat sons and daughters (and died).
And Reu lived 132 years and begat Seruch (Serug). And Reu lived after he begat Serug 107 years and begat sons and daughters (and died).

And Serug lived 130 years and begat Nahor. And Serug lived after he begat Nahor 100 years and begat sons and daughters (and died).
 And Nahor lived 79 years years and begat Tarrha (Terah). And Nahor lived after he begat Terah 69 years and begat sons and daughters (and died).
 And Terah lived 70 years and begat Abram Nahor and Haran (Genesis 11, Samaritan Pentateuch).

Genesis 11 from the LXXa text

Shem was 100 years old when he begat Arpachshad 2 years after the flood. And Shem lived after he had begat Arpachshad 500 years and begat sons and daughters and died.
 And Arpachshad lived 135 years and begat Cainan. And Arpachshad lived after he begat Cainan 430 [400 LXXv] years and begat sons and daughters and died.
 And Cainan lived 130 years and begat Sala (Shelah) and Cainan lived after he begat Shelah 330 years and begat sons and daughters and died.
 And Shelah lived 130 years and begat Heber (Eber). And Shelah lived after he begat Eber 330 years and begat sons and daughters and died.
 And Eber lived 134 years and begat Peleg. And Eber lived after he begat Peleg 370 [270 LXXv] years and begat sons and daughters and died.
 And Peleg 130 years and begat Ragau (Reu). And Peleg lived after he begat Reu 209 years and begat sons and daughters and died.
 And Reu lived 132 years and begat Seruch (Serug). And Reu lived after he begat Serug 207 years and begat sons and daughters and died.
 And Serug lived 130 years and begat Nahor. And Serug lived after he begat Nahor 200 years and begat sons and daughters and died.
 And Nahor lived 79 years years and begat Tarrha (Terah). And Nahor lived after he begat Terah 129 years and begat sons and daughters and died.
 And Terah lived 70 years and begat Abram Nahor and Haran (Genesis 11, LXX Alexandrinus).

If we put the LXXa together with the BHS, then since the patriarchs, with the exception of Shem, all lived longer in the LXXa, we deduce that the latter of the two possible meanings of the BHS mentioned above must be correct. So the BHS must be referring to procreative lifespans. In the BHS text, the patriarchs procreate but are not said to die (until Terah). In the LXX (Alexandrinus) text they die at an age which is older than the BHS gives for them stopping procreation except in the case of Shem. In the SP the total age given is the same as the BHS except in the case of Eber. We do not as yet know whether the SP includes the words "and died" we are researching this.

The LXXa and the SP both give an incorrect figure for the length of life of Noah's father Lamech in Genesis 5. They have him dying aged 753 whereas the BHS has him dying aged 777. So the LXXa cannot be inspired for this particular chapter of Genesis.

The LXX in Genesis 11, has the extra patriarch Cainan who is also referred to in Luke 3 in the line to Jesus. So the LXXa looks like it might be inspired for Genesis 11. The SP and LXX have different ages for the procreations of the sons (100 years older).

The translators of the SP believed that the patriarchs were giving the physical birth years of these various sons, and for some reason added 100 years to them. The LXX just followed the SP in this regard. But due to our decoding of the Masoretic version of Genesis 11, and due to the different wording between the BHS and the LXX, and due to the LXX having some parts being inspired, we have deduced that the ages given in the LXX for births are the ages of the baptisms in holy spirit of the sons by their fathers. They are spiritual births, they are the dates when the sons were born again. For everyone in the line to Jesus from Adam was born again including Adam himself. This was not a judicially dead line, but a living line. In other words we are saying that the LXXa is inspired for Genesis 11.

The age at death of Eber is given as 504 years in both the SP and the LXX but he is said to have continued to live whilst procreating for 464 years in the BHS. So we deduce that he stopped having kids aged 464 and died aged 504.

The LXX is giving ages when the patriarchs baptised their sons in holy spirit, at which time they were born again. So the BHS has physical birth and the LXX has spiritual birth.

Patriarch	Pre-flood Whole Life or Procreative Life in years from BHS	Life? in years from SP	Whole Life in	Actual Whole
-----------	--	------------------------	---------------	--------------

			years from LXXa	Life in years
Adam	930 (Genesis 5:5)	930	930	930
Seth	912 (Genesis 5:8)	912	912	912
Enosh	905 (Genesis 5:11)	905	905	905
Kenan	910 (Genesis 5:14)	910	910	910
Mahalalel	895 (Genesis 5:17)	895	895	895
Jared	962 (Genesis 5:20)	962	962	962
Enoch	365 (Genesis 5:23) did not die	365 did not die	365 did not die	365 did not die
Methuselah	969 (Genesis 5:27)	969	969	969
Lamech	777 (Genesis 5:31)	777	777	777
Noah	950 (Genesis 9:29)	950	950	950
Shem	600 (Genesis 11:10,11)	600	600	600
Arpachshad	438 (Genesis 11:12,13)	438	565	565
Cainan	n.a.	n.a	460	460
Shelah	433 (Genesis 11:14,15)	433	460	460
Eber	464 (Genesis 11:16,17)	504	504	504
Peleg	239 (Genesis 11:18,19)	239	339	339
Reu	239 (Genesis 11:20,21)	239	339	339
Serug	230 (Genesis 11:22,23)	230	330	330
Nahor	148 (Genesis 11 24,25)	148	208	208
Terah	205 (Genesis 11:32)		205	205
Abraham	175 (Genesis 25:7)		175	175
Isaac	180 (Genesis 35:29)		180	180
Jacob	147 (Genesis 47:28)		147	147
Levi	137 (Exodus 6:16)		137	137

Kohath	133 (Exodus 6:18)		133	133
Amram	137 (Exodus 6:20)		137	137
Moses	120 (Deuteronomy 34:7)		120	120
All men born after Moses died	120 years maximum (Genesis 6:3)		120 years maximum	120 years maximum

From this table it is apparent that man's age has fallen from between 777 and 969 before the flood, to around 339 - 565 just after the flood to around 120-208 from Nahor to Moses and then to a maximum of 120 years after Moses. This may all seem rather fanciful today to many readers. Although it will not appear fanciful to Star Trek or other Sci Fi enthusiasts of course! However the LWs know that the chronologies of Genesis are correct to the year, since we have used them in all sorts of consistent long term prophecies.

Now God himself decreed before the flood that the maximum lifespan of mankind would become 120 years. The Interlinear New International Version Hebrew Old Testament NIVHEOT (Zondervan) has...

³ Not he will contend, spirit of me, in the man, until time indefinite, because he has erred/because he is mortal. And they will be, days of him, 120 years (Genesis 6 - NIVHEOT)

This was fulfilled by Moses and everyone born after him. Moses lived for 120 years to the day, dying on his 120th BLC birthday.

² and said to them: 120 years old I am today. I shall no more be allowed to go out and come in, as Jehovah has said to me, You will not cross this Jordan (Deuteronomy 31).

⁷ And Moses was 120 years old at his death. His eye had not grown dim, and his vital strength had not fled (Deuteronomy 34).

Josephus, the famous Jewish Historian, who was a contemporary of Jesus said, when describing the descent of man from the Ark:

For the life of man was already, by degrees, diminished, and became shorter than before, till the birth of Moses; after whom the term of human life was one hundred and twenty years, God determining it to the length that Moses happened to live.

But were there any other age limits on mankind during this descent? Here we get some help from Peleg and Reu in the BHS.

¹⁶ And Eber lived on for 34 years. Then he became father to Peleg.

¹⁷ And after his fathering Peleg, Eber continued to live 430 years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

¹⁸ And Peleg lived on for 30 years. Then he became father to Reu.

¹⁹ And after his fathering Reu, Peleg continued to live 209 years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

²⁰ And Reu lived on for 32 years. Then he became father to Serug.

²¹ And after his fathering Serug, Reu continued to live 207 years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters (Genesis 11).

So Reu and Peleg both stopped having kids aged 239 (BHS) (although they actually died aged 339 - LXXa).

We have Eber living for 504 years then Peleg his son and Reu, Peleg's son, both living for 239 procreative years, which we notice is just under 240 years, which we notice is twice 120 years. Then everybody after Reu lived less than 240 years. We take the 239 procreative year lifespan as being a hint that during these procreative years the full lifespan limit of man would be reduced to 240 years.

²⁵ And to Eber there were 2 sons born. The name of the one was Peleg, because in his days the earth was divided; and the name of his brother was Joktan (Genesis 10).

In the literal meaning of the verse above, the earth was divided as regards its language at the tower of Babel as described in Genesis 11:5-10.

But the name 'Peleg' means 'division'. The holy spirit is screaming out that we should also examine the meaning of Peleg's brother's name, which is Joktan. For why tell us the meaning of the name of the one brother without telling us the meaning of the name of the other brother?

Now Joktan יֶקְטָן is from the root יָקַט meaning: to be smaller or to be younger. So this division reflected by Peleg's name was into younger men, reflected by Joktan's name. Since to Eber there were two sons born, and they are symbolising a division of age, to make younger men, a division by 2, the most basic division. So we now deduce that the maximum age of the human body was reduced by a factor of 2 in the days of Peleg (after Reu, who lived 339 years and therefore was in the 480 year band) was born. In any event Eber had two children both of whom stopped procreating aged 239 and who died aged 339. So he had two children of equal ages in respect of procreation and of death. This again indicates a division in two of maximum age of sons of Adam at that time.

Putting this another way Eber had precisely 2 sons called 'division' and 'smaller'. So his sons had a maximum lifespan that was smaller by a division in 2 of the maximum lifespan of his generation (480 years which he Eber actually exceeded by 24 years). This interpretation is cryptic, rather like a Times crossword. God is giving us clues in the scriptures, just as he does in our lives.

Extrapolating this we deduce that there must have been 4 divisions by 2 to get us from 960 years down to 120 years. So we then have maximum ages of 120, 240, 480 and 960 with a few exceptions. The pre-flood maximum was 960 with the exceptions of Jared and Methuselah. The post Arpachshad's birth maximum was 480 with the exception of Eber, and the post Peleg's death maximum was 240 years with no exceptions. The post Moses' death maximum was 120 years with the exception of Jehoida who lived for 130 years...

¹⁵ And Jehoiada got to be old and satisfied with years and gradually died, being 130 years old at his death (2 Chronicles 24).

He died very gradually indeed! In fact the LWs actually deduced the 120 240 480 and 960 year max lifespan human bodies not from the above reasoning but from the sentence counting dimension of the bible code - see [U235](#) on the research website for more on this.

Today we do have a limit of 120 years. It is clear that Adam had a lifespan limit since he lost his indefinite life. His life certainly became finite. The question is, how finite? The answer is 960 years for the pre flood system.

To put the reader out of his misery, the exceptions Jared, Methuselah, Eber and Jehoiada, all of whom breached the Adamic age limit for their generation, were not sons of Adam, they were non adamic like Jesus, who was born by holy spirit. The 120, 240, 480 and 960 year limits apply only to the sons of Adam.

[16] An introduction to Satan, Michael, Gabriel

We shall discover that Satan was the first angel that God created. We shall discover that Michael was the angel that chose to be the most loyal to God and that loved men the most. We shall discover that Michael possessed Jesus during his entire ministry from his baptism until his sacrificial death. We shall discover that Satan lost his firstborn rights when he deceived Eve into losing her life and killing her husband. We shall discover that Michael gained these firstborn rights and more when he gave his life to ransom Adam, when he died sacrificially as an angel inside Jesus on the stake. We shall discover in later sections that Gabriel was loyal to both God and to Michael and played a huge role in the salvation of mankind and possessed John the baptist. These 3 are the key angelic players in the story of mankind. In this section we discover and prove that they were born in the following order:

1. Satan

2. Michael

3. Gabriel

We start by considering the common demise of the firstborn sons of all of the patriarchs.

Adam's firstborn son Cain lost his birthright to Seth, a son born much later.

Noah's firstborn son Ham, lost his birthright to Shem (proved later in the section).

Abraham's firstborn son Ishmael lost his birthright to the second born Isaac.

Isaac's firstborn son Esau lost his birthright (for a bowl of soup) to the second born Jacob

Jacob's firstborn son Reuben, lost his birthright (due to his taking his father's concubine) to the 11th born Joseph

Joseph's firstborn son Manasseh lost his birthright to the second born Ephraim.

So to cut a long story short, every major patriarch in the bible had a firstborn son who lost his birthright to a more deserving later born son. So what does all of this mean in the greatest fulfillment??

Well, did God not say: **Israel is my son, my firstborn** (Exodus 4:22)?

But Israel was not originally the firstborn of Isaac (whose father was Abraham whose father was ... whose father was Adam whose father was God). Israel was Jacob who was the second born. But Israel became the firstborn of Isaac and of God due to his spirituality. Likewise did his prophet not say

9 For I have become to Israel a Father; and as for Ephraim, he is my firstborn (Jeremiah 31)?

But of course Ephraim was not the firstborn of Israel or the firstborn of Joseph. Manasseh was the firstborn of Joseph.

So the question is: Did this thing that happened with all of the patriarchs in the old testament happen also with the great Patriarch himself, Jehovah??

Was Michael the firstborn originally or did he earn this right as a result of his spirituality, and did he replace the angel that was truly born first? After all he prefigures Jacob, whose name means 'surplanter', in many symbolisms. Consider the following two groups of scriptures, one group set before Jesus died and the other after:

17 Look! Also, there was a voice from the heavens that said: This is my Son, the beloved, whom I have approved (Matthew 3).

5 While he was yet speaking, look! a bright cloud overshadowed them, and, look! a voice out of the cloud, saying: This is my Son, the beloved, whom I have approved; listen to him. (Matthew 17).

11 And a voice came out of the heavens: You are my Son, the beloved; I have approved you (Mark 1).

7 And a cloud formed, overshadowing them, and a voice came out of the cloud: This is my Son, the beloved; listen to him. (Mark 9).

22 And the holy spirit in bodily shape like a dove came down upon him, and a voice came out of heaven: You are my Son, the beloved; I have approved you (Luke 3).

Nowhere in the gospels or before did the true God say of Jesus or of Michael: You are my firstborn son, the beloved, I have approved you...

But after the resurrection we read:

15 He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation (Colossians 1).

18 And he is the head of the body, the congregation. He is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that he might become the one who is first in all things (Colossians 1).

6 But when he again brings his Firstborn into the inhabited earth, he says: And let all God's angels do obeisance to him (Hebrews 1).

But then we must realise one thing. Satan committed suicide inside Judas on the same day that Michael died in Jesus...

3 But Satan entered into Judas, the one called Iscariot, who was numbered among the twelve (Luke 22).

So presumably God resurrected Jesus before he resurrected Satan, thereby reversing their physical birth orders as well as transferring the firstborn rights.

Now why was it that Satan was the anointed Cherub covering Eden?

13 In Eden, the garden of God, you proved to be. Every precious stone was your covering, ruby, topaz and jasper; chrysolite, onyx and jade; sapphire, turquoise and emerald; and of gold was the workmanship of your settings and your sockets in you. In the day of your being created they were made ready.

14 You are the anointed cherub that is covering, and I have set you. On the holy mountain of God you proved to be. In the midst of fiery stones you walked about.

15 You were faultless in your ways from the day of your being created until unrighteousness was found in you (Ezekiel 28).

Well, Adam was God's own son, a son created by God alone, the most important addition to the family. Satan had the top job of looking after him because this job was the right of the firstborn through whom everything would have been done according to the Modus operandi of God, who gives his firstborn covenanted rights to be his CEO.

Daniel reveals this great secret:

13 But the prince of the royal realm of Persia was standing in opposition to me for 21 days, and, look! Michael, one of the foremost princes, came to help me; and I, for my part, remained there beside the kings of Persia (Daniel 10).

One of the foremost princes? yes, but the foremost prince? no. But Paul explicitly declares that he did eventually become the foremost prince, the archangel:

18 and he is the head of the body, the congregation. He is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that he might become the one who is first in all things (Colossians 1).

He became the firstborn angel of God at his resurrection from the dead. We must harmonise this with proverbs:

22 Jehovah himself produced me as the beginning of his way, the earliest of his achievements of long ago.

23 From time indefinite I was installed, from the start, from times earlier than the earth (Proverbs 8).

27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there (Proverbs 8).

The beginning of his way, and the earliest of his achievements relates to the creation of a loyal character not to creation itself it would appear, hence we read:

30 then I came to be beside him as a master worker, and I came to be the one he was specially fond of day by day, I being glad before him all the time (Proverbs 8).

Had Michael been the firstborn then he would not have "come to be" the one he was specially fond of, he would have always been that one.

9 For this very reason also God exalted him to a superior position and kindly gave him the name that is above every [other] name (Philippians 2).

There is no position superior to God's firstborn angel other than that of a God like Jehovah. So Jesus earned this position by his sacrifice.

14 And to the angel of the congregation in Laodicea write: These are the things that the Amen says, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation by God (Revelation 3).

This is the same statement as: Israel is my firstborn. This is: Jesus is the firstborn. He is, but not by birth. He is the beginning of creation by God, but not by originally being the beginning of creation by God, rather by becoming this beginning.

The birth order of Noah's 3 sons mimics the birth order of God's 3 sons Satan, Michael and Gabriel

32 And Noah got to be 500 years old. After that Noah became father to Shem, Ham and Japheth (Genesis 5).

6 And Noah was 600 years old when the deluge of waters occurred on the earth (Genesis 7).

10 Shem was 100 years old when he became father to Arpachshad 2 years after the deluge (Genesis 11).

From these 3 scriptures it is apparent that Shem was 100 years old when Noah was 602, at which time his firstborn son would have been 102 years old so Shem wasn't the firstborn. But Shem got the blessing of the firstborn:

26 Blessed be Jehovah, Shem's God, And let Canaan become a slave to him.

27 Let God grant ample space to Japheth, And let him reside in the tents of Shem. Let Canaan become a slave to him also (Genesis 9).

So Shem was blessed as the firstborn, so either Ham or Japheth lost this right, but Japheth was also blessed and Ham's son Canaan was cursed, so Ham must have lost the firstborn right. This is why the order of their listing is: Shem Ham Japheth. The final firstborn, the original firstborn, and the third born. Since the pre flood humans took at least twice as long before they procreated it is reasonable to assume that their gestation period was twice as long as well. So Shem must have been the second born since he was born 2 years after Ham. So Japheth was the 3rd born.

We have already seen in the cases of all the major patriarchs that the firstborn son represents Satan and a later born son who represents Michael gets the firstborn rights. In the case of Noah, there were 3 sons, one of whom behaved badly and the other two behaved well. So we equate the 3rd son with Gabriel. Then since the birth order of Noah's 3 sons was Ham, Shem, Japheth. We deduce that the birth order of the 3 angels was Satan, Michael, Gabriel.

Adam was an only child

Adam had no brothers or sisters, so it was impossible for him to lose his firstborn rights. In fact Satan took them from him and Jesus gave them back to him as we shall see in [128](#).

Note 1

The account in Genesis 9 of Noah's wine production experiment reveals that Ham saw Noah's nakedness, when Noah had had too much wine, and did not cover his father up. Instead he told Shem and Japheth about it, who did cover their father up walking in backwards and not seeing their father's nakedness. But Canaan, Ham's son, ended up being cursed as a result of this little drama. From this we must infer that Ham also told Canaan his son about Noah's nakedness and Canaan then abused this nakedness in some way. We therefore see that Ham incited one of his sons to abuse his father and the situation was rectified by Shem and Japheth.

20 Now Noah started off as a farmer and proceeded to plant a vineyard.

21 And he began drinking of the wine and became intoxicated, and so he uncovered himself in the midst of his tent.

22 Later **Ham, the father of Canaan** saw his father's nakedness and went telling it to his two brothers outside.

23 At that Shem and Japheth took a mantle and put it upon both their shoulders and walked in backwards. Thus they covered their father's nakedness, while their faces were turned away, and they did not see their father's nakedness.

24 Finally Noah awoke from his wine and got to know what his youngest son **[Canaan, a grandson was a son to early man]** had done to him.

25 At this he said: Cursed be Canaan. Let him be the lowest slave to his brothers.

26 And he added: Blessed be Jehovah, Shem's God, And let Canaan become a slave to him.

27 Let God grant ample space to Japheth, And let him reside in the tents of Shem.

Let Canaan become a slave to him also (Genesis 9).

Noah (2), Nakedness (3), Mantle (1)

There is a similarity between the actions of Satan who abused God's love and incited demons to do the same and Michael and Gabriel who rectified the situation. Canaan is the body of the serpent, Satan's administration, Satan is the head, that gets crushed. The Tent is the Garden of Eden. The Mantle, the Garment, is the body that Adam was given, the ageing body, that gave him and us a second chance. Noah means Adam, and his sons in Word1 and in Word2. This body is thanks to the CRC and the ARC. The second word symbolic thread has Jesus being exposed as the abuse opportunity, and Canaan is the sons of Jerusalem incited by the pharisees incited by Satan to ask Pilate for the death of the Christ.

Mantle [outer covering] appears once only in Genesis 9 like Garments [כְּתוּנֹתָיִם] meaning 'inner/total coverings' does in Genesis 3. But the Hebrew root for both words means 'to cover'. So the Hebrew words themselves could be any type of covering from a coat to a body in the literal meaning.

[17] Michael was Enoch and Jesus

Jesus was Michael

When Adam sinned God required a volunteer who was not judicially condemned to ransom him immediately. Without such a volunteer Adam would have had to have been killed and you would not be reading this page. That volunteer could not have been human since the pre adamics had no judicial life and Adam and Eve had both sinned so as to incur the death penalty. So the volunteer was an angel. This angel then had to die on the stake in order to ransom Adam. So it is easy to see that Jesus was possessed by an angel, the one who agreed to ransom him when Adam sinned.

²⁰ with which he has operated in the case of the Christ when he raised him up from the dead and seated him at his right hand in the heavenly places,
²¹ far above every government and authority and power and lordship and every name named, not only in this system of things, but also in that to come (Ephesians 1).

Such authority would have made the Christ into the archangel at the least. But Michael is the archangel...

⁹ But when Michael, the archangel, had a difference with the Devil and was disputing about Moses' body, he did not dare to bring a judgment against him in abusive terms, but said: May Jehovah rebuke you (Jude 9).

One can see that Jesus Christ was an angel from the words of Paul, who said...

¹⁴ And what was a trial to you in my flesh, you did not treat with contempt or spit at in disgust; but you received me as an angel of God, as Christ Jesus (Galatians 4).

So Jesus Christ is a particular angel of God.

God himself declares that Jesus was an angel saying...

³ He is the reflection of [his] glory and the exact representation of his very being, and he sustains all things by the word of his power; and after he had made a purification for our sins he sat down on the right hand of the Majesty in lofty places.

⁴ So he has become better than the angels, to the extent that he has inherited a name more excellent than theirs.

⁵ For example, to which one of the angels did he ever say: You are my son; I, today, I have become your father? And again: I myself shall become his father, and he himself will become my son? **[he said this to the angel Michael]**.

⁶ But when he again brings his Firstborn **[angel, the angel Michael]** into the inhabited earth, he says: And let all God's angels do obeisance to/worship him (Hebrews 1).

Alternatively since Satan was looking after the humans in Eden and abused his position and since Jesus will be looking after us in the second Eden, the Kingdom of God, it is apparent that Jesus has gained the firstborn rights of Satan. Either way the angel who possessed Jesus is now an archangel. In this regard we

read that the Son of man has authority over some of the angels...

41 The Son of man will send forth his angels, and they will collect out from his kingdom all things that cause stumbling and persons who are doing lawlessness (Matthew 13).

41 Then he will say, in turn, to those on his left: Be on your way from me, you who have been cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his angels (Matthew 25).

7 And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels battled with the dragon, and the dragon and its angels battled (Revelation 12).

So the good angels belong to the Son of man and to Michael. This is because Michael is the Son of man who is the Christ, the one and only head of the good angels. For God created no creature with two heads. As a result of this battle Satan was evicted from heaven and the Authority of Christ came to pass:

9 So down the great dragon was hurled, the original serpent, the one called Devil and Satan, who is misleading the entire inhabited earth; he was hurled down to the earth, and his angels were hurled down with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice in heaven say: Now have come to pass the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Christ, because the accuser of our brothers has been hurled down, who accuses them day and night before our God! (Revelations 12).

Jesus, the first born angel fights his own battles, he does not get authority as a result of the activities of another creation Michael, he is Michael.

21 However, I shall tell you the things noted down in the writing of truth, and there is no one holding strongly with me in these [things] but Michael, the prince of you people (Daniel 10).

6 For there has been a child born to us, there has been a son given to us, and the princely rule will come to be upon his shoulder. And his name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace (Isaiah 9).

1 And during that time Michael will stand up, the great prince who is standing in behalf of the sons of your people. And there will certainly occur a time of distress such as has not been made to occur since there came to be a nation until that time. And during that time your people will escape, every one who is found written down in the book (Daniel 12).

Well princes become Kings, and Jesus ends up as King over God's people, so Michael the prince of God's people is the one who came down into Jesus (for the mechanism of angelic or demonic possession - see [122](#)), and then became their king.

9 But when Michael the archangel had a difference with the Devil and was disputing about Moses' body, he did not dare to bring a judgment against him in abusive terms, but said: May Jehovah rebuke you (Jude).

7 And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels battled with the dragon, and the dragon and its angels battled (Revelation 12).

31 When the Son of man arrives in his glory, and all the angels with him, then he will sit down on his glorious throne (Matthew 25).

17 If, then, we are children, we are also heirs: heirs indeed of God, but joint heir with Christ, provided we suffer together that we may also be glorified together.

18 Consequently I reckon that the sufferings of the present season do not amount to anything in comparison with the glory that is going to be revealed in us.

19 For the eager expectation of the creation is waiting for the revealing of the sons of God (Romans 8).

For Michael it is who is the head of the angels, *the* archangel, for there is only one head of them, and Satan is the head of the demons. But the true God, is God of all. And here is the holy family, Father, Mother and Son, or God, the Holy Spirit and Jesus. There cannot be two archangels, (head angels), because God only ever has one head for any of his systems, he created no animal with two heads. Only man goes in for multi-headed committees and democracy.

When did Michael become Jesus Christ?

23 From the offspring of this [man] according to his promise God has brought to Israel a savior, Jesus,
24 after John, in advance of the entry of that one, had preached publicly to all the people of Israel baptism repentance (Acts 13).

6 There arose a man that was sent forth as a representative of God: his name was John **[the baptist]**.

7 This [man] came for a witness, in order to bear witness about the light **[Jesus, who is the word, the way, the truth, the life and the light of the world]**, that people of all sorts **[every race, every nation, every religion]** might believe through him.

8 He was not that light **[he was not Jesus]**, but he was meant to bear witness about that light.

9 The true light that gives light to every sort of man was about to come into the world **[Michael was about to enter Immanuel, making Jesus. He had not yet entered at the time of John's first preaching and baptising!]** (John 1).

So Jesus, the light, entered the world, after John had started preaching. So Mary's firstborn child, Immanuel (who was God's child and non adamic) was not the Jesus who was the light. This tells us that Michael did not enter Jesus before Jesus was 29½ years old (he was 6 months younger than John who started preaching at 30 - see 143). Now John preached for 6 months before Jesus was baptised because Jesus too being under the law of Moses, could not act as a priest until he was 30 years old...

3 From 30 years old upward to 50 years old, all those going into the service group to do the work in the tent of meeting (Numbers 4). **[This age profile was more to do with heavy lifting than spirituality]**

3 Accordingly the Levites were numbered from the age of 30 years upward, and their number, head by head of them, able-bodied man by able-bodied man, came to be thirty-eight thousand (1 Chronicles 23) **[these ones had spiritual responsibilities]**.

So when Jesus became 30 years old, he was baptised in the Jordan. And his body was prepared for Michael to enter it...

4 It is not possible for the blood of bulls and of goats to take sins away.

5 Hence when he comes into the world he says: Sacrifice and offering you did not want, but you prepared a body for me (Hebrews 10).

There is a scriptural question from the holy spirit relating to this angelic possession...

42 And they began saying: Is this not Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How is it that now he says: I have come down from heaven ? (John 6).

The holy spirit is asking the reader to answer the questions in the verse above. Consider this and you see that Jesus came down from heaven and angelically possessed Jesus at his baptism.

32 John also bore witness, saying: I viewed the spirit coming down as a dove out of heaven, and it remained upon him (John 1).



The dove represented the spirit of the angel Michael. This spirit entered the body of Jesus Christ and remained in him until Jesus was impaled. So when we read...

¹⁶ Having been baptized, Jesus immediately rose up [αναβατινω] from the water and look! The heavens were opened up and he saw the spirit of God descending as if a dove coming upon him (Matthew 3).

For Pre-Michaelic Jesus rose up into the heavens which opened up in order to let him into them. He ascended, being non adamic. And the angel Michael descended to take control of the vehicle that John had just washed.

⁵ Keep this mental attitude in you that was also in Christ Jesus,
⁶ who, although he was existing in God's form, gave no consideration to a seizure, namely, that he should be equal to God.
⁷ No, but he emptied himself [his spirit left his angelic body] and took a slave's form [that of Jesus] and came to be in the likeness of men.
⁸ More than that, when he found himself in fashion as a man [not as a child], he humbled himself and became obedient as far as death, yes, death on a torture stake (Philippians 2:5-8).

The slave whose form he took was Jesus the supposed son of Mary and Joseph. When he took this form, by angelic possession, Jesus the 30 year old non adamic human was transferred into an angelic body, so as not to see death, just as Enoch was transferred, as we shall investigate further later in this section...

⁵ By faith Enoch was transferred so as not to see death, and he was nowhere to be found because God had transferred him, for before his transference he had the witness that he had pleased God well (Hebrews 11).

First Century Christian Writings

When the people were baptized, Jesus also came and was baptized by John. When he came up out of the water, the heavens opened and he saw the Holy Spirit in the form of a dove, descending and entering him. And a voice came out of heaven: "You are my beloved Son, in you I am well pleased." Then it said, "Today I have given you birth". And immediately a great light enlightened the place (Gospel of the Ebonites, Fragment 4).

The Angel Michael entered into Immanuel/Jesus and was born again in human form at his baptism.

Pre Michaelic Jesus was Immanuel

Since Jesus was possessed by Michael we need a name for him before that occurred, because the name, Jesus, is almost always used to refer to him after his baptism. Well, Isaiah prophesied as follows...

14 Therefore Jehovah himself will give you men a sign: Look! The maiden herself will actually become pregnant, and she is giving birth to a son, and she will certainly call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey he will eat by the time that he knows how to reject the bad and choose the good (Isaiah 7).

Matthew quotes this scripture...

20 But after he had thought these things over, look! Jehovah's angel appeared to him in a dream, saying: Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary your wife home, for that which has been begotten in her is by holy spirit.

21 She will give birth to a son, and you must call his name Jesus, for he will save his people from their sins.

22 All this actually came about for that to be fulfilled which was spoken by Jehovah through his prophet, saying:

23 Look! The virgin will become pregnant and will give birth to a son, and they will call his name Immanuel, which means, when translated, With Us Is God.

24 Then Joseph woke up from his sleep and did as the angel of Jehovah had directed him, and he took his wife home.

25 But he had no intercourse with her until she gave birth to a son; and he called his name Jesus.

So Joseph called the baby Jesus. But Mary and they [Jesus' fleshly relatives] called him Immanuel. Jesus was a fairly common name back then and if you have a child conceived by holy spirit you do not call it 'Fred'. You call it 'Son of the spirit', or 'With us is God' or 'Divine kid' or something astounding.

It was this child that was choosing good and rejecting bad. So Immanuel was the name that Mary and Joseph and their relatives used for 'their' child, Jesus, before Michael entered him.

In fact we can prove that Michael was Jesus, using the name Immanuel, from Isaiah...

7 Look! Jehovah is bringing up against them the mighty and the many waters of the River, the king of Assyria and all his glory. And he will certainly come up over all his streambeds and go over all his banks.

8 and move on through Judah. He will actually flood and pass over. Up to the neck he will reach. And the outspreading of his wings must occur to fill the breadth of your land, Oh Immanuel! (Isaiah 8).

The King of Assyria did reach up to the neck of Israel, by surrounding Jerusalem, which is the head of Israel. Then God's angel killed 185,000 Assyrians in one day...

36 And the angel of Jehovah proceeded to go forth and strike down 185,000 in the camp of the Assyrians. When people rose up early in the morning, why, there all of them were dead carcasses (Isaiah 37).

A person prophetically called Immanuel has some kind of possession of the land of Israel according to Isaiah, and he is being warned that the king of Assyria is about to conquer it, so he must be in a position to do something about that. Immanuel was not a king of Judah, so he must be the guardian angel of Israel. Isaiah gives us a clue as to this identity of Immanuel by describing the king of Assyria in angelic terms (as having wings). His wings were military of course. Now Gabriel tells Daniel that the angel Michael is the guardian angel of Israel...

21 However, I shall tell you the things noted down in the writing of truth, and there is no one holding strongly with me in these [things] but Michael, the prince of you people (Daniel 10).

So Michael was called Immanuel, and it was Michael who killed the 185,000 Assyrians, which is why Isaiah exclaimed Oh Immanuel when reporting their activities. Michael, who agreed to ransom Adam and therefore caused him to be passed over, would have therefore been the Passover angel who killed even more Egyptians than he did Assyrians, when Pharaoh refused to let the sons of Israel leave Egypt. You do not want to get on the wrong side of this guy. Those who persecute God's people are in big trouble!

So Immanuel is a name that Michael is called, but as we know Immanuel was Jesus. So Michael was Jesus. To be precise, Isaiah is referring to Michael by the name that God knows his human vessel will be called before Michael entered it. But presumably Mary and other members of Jesus' family continued privately to call Jesus Immanuel after Michael entered. So that Michael would indeed have been called Immanuel whilst inside Jesus, by people who had not quite grasped the details of the angelic possession.

It is important to understand that Immanuel was non adamic and had not sinned because Isaiah told us that he rejected bad by the time he was eating honey and butter. So he could not die when Michael

possessed his human body, so he must have been 'transferred so as not to see death', as Enoch was...

²⁴ And Enoch kept walking with the [true] God. Then he was no more, for God took him (Genesis 5).

⁵ By faith Enoch was transferred so as not to see death, and he was nowhere to be found because God had transferred him, for before his transference he had the witness that he had pleased God well (Hebrews 11).

So Immanuel was instantaneously raptured out of his human body to be an angel. Immanuel was non adamic and therefore was not under any death penalty and therefore could not die when he gave up his human body. He had merely entered his associated angelic body. This was his rapture. He did not need to be in any adamic salvation covenant such as the first new covenant. In fact the word symbolic meaning of Isaiah 8 (a feature of the bible code which is beyond the scope of this book/website) is that Immanuel takes over as the guardian angel of Israel when Michael enters Jesus. They appear to have swapped positions. Immanuel really is the name of the spirit, the person who was Jesus for the first 30 years. Immanuel is a different person from Michael who was Jesus for the last 3½ years. So Immanuel the person was not Michael the person. But both spirits, both persons, inhabited the same human body sequentially. This is why Isaiah refers to Michael as Immanuel. We use Jesus and Michael interchangeably throughout this site, as indeed the New Testament itself does. But really the body of Christ was Jesus, and the persons inside that body were Immanuel and then Michael. Jesus Christ is Michael inside Jesus. There is no bible account of Jesus being called Jesus by anyone (other than Gospel writers themselves as narrators) before his baptism. John called him: The lamb of God. From this we deduce that he was known as Immanuel. However he was called Jesus before he was baptised as well as Immanuel because we read:

⁴² And they began saying: Is this not Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How is it that now he says: I have come down from heaven ? (John 6).

The Resurrection of the Christ

Traditionally Christians have been asked to believe that this man Jesus, who was God's human son, created by the immaculate conception, was resurrected and miraculously became an angel, because he was so good, after he died. It seems like a really incredible thing for God to do, although Jesus himself resurrected Lazarus and others as humans.

But once you realise that Jesus was the angel Michael, who came down to angelically possess the human body of the original Jesus, the surrogate son of Joseph and Mary, and once you know how Michael entered Jesus, taking this "slave's form" at his baptism, then it is much easier to believe that Jesus was resurrected.

⁶ who, although he was existing in God's form, gave no consideration to a seizure, namely, that he should be equal to God.

⁷ No, but he emptied himself and took a slave's form and came to be in the likeness of men (Philippians 2).

For his resurrection was simply a return to the status quo ante. It was merely Michael's exit back to being what he was before.

So here the entry fee for Christianity in terms of belief in miracles is considerably reduced. In fact it is almost obvious that Michael would be resurrected back to his original form of life as a spirit being, in fact a God rather than an angel, after the job was finished.

Enoch was Michael

We shall discover that Enoch was non adamic and was temporarily possessed by the angel Michael. We read of Enoch that:

²³ So all the days of Enoch amounted to 365 years.

²⁴ And Enoch kept walking with the [true] God. Then he was no more, for God took him (Genesis 5).

So God took him at the end of his life and he was no more. But Paul further informs us:

⁵ By faith Enoch was transferred so as not to see death, and he was nowhere to be found because God had transferred him; for before his transference he had the witness that he had pleased God well

(Hebrews 11).

So when God took him, so that his days ended, he was transferred so as not to see death. Well the only other place he could have been, if his days had ended on this earth, was heaven. So Enoch ascended to heaven, without dying.

Now the question is did God make some kind of exception in the case of Enoch amongst the sons of Adam. Did he decide that he would not apply the death penalty to him because he was such a good chap? Moses answers:

4 The Rock, perfect is his activity,
For all his ways are justice.
A God of faithfulness, with whom there is no injustice;
Righteous and upright is he (Deuteronomy 32).

So he did not break his own justice in the case of Enoch. So if Enoch did not die, then Enoch was not under a death sentence. And if Enoch was not under a death sentence then he was not a son of Adam. And if he was not a son of Adam then he was a son of God. Just like Jesus was. Now we turn to the words of Peter:

21 Then Peter came up and said to him: Lord, how many times is my brother to sin against me and am I to forgive him? Up to 7 times?

22 Jesus said to him: I say to you, not, Up to 7 times, but, Up to 77 times (Matthew 18 NWT).
The Greek Interlinear is:

22 Not I am saying to you until 7 times, but until seventy times seven (Matthew 18 - KI)

The KJV and the GLT translate this verse as above. But this is dodging the issue of whether it is to be understood as:

Seventy times seven times, i.e. 490 times or just 77 times

i.e. or whether a further 'times' is to be understood and a multiplication is to be expected. Nowhere else in the bible in the literal meaning as far as we are aware is there such a multiplication.

No bible translates this as 490 times. Actually the Greek is:

εβδομηκοντακις (seventy times) επτα (seven), and the Greek for 7 times is επτακις.

The Greek for 77 is εβδομηκοντα (seventy) επτα (seven).

The Greek for 70 lots of 7 times would be:

εβδομηκοντα (seventy) επτακις (7 times) which is 70 lots of 7 times we think.

We can get help from the words of a certain Lamech to his wives:

23 Hear my voice, you wives of Lamech; Give ear to my saying:
A man I have killed for wounding me, Yes, a young man for giving me a blow.
24 If seven times Cain is to be avenged, Then Lamech seventy times and seven (Genesis 4)

So in this case where 7 times is compared to a larger number of times involving 70 and 7, it is 77 times. Now the LXX translation of this, which is a Greek translation of the old testament made for the Greek speaking world about 300 years before Jesus, has:

εβδομηκοντακις (seventy times) επτα (seven) for the Hebrew which we translate seventy times and seven.

So that ends that matter and the NWT has got this right. It is 77 times.

Now the great thing to realise at this point is that Jesus was the 77th in line from God through Adam, Seth etc. Please indulge us whilst we describe the excitement that Massoud and Gordon had when they first saw the identity of Enoch.

Massoud rang Gordon and said, how many generations was it from Adam to Jesus. Gordon said I think it was 66 (maternal) or 77 (paternal). Massoud said: So was it 77? Gordon said it might have been. Massoud then quoted Jude:

14 Yes, the 7th one [in line] from Adam, Enoch, prophesied also regarding them, when he said: Look! Jehovah came with his holy myriads,
 15 to execute judgment against all, and to convict all the ungodly concerning all their ungodly deeds that they did in an ungodly way, and concerning all the shocking things that ungodly sinners spoke against him (Jude).

Position	The Good line	The Bad line
1	Adam	Adam
2	Seth	Cain
3	Enosh	Enoch
4	Kenan	Irada
5	Mahalalel	Mehujael
6	Jared	Methushael
7	Enoch	Lamech

Lamech (not Noah's dad but Methushael's son) was the 7th in line from Adam through Cain, the guy who was to be avenged for 7 times. Jude tells us that Enoch was the 7th in line from Adam through Seth. Luke 3 tells us that Jesus was the 77th in line from God through Adam. So Lamech's song is declaring that there seems to be some kind of relationship between the 7th time and the 77th time. But Enoch and Jesus, are related in this way, the one being the 7th time a son in the line is produced and the other being the 77th time. This does not prove that Enoch was Michael but it got us thinking that he might be.

At this point we both got very excited and Gordon drove over to Massoud's place in Kensington. We then counted the descendents from Adam to Jesus as in Luke, the maternal line, and there were 76, so there were 77 in line from God to Jesus. So a comparison was definitely being made in the scriptures between Enoch being the 7th in line from Adam and Jesus being the 77th in line from God. And whereas the vengeance penalty on Cain ended after 7 times, the greater meaning of the vengeance penalty on Lamech ended after 77 generations with the death of Jesus, which was the forgiveness of Adam's sin, the end of Vengeance from God on the sons of Adam - we thought.

Then we considered Peter's words about forgiveness, and we saw that there was a forgiveness 77 generations after God in the case of Jesus, but there wasn't any forgiveness 7 generations after Adam in the case of Enoch.

21 Then Peter came up and said to him: Lord, how many times is my brother to sin against me and am I to forgive him? Up to 7 times?

22 Jesus said to him: I say to you, not, Up to 7 times, but, Up to 77 times (Matthew 18).

Now why would the bible make such a comparison? Massoud postulated that this was because Enoch was 'Jesus', by which he meant possessed by Michael. We already knew, as shown above, that Enoch was non Adamic since he did not die. The only other example that we had at that time of a non adamic man was Jesus, who was possessed by Michael.

At this point we both started pacing around the room in a state of disbelief and well, ecstasy really. Then Gordon sat down and said:

'Before Abraham came into existence I have been' quoting Jesus' words from:

57 Therefore the Jews said to him: You are not yet 50 years old, and still you have seen Abraham?
58 Jesus said to them: Most truly I say to you, Before Abraham came into existence, I have been (John 8).

He has been here, Gordon exclaimed, that's what the scripture means. He has been here before!! (In fact Michael saw Abraham when he possessed Isaac as we shall see in [I22](#)).

Then Gordon freaked out, because basically mankind had killed one of its patriarchs (although Enoch procreated before Michael entered him)! When Jesus said at his death: Father forgive them for they know not what they do, they were killing their own ancestor. This was really something.

However John 8 above only proves that Jesus existed prior to Abraham, it does not prove that he existed as a human prior to Abraham's human existence, although such an interpretation (indeed the one that Gordon made) is possible from the words. Then we understood this logically contorted scripture:

13 Moreover, no one has ascended into heaven but the [one] that descended from heaven, the Son of man (John 3).

This requires a clear thinking head. It is saying that the Son of man (Jesus) has descended, and he is the one who has ascended. It is saying that the Son of man has both ascended and descended. But this statement was made at the beginning of Jesus' ministry. So he had ascended before he died. So he must have descended and then ascended before his earthly ministry. So this was at least his second visit to us. We shall discover in [I22](#), that several other characters both descend as humans and then ascend as angels. All of these are 'sons of man' in the sense that they are all involved in producing non adamic kingdom offspring for Adam. For more evidence that Enoch was possessed by Michael see [I22](#).

Then later we realised that the Hebrew word 'Enoch' means 'one trained up' or 'initiated'. So here was Michael's training to be the Messiah!!

The writer, Gordon, would like to say here that this, is a wonderful sacred secret, and that Massoud and he and the reader are all privileged to have been permitted to see it. But we are all shown this kindness, not due to our own righteousness but due to our love for Jesus and for God and for the truth and due to their love for us.

Some simple proofs that Angels did possess Humans

21 and [while] I was yet speaking in the prayer, why, the man, Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the start, having been made weary with tiredness, was arriving by me at the time of the evening gift offering (Daniel 9).

So Gabriel was a man whom Daniel has seen in a vision. But here he arrives physically.

3 In being fatherless, motherless, without genealogy, having neither a beginning of days nor an end of life, but having been made like the Son of God, he remains a priest perpetually (Hebrew 7).

Yes, Melchizedek, was made like the son of God, like Jesus. He was a non adamic human, a son of pre-fall adam.

1 Now the 2 angels arrived at Sodom by evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. When Lot caught sight of them, then he got up to meet them and bowed down with his face to the earth (Genesis 19).

5 And they kept calling out to Lot and saying to him: Where are the men who came in to you tonight? Bring them out to us that we may have intercourse with them (Genesis 19).

10 So the men thrust out their hands and brought Lot in to them, into the house, and they shut the door (Genesis 19).

So these two angels were men. QED.

Note 1

It can be argued that Jesus ascended into heaven during his 3rd test in the wilderness by Satan, for the scripture says:

8 Again the Devil took him along to an unusually high mountain, and showed him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory (Matthew 4).

Some mountain. There is no earthly mountain high enough for this. But the scripture continues...

9 and he said to him: All these things I will give you if you fall down and do an act of worship to me.

10 Then Jesus said to him: Go away, Satan! For it is written: It is Jehovah your God you must worship, and it is to him alone you must render sacred service.

11 Then the Devil left him, and, look! angels came and began to minister to him (Matthew 4).

The angels would not have needed to minister to him if he was angel in heaven and neither could he have fallen down as an angel. So this test was taken as a human on earth somehow.

A Simple Proof that Michael/Jesus had a mum and therefore was not the firstborn angel

We know that Jesus had a mum since Paul said...

28 In this way husbands ought to be loving their wives as their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself,

29 for no man ever hated his own flesh; but he feeds and cherishes it, as the Christ also does the congregation,

30 because we are members of his body.

31 For this reason a man will leave [his] father and [his] mother and he will stick to his wife, and the two will become one flesh.

32 This sacred secret is great. Now I am speaking with respect to Christ and the congregation (Ephesians 5).

So as regards the Christ and the congregation, a man will leave his father and mother and stick to his wife. So Jesus Christ will leave his father and his mother and stick to the congregation. So he has a mother, so he was not the first born angel. The angels in the holy spirit covenant, his mother, existed when he was born as an angel.

This is also a proof that Adam, who fulfilled this prophecy first, had a mother, the holy spirit. So Adam was created by God and the holy spirit, but he was a direct sons of God, a first generation son of God as was Satan. Adam was a direct brother of Satan. Pre-adamics were just children of the angels. They were children of a male and a female angel in a child rearing agreement.

[18] Jesus was non adamic and created by in vivo fertilisation and genetic enhancement

Did the Holy Spirit commit adultery with the virgin Mary?

Definition: A Non Adamic Human is a descendant of Adam who is not a genetic son of Adam but is a son of God.

This was a cheeky question from one of our readers. But it is nonetheless valid. God cannot break his own Justice, for the scripture says:

4 The Rock, perfect is his activity, For all his ways are justice.

A God of faithfulness, with whom there is no injustice; Righteous and upright is he (Deuteronomy 32).

So that answers that. Plainly God cannot sanction or participate in adultery. So how could Mary become pregnant by some entity other than Joseph without adultery being committed. Now, it is no good saying, oh God is not bound by the Law of Moses. God is not a Hypocrite like human religious leaders, or human administrators. He will not sentence us to death if we commit adultery and then merrily go and commit it himself through his wife the holy spirit. So plainly he managed to impregnate Mary without committing adultery. But how could he do this?

Well adultery is the defiling of a married (or engaged) woman with semen other than that of her intended or

of her husband. Now all of us human males produce our own unique semen. But God created all of our semen, and is perfectly capable of replicating the semen or the DNA or the sperm of Joseph. So we can deduce that God impregnated Mary with Joseph's genetic material in some way (she was not allowed any other type of genetic material!) So Jesus, at conception, was truly a son of Mary and of Joseph and so was truly a son of David as the bible declares.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ was raised up from the dead and was of David's seed, according to the good news I preach (2Timothy2).

3 concerning his Son, who sprang from the seed of David according to the flesh (Romans1).

Since he was a son of David at conception, he was also a son of Adam at that time. He was also adamic, he was born in sin. For David, speaking literally about himself but speaking prophetically as Jesus, declared...

5 Look! With error I was brought forth with birth pains, And in sin my mother conceived me (Psalm 51),

Many churches understand that in several of David's Psalms, he is inspired to speak as Jesus. For example in Psalm 22 he said:

My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? (Psalm 22).

Whereas Jesus, when he died said:

46 Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? (Matthew 27).

This scripture does not mean that it is a sin to have sex with your husband. It means that every embryo carries the sin of Adam in its ageing genetic material. So the conception was precisely what would have occurred had Joseph actually slept with Mary. Then at some future point God must have enhanced the genes in the embryo to make them non adamic, but ageing nonetheless, so that Jesus would look like any other human of the time. In fact precisely like a son of Mary and Joseph. God would not have to have changed very much genetic material to make Jesus non adamic. Presumably he only needed to introduce some base pairs (DNA elements) that Adam and Eve did not have or remove base pairs that they did have but David did not have. We have some idea how to do that today as well.

The next question then is: Why did God not just let Joseph sleep with Mary then and genetically enhance the resulting embryo so as to make it non adamic? For example we read in the case of Abraham and Sarah...

11 And Abraham and Sarah were old, being advanced in years. Sarah had stopped having menstruation.

12 Hence Sarah began to laugh inside herself, saying: After I am worn out, shall I really have pleasure, my lord being old besides? (Genesis 18).

So Sarah procreated with pleasure, i.e. by sleeping with Abraham. This was no immaculate conception. We shall discover in section [122](#), Isaac was actually non adamic like Jesus. But Abraham and Sarah were incapable themselves of having a son were it not for the intervention of God, so God could claim their son as his. Whereas Mary and Joseph were capable of having a son without any divine intervention, so had they slept with each other and conceived God could not have taken the son as his by genetic enhancement. So the fact that God was able to produce a non adamic son to Abraham and Sarah through their own procreation, shows us how he must have arranged it in the case of Jesus. He performed a virtual procreation in the case of Joseph and Mary, it was rather more real in the case of Abraham and Sarah.

But when precisely did God enhance Jesus' embryo's genes to make it non adamic?

21 Now when 8 days came to the full for circumcising him, his name was also called Jesus, the name called by the angel before he was conceived in the womb (Luke 2).

Now God cannot name the child until the child is his, i.e. until after he has enhanced its genes so as to make the child no longer a son of Adam. Actually God might have made the child not a son of Adam genetically but nonetheless a son of David genetically. So if David had some Genes that Adam and Eve did not have, say from pre-adamics, then God could presumably have replaced Adamic components with pre-adamic components, so that Jesus essentially became pre-adamic. This is just one possible method by which non adamic humans might be made. It still might have been possible for Jesus to be a son of

David, if none of David's DNA was removed when Adam's DNA (that was not present in David) was removed. So our best guess at this time is that God left all of David's DNA intact in Jesus, but replaced any DNA from Adam or from Eve that was not found in David by a pre-adamic equivalent.

At any rate once the embryo was implanted in the womb, it was named by God, so its genes must have been enhanced before then. In fact it would make sense if God zapped the genes of the fertilised egg just before the first cell division, immediately after conception and before pregnancy (implantation). In this way he would just be using the fertilised egg as a vehicle to create a non adamic son of David.

God is using an Adamic vehicle to create a non adamic son. He of course has the power to instantly materialise such a being at any age you like, but he chose the more pedantic and less dramatic method of production for Jesus. This was also the way he created Adam in the first place, from pre adamic parents. For if Jesus was the last Adam in some sense, then Adam was the first Jesus in that sense.

18 But the birth of Jesus Christ was in this way. During the time his mother Mary was promised in marriage to Joseph, she was found to be pregnant by holy spirit before they were united (Matthew 1).

Pregnancy occurs when the fertilised egg is implanted. It is not a sin for a woman to act as a surrogate mother by receiving a fertilised egg, so long as the egg and the sperm are from a married couple. It is fornication for an egg and a sperm from a non married couple to be united. This has an interesting application to fertilisation clinics today. If a married woman is infertile then she can use another woman's womb, but not another woman's egg, and she must use her husband's sperm.

Notes:

Jesus was the fleshly son of pre-fall Adam, the son of the man!!!

[19] Gabriel was John the Baptist

The presiding priest over the baptism ceremony of Jesus was John the baptist.

13 Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan to John, in order to be baptized by him (Matthew 3).

Now a sinful human cannot preside over an angelic possession by Michael into a non adamic human (by the dirty water principle). So we are going to reveal a sacred secret of the greatest magnitude here.

We know that John the baptist was a supernatural conception not from a virgin, but from an old and barren woman.

7 But they had no child, because Elizabeth was barren, and they both were well along in years (Luke 1).

Zechariah did sleep with his barren wife in order for the conception to occur because we read:

23 When, now, the days of his public service were fulfilled, he went off to his home.

24 But after these days Elizabeth his wife became pregnant; and she kept herself secluded for five months (Luke 1).

So Elizabeth only became pregnant after her husband came home having fulfilled his period of service at the temple.

36 And, look! Elizabeth your relative has also herself conceived a son, in her old age, and this is the sixth month for her, the so-called barren woman (Luke 1).

31 And, look! you will conceive in your womb and give birth to a son, and you are to call his name Jesus (Luke 1).

21 Now when eight days came to the full for circumcising him, his name was also called Jesus, the name called by the angel before he was conceived in the womb (Luke 2).

13 However, the angel said to him: Have no fear, Zechariah, because your supplication has been favourably heard, and your wife Elizabeth will become mother to a son to you, and you are to call his name

John (Luke 1).

Compare these four scriptures. Both Jesus and John were named by Gabriel before they were conceived in the womb! God can only choose a name for a son if the son is his son. God is not a thief.

John was not Zechariah's son otherwise in God's justice he would have named him. Would the God who killed 70,000 people in Jerusalem with a plague because David registered them - see [U40](#) and counted them as if they were his own, name a son, registering him as his own, when he was the offspring of someone else? Evidently not. The sons of Israel were owned by God as slaves, by virtue of the Law covenant. They were not his offspring however. The point is that the father names the son even if the father is a slave of his master. So John was non adamic and was a human son of God.

God did not steal him from Zechariah and Elizabeth because although John was conceived in the normal way, Elizabeth herself was incapable of such conception. God did the biology, so it was his son. He then genetically enhanced the embryo so that it became non adamic as he did with the embryo that became Jesus - see [I18](#). This is precisely how Isaac was born to Abraham and Sarah - see [I22](#).

Now only a non adamic person (over 30, and so having an associated angel, since 30 years old is when the non adamics are born again) can preside over an angelic possession of another non adamic human by the angel Michael, by the dirty water principle which says: A priest cannot confer to a third party a cleanliness that he himself does not possess. So John must have been non adamic. However Jesus, who was also non adamic, was possessed by the angel Michael. So was John possessed by an angel too?

Well, when Jesus came to John to be baptised, John did not know him...

³² John also bore witness, saying: I viewed the spirit coming down as a dove out of heaven, and it remained upon him.

³³ Even I did not know him, but the very One who sent me to baptize in water said to me, 'Whoever it is upon whom you see the spirit coming down and remaining, this is the one that baptizes in holy spirit' (John 1).

Had John not been possessed by someone, he certainly would have recognised his cousin! So John was possessed by an angel who had never seen Jesus. So obviously all angels cannot see everything going on down here. But which angel possessed him? We know it wasn't Michael and the only other angel explicitly named in the bible is Gabriel. Also he was specifically named as the angel through whom John was named.

¹⁶ Also, he will go ahead in sight of/before him (i.e. God) in spirit and power of Elijah (Greek Interlinear), to turn back the hearts of fathers to children and the disobedient ones to the practical wisdom of righteous ones, to get ready for Jehovah a prepared people.

¹⁷ And Zechariah said to the angel: How am I to be sure of this? For I am aged and my wife is well along in years.

¹⁸ In reply the angel said to him: I am Gabriel, the one having been standing alongside in sight of/before the God (Kingdom Interlinear), and I was sent forth to speak with you and declare the good news of these things to you (Luke 1:16-19).

Gabriel stands in sight of/before God and John will go ahead in sight of/before God. It is a very high form of priest who goes or stands in sight of/before God, in the sense that Gabriel meant it when he described his heavenly position to Zechariah. 'Standing near before God' means God's high priest. The two phrases are synonymous.

¹⁵ And as for the Levitical priests, the sons of Zadok, who took care of the obligation of my sanctuary when the sons of Israel wandered away from me, they themselves will come near to me to minister to me, and they must stand before me to present to me fat and the blood, is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah (Ezekiel 44).

Look! Gabriel is telling us that he is going to act as a priest before God. So he is a priest related to John the baptist, and we know that John was angelically possessed when he acted as a priest presiding over the entrance of Michael into Jesus. So Gabriel would be a good candidate for that Job. Also since we do know the name of the angel who possessed Jesus, we should also know the name of the angel who possessed John, and there is only one other angelic name explicitly quoted in the scriptures. Furthermore the name 'Gabriel' in Hebrew means 'able bodied man of God' a name which requires the angel Gabriel to become an able bodied man, at some point. Furthermore he is to be an able bodied man not of Adam, but

of God, so he is to possess a non adamic man at some point or points. This begs the question: Who presided over the entrance of Gabriel then? The answer to this is Melchizedek - see [I21](#).

So when we read:

¹⁴ So the Word became flesh and resided among us, and we had a view of his glory, a glory such as belongs to an only-begotten son from a father; and he was full of undeserved kindness and truth.

¹⁵ John bore witness about him, yes, he actually cried out--this was the one who said [it]--saying: The one coming behind me has advanced in front of me, because he existed before me (John 1).

²⁹ The next day he beheld Jesus coming toward him, and he said: See, the Lamb of God that takes away the sin of the world!

³⁰ This is the one about whom I said, Behind me there comes a man who has advanced in front of me, because he existed before me (John 1).

There must be a sense in which Jesus existed before John. But we all know that John was conceived and born 6 months before Jesus. So they both have to have been possessed. And the angel who possessed Jesus existed before the angel who possessed John. In other words. Michael was older than Gabriel. So the human vehicle of Michael, Jesus, that came 6 months behind the human vehicle of Gabriel, John, then advanced in front of Gabriel in priestly status, because it was possessed by an angel, Michael, who existed before Gabriel.

The two John the Baptists

¹⁸ Now John's disciples reported to him about all these things.

¹⁹ So John summoned a certain two of his disciples and sent them to the Lord to say: Are you the Coming One or are we to expect a different one?

²⁰ When they came up to him the men said: John the Baptist dispatched us to you to say: Are you the Coming One or are we to expect another? (Luke 7).

Obviously Gabriel was not possessing John at the time that he sent his disciples to ask if Jesus was the one. Because Gabriel when he was in John said regarding Jesus who had just come down from his 40 days in the wilderness:

²⁹ The next day he beheld Jesus coming toward him, and he said: See, the Lamb of God that takes away the sin of the world!

³⁰ This is the one about whom I said, Behind me there comes a man who has advanced in front of me, because he existed before me **[they both volunteered to come and save us at the same time, but Michael got the greater assignment due to his seniority over Gabriel - see [I16](#) and [I28](#)]**.

³¹ Even I did not know him, but the reason why I came baptizing in water was that he might be made manifest to Israel.

³² John also bore witness, saying: I viewed the spirit coming down as a dove out of heaven, and it remained upon him.

³³ Even I did not know him, but the very One who sent me to baptize in water said to me, Whoever it is upon whom you see the spirit coming down and remaining, this is the one that baptizes in holy spirit (John 1).

So the John who did not know Michael in Luke 7, was plain old John, the John not possessed by Gabriel. Just as the John possessed by Gabriel did not know Jesus when he came to be baptised. Are you with us? You see there would have been no need for God to tell John the baptist who the original Jesus was, since they had grown up together. But John without Gabriel inside him would not know that Jesus was the Christ, because Gabriel actually baptised Jesus not the original John.

This is why John the baptist, said to the Pharisees that he was not Elijah, whereas Jesus said that he was Elijah. Both statements were true.

²¹ And they asked him: What, then? Are you Elijah? And he said: I am not. Are you The Prophet? And he answered: No!

²² Therefore they said to him: Who are you? that we may give an answer to those who sent us. What do you say about yourself? (This is an inspired [Reader Question](#) from the holy spirit: Answer - Gabriel, which one finds out by listening to what he says about himself).

²³ He said: I am a voice of someone crying out in the wilderness: Make the way of Jehovah straight, just as Isaiah the prophet said.

²⁴ Now those sent forth were from the Pharisees.

²⁵ So they questioned him and said to him: Why, then, do you baptize if you yourself are not the Christ or Elijah or The Prophet? (John 1).

Good question (another [Reader Question](#)) The answer is - It was to baptize Jesus into the First and Second Abrahamic Covenants - See [I28](#), and to preside over the entry of Michael).

¹³ For all, the Prophets and the Law, prophesied until John,

¹⁴ and if you want to accept it, He himself is Elijah who is destined to come (Matthew 11).

The above words of Jesus show that John was Elijah and that a further Elijah was destined to come again after John had died.

As regards the comings and goings of Gabriel into and out of John, it worked like this...The original John, was transferred into his associated angelic body, so as to allow Gabriel possession of his human body. But then, later, he took his human body back from Gabriel when Gabriel returned into his angelic body. The two conducted two body swaps. It was the original John the Baptist, who had his head chopped off by Herod for complaining about his having the wife of his brother, not Gabriel.

A simple proof that Gabriel did possess humans

²¹ and [while] I was yet speaking in the prayer, why, the man, Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the start, having been made weary with tiredness, was arriving by me at the time of the evening gift offering (Daniel 9).

So Gabriel was a man whom Daniel has seen in a vision. But here he arrives physically.

[20] Cainan was Melchizedek

Melchizedek is a key character in the scriptures, but no man in recent times has known who he was. So, OK, put down your Agatha Christie novel, turn off your Columbo video, put on your Sherlock Holmes hat, and lets do some detective work with the bible to determine who this elusive Melchizedek chap really was. Paul describes Melchizedek as follows...

¹ For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the Most High God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him.

² and to whom Abraham apportioned a tenth from all things, is first of all, by translation, "King of Righteousness," and is then also king of Salem, that is, "King of Peace."

³ In being fatherless, motherless, without genealogy, having neither a beginning of days nor an end of life, but having been made like the Son of God, he remains a priest perpetually.

⁴ Behold, then, how great this man was to whom Abraham, the family head, gave a tenth out of the chief spoils.

⁵ True, the men from the sons of Levi who receive their priestly office have a commandment to collect tithes from the people according to the Law, that is, from their brothers, even if these have issued from the loins of Abraham.

⁶ But the man who did not trace his genealogy from them took tithes from Abraham and blessed him who had the promises (Hebrews 7).

Satan and Adam were both motherless, being direct creations of God alone. God himself is both fatherless and motherless, being uncreated (whatever that means). All the rest of creation has both a father and a mother. But here Melchizedek is fatherless and motherless having no genealogy and no beginning of days nor end of life, this is the precise DNA of God. Although Melchizedek achieves it in a rather intricate manner.

Lets us build up a detective's white board for Melchizedek, like chief inspector Cluseau would do.

1. Melchizedek was non adamic, being made like the son of God.
2. He was without physical parents.
3. He had everlasting life.
4. He was in some sense without genealogy.
5. He was in some other sense with a non Abrahamic genealogy.

6. He was a high priest, with a priesthood greater than the Levitical priesthood
7. Abraham paid tithes (10% of everything) to him.

These are 7 distinguishing features of Melchizedek. Who else in the scriptures matches this profile? Well there is a chap with a very strange genealogy who lived at the time when Abraham paid tithes to Melchizedek, called Cainan.

Luke says that Cainan was a son of Arpachshad and that Shelah was a son of Cainan.

- 35 Son of Eber
- Son of Shelah
- 36 Son of Cainan
- Son of Arpachshad
- Son of Shem
- Son of Noah (Luke 3)

Whereas Moses describes Shelah as the son not of Cainan but of Arpachshad both in Genesis 10 and in Genesis 11.

24 And Arpachshad became father to Shelah, and Shelah became father to Eber (Genesis 10).

12 And Arpachshad lived 35 years. Then he became father to Shelah.

13 And after his fathering Shelah Arpachshad continued to live 403 years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

14 And Shelah lived 30 years. Then he became father to Eber

15 And after his fathering Eber Shelah continued to live 403 years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters (Genesis 11).

So now please dear reader, indulge the writer whilst he asks a load of transparently rhetorical questions. Was the God who created all of our languages in one instant at the tower of Babel (Genesis 11:7), unable to get two of his bible writers to write consistent accounts about Cainan? Is the one who stretched out the heavens by his own understanding (Jeremiah 10:12), incapable of understanding the genealogy of one man? Did the one whose abundance in dynamic energy created all the stars (Isaiah 40:26) run out of batteries when it came to inspiring both Luke and Moses?

Evidently not. So if we cannot reconcile these two accounts then it is our understanding and our power that is failing, not God's. So how do we reconcile these two accounts? Well the key line is to be found in Luke...

23 Furthermore, Jesus himself, when he commenced [his work], was about 30 years old, being the son, as the opinion was, of Joseph, [son] of Heli (Luke 3).

Luke is a genealogy that is not wholly physical. For Jesus was not a physical son of Joseph. Whereas Genesis 11, being an old testament genealogy, is entirely physical. So the ancestral path of Genesis from Arpachshad to Shelah is entirely physical, and Shelah was Arpachshad's genetic son, whereas the ancestral path of Luke from Arpachshad to Cainan to Shelah cannot have been entirely physical.

But nonetheless Cainan replaces Arpachshad who was Shelah's genetic father. How can this be? Well, Luke is telling us that Arpachshad was not Shelah's genetic father at the time Shelah had Eber, whereas Genesis is telling us that he was Shelah's genetic father at the time Arpachshad had Shelah. So between his birth and his fathering of Eber, Shelah must have changed fathers somehow. In other words he changed human bodies. We do know how he did this because being Christians, we believe in the resurrection of the dead. So Shelah died and was resurrected. Cainan is therefore the father of Shelah by resurrection. In other words Cainan resurrected Shelah.

In this way Lazarus had two physical fathers, his genetic father and Jesus. Because his genetic father did not father the second body of Lazarus, Jesus mediated the creation of that body. It was actually a non-adamic body, because Lazarus, having died, was no longer under an adamic death sentence. No doubt Lazarus' second body looked exactly like the first, but his second father was the eternal father, Jesus Christ. You may ask then why did Lazarus die a second time? - See [U9](#).

A resurrection is really the highest form of human priesthood. It was not possible for a son of Adam, being under a death penalty himself, to resurrect anyone, before Jesus died and ransomed Adam releasing both him and his sons from that death penalty. Peter resurrected Dorcas and Paul resurrected Eutychus after

Jesus died.

40 But Peter put everybody outside and, bending his knees, he prayed, and, turning to the body, he said: Tabitha, rise!" She opened her eyes and, as she caught sight of Peter, she sat up (Acts 9).

9 Seated at the window, a certain young man named Eutychus fell into a deep sleep while Paul kept talking on, and, collapsing in sleep, he fell down from the third story and was picked up dead.

10 But Paul went downstairs, threw himself upon him and embraced him and said: Stop raising a clamor, for his soul is in him.

11 He now went upstairs and began the meal and took food, and after conversing for quite a while, until daybreak, he at length departed.

12 So they took the boy away alive and were comforted beyond measure (Acts 20).

All the resurrections of the old testament (including those by Elijah and Elisha) were in fact performed by non adamic humans. So Cainan was a non adamic priest. But Luke describes him as a son of Arpachshad, so he must have been a son through a salvation covenant, presumably the 2BC (Just as Jesus was baptised by John in water). In fact as we shall see in section [I28](#), Melchizedek mediated the 1AC (First Abrahamic Covenant) to Abraham. For more on this see the technical note below.

So now we can fill in the white board for Cainan...

1. Cainan was non adamic, being made like the son of God.
2. He was without physical parents.
3. He was not under a death sentence and so certainly had indefinitely lasting life.
4. He was in some sense without genealogy, being non adamic, and not being a genetic son of Arpachshad.
5. He was in some other sense with a non Abrahamic genealogy (he must have come from somewhere).
6. He was a high priest, with a priesthood greater than the Levitical priesthood
7. He was alive when Abraham paid tithes to Melchizedek, and in fact, he was Melchizedek.

In fact Peter and Paul both had everlasting life when they performed their resurrections - see [U506](#) on the research site. One cannot direct the Holy Spirit (which is the collection of all the holy spirits - see [I11](#)), without being oneself a holy spirit, i.e. having oneself been declared righteous in the spirit, i.e. having been given everlasting life - see [U13](#). So Cainan, who resurrected Shelah, did have everlasting life. So he was Melchizedek.

Overview

It is not particularly important to know that Cainan was Melchizedek. What is important, is to understand that Melchizedek was the non adamic Jared in the pre-flood system. And that he died not judicially but sacrificially as Jared, and then beamed down as a non adamic human to be Cainan, then Jehoiada, then Daniel, then Simeon. Furthermore each time he beamed down he presided over the entrance of the Angel Gabriel into another non adamic human. Understanding this, is the key to unlocking the identities of all 15 non adamic humans in the bible. These are revealed in the next section - see [I21](#).

Technical Note: How exactly was Arpachshad Cainan's father ?

The Septuagint (the first Greek translation of the Hebrew Old Testament, made by 70 Greek scholars in Alexandria in the 3rd century BC), helps us out here.

And Arpachshad lived 135 years and begat Cainan. And Arpachshad lived after he begat Cainan 430 [400] years and begat sons and daughters and died.

And Cainan lived 130 years and begat Sala (Shelah) and Cainan lived after he begat Shelah 330 years and begat sons and daughters and died.

And Shelah lived 130 years and begat Heber (Eber). And Shelah lived after he begat Eber 330 years and begat sons and daughters and died (Genesis 11).

These 'begat's are all second births, since we know from the BHS (the Hebrew old testament) that the first births were much earlier...

24 And Arpachshad became father to Shelah, and Shelah became father to Eber (Genesis 10).

12 And Arpachshad lived 35 years. Then he became father to Shelah.

13 And after his fathering Shelah, Arpachshad continued to live 403 years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

14 And Shelah lived 30 years. Then he became father to Eber

15 And after his fathering Eber, Shelah continued to live 403 years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters (Genesis 11).

But a second birth is being born again - see 112, which is a type of baptism. So Arpachshad was a father of Cainan by baptism (in fact by water baptism since he could not have to be born again since he was non adamic). But Eber, Shelah's son, was already born physically when Arpachshad was 65 years old, whereas Cainan was not baptised until Arpachshad was 135. So Arpachshad was not Cainan's father by baptism at the time Cainan resurrected Shelah. But became such 70 years later. But why would an Adamic man, Arpachshad, baptise a non adamic man Melchizedek?

Well, for the same reason that John baptised Jesus (although John was non adamic because he not only baptised him but also presided over the entrance of the angel Michael into him). Cainan needed to be placed in the paternal Line to Jesus, a line of 77 people from God to Jesus, not 76. He could only join that line by baptism. His baptism put the line back together again. In fact Satan may have thought that by killing Shelah he would terminate the line to Jesus. This could have been fixed by another son of Arpachshad in theory but the bible does not describe him as having any more sons than Shelah. If he had no other sons, then to put the line back together again, God had to resurrect Shelah and then baptise Cainan, his resurrection father, into the line.

Technical Note:

Since Melchizedek had no ageing penalty upon him, he could come down at any adult age of Jared's body from 20 to 962 (Daniel was quite young, when first referred to in scripture).

Melchizedek will be the human king of the Kingdom of God

Jared was the first non adamic human born after Adam sinned. So he is the firstborn non adamic human. So he is the firstborn human. So he is the head of all humans, since God is patriarchal. So he will be the king of the kingdom of God.

2 and to whom Abraham apportioned a tenth from all things, is first of all, by translation, "King of Righteousness," and is then also king of Salem, that is, "King of Peace" (Hebrews 7).

And since it is written...

6 Just as he says also in another place: You are a priest forever according to the manner of Melchizedek. (Hebrews 5)

Melchizedek has everlasting life and will never lose it or his priesthood. Melchizedek is the second Adam, the first son of Man, or non adamic son of Adam. Jesus is the last Adam, the last son of Man.

1 For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the Most High God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him.

2 and to whom Abraham apportioned a tenth from all things, is first of all, by translation, "King of Righteousness," and is then also king of Salem, that is, "King of Peace."

3 In being fatherless, motherless, without **[human] genealogy [being genetically altered so that the adamic gene was removed - a lab baby if this is permitted, or have angelic parents, who received him when Jared was raptured]**, having neither a beginning of days **[in the peri-flood system, having descended into it in adult form. He did have a beginning of days in the pre-flood system in Jared]** nor an end of life **[got everlasting life]**, but having been made **[originally]** like the Son of God **[non adamic human, Jared]**, he remains a priest perpetually.

4 Behold, then, how great this man was to whom Abraham, the family head, gave a tenth out of the chief spoils.

5 True, the men from the sons of Levi who receive their priestly office have a commandment to collect tithes from the people according to the Law, that is, from their brothers, even if these have issued from the loins of Abraham.

6 But the man who did not trace his genealogy from them took tithes from Abraham and blessed him who had the promises (Hebrews 7).

[21] The 15 non adamic humans

Definition: A Non Adamic Human is a descendant of Adam who is not a genetic son of Adam but is a son of God.

The reason that we are pursuing the identities of all the non adamic humans is that they all die sacrificially (not being under any adamic death penalty) in order to ransom various human mediators in the great salvation covenants which give us a future. We cannot teach you about the legal basis of your salvation, without first explaining the identities and the makeup of the characters who are saving you. Every salvation covenant gives you a future life in the form of a resurrection or a rapture because a non adamic human gave his life for that covenant.

So keep your Sherlock Holmes hat on, there is more. We have discovered the incredible sacred secrets that Jesus was possessed at his baptism by the angel Michael, that Enoch was non adamic and possessed by the angel Michael, that John the baptist was possessed by the angel Gabriel and the Cainan was the non adamic priest Melchizedek. Shall we stop here put our feet up, give ourselves a large pat on the back and spend the next few years drinking tequila in Barbados having seen more than any other human has ever seen about the activities of the angels?

Well the Caribbean is indeed attractive. But serving God and God himself and his son, our second God, Jesus Christ, are even more attractive than that paradise. Because the emotional and spiritual paradise that they are offering today and the physical paradise that they are offering tomorrow make even Barbados look cold and dark and ugly. Jesus said...

7 Keep on asking, and it will be given you, keep on seeking, and you will find; keep on knocking, and it will be opened to you.

8 For everyone asking receives, and everyone seeking finds, and to everyone knocking it will be opened. (Matthew 7).

And Solomon said...

3 if, moreover, you call out for understanding itself and you give forth your voice for discernment itself
4 if you keep seeking for it as for silver, and as for hid treasures you keep searching for it,
5 in that case you will understand the fear of Jehovah, and you will find the very knowledge of God (Proverbs 2).

These treasures mean everlasting life, whereas Satan's counterfeit treasure (money) is a short term loan which terminates at Armageddon.

We have already seen that Jared who lived to be 962 and Methuselah who lived to be 969, at a time when the maximum lifespan for the sons of Adam was 960 years, were both non adamic. We have seen that Eber, who lived to be 504 when the maximum lifespan for sons of Adam was 480 years, was non adamic, and we have seen the Jehoida, who lived to be 130, when the maximum lifespan for sons of Adam was 120 years, was also non adamic - see [115](#).

Elijah and Elisha, both of whom resurrected people before Jesus had ransomed Adam, must also have been non adamic, below are the scriptural references and - see [U20](#), in the research website.

21 And he proceeded to stretch himself upon the child 3 times and call to Jehovah and say: O Jehovah my God, please, cause the life/soul/spirit of this child to come back within him.

22 Finally Jehovah listened to Elijah's voice, so that the life/soul/spirit [**The Hebrew 'Nephesh' means soul life or spirit whereas 'Ruach' means spirit**] of the child came back within him and he came to life (1 Kings 17).

32 At last Elisha came into the house, and there the boy was dead, being laid upon his couch.

33 Then he came in and closed the door behind them both and began to pray to Jehovah.

34 Finally he went up and lay down upon the child and put his own mouth upon his mouth and his own eyes upon his eyes and his own palms upon his palms and kept bent over him, and gradually the child's flesh grew warm.

35 Then he began walking again in the house, once this way and once that way, after which he went up and bent over him. And the boy began to sneeze as many as 7 times, after which the boy opened his eyes (2 Kings 4).

So we so far have:

Jesus, John, Enoch, Cainan, Jared, Methuselah, Eber, Jehoida, Elijah and Elisha (10 men) who were non adamic. Eve is presently the only woman ever to have lived in a non ageing body.

Are there any more?

Jeremiah and Isaac, were named or known before they were conceived in the womb

This is what God said to Jeremiah:

5 Before I was forming you in the belly I knew you, and before you proceeded to come forth from the womb I sanctified you. Prophet to the nations I made you (Jeremiah 1).

So Jeremiah had a previous existence, either angelic or human. He was sanctified before he was born, so he was born again before he was born! So he was not under any death sentence, so he was non adamic.

When considering John the baptist in section [119](#), we realised that anyone who is named by God before he is conceived in the womb is a son of God and not a son of Adam or his fleshly father. Jesus was named by the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

21 Now when eight days came to the full for circumcising him, his name was also called Jesus, the name called by the angel before he was conceived in the womb (Luke 2).

But Isaac also fulfils this criterion:

15 And God went on to say to Abraham: As for Sarai your wife, you must not call her name Sarai, because Sarah is her name **[because now that she is having a kid for me, she is basically my wife too, so I get to name her]**.

16 And I will bless her and **[so]** definitely give you a son from her; and I will bless her and **[so]** she shall become nations; kings of peoples will come from her.

17 At this Abraham fell upon his face and began to laugh and to say in his heart: Will a man 100 years old have a child born, and will Sarah, yes, will a woman 99 years old give birth?

18 After that Abraham said to the [true] God: O that Ishmael might live before you!

19 To this God said: Sarah your wife is indeed bearing you a son, and you must call his name Isaac. And I will establish my covenant with him for a covenant to time indefinite to his seed after him.

20 But as regards Ishmael I have heard you. Look! I will bless him and will make him fruitful and will multiply him very, very much. He will certainly produce 12 chieftains, and I will make him become a great nation.

21 However, my covenant I shall establish with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this appointed time next year (Genesis 17).

1 And Jehovah turned his attention to Sarah just as he had said, and Jehovah now did to Sarah just as he had spoken.

2 And Sarah became pregnant and then bore a son to Abraham in his old age at the appointed time of which God had spoken to him.

3 Accordingly Abraham called the name of his son who had been born to him, whom Sarah had borne to him, Isaac (Genesis 21).

So Jehovah called Abraham's son to be Isaac before Sarah became pregnant. So Isaac was non adamic. An easier way to see this is given by Paul in Galatians 4...

22 For example, it is written that Abraham acquired two sons, one by the servant girl and one by the free woman,

23 but the one by the servant girl was actually born in the manner of flesh, the other by the free woman through a promise (Galatians 4).

29 But just as then the one born in the manner of flesh began persecuting the one born in the manner of spirit, so also now (Galatians 4)..

So Isaac was not 'born in the manner of flesh', he was 'born in the manner of the spirit', as Jesus was, so he was non adamic.

Note 1:

8 And he began to say: Hagar, maidservant of Sarai, just where have you come from and where are you going? To this she said: Why, from Sarai my mistress I am running away.
 9 And Jehovah's angel went on to say to her: Return to your mistress and humble yourself under her hand.
 10 Then Jehovah's angel said to her: I shall greatly multiply your seed, so that it will not be numbered for multitude.
 11 Further Jehovah's angel added to her: Here you are pregnant and you shall give birth to a son and must call his name Ishmael for Jehovah has heard your affliction (Genesis 16).

Ishmael was named by the angel after Hagar has conceived him so he was not non adamic, he was adamic. However since God saved Hagar's life when she was pregnant with him, he was the father of Ishmael's life in a sense and therefore had a right to name him.

Daniel and Ezekiel were called 'son of man'

These are the only two prophets other than Jesus who are referred to as 'son of man' in the bible. God through Gabriel gave Daniel and Ezekiel this significant designation:

17 Son of man, a watchman is what I have made you to the house of Israel, and you must hear from my mouth speech and you must warn them from me (Ezekiel 3).

17 So he came beside where I was standing, but when he came I got terrified so that I fell upon my face. And he proceeded to say to me: Understand, Oh son of man, that the vision is for the time of [the] end (Daniel 8).

The only other 'son of man' in the bible is Jesus. So what does it mean to be a 'son of man' ? Or like the crowd said:

Therefore the crowd answered him: We heard from the Law that the Christ remains forever; and how is it you say that the Son of man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of man? (John 12:34).

In our best understanding, 'son of man' means one who provides offspring in the form of man before he sinned, i.e. a further uncondemned Adam. Someone who provides indefinitely living human offspring. Someone who is certainly therefore non adamic.

So now we have actually 14 non adamic humans. We have put them all in a table so that we can show you the pattern that they make. For intelligence is pattern recognition...

Time Period	First non adamic	2nd non adamic	3rd non adamic
Pre-flood	Jared	Enoch	Methuselah
Immediate post flood	Cainan	Eber	Isaac
Pre exilic prophets	Jehoida	Elijah	Elisha
Peri-exilic prophets	Daniel	Jeremiah	Ezekiel
Messianic	??	John	Jesus

By pre-exilic, we mean before the citizens of Judah were exiled in Babylon when Jerusalem was destroyed and Solomon's temple burnt on 586Ab10.

As we saw in the case of Michael possessing Jesus, the presiding priest, John the baptist had to be non adamic. So who presided over the entrance of Gabriel into John? and who presided over the entrance of Michael into Enoch? Well, we cannot have an indefinitely long string of angelically possessed people presiding over the entrance of angels into humans. Ideally we need a non adamic human who can re-appear in the body within which he last visited us, without having to possess someone else's body (so that no priest is necessary), every time an angel needs to possess a non adamic human. He just beams down in his one and only human body each time angels need to possess someone.

Since the first non adamic human was Jared, he would seem to be the one to use. Jared himself cannot have been possessed by an angel since there was no non adamic priest who existed before him who could have presided over such a possession. So Jared was non adamic and not possessed. So there was no judicial reason for him to die. So likewise there is no reason why after having died he could not be resurrected. Having been resurrected there would again be no reason for him to die, and should he nonetheless die, there would be no reason to stop him being resurrected again. In fact he is the perfect vehicle to be sent up and down to preside over all of the angelic possessions of Michael and Gabriel. Since he must come first we can deduce that Jared was Cainan, Jehoida, Daniel and the missing 15th non adamic human who presided over the angelic possession by Gabriel of John. Now that is some kind of a priest. That is Melchizedek. So we call each one of Jared, Cainan, Jehoida and Daniel Melchizedek, in our websites/books.

So who was Melchizedek at the time of Jesus?

25 And, look! there was a man in Jerusalem named Simeon, and this man was righteous and reverent, waiting for Israel's consolation, and holy spirit was upon him.
26 Furthermore, it had been divinely revealed to him by the holy spirit that he would not see death before he had seen the Christ of Jehovah.
27 Under the power of the spirit he now came into the temple; and as the parents brought the young child Jesus in to do for it according to the customary practice of the law,
28 he himself received it into his arms and blessed God and said:
29 Now, Sovereign Lord, you are letting your slave go free in peace according to your declaration;
30 because my eyes have seen your means of saving
31 that you have made ready in the sight of all the peoples,
32 a light for removing the veil from the nations and a glory of your people Israel.
33 And its father and mother continued wondering at the things being spoken about it.
34 Also, Simeon blessed them, but said to Mary its mother: Look! This one is laid for the fall and the rising again of many in Israel and for a sign to be talked against.
35 Yes, a long sword will be run through the soul of you yourself, in order that the reasonings of many hearts may be uncovered (Luke 2).

So Simeon blessed God, whereas Melchizedek said: Blessed be the most high God (Genesis 14:20).

Some Priest this Simeon! He didn't receive any doves after the manner of Aaron (the stipulated redemption sacrifice for a poor person under law in the case of a firstborn son on the 41st day, the 33rd after the circumcision) he received Jesus into his arms. The point is that Aaronic priests received sacrifices not babies. So Simeon was not an Aaronic priest, but since he blessed God and received the baby Jesus in the temple, he was certainly a priest.

11 If, then, perfection were really through the Levitical priesthood, (for with it as a feature the people were given the Law,) what further need would there be for another priest to arise according to the manner of Melchizedek and not said to be according to the manner of Aaron? (Hebrews 7).

He was a slave of God. He was a priest of God and greater than any Aaronic priest. So he too was Melchizedek. One cannot help thinking that the one who sent John baptizing was Simeon:

33 Even I did not know him, but the very one who sent me to baptize in water said to me: Whoever it is upon whom you see the spirit coming down and remaining, this is the one that baptizes in holy spirit (John 1).

Gabriel inside John is saying that the one who sent him baptizing in water told him that he would recognise Jesus by seeing the spirit coming down upon him and remaining. So Gabriel must have done all of the water baptisms of John. Since Melchizedek presided over the entrance of Gabriel into John, when John started his water baptizing, it was he who instructed John to look for Jesus in this way.

Here now is the completed puzzle. For more details on how we deduce which one was Gabriel and which one was Michael see [U506](#).

Time Period	Melchizedek	Gabriel	Michael
-------------	-------------	---------	---------

Pre-flood	Jared	Methuselah	Enoch
Immediate post flood	Cainan	Eber	Isaac
Pre exilic prophets	Jehoida	Elijah	Elisha
Peri-exilic prophets	Daniel	Jeremiah	Ezekiel
Messianic	Simeon	John	Jesus

Q: So why did God need all of these angelic possessions and non adamic humans?

A: To die sacrificially and save us through the various salvation covenants described herein and in [U9](#).

One cannot understand God's plan to save mankind until one understands the identities of all the characters in the plan. That is why we have presented the 15 non adamics at this point in the introduction. The above is Jacob's ladder.

¹² And he began to dream, and, look! there was a ladder stationed upon the earth and its top reaching up to the heavens; and, look! there were God's angels ascending and descending on it (Genesis 28).

And you are seeing what Jesus promised that his disciples would see...

⁵¹ He further said to him: Most truly I say to you men, you will see heaven opened up and the angels of God ascending and descending to the Son of man (John 1).

[22] Satan, demonic possession and the gifts of the spirit

In the previous section we saw that there have been 10 angelic possessions of humans by Michael and Gabriel and that the non adamic priest Melchizedek has appeared 5 times. Now the great thing about God, is that although he is omnipotent and omniscient in every sense, he limits himself with his own justice and never abuses his power to give himself an unfair advantage in any legal dispute. So since God allows himself angelic possessions in order to save mankind, he has to allow Satan demonic possessions as well. Although what Satan achieves from the majority of these demonic possessions apart from providing ideas for horror movie scripts is unclear.

How do angelic and demonic possession work?

When an angel possesses a non adamic human the spirit of the human enters into its associated angel. Now since the non adamic human is not under a death penalty, the associated angel does not have to be asleep, so the spirit of the human just leaves the human body and enters its angelic body. Basically the human and the angel swap positions.

When a demon possesses an adamic human, the spirit of the human is put into a temporary sleeping angel, in other words the human dies temporarily - see [I13](#). Then the spirit of the demon enters the human. There is no scriptural incidence of a multiple possession wherein one of the possessing spirits was the original human. Neither is there any incidence of multiple angelic possession. We can reason that God never permits the spirit of a human and the spirit of an angel or demon to occupy the same human vessel. Such a thing would be an abomination to headship and a defilement not only of the flesh but also of the spirit. So the classic battle of wills between a man and a possessing demon that Hollywood often portrays in films such as Arnie's "End of Days" simply does not happen. However several demons do possess humans concurrently because they are very sick persons looking for the next kick. They evidently have this capability to break God's law, just as humans have the capability to murder each other.

³⁰ Jesus asked him: What is your name? He said: Legion, because many demons had entered into him (Luke 8).

⁹ After he rose early on the first day of the week he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, from whom he had

expelled 7 demons (Mark 16).

So when Satan possessed Judas, Judas died physically. Satan actually possessed poor old Judas twice...

3 But Satan entered into Judas, the one called Iscariot, who was numbered among the 12,
4 and he went off and talked with the chief priests and [temple] captains about the effective way to betray him to them.
5 Well, they rejoiced and agreed to give him silver money.
6 So he consented, and he began to seek a good opportunity to betray him to them without a crowd around (Luke 22).

21 After saying these things, Jesus became troubled in spirit, and he bore witness and said: Most truly I say to you, One of you will betray me.
22 The disciples began to look at one another, being at a loss as to which one he was saying [it] about.
23 There was reclining in front of Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, and Jesus loved him.
24 Therefore Simon Peter nodded to this one and said to him: Tell who it is about whom he is saying [it].
25 So the latter leaned back upon the breast of Jesus and said to him: Lord, who is it?
26 Therefore Jesus answered: It is that one to whom I shall give the morsel that I dip. And so, having dipped the morsel, he took and gave it to Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot.
27 And after the morsel then Satan entered into the latter. Jesus, therefore, said to him: What you are doing get done more quickly.
28 However, none of those reclining at the table knew for what purpose he said this to him.
29 Some, in fact, were imagining, since Judas was holding the money box, that Jesus was telling him: Buy what things we need for the festival, or that he should give something to the poor.
30 Therefore, after he received the morsel, he went out immediately. And it was night (John 13).

1 When it had become morning, all the chief priests and the older men of the people held a consultation against Jesus so as to put him to death.
2 And, after binding him, they led him off and handed him over to Pilate the governor.
3 Then Judas, who betrayed him, seeing he **[Jesus]** had been condemned, felt remorse and turned the 30 silver pieces back to the chief priests and older men,
4 saying: I sinned when I betrayed righteous blood. They said: What is that to us? You must see to that!
5 So he threw the silver pieces into the temple and withdrew, and went off and hanged himself (Matthew 27).

18 This very man, therefore, purchased a field with the wages for unrighteousness **[The chief priests perhaps transferring the ownership of this field to Judas as a way to give him his money back after he withdrew]**, and pitching head foremost he noisily burst in his midst and all his intestines were poured out.
19 It also became known to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that that field was called in their language Akeldama, that is, Field of Blood.
20 For it is written in the book of Psalms: Let his lodging place become desolate, and let there be no dweller in it, and, His office of oversight let someone else take (Acts 1).

It is quite a saga. These are the actions of a troubled and desperate angel, Satan. He possessed Judas and then collected money from the chief priests and temple captains to betray him. He then left Judas so that he could partake of the first part of the Lord's evening meal. Then Jesus during the Lord's evening meal said: One of you will betray me.

22 The disciples began to look at one another, being at a loss as to which one he was saying [it] about (John 13).

Judas had no idea that it was to be him, since he had been in the first death, dead, unconscious inside a sleeping angel at the time Satan made the deal to betray Jesus to the chief priests. Then he repossessed Judas and left the passover just before Jesus made the new covenant (since he wasn't going to make that covenant with Satan!) When Jesus said: What you are doing get done more quickly, this was a conversation between the angel Michael possessing Jesus and Satan possessing Judas!

Satan then went off and betrayed Jesus pointing him out in the garden of Gethsemane by kissing him...

48 But Jesus said to him: Judas, do you betray the Son of man with a kiss? (Luke 22).

This was another conversation between Satan and Michael. Judas himself had no part in the betrayal of Jesus although he had broken his water baptism (being an unrepentant money box thief) and therefore lost

his apostleship, before Satan possessed him. All parts of it were carried out by Satan inside the body of Judas. So Satan actually kissed Michael. This must have fulfilled the words of David...

¹² Kiss the son, that He may not become incensed And you may not perish [from] the way. For his anger flares up easily. Happy are all those taking refuge in him (Psalm 2).

Satan was unwittingly accepting Jesus as his master by kissing him. Then when Satan saw that Jesus had been condemned to death, still being inside Judas, he said to the chief priests: I sinned when I betrayed righteous blood. This was Satan speaking, not Judas, since Satan himself carried out all parts of the betrayal. He must have been thinking, if you want a job done properly, do it yourself. There is no other scriptural account of Satan possessing anyone.

Then Satan went off and killed himself, destroying Judas' body. That left poor old Judas dead inside a sleeping angel. The point is the that Satan himself committed suicide inside Judas. We saw in section [116](#) that Satan lost his firstborn angelic birthright to Michael. Michael became the firstborn angel when he was resurrected. Since both of them were dead together God may well have resurrected Michael before Satan so that Michael was re-born before Satan, thereby becoming the firstborn of the two.

What were the gifts of the spirit and how and to whom were they given?

The long conclusion to Mark (which is canonical since the Vatican B manuscript is the oldest and it has the long conclusion, and actually the code has shown it to be correct as far as we can see), has a list of the gifts of the spirit that true Christians could perform...

¹⁷ Furthermore, these signs will accompany those believing: By the use of my name they will expel demons, they will speak with tongues,
¹⁸ and with their hands they will pick up serpents, and if they drink anything deadly it will not hurt them at all. They will lay their hands upon sick persons, and these will become well (Mark 16).

Paul and Peter also performed resurrections, but one cannot do that until one's associated angel has become a permanent part of the holy spirit. That does not happen until one has finished one's spirit baptism and been declared righteous in spirit - see [136](#). These gifts are a foretaste of the powers that mankind will have in the Kingdom of God...

⁴ For it is impossible as regards those who have once for all been enlightened, and who have tasted the heavenly free gift, and who have become partakers of holy spirit,
⁵ and who have tasted the fine word of God and powers of the coming system of things,
⁶ but who have fallen away, to revive them again to repentance, because they impale the Son of God afresh for themselves and expose him to public shame (Hebrew 6).

At this point we should explain precisely what speaking in tongues is, since so many false churches today represent that they are can do it, whereas in fact no church can do it today.

¹ Now while the day of the [festival of] Pentecost was in progress they were all together at the same place,
² and suddenly there occurred from heaven a noise just like that of a rushing stiff breeze, and it filled the whole house in which they were sitting.
³ And tongues as if of fire became visible to them and were distributed about, and one sat upon each one of them,
⁴ and they all became filled with holy spirit and started to speak with different tongues, just as the spirit was granting them to make utterance.
⁵ As it was, there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, reverent men, from every nation of those under heaven.
⁶ So, when this sound occurred, the multitude came together and were bewildered, because each one heard them speaking in his own language.
⁷ Indeed, they were astonished and began to wonder and say: See here, all these who are speaking are Galileans, are they not?
⁸ And yet how is it we are hearing, each one of us, his own language in which we were born?
⁹ Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, and Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and the [district of] Asia,
¹⁰ and Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya, which is toward Cyrene, and sojourners from Rome, both Jews and proselytes,
¹¹ Cretans and Arabians, we hear them speaking in our tongues about the magnificent things of God (Acts 2).

So speaking in a tongue is not speaking in an incomprehensible language, it is speaking in one of the

many languages of the day. So today if an English speaking person spoke in Swahili or Urdu or Tri or German for that matter, without having learned that language, he would be speaking in a tongue. However it is a mistake (that we made for 12 years) to believe that those who spoke in tongues were uttering inspired speech. According to Paul only the Jews were entrusted with the sacred pronouncements, the inspired utterances of Jehovah...

1 What, then, is the superiority of the Jew, or what is the benefit of the circumcision?

2 A great deal in every way. First of all, because they were entrusted with the sacred pronouncements of God (Romans 3).

So if you are not a genetic son of Jacob you cannot make an inspired utterance. But the Gentiles did speak in tongues...

45 And the faithful ones that had come with Peter who were of those circumcised were amazed, because the free gift of the holy spirit was being poured out also upon people of the nations.

46 For they heard them speaking with tongues and magnifying God (Acts 10).

So speaking in tongues is having a divinely inspired real time translation of your own words into a language that you cannot speak! In fact that is how the bible must have been inspired. God made a real time translation into bible code of your written words. But there is more. Speaking in a tongue is a gift of the spirit. So how did one get such a gift?

How does one get the physical gifts of the spirit?

12 Moreover, through the hands of the apostles many signs and portents continued to occur among the people and they were all with one accord in Solomon's colonnade (Acts 5).

All gifts of the spirits which lead to the performance of 'signs and portents' were through the hands of the apostles. This is confirmed by Acts 8...

16 For it had not yet fallen upon any one of them, but they had only been baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus.

17 Then they went laying their hands upon them, and they began to receive holy spirit.

18 Now when Simon saw that through the laying on of the hands of the apostles the spirit was given, he offered them money,

19 saying: Give me also this authority, that anyone upon whom I lay my hands may receive holy spirit.

20 But Peter said to him: May your silver perish with you, because you thought through money to get possession of the free gift of God (Acts 8).

When the holy spirit 'fell on you', you received the gifts of the spirit. So these gifts could not be given other than through the hands of the apostles. There are two exceptions to this rule, namely Pentecost itself in Acts 2, which was the calling of the Proselytes into the New Covenant, the second call into the 1NC, and the conversion of Cornelius, the calling of the Gentiles into the New Covenant in Acts 10, the 4th call into the 1NC.

18 Also, I say to you, You are Peter, and on this rock-mass I will build my congregation, and the gates of Hades will not overpower it.

19 I will give you the keys of the kingdom of the heavens, and whatever you may bind on earth will be the thing bound in the heavens, and whatever you may loose on earth will be the thing loosed in the heavens (Matthew 16).

These calls into the 1NC are to different nationalities of people to enter into the first true Christian church - see [132](#). At the calling of the 2nd and the 4th groups, the gifts of the spirit were poured out without the hands of the apostles being used. However Peter was of course present at both occasions. In fact God was showing Peter the new people to whom these gifts could be given. So, to be precise, the gifts of the spirit could only be given through the hands of the apostles or in the presence of Peter at the calling of a new national group into the 1NC. Acts 8 is the story of the third call to the Samaritans being given through Philip in Samaria, who baptised the Samaritans in holy spirit before Peter and John arrived. But no gifts of the spirit fell upon any Samaritan until Peter got there.

14 When the apostles in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had accepted the word of God, they dispatched Peter and John to them;

¹⁵ and these went down and prayed for them to get holy spirit.

¹⁶ For it had not yet fallen upon any one of them, but they had only been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

¹⁷ Then they went laying their hands upon them, and they began to receive holy spirit (Acts 8).

Furthermore, one cannot receive the gifts of the spirit unless one has been baptised in holy spirit, which is being born again - see [I12](#). So here are the criteria that a Christian has to meet in order that he can speak in a tongue or have any physical gifts of the spirit:

1. Be born again.
2. Have had the hands of one of Jesus' apostles laid upon him or her, or have been present at one of the 3 key turnings.

Obviously there is no man alive today satisfying these 2 criteria. So everyone who represents that he is speaking a tongue today is a FRAUD.

Likewise, no physical gifts of the spirit are available today, since no man alive today in the 21st century had the hands of the apostles laid upon him in the first century or the early part of the second century AD. There is an amusing incident in the New Testament, when some physical Jews, who were not born again, tried to expel a demon...

¹³ But certain ones of the roving Jews who practiced the casting out of demons also undertook to name the name of the Lord Jesus over those having the wicked spirits, saying: I solemnly charge you by Jesus whom Paul preaches.

¹⁴ Now there were seven sons of a certain Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, doing this.

¹⁵ But in answer the wicked spirit said to them: I know Jesus and I am acquainted with Paul; but who are you?

¹⁶ With that the man in whom the wicked spirit was leaped upon them, got the mastery of one after the other, and prevailed against them, so that they fled naked and wounded out of that house (Acts 9).

The point is that these faithful, but misguided, sons of Sceva were human, with no existence in the spirit realm. They had no associated angel with their name on it, since they had not been born again. So the demon was saying to them: Yes Jesus is my brother, I know about his angelic body and Paul is my brother, I know about his angelic body. But where are yours boys? I do not see one! You do not have an angelic existence, so how are you going to put me back in my angelic body?

So when did demonic possession and the physical gifts of the spirit end?

The answer to this is in the second century AD. For once all of the apostles had died, it was no longer possible to receive the gifts of the spirit, so it was no longer possible to receive the capability to expel demons in particular. The last apostle died in the early second century (in fact before 123Tishri, the end of the first presence of the Christ, which lasted 120 years, the warning of Noah, the lifespan of Moses and the number of names in the upper chamber in Acts 1). So the last person, touched by one of them, and therefore able to expel demons, must have died towards the end of the second century. God would not permit demons to enter humans unless humans could also chuck them out. Indeed the purpose of having the capability to chuck out demons was to do deal with demonic possession. So demonic possession ended with the end of the physical gifts of the spirit of Mark 16 in the second century. In order to be able to give the gifts of the spirit, one must be sealed in holy spirit, which is completing a spirit baptism, which is what happened to the 120 names in the upper room at Pentecost. However for 2,520 years prior to Pentecost, it was not possible to be sealed in holy spirit - see [U128](#). Therefore from 2488Sivan BC to 33Sivan adamic mankind had no one available to pass on the gifts of the spirit, so no son of Adam could expel demons. It is true that Jesus expelled them during his ministry, but this was followed by Pentecost. So certainly from 2488 BC until 33 AD Demon possession could only occur in the presence of angelic possession, since only the angelically possessed would be able to expel the demons. But there is no literal account of demonic possession in the old testament. So it appears that demonic possession is only permitted when sons of Adam can or will in a few years be able to perform demonic expulsions. In other words there was no demonic possession between 2488 BC and the arrival of John the Baptist.

So let us be absolutely clear about this.

No one is possessed by demons today.

No one can speak in tongues today.

No one has any of the first or second century Christian physical gifts of the spirit today.

All of the churches who pretend to have the physical gifts of the spirit today, are FRAUDS.

²¹ Not everyone saying to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter into the kingdom of the heavens, but the one doing the will of my Father who is in the heavens will.

²² Many will say to me in that day **[actually between 2008Sivan6 and 2008Heshvan6, during the the 1,000 year judgment day of the Kingdom of God, which 'day' begins on 2008Nisan16]**, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and expel demons in your name, and perform many powerful works in your name? **[They have expelled no demons in his name, demon possession and expulsion ended when the physical gifts of the spirit ended. The physical gifts of the spirit began at Pentecost and could only be passed on either by the hands of the apostles or on a day when one of the 3 calls to the enter the new covenant was made, and in the presence of the apostles (the proselyte, the samaritan and the gentile calls)].**

²³ And yet then I will confess to them: I never knew you! **[because you never had an associated angel, which you need to have in order to exercise the gifts of the spirit]** Get away from me, you workers of lawlessness (Matthew 7).

The writer's personal favourite of these churches is the little ol' church of the holy snake bite in the deep south of the US. Their local hospital has the largest collection of snake venom antidotes imaginable!

However there are spiritual gifts of the spirit that God is pouring out today in further fulfillment of Joel 2 and Acts 2...

²⁸ And after that it must occur that I shall pour out my spirit on every sort of flesh, and your sons and your daughters will certainly prophesy. As for your old men, dreams they will dream. As for your young men, visions they will see (Joel 2)

¹⁷ And in the last days, God says, I shall pour out some of my spirit upon every sort of flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy and your young men will see visions and your old men will dream dreams (Acts 2).

Today's gifts are the (correct) understandings in this website. Our gifts are interpretations. Anyone with faith can get them. And we can also speak in and understand a spiritual tongue, the true bible code.

On the negative side, the demons can influence people's behaviour today, just as the holy spirit can. They can make it look as if they are possessing someone and they can make it look as if they are being expelled, but it is all theatre.

Furthermore the 7 sons of Sceva in Acts 9, may have in fact expelled Demons, but not by using Jesus' name, so not with Jesus' authority. Satan himself from the baptism of Jesus until the end of the gifts of the spirit, could expel demons who are subject to him if he wanted to give credibility to a false religious leader. The sons of Sceva could expel demons in the name of Beelzebub! Jesus said...

²⁷ Moreover, if I expel the demons by means of Beelzebub, by means of whom do your sons expel them? This is why they will be judges of you.

²⁸ But if it is by means of God's spirit that I expel the demons, the kingdom of God has really overtaken you (Matthew 12).

Literally Jesus was saying that the 'sons of the Pharisees' those trained by the Pharisees, expelled demons by means of Beelzebub, which proves that they were false worshippers, which then judged the Pharisees, their spiritual fathers.

The apostles were first given the gifts of the spirit by Jesus...

¹ So he summoned his 12 disciples and gave them authority over unclean spirits, in order to expel these and to cure every sort of disease and every sort of infirmity (Matthew 10).

[23] Satan is the ruler of this system of things

When Adam sinned and was thrown out of the garden, Satan was given rulership over mankind. Paul says...

¹⁴ Nevertheless, death ruled as king from Adam down to Moses, even over those who had not sinned after the likeness of the transgression by Adam, who bears a resemblance to him that was to come (Romans 5).

¹⁷ For if by the trespass of the one [man] death ruled as king through that one, much more will those who receive the abundance of the undeserved kindness and of the free gift of righteousness rule as kings in life through the one [person], Jesus Christ (Romans 5).

Death is Satan's name since he brought it about. Jesus is called 'the life', and Satan is called 'the death', or perhaps just plain 'death' to his friends. So he ruled from Adam down to Moses over everyone because of the trespass of the one man Adam. God himself ruled the Jews once they agreed to obey the Law Covenant. Satan is still ruling us all today physically. He is referred to in scripture as the God of this system of things...

³ If, now, the good news we declare is in fact veiled, it is veiled among those who are perishing,
⁴ among whom the god of this system of things has blinded the minds of the unbelievers, that the illumination of the glorious good news about the Christ, who is the image of God, might not shine through (2 Corinthians 4).

He is 'the ruler of the world' for Jesus said, just before he died:

³⁰ I shall not speak much with you anymore, for the ruler of the world is coming. And he has no hold on me (John 14).

This world therefore began at Adam's trespass. But this ruler will be chucked out:

³¹ Now there is a judging of this world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out (John 12).

In fact he is locked up for the entire duration of the kingdom of God, as we shall see below. He is deposed immediately before the battle of Armageddon and incarcerated immediately after it.

So the end of the world, is the end of *his* world, not the end of the planet. It is the end of *his* system of things which is the current system of things, a system which started at the founding of the world. The founding of the world was the trespass of Adam and the start of the 7th creative day of Genesis, when God rested from his creative works:

³ For we who have exercised faith do enter into the rest, just as he has said: So I swore in my anger, They shall not enter into my rest, although his works were finished from the founding of the world.

⁴ For in one place he has said of the seventh day as follows: And God rested on the seventh day from all his works,

⁵ and again in this place: They shall not enter into my rest (Hebrews 4).

God's last creative act was to make some clothes for Adam and Eve at the time of their sin:

²¹ And Jehovah God proceeded to make long garments of skin for Adam and for his wife and to clothe them (Genesis 3).

This scripture is literally true, God did make them both clothes. But it also has a greater meaning, a cryptic meaning, a Times crossword meaning as we have seen in [115](#). So Adam's sin was the founding of the World, the beginning of the current system of things. And the God of this system of things, the ruler of this world is Satan, whose name is death. This is how Satan was able to offer all the kingdoms of the world to Jesus, if he would perform one act of worship to him:

⁵ So he brought him up and showed him all the kingdoms of the inhabited earth in an instant of time.

⁶ And the Devil said to him: I will give you all this authority and the glory of them, because it has been delivered to me, and to whomever I wish I give it.

⁷ You, therefore, if you do an act of worship before me, it will all be yours.

⁸ In reply Jesus said to him: It is written, It is Jehovah your God you must worship, and it is to him alone you must render sacred service (Luke 4).

Jesus did not say, who are you kidding? You do not own any kingdoms! He knew that Satan did have these kingdoms to give. He also knew that Satan had the practice of giving them to various people. Having received them at the founding of the world. But Jesus was not interested in status, or in the glory of men, and did not want to be first lieutenant to a lying murderer.

It is of course a huge realisation that Satan is the god of this system of things and the ruler of the world. And we appreciate that if this concept is new to the reader it may cause some serious consternation. But remember that Satan can only act within prescribed limits set by God. God is the referee here, and Satan is just a very dirty team captain, he is not the head of FIFA (although some might disagree). But he does have a lot of supporters.

God only allows Satan's continued existence and authority in order that we can learn from him without having ourselves to become like him. But nonetheless the world is the Titanic and Satan is the captain, and God is the iceberg, but Jesus is the lifeboat. However in his case it will not be the rich ones who get in first, whilst the poor are locked in below, in fact quite the reverse. Anyone and everyone who wants to get in and be saved will be, and the rich, because they falsely believe that they have got it made already, will, in general find it harder to leave their comfort zone. They can be trapped by their own physical success. Come on guys, wake up!! In fact the scripture says

¹⁹ We know we originate with God, but the whole world is lying in the [power of the] wicked one (1 John 5).

[24] Jesus is the ruler of the next system of things, the Kingdom of God

The Kingdom of God is the Kingdom that Jesus preached about and that we all pray for in the Lord's prayer:

⁹ Our father which art in heaven
Hallowed be thy name
¹⁰ Thy kingdom come (Matthew 6 - King James Version)

There is no point in praying for it to come if you do not know what it is. It also helps to know when it actually does come! Jesus gave his disciples and us the signs of the times in Matthew 24, to alert us to the general period in which it would come. He describes these signs in answer to the questions below:

³ While he was sitting upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples approached him privately, saying: Tell us, when will these things be, and what will be the sign of your presence and of the conclusion of the system of things? (Matthew 24).

Just that one word 'privately' and that demand 'Tell us' shows that only his disciples will know when these things will be. So being blunt, if only we, the LWs, know precisely when these things will be, then only we, the LWs, are his disciples at this time. Although in truth, many Christians have recognised that the signs of the times are currently being exhibited. Part of his answer was:

¹⁴ And this good news of the kingdom will be preached in all the inhabited earth for a witness to all the nations; and then the end will come (Matthew 24).

The 'end', in the largest meaning of this scripture, is the end of 'this system of things', which obviously is the start of the next system of things. And the next or coming system of things is the Kingdom of God.

²⁹ He said to them: Truly I say to you, There is no one who has left house or wife or brothers or parents or children for the sake of the kingdom of God
³⁰ who will not in any way get many times more in this period of time, and in the coming system of things everlasting life (Luke 18).

So when Jesus was asked by Pontius Pilate, are you a King? God's favourite son replied:

³⁶ My kingdom is no part of this world. If my kingdom were part of this world, my attendants would have fought that I should not be delivered up to the Jews. But, as it is, my kingdom is not from this source (John 18).

Whereas his apostle, John, said:

¹⁷ Furthermore, the world is passing away and so is its desire, but he that does the will of God remains forever (1 John 2).

So the world passes away to make room for the Kingdom of God. It was Eve's desire for Satan's status that kicked off 'The World', and Adam's desire for Eve's body kicked off death. But this new Kingdom of God is the final whistle on the World. And the end of the Kingdom of God is the final whistle on death. Here we have the first and the second Eden, the problem, and the resolution. 'The World' is the period between

the two. The World is the primary school, the Kingdom of God is the secondary school. And although the Kingdom of God will have much more glory than the World ever had, the scripture remains saying:

16 For God so loved the world that he gave his only-begotten son, in order that everyone exercising faith in him might not be destroyed but have everlasting life (John 3).

Everlasting life in the Kingdom of God and thereafter.

What will the Kingdom of God be like?



To see what this kingdom will be like we have the prophecy of Isaiah 65:

17 For here I am creating a new heavens and a new earth...

20 no more will there come to be a suckling a few days old from that place, neither an old man that does not fulfill his days, for one will die as a mere boy although a hundred years of age. And as for the sinner, although a hundred years of age he will have evil called down upon him (Isaiah 65)

This is very carefully worded. Babies and old men will not die during this kingdom, but sinners will. In other words people will not die of old age, and they will not die of illness, sickness, frailty, but they may die due to sin. Humans of 100 years old will be considered boys and will die not of old age but for life abusing sins. 'New heavens' does not mean a new physical universe, it means rather a new heavenly rulership for men. A new set of angels ruling over us.

21 And they will certainly build houses and have occupancy, and they will certainly plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

22 They will not build and someone else have occupancy, they will not plant and someone else do the eating. For like the days of a tree will the days of my people be (Isaiah 65).

Trees can live for thousands of years (The sequoia tree lives for 2,000). There will be no economic slavery in this kingdom. A man will taste the fruits of his own labour himself. Furthermore every miracle that Jesus performed is an advert for our capabilities in the Kingdom. We will cure the injured, the lame and the blind. We will even raise the dead as Peter did with Dorcas and Paul did with Eutychus. So accidents will not be problems for long in the Kingdom. There will be no personal injury litigation!

These are just a few words but they describe one hell of a kingdom (if you'll pardon the metaphor). The apostle Peter says of this kingdom:

3 For you know this first, that in the last days there will come ridiculers with their ridicule, proceeding according to their own desires

4 and saying: Where is this promised presence of his? Why, from the day our forefathers fell asleep [in death], all things are continuing exactly as from creation's beginning.

5 For, according to their wish, this fact escapes their notice, that there were heavens from of old and an earth standing compactly out of water and in the midst of water by the word of God;

6 and by those [means] the world of that time suffered destruction when it was deluged with water.

7 But by the same word the heavens and the earth that are now stored up for fire and are being reserved to the day of judgment and of destruction of the ungodly men.

8 However, let this one fact not be escaping your notice, beloved ones, that one day is with [the] Lord as 1,000 years and 1,000 years as one day.

9 [The] Lord is not slow respecting his promise, as some people consider slowness, but he is patient with you because he does not desire any to be destroyed but desires all to attain to repentance.

10 Yet [the] Lord's day will come as a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a hissing noise, but the elements being intensely hot will be dissolved, and earth and the works in it will be discovered.
11 Since all these things are thus to be dissolved, what sort of persons ought you to be in holy acts of conduct and deeds of godly devotion,
12 awaiting and keeping close in mind the presence of the day of Jehovah, through which [the] heavens being on fire will be dissolved and [the] elements being intensely hot will melt!
13 But there are new heavens and a new earth that we are awaiting according to his promise, and in these righteousness is to dwell (2 Peter 3).

So just as the world was destroyed by the flood of Noah, so it will be again by the fire of Armageddon. Neither of these destructions are planetary, they are both systemic. In fact the heavens were effected then too, because the demons who had come down to the earth to procreate with the women before the flood, were thrown into Tartarus.

4 Certainly if God did not hold back from punishing the angels that sinned, but, by throwing them into Tartarus, delivered them to pits of dense darkness to be reserved for judgment.
5 And he did not hold back from punishing an ancient world, but kept Noah, a preacher of righteousness, safe with seven others when he brought a deluge upon a world of ungodly people (2 Peter 2).

Also since Peter refers to the Lord (a term which can mean either God or Jesus, but here means God) as not being slow respecting his promise, it is apparent that a day has been set when these things will occur. Now Peter refers to a day of judgement, and then says that a 'day' to God is a 1,000 years. From which we deduce that the day of judgement, the judgement day is 1,000 years long. The destruction of the ungodly men by fire is Armageddon and this battle kicks off the 1,000 year judgement day. We have already seen from Isaiah 65 above that people will die only due to their sins in the Kingdom of God, so the kingdom of God is a day of judgement. But the confirmation of the length of this Kingdom, and the fulfillment of both Isaiah 65 and these words of Peter is seen by the Apostle John in his visions of Revelation 20 and 21:

The Kingdom of God lasts for 1,000 years

1 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven with the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand.
2 And he seized the dragon, the original serpent, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for 1,000 years.
3 And he hurled him into the abyss and shut [it] and sealed [it] over him, that he might not mislead the nations/ethnic groups anymore until the 1,000 years were ended. After these things he must be let loose for a little while.
4 And I saw thrones, and there were those who sat down on them, and power of judging was given them. Yes, I saw the souls of those executed with the axe for the witness they bore to Jesus and for speaking about God, and those who had worshiped neither the wild beast nor its image and who had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand. And they came to life and ruled as kings with the Christ for a 1,000 years.
5 The rest of the dead did not come to life until the 1,000 years were ended. This is the first resurrection.
6 Happy and holy is anyone having part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no authority, but they will be priests of God and of the Christ, and will rule as kings with him for the 1,000 years.
7 Now as soon as the 1,000 years **[of Satan's imprisonment, not of the Kingdom of God]** have been ended, Satan will be let loose out of his prison.
8 and he will go out to mislead the nations, the [ones] in the 4 corners of the earth, **[This cannot be in the kingdom of God, as the 'earth' is the political administration of this world - see 'kings of the earth' in 19:19, and the 'nations' are of this world]** the [antitypical] Gog [he is] and [the antitypical] Magog [is his land/administration], to gather them together for the war **[Gog the chieftain of the land of Magog launched a disastrous attack on Israel and got pestilence, blood, flooding downpour, hailstones, fire and sulphur from Jehovah who sanctified himself at Gog's expense in Ezekiel 38,39 - In the final part of the years you will come to the land - In the final part of the days it will occur and I shall certainly bring you against my land - the prophets of Israel who were prophesying in those days, years as to bringing you in upon them].** The number of these is as the sand of the sea.
9 And they advanced over the breadth of the earth and encircled the camp of the holy ones and the city, the [one] having been loved. But fire came down out of heaven and devoured them. (Revelation 20).

All we need to take from the above 9 verses of Revelation, is that the Kingdom of God lasts for 1,000 years. It is of course apparent from the scriptures that Satan is also locked up for 1,000 years. Now many churches equate these two periods. But reading the verses carefully reveals that Satan is let out of prison,

to mislead earthly nations (a feature of this system and not a feature of the next) before the battle of Armageddon, 'the war' of verse 9. Whereas the 1,000 year Kingdom happens during and after Armageddon. When the Kingdom of God starts, 'the Devil', is thrown into the figurative lake of fire and Sulphur. But 'The Devil' here does not mean Satan. For in verse 2 above we read...

2 And he seized the dragon, the original serpent, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for 1,000 years.

The dragon and the original serpent both had a head and a body. Now just as the church is one body, the congregation, with one head Jesus Christ, so Satan's administration has one body, the body initially of the serpent in Eden but today of the dragon in Revelation, and one head, Satan himself. But both creatures are defined above as being both 'The Devil and Satan'. So Satan is being used to describe the head of both creatures and 'the Devil' is being used to describe the body of each creature. The word 'Devil' means slanderer, whereas the word 'Satan' means resister, or opposer. So it is Satan's entire organisation which is permanently destroyed in the lake of fire and sulphur. The sulphur symbolises everlasting fire...

10 And the Devil who was misleading them was hurled into the lake of fire and sulphur, where both the wild beast and the false prophet [already were] (Revelation 20).

This is the everlasting destruction in the eyes of every reasoning being of the credibility of any government run in the way Satan has run this planet. It is not the everlasting destruction of any of the individual demons that were involved in Satan's disastrous attempt to run mankind.

14 And death and Hades were hurled into the lake of fire. This means the second death, the lake of fire.
15 Furthermore, whoever was not found written in the book of life was hurled into the lake of fire (Revelation 20).

This lake stands for the garbage dump at Gehenna (the Greek word for the Hebrew Geh Hinnom, which means the 'valley of Hinnom'). This valley was outside Jerusalem, and was where the dead bodies of criminals were burnt with fire and sulphur. It was Jerusalem's criminal crematorium. It stands figuratively for the second death, which is the death of the angelic soul but not of the spirit. It is a sin bin for spirits, and is referred to as the lake of fire only. It is the perfect prison, for how can one escape it without a soul?

Who is resurrected into the Kingdom of God?

The 'dead' who come to life after the 1,000 years have ended is a reference to those who will be physically alive in the 1,000 year kingdom but still be under the death sentence that God passed on Adam, and so will still be condemned to death judicially, but not actually physically dead. Every one is judicially dead, until they are baptised in holy spirit. The holy spirit baptism is the only way to lift the Adamic death penalty indefinitely - see [I34](#). Jesus used the same symbolism when he said:

22 Jesus said to him: Keep following me, and let the dead bury their dead (Matthew 8).

Since corpses cannot dig graves, the 'dead' grave diggers, must have been dead spiritually but alive physically. They were dead in the sense that they had not been ransomed, so they were still under the death sentence of Adam.

The apostle Paul tells us...

15 and I have hope toward God, which hope these [men] themselves also entertain, that there is going to be a resurrection of both the righteous and the unrighteous (Acts 24).

The righteous ones are resurrected into the Kingdom of God, and are declared righteous by virtue of the various salvation covenants described in [I26](#) in this website and [U9](#) in the research site. The unrighteous are resurrected from the first death (which death is unconsciousness, which is existence in a sleeping angel) into the second death (which death is Gehenna, consciousness without a soul). Hence Jesus said in the parable of the sheep and the goats...

46 And these will depart into indefinitely lasting cutting-off, but the righteous ones into indefinitely lasting life (Matthew 25).

The Sea is No More

John sees this Kingdom in a vision, in the next chapter of Revelation:

1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the former heaven and the former earth had passed away, and the sea is no more.

2 I saw also the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God and prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 With that I heard a loud voice from the throne say: Look! The tent of God is with mankind, and he will reside with them, and they will be his peoples. And God himself will be with them.

4 And he will wipe out every tear from their eyes, and death will be no more, neither will mourning nor outcry nor pain be anymore. The former things have passed away (Revelation 21).

The sea stands for uncoordinated, unruly, structureless mankind. It is those of mankind who do not want to accept authority (which can be from God). The earth stands for those with structure, who do accept administration and authority (which can be from God).. But at the end of the day, the earth does set the boundaries for and guides the waters, however fluid they may be. To see this consider the below scriptures..

12 Ha for the commotion of many peoples, who are boisterous as with the boisterousness of the seas! And for the noise of national groups, who make a din just like the noise of mighty waters! (Isaiah 17).

15 And he says to me: The waters that you saw, where the harlot is sitting, mean peoples and crowds and nations and tongues (Revelation 17).

6 He who is building in the heavens his stairs, and his structure over the earth that he founded; he who is calling for the waters of the sea, that he may pour them out upon the surface of the earth, Jehovah is his name (Amos 9).

So boisterous, unruly mankind ends at Armageddon. But the surface of the earth is 71% water and 29% land - see www.physicalgeography.net. This design is living, it is prophetic. It may be saying that 29% of mankind joins the last true religion before Armageddon. We do not know as yet. But we do know that 50% of mankind is saved by rapture at the end of this system and 50% is destroyed by fire - [U43](#).

The Animals and the Food in the Kingdom of God

In the garden of Eden and until after the flood, the sons of Adam were vegetarians - see [U1](#) in the research site. The animals in the garden of Eden were vegetarians as well, existing in an enclosed environment protected from the rest of the carnivores and omnivores see also - [U1](#). This garden was an archetype for the kingdom of God. In this kingdom man is a vegetarian and so is the Lion. What the Lion is going to do with his claws remains to be seen, unless God is creating fast moving vegetables in the Kingdom. In fact the way that animals interact in nature today is a prophetic declaration from God as to how mankind will treat each other. We know of many sharks, mad dogs, hermit crabs, lemmings, armies of ants and even snakes, worms and vultures, amongst the sons of Adam. And what is worse just as one animal will eat up everything that another animal is and has been, today, for every creative step that the idealist makes, there lies an opportunist waiting to steal his glory, his art, his science, his revolution from him without conscience, and to devour it for his own benefit, either destroying it or possessing it or exploiting it as if he had created it himself. This will not happen in the next system where one man will not eat the life or the works of another. Yes, the way that animals interact in the next system, which is the kingdom of God, will again declare man's treatment of his brothers. In this new Kingdom we will not eat each other for breakfast. Isaiah prophetically declares:

23 They will not toil for nothing, nor will they bring to birth for disturbance; because they are the offspring made up of the blessed ones of Jehovah, and their descendants with them.

24 And it will actually occur that before they call out I myself shall answer; while they are yet speaking, I myself shall hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb themselves will feed as one, and the lion will eat straw just like the bull; and as for the serpent, his food will be dust. They will do no harm nor cause any ruin in all my holy mountain, Jehovah has said (Isaiah 65).

6 And the wolf will actually reside for a while with the male lamb, and with the kid the leopard itself will lie down, and the

calf and the maned young lion and the well-fed animal all together; and a mere little boy will be leader over them.

⁷ And the cow and the bear themselves will feed; together their young ones will lie down. And even the lion will eat straw just like the bull.

⁸ And the sucking child will certainly play upon the hole of the cobra; and upon the light aperture of a poisonous snake will a weaned child actually put his own hand (Isaiah 11).

The literal meaning of this is that the Lion will be a vegetarian, and the serpent (those who used to be in Satan's organisation, they will be incarcerated to watch and learn from us human dust bags. There will be snakes in the Kingdom of God but they will not damage humans.

Summary

[1] The Kingdom of God is a 1,000 year kingdom, starting with the destruction of ungodly men (the sea) by fire (which is Armageddon).

[2] Satan is deposed before Armageddon and imprisoned in Tartarus after Armageddon.

[3] The earthly subjects of this 1,000 year Judgement day do not die of age, and so do not age, and they do not die of disease, and so do not get sick, but they can be killed as a result of sin. These subjects make up the new earth. All of them accept God's authority, and entrance is either by resurrection, or by being raptured at Armageddon.

[4] 50% survive Armageddon. The other 50% are killed not because they are not good enough, they are killed because they are not interested. Actually 10% of mankind are in the true religion at the end, God's farming tax percentage, the tithe, and the other 40% are, the citizens, saved by the rapture.

[5] God's creatures do not eat each other in the Kingdom of God - This does not mean that we should be vegetarians now however. In fact quite the reverse, Jesus was not a vegetarian, and Christians follow him.

[6] You will reap the benefit of your own hard work not someone else's hard work.

[7] There will be no money in the Kingdom of God. Things will get done out of love in response to needs, not out of greed in response to financial inducements.

⁴⁴ All those who became believers were together in having all things in common,

⁴⁵ and they went selling their possessions and properties and distributing the [proceeds] to all, just as anyone would have the need (Acts 2).

In a sense the Kingdom is perfect capitalism and perfect communism. More accurately it is perfect centrist politics with a fully functional safety net (social services) and a fully operational ladder (business opportunities).

Incidentally, every human who has ever lived after Adam (who passed or failed a spiritual test) is resurrected into the Kingdom of God or into Gehenna. They are resurrected in the reverse order to how they died. So that the children receive their parents into the Kingdom. This is a beautiful way that we can say thanks to them, for what they did for us in this system. This is one of the many meanings of Jesus' famous words: The last will be first and the first last (Matthew 20:16).

[25] Monarchy, Democracy, Qualifying Democracy, Constitutional Democracy, Qualifying Constitutional Democracy, Qualifying Constitutional Meritocracy, Qualifying Constitutional Philanthropocracy, Qualifying Constitutional Patriarchal Philanthropocracy. The Transition from the politics of this system to the politics of the Kingdom of God

"Beware the leader, who bangs the drum of war,
In order to whip the citizenry into a patriotic fervor,
for patriotism is indeed a double edged sword.

It both emboldens the blood, just as it narrows the mind.

And when the drums of war have reached a fever pitch
And the blood boils with hate
And the mind has closed; the leader will have no need of seizing
the rights of the citizenry.

Rather, the citizenry, infused with fear and blinded by patriotism,
will offer up all of their rights unto the leader, and gladly so.

How do I know? For this is what I have done. And I am Caesar." - *Julius Caesar*

When you consider the incredible advances mankind has made in the last 200 years in the fields of nuclear physics, mechanical engineering, industrial machinery, biotechnology, information technology, automotive technology, space technology, medical technology, biochemistry, genetic technology etc. etc. it is absolutely astonishing that we have made absolutely no advances at all in political methodology for the last 2,000 years.

As a race, since Adam, we have 'advanced' from monarchy to democracy and that is it. The Greeks invented democracy over 2,000 years ago and we have not advanced our political system one inch since then.

We have put men on the moon, we have split the atom, we have sequenced our own DNA, we have built computers that can do billions of operations per second, but we cannot do better than one person one vote?

What does that tell us? It tells us that mankind has been held back by a very powerful intelligence. It tells us that democracy suited someone very powerful and that person has prevented any further 'evolution' of our political know how for the last 2,000 years. Who is that person? Well, consider these words of Jesus...

¹³ Go in through the narrow gate; because broad and spacious is the road leading off into destruction, and many are the ones going in through it;

¹⁴ whereas narrow is the gate and cramped the road leading off into life, and few are the ones finding it (Matthew 7). same way

Oh right, so Satan has the majority. So a full and unqualified democracy would mean that the bad guys, whom he can control, are choosing our leaders. We discovered in [124](#) that 50% of mankind are saved into the Kingdom of God and 50% go to Gehenna for the duration of that Kingdom (unless they get early parole). We can break this down a bit further by symmetry. Crudely speaking 1/4 of us are 'good', 1/4 of us are 'bad' and 1/2 of us are neither. We are in the main floating voters as regards righteousness. So if Satan can control the media, if he can hog the microphone, then he is essentially choosing our leaders.

It is true that if you ignore heavenly interference, democracy as a method of choosing a leader is marginally better than a monarchy, since the leader is accountable to the people. But when you add heavenly interference into the mix, an unqualified election is worse than a monarchy, because Satan can ensure that we have a choice between two selfish liars, and then he can ensure that we pick the worse of the two. In that way we always get a really selfish liar. Whereas with a monarchy it is possible to actually get someone reasonably honest who is somewhat philanthropic. I mean would Prince Charles have invaded Iraq had the decision been his?

Constitutional Democracy

But even if we ignore the heavenly aspect to our rulership, how can we be so stupid as to hold our leaders accountable only to the people? We all know that this is the wrong thing to do. Every citizen of every western country is held accountable not to the people but to the law. When we are tried in court, the judge does not hold a popularity contest, he applies the law of the land. We all know that the law is much better than the mob at keeping citizens in order. Why then can we not see that the law is much better than the mob at keeping our leaders in order?

Isn't it absolutely obvious that our leaders should be accountable not to the people but to a constitution? Why do we have the law for citizens but the mob for leaders? OK if you want to choose a leader by democracy that is one thing. But he should then be accountable to the law, to a constitution, for the duration of his presidency.

So the first step beyond an unqualified lawless democracy is a Constitutional Democracy. What we mean

by this is that not citizens but leaders must be held to account by a set of laws for them. Here are some examples of laws we might want them to obey.

[1] If they break an election promise, then another election is called. How is it that citizens are suing each other for breach of contract, and the law of the land holds each one of us accountable, but not the government? The government is made up of citizens is it not? Any election contract must be enforced by a third party, a government regulator, a group of independent judges.

[2] Human rights must be respected. If they are not then those responsible for violating them are removed, by the government regulator.

[3] Unjust wars should plainly be a crime. Leaders who carry them out without international legal authority should be removed and incarcerated.

The US is half way there as regards a constitutional democracy. It has a pretty good constitution, but it is plain that their government is not held to account when it breaks it. The US needs an independent body that enforces the constitution on the law makers. It too needs a government regulator. It needs a council of Jedi Knight judges! The trouble with all the US watchdogs is that they are corrupt, they only bark when a democrat screws up. None of them barked during Watergate and none of them bark today when things a lot worse than Watergate are routine. Watchdogs must be politically independent. The Supreme court likewise should be politically independent. The concept that the president chooses a judge is institutionally corrupt.

So a Constitutional Democracy is better than a Democracy, because the law is better than a popularity contest at holding leaders to account. So there is one step that we have not made.

Qualifying Democracy

In certain countries in Africa, 80% of the citizens are illiterate. How can we possibly ask them who should be the president when they are incapable of independently informing themselves as to what his policies are? What happens in these countries is that either the one literate person in the village tells everyone else how to vote, or the smart president sends someone to bribe the chief of the village, and he tells everyone else how to vote. In order for a democracy to choose a leader well, those who vote plainly need to meet the following criteria...

[1] Literate

[2] Properly informed

[3] Trained in rational decision making (having reached proficiency in a logical subject at some point).

In order for them to be properly informed, we need a free and honest press. Such a thing does not exist in any country regrettably. So the writer is suggesting a level of qualification is necessary before one can register to vote. This is a step beyond one person one vote. This is one qualified person one vote. In the UK the writer would suggest GCSE English and GCSE in a logical subject like maths or a science. We have illiterate people in the UK as well. Worldwide, similar criteria could apply. I mean if you want to choose a new manager for Manchester united, you should ask the opinion of people who know something about football. It is completely pointless to ask the opinion of people who know nothing about football. But a general election is basically asking millions of people who know little or nothing about politics, who should be our leader. This is plainly going to give the wrong answer. We need to ask only the people who know something about the subject. This is not elitist or exclusive because all of us could get these above 2 GCSE examinations, if we cared enough about politics. And if we do not care about politics, then why are we permitted to vote? Putting this another way, if we will not make the decision to get educated, then why should we be given any part in making the decision on our next leader?

So a qualifying democracy would improve the choices made by the voters, by having better informed voters. This would mean that selfish liars would be seen through by a larger percentage of the qualifying electorate and there be less likely to swing the masses behind them. So there is another step that we have not made. A qualifying constitutional democracy would be a large improvement on the kind of democracy that we practice today.

Evangelising Democracy

For the two reasons described above and for many other reasons, democracy as we practice it today is not by any means the best system of government for Western Nations. It 'works' after a fashion in the West.

But this does not mean that it is useful political system for the Middle East or for Africa. The Coalition has evangelised democracy in Iraq, in the 21st century in the same way that we evangelised Christianity in the 12th century. Both invasions were equally naive and misled.

Democracy is a disaster in a polarised country such as Iraq. Imagine that a country contained 51% Manchester United fans and 49% Chelsea fans. And imagine that the people in this country were more interested in football than they were in politics (as most males are). Then what would be the result of a general election where one candidate was a Manchester United supporter and the other was a Chelsea supporter? Obviously the Manchester United supporter would get elected. How is that the best thing for the country? Now consider an African country where for example the Mugabe tribe have 60% of the vote and the Nkomo tribe has 40% of the vote. All that democracy will do for that country is put the larger tribe in power. But why is that the best thing to do? Suppose that the larger tribe is more ruthless, worse educated and more violent, but the smaller tribe is better educated less corrupt and non violent. Plainly the smaller tribe should be ruling the place, if the larger tribe will accept them.

Now let us return to Iraq. The largest tribe there, the Shia's are reasonably well behaved. But the smaller tribe, the Sunni's are fanatically violent. What democracy has done is taken the power away from the smaller more violent tribe and given it to the larger less violent tribe. Well, yes that does sound like a good idea, except that the fanatically violent Sunni's may never accept Shia rule. In that case Democracy has caused an indefinitely long civil war. The point is that democracy only works in a homogenous society. If the country is polarised as Iraq is, then democracy is a disaster. This understanding tells us that the only way to solve the problems in Iraq is to split the place and the oil three ways, (into Shia, Sunni and Kurd) and then give each homogenous new country democracy. That might work.

But the general concept behind democracy which is that the guy with the largest family should be the ruler is plainly flawed and prejudiced.

"Democracy is institutional demographic prejudice"

Why should a group have rulership just because there are more of them? Every country should be run by the most able leader, not by the most popular leader, and not by the leader who comes from the largest demographic group. It is amazing in the day and age when we reject racism with our lips that our political system is based upon it. Democracy in a polarised multi tribal society will just give you a leader from the largest tribe. South Africa and Zimbabwe have both shown us this. Both countries would even today be better run by a black and white coalition, or by whites alone. But since whites are in the minority they have very little power in either place. This is billed by the politically correct as a great leap for mankind against racism. It is nothing of the sort. It is a disaster for both countries. They have never been worse run, and millions have died as a result. Millions of blacks have died as a result.

Make no mistake, it is democracy that has killed these people. Democracy gave power to the largest racial group in both countries, the blacks, because there are more of them than there are whites and the society is polarised. But the whites were better rulers. South Africa and Zimbabwe are both just as racist as they ever were. Where are the white rulers? Why are there no white rulers? Is it ok to be racist against a minority but not ok to be racist against a majority? The crazy thing is that it is the blacks who are suffering under racist black rulership. What both places need is a black white coalition. We need to work together.

But truly, if we continue to espouse this crazy method of choosing our leaders for much longer, then as democracy becomes more global, the whole planet will be run by the Indians or the Chinese! If they form a far eastern alliance, they will control the whole world.

Putting this in its simplest possible terms. Why should we pick as a leader, the person who has the largest number of brothers? Surely we should pick the person who treats the largest number of people like his brother as our leader!

Qualifying Constitutional Meritocracy

Democracy is a pop idol contest for choosing our leaders. But pop idol does not choose the best singers in the writer's opinion. There was an episode in the UK where a mixed race girl sang with a voice that sounded every bit as good as Whitney Houston before she met Bobby Brown. Pete Waterman described her as fantastic and even Simon Cowell said that she was 'On the money'. But she was good looking and she was talented so she was voted out of the contest due to Jealousy. Pop Idol in the UK has been won by an effeminate boy and a fat girl. It became a kind of who does not make me jealous contest. The only point

that the writer is trying to make is that democracy does not choose the best person for the job, it chooses the most popular person, but the head boy at school was rarely the best pupil.

Running a country requires leadership skill, it requires a caring heart, it requires a strong spirit, it requires wisdom and of course it requires an iron grip on morality, which is love and justice.

So here is another step that we could have taken to improve upon democracy, but we did not take it. Instead of having the mob choose our leaders out of popularity, let us have a panel of experts choose them out of capability, out of a proven track record of merit.

I mean if we want to reduce bureaucracy let's elect Stellios from EasyJet. He would get rid of millions of parasitic bureaucrats in a heart beat. We could have EasyGov.com. One term of Stellios and our taxes would be halved and the UK would overtake China as the fastest growing economy in the world. Sure, maybe Stellios is not very popular with trade unionists and the likes, but he knows how to do it, he has proven by his track record, that he is up to the job.

We need a panel of economic experts to choose a chancellor, we need a panel of military experts to choose a defence secretary, we need a panel of medical experts to choose a secretary of state for health, we need a panel of educational experts to choose a secretary of state for education etc. etc. Then we might actually get a government that was qualified to do the job it was doing. As regards our leader we need a panel looking for someone with a proven track record of fighting for justice and of demonstrating love. Someone like Bob Geldof perhaps? Who has demonstrated more global love than him?

Really we want a true philanthropist as our leader. Someone who will look at every situation with eyes focused on the advancement of his sheep, rather than his own advancement.

So the Qualifying Constitutional Meritocracy has a very high level of qualification required for those who choose our leaders. You need to be an expert in a field. This is really as far as we can go down the route of qualification. But this would be our best system of government without a detailed knowledge of God's law. And there was no earthly reason why we could not have run the planet in this way for the last 2,000 years.

[1] A constitution and a government regulator that enforces it upon our leaders

[2] The government regulator that enforces all panel-election promises, just as we have to obey commercial contracts

[2] Every leader is chosen by a panel of experts, with regard to proven track records in their field

So the leaders are chosen not by the mob, but by experts, and they can be removed not by the mob, but by constitutional lawyers. If this system was in place in South Africa or in Zimbabwe, millions of lives would have never been lost. If this system was in place in Iraq today, the place and the oil would be split in three. When two tribes refuse to be ruled, one by the other then you must give them a divorce. How can the West be granting divorces to marriages of people all the time for any trivial reason but refusing to grant divorces to marriages of peoples for any reason.

9 All this I have seen, and there was an applying of my heart to every work that has been done under the sun, [during] the time that man has dominated man to his injury (Ecclesiastes 8).

But how do you choose this panel of experts?

Qualifying Constitutional Philanthropocracy

At this point we might as well cut to the chase, for we are more or less describing the administration of the Kingdom of God here under Jesus Christ. The Panel of experts is the loyal angels. They see everything that we are doing and they have already chosen the heavenly leaders and the earthly leaders of the next system of government. They chose them on their love and on their desire for justice and on their faith that with God's help man could get there, and on their faith that God would give us that help. They chose the Bob Geldofs of this world in simple parlance. But of course there is one who showed more love for the world even than Bob, and that was Jesus Christ. So he will be the heavenly President of the Kingdom of God. There is another who has had more experience in being a human and in God's law than any other man, having been Jared for 962 years, Cainan for 460 years, and Jehoida for 130 years and Daniel and Simeon after these, his name is Melchizedek. He will be the President on earth of the Kingdom of God. Paul said about him...

¹ For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the Most High God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him

² and to whom Abraham apportioned a tenth from all things, is first of all, by translation: King of Righteousness, and is then also king of Salem, that is, King of Peace. (Hebrews 7).

He will be the earthly king of the Kingdom of peace, the Kingdom of God. But Jerusalem means twofold peace, and Jesus is the king of the heavenly fold, the overall king of that kingdom.

The contrast between the Kingdom of God and our present political system will be so stark and so great, because our lack of political progress over 2 millennia has been so lamentable. We have so much to learn.

Qualifying Constitutional Patriarchal Philanthropocracy

Democracies have swung so far against the concept of a Monarchy that they have made the father in many Western countries almost obsolete. They proclaim family values with their lips yet they have decapitated every family by replacing the father with a social service in the case of financial hardship or with the courts in the case of family disputes. But this is all hypocrisy. George Bush Senior is a Patriarch, not merely of the Bush family but of the Republican party, which to its more brainwashed adherents, *is* America.

God has a very simple method of running things, it is called 'the family'. He runs the whole universe on this basis. He is the father, the patriarch, and the holy spirit is his wife, and we, the humans, are their kids. Democracy is a perversion of the family, it is a corruption of the family concept of one head, the father, and one advisory board, the multi-tasking wife, and one set of children, loved by them both. Democracy corrupts the family into multi-headed beast, and these things just take us round and round in circles. There should be no voting on any committee, or in any family other than for the purpose of demonstrating to the head of the committee or of the family the view of the majority on that committee or in that family. All decisions should be made by the head of the committee or of the family in consultation with the rest of his committee or with his wife, who is/are merely his advisors. This is also how a tribunal should work. The wife or the committee members exert influence on the head by diplomacy, not by voting.

So here are some principals of God's law that mankind has known for thousands of years, but in the last few centuries we have abandoned them in our rush show ourselves that we know more than both God and our ancestors.

[1] Every group of people in every organisation has one head only, nothing is decided by a vote. Every organisation is patriarchal, none are democratic.

[2] Every person with authority over people working in a field must be fully trained in that field to the standard of those whom he has authority over. Every Health Service administrator should have been trained as or should be a doctor or a nurse. Every administrator in the department of education should be or should have been trained as a teacher. Every person in authority in the ministry of defence or in the Pentagon should have undergone basic training in one of the armed forces etc. etc. etc.

[3] Pursue individualisation rather than nationalisation or privatisation. Take the power from large monopolistic bureaucratic bodies, whether public or private, and return it to the individual. For example social services should not be run by the state, or by any one large organisation, they should be run by individual families and individual corporations. Unemployment is basically a modern form of slavery. Everyone on the dole is a slave to the state. The state is a terrible and unloving and totally demotivating master, both to those without employment, and to those trying to care for them in the department of employment. The unemployed should become 'slaves' to families or businesses, not to the state. People are better at looking after people than the state is.

[4] Humanomics, not economics. You have heard the expression: Look after the pennies and the pounds will look after themselves! This is nonsense! The people are the trees, money is merely the fruit. If you look after the fruit but do not look after the trees which produce the fruit, then how long are you going to be in the farming business? Look after the people who earn the pennies that make the pounds and then we will all be rich. Just as the farmer cares for his fruit trees, so our government should care for its people first and their money second. But they do not. They put the speeding cameras in the places that will earn them the most money, not in the places that will save the most lives. They fine you £50 if you cross the white line into a bus lane which puts no-one's life in danger, but they fine the bus nothing when it ventures over the white line in the middle of the road which separates you and the bus passengers from instant death in a

head on collision.

But it does not matter how good your laws are, if the people do not understand why they need them and therefore do not accept them. Because society will fall either if good rules are not accepted or if bad rules are accepted. So having the right set of rules, we need the right people, who understand why they are the right set of rules sufficiently well that they will actually accept them and obey them. Or more precisely we need a set of people who will obey this set of rules even if they do not fully understand them because they love God and they love mankind and they have faith that God knows how to give us the right set of rules, since he created us all in the first place. And in any event they can see that the rules of the kingdom are a hell of a lot better than the rules of this world.

This set of people are the citizens in the kingdom of God. They too are chosen by the angels. The way that they are chosen is revealed in the next section.

[25a] Men Women Love and Power

God gave the man authority over the woman in the family...

³ But I want you to know that the head of every man is the Christ; in turn the head of a woman is the man **[but only in the case that the two are married]**. In turn the head of the Christ is God (1 Corinthians 11).

⁵ We have authority to lead about a sister **[in the 1AC, a woman with faith in God]** as a wife **[i.e. to marry a sister and then lead her as her head]**, even as the rest of the apostles and the Lord's brothers **[Mary's sons]** and Cephas **[Peter]**, do we not (1 Corinthians 9)? **[Peter and Jesus' physical brothers and the Apostles were the men with the most authority in the congregation, hence Paul compares his position to theirs.]**

The sons of Israel could only marry daughters of Abraham with circumcised fathers...

¹⁴ And they went on to say to them: We cannot possibly do such a thing, to give our sister to a man who has a foreskin, because that is a reproach to us (Genesis 34).

So today a true Christian does not have to marry someone in their church, and does not even have to marry another Christian, but he or she should marry someone in the 1AC, with faith in God. Any genuine believer in God independent of their chosen faith.

¹⁴ Do not become unevenly yoked with unbelievers. For what fellowship do righteousness and lawlessness have? Or what sharing does light have with darkness? (2 Corinthians 6).

So having nailed that old chestnut let us consider the relationship between a man and a woman in marriage. We will speak in general typical terms here. There are of course some very feminine men and some equally masculine women.

But in general, men love making decisions for women, and especially love bossing women about. Men make decisions easily, women find it harder, and love being indecisive. But men make better decisions if they listen to women, who love to correct them. Women are more indecisive than men because women have better all round vision (rods) and men are more decisive than women because men have better focus (cones). We are designed to act as a pair in making decisions. If we do act as a pair with the woman recognising the man's better focus and the man recognising the woman's better all round vision, then we make the best decisions we can. If we act in competition to each other, or indeed in isolation from each other, recognising nothing for ourselves but soaking up soap opera relationship values of pride and status wherein both parties wish to be the boss and two people are wrenching at the same steering wheel, then we make the worst decisions we can.

Just because men are appointed by God to actually make family decisions does not mean they should exclude women from the decision making process. On the contrary, they should consult women just as the chairman of the board consults the other board members. For women are the diplomats of this world. They advise the men and can change a man's decision without having the authority to change his decision. And a woman will see the fault in any man's decision every time if she cares about him, because her peripheral vision is better than his. So if he listens to her, then his decisions will be the better for it. We two are the perfect compliments for each other if we co-operate in wisdom and in love. But we destroy each other if we compete for each other's natural position. Eve of course failed to consult her husband and therefore got

lead down the garden path (out of the garden). And Adam of course chose Eve over God. Women have not changed today and neither have men as regards their basic characters, but our experience if turned into wisdom through accurate knowledge of God can overcome our flawed and animalistic basic instincts. In mathematical terms it works like this...

Step 1. Bad Instinct + Faith = Potential to be Good

Step 2. Bad Instinct + Divine Wisdom + Love + Experience = Good

Indeed overcoming our bad instincts to be jealous, to be selfish, to seek the glory of men, to seek status in the eyes of men, to put our own comfort before God's principles, is our work in progress as junior members of God's family.

The majority of men today put women or a woman or being attractive to women before God as Adam did. The majority of women today choose status over love and God as did Eve.

In the day of the Garden, Satan sold physical death to Eve on the grounds that God was a liar and so she would not die if she ate the fruit, but instead she would increase her status to that of a God, being able to decide for herself right from wrong, and good from bad. She swallowed it because she loved status and she was too naive to see through the con. Had she consulted with Adam, no one would be dying today.

But Satan has not changed one bit and neither have women and neither have men. He is doing precisely the same thing with women today through the media as he did nearly 6,000 years ago with Eve through the snake, and neither the men nor the women can see it.

His pitch to Eve today (whom the writer is using to represent any westernized woman, but who in fact was a real woman, the progenitor of modern man - [see I6](#)), is to sell her the death of her relationship or her marriage on the grounds that God made a mistake in making the man to be her head, and that she too can have the status of a man. Yes, she herself can be the absolute head of the family, and nasty old God has kept all of this male status and authority from her, resulting in thousands of years of unnecessary abuse of wives by husbands, which the wonderful social services are now going to save her from. Satan convinces her that she herself can decide what is good or bad or right or wrong for her family without needing to consult her husband, just as he did in the case of Eve nearly 6,000 years ago.

Most westernized women fall for this politically correct lie and now believe that they are equal or actually greater than their men in family authority. They believe that the family belongs not to the husband but to the wife. They believe that they themselves should have the family property and the children in the event of any dispute between the parents. Such women are misled into behaving in a manner which is repugnant to the natural order of things and an insult to the sacrifices and hopes and aspirations of all of our ancestors. The western courts of course enforce this. Then we are all shocked and surprised when our relationships give us loads of pain and eventually fall apart and our children end up with either one parent or, all too often, effectively with no parents.

The other awful consequence of this is the men find it hard to innovate when they are continually fighting with or capitulating to their wives for the sake of peace, and as a result the day of the great inventions of men has ended. Oh we have plenty of advertising campaigns falsely representing that a phone which is also a camera is some kind of great leap for mankind, yes, but where is the next laser? Where is the next microchip? Where is the next jet engine? Where is the flying car, which has been within our technological reach for some time, or even the serious electric or hybrid car? (It is now arriving, but far too slowly). Where is the computer that doesn't perform like a dog after 2 weeks? Where has supersonic passenger transport gone?

But really we should not be surprised at all at any of this. We have been conned out of the joy in our relationships by the destroyer of love, just as we have been conned out of our lives by the destroyer of life, whose name is death (for Satan is the death just as Jesus is the life). For just as God is love, Satan is hate.

God gave both the wife and the children to the husband. He did this for a reason. The reason was and is that the husband is a better decision maker than the wife. He is the one who can best decide what to do with them. For 6,000 years families have worked on this basis and we all owe our very existences to our ancestors who made countless sacrifices in order to keep their families together by recognising the headship of the man. Today, we have 'moved beyond' 6,000 years of practical and successful wisdom into the realm of political correctness, which is the modern name for Pharisaical hypocritical self glorification. The Jewish Pharisee would wash up to his elbow to impress the crowds and his peers. But this facade of

cleanliness was a cloak hiding his true character, which was that of a corrupt power hungry status seeking monster. These monsters murdered Jesus, a man who cured the lepers, the lame, the deaf, the blind and resurrected the dead. The modern day Pharisees are the politicians and administrators, the bureaucrats of this world, the people that Live 8 was targeting. These ones hide their corruption, their uncleanness, behind a cloak, a facade, of political correctness, which is a perceived cleanness, a perceived washing up to the elbows, a perceived moral superiority.

Whereas the truth is that their awful and godless laws have caused the destruction of the family unit in the west, and are causing the destruction of all of society and of the ecosystem and food reserves of the planet worldwide. They laud it over us as our moral superiors, whilst their immorality is destroying us all and our planet. Just as the Scribes and the Pharisees did to the Jewish system so the Politicians and the Bureaucrats are doing to the modern world. For the family unit is the building block of society, the brick out of which the house of our morality is built. Without it we can build nothing at all. But these hypocrites, whilst declaring their support for family values, have decapitated every family by law. And no creature survives for long without its head.

So that is how we got into the mess we are now in as a race! The women believe the lies of Satan because they love status more than they love their husbands whom they fail to consult. And the men allow the women to do what they want and follow them round and round in pointless and vain circles because they love their women more than they love their God.

Men do not understand that God is better looking even than Julia Roberts and Cameron Diaz and Pamela Anderson. They do not appreciate that he is brighter and sharper and more engaging even than Madonna and Gwyneth Paltrow. They do not see that he is more loving even than Kate Beckinsale and Lindsay Wagner and Deanna Troy and Captain Janeway. They are yet to realise that he is more supportive and more loyal even than their own mothers! And so they miss the big picture, which is that he is more genuine in his love for all of us, than the pink one above was in her Oscar acceptance speech.

For Oscars are awarded to actresses for their brilliant portrayal of something that they are not. But Oscar acceptance speeches, on the other hand, are an opportunity for these actors to portray to the Kodak Theatre in particular and to the watching world in general something that they truly and genuinely are! And if one of them should feel secure enough in her spirit and in the love of her peers freely to portray everything that she is emotionally in that most public of circumstances, then so much the better for all of us. For millions of people have seen her love triumph over her fear. And she has grasped the reality of the occasion in a better way even than she played the fantasy that won her the prize in the first place.

For though the entire sparkling universe is a boundless forum for the infinite love of God, who is there that fearlessly can reflect that unconquerable love on the bitter stage of this heartless world?

Certainly the Christ was one, and he is a hard act to follow! But for those of his children whose love conquers the cynicism, the cruelty and the jealousy of the ruler of this world and of all the world's detractors, there awaits a prize, a birthright even, something more glittering and more glorious than any of the prizes that Hollywood has got to offer its children. The prize of eternal love.

Of course it is not only famous actors and famous actresses who have to play a role as a part of their Job. The true God, who is the father of all of our thoughts and actions (the good ones more directly through the holy spirit, our consciences and our love, and the bad ones less directly through free will, basic instinct and demonic interference) is quite an actor himself! For in the old testament he was portraying something that he is not, and in the new testament he is portraying, through Jesus Christ, everything that he truly and genuinely is. And if you love him you will see that, and if you don't, you won't.

For who was it that made the loving faces of all of these women? Who was it that made the steadfast heart of a supportive mother? And who was it that made the gorgeous smiles, the endless curves and the captivating emotions of the the fairer ones among us? Was it not the very definition of love?

And who again was it that made the incisive and decisive and creative genius that is the heart of the spirit of every man? Was it not the very definition of freedom?

[26] When Jesus gave his life for us, he became the second God to be worshipped like his father Jehovah

9 But just as it is written: Eye has not seen and ear has not heard, neither have there been conceived in the heart of man the things that God has prepared for those who love him (1 Corinthians 2).

We owe thanks to God and to Jesus and to the holy spirit and to a certain International Bible Student for this one. It all started like this:

27 Next he said to Thomas: Put your finger here, and see my hands, and take your hand and stick it into my side, and stop being unbelieving but become believing.

28 In answer Thomas said to him: My Lord and my God! (John 20).

Lets us clear our minds of any preconceptions and open our hearts to the love of God and be certain that he knows more than we presently do and that he will instruct us through his word. OK? Are we sitting comfortably? Right then...

Jesus did not rebuke Thomas for calling him his God. Jesus' response was:

29 Jesus said to him: Because you have seen me have you believed? Happy are those who do not see and yet believe (John 20)

So Jesus did not deny and therefore by omission confirmed that he was God to Thomas. Then Paul tells us:

9 For this very reason also God exalted him to a superior position and kindly gave him the name that is above every [other] name,

10 so that in the name of Jesus every knee should bend of those in heaven and those on earth and those under the ground,

11 and every tongue should openly acknowledge that Jesus Christ is Lord to the glory of God the Father (Philippians 2).

Whereas Paul also says of Jehovah:

11 For it is written: As I live, says Jehovah, to me every knee will bend down, and every tongue will make open acknowledgment to God (Romans 14).

So Jesus is getting the knee bending and vocal acknowledgement that Jehovah is getting. But we read in Revelation that John fell down at the feet of the angel (not the angel Michael) who was showing him the vision twice:

10 At that I fell down before his feet to worship him. But he tells me: Be careful! Do not do that! All I am is a fellow slave of you and of your brothers who have the work of witnessing to Jesus. Worship God; for the bearing witness to Jesus is what inspires prophesying (Revelation 19).

9 And there came one of the 7 angels who had the 7 bowls which were full of the 7 last plagues, and he spoke with me and said: Come here, I will show you the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 So he carried me away in [the power of the] spirit to a great and lofty mountain, and he showed me the holy city Jerusalem coming down out of heaven from God (Revelation 21).

7 And, look! I am coming quickly. Happy is anyone observing the words of the prophecy of this scroll. (Says Jesus)

8 Well, I John was the one hearing and seeing these things. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel that had been showing me these things.

9 But he tells me: Be careful! Do not do that! All I am is a fellow slave of you and of your brothers who are prophets and of those who are observing the words of this scroll. Worship God (Revelation 22 - says the angel of Revelation 21:9,10).

Now making an acknowledgement on one's knees is not necessarily worship, but the point is that the holy spirit stepped in to prevent further idolatry in the case of John, so why did Jesus not rebuke Thomas?

The answer is that Jesus was elevated in status from an angel to a God requiring worship, after he died and was given the name above every other name named.

9 For this very reason also God exalted him to a superior position and kindly gave him the name that is above every [other] name (Philippians 2).

20 with which he has operated in the case of the Christ when he raised him up from the dead and seated him at his right hand in the heavenly places,

21 far above every government and authority and power and lordship and every name named, not only in this system of things, but also in that to come (Ephesians 1).

5 For example, to which one of the angels did he ever say: You are my son; I, today, I have become your father? And again: I myself shall become his father, and he himself will become my son?

6 But when he again brings his Firstborn into the inhabited earth, he says: And let all God's angels do obeisance to/worship him.

7 Also, with reference to the angels he says: And he makes his angels spirits, and his public servants a flame of fire.

8 But with reference to the Son: God is your throne forever and ever, and [the] scepter of your kingdom is the scepter of uprightness.

9 You loved righteousness, and you hated lawlessness. That is why God, your God, anointed you with [the] oil of exultation more than your partners (Hebrews 1).

4 but who with power was declared God's Son according to the spirit of holiness by means of resurrection from the dead yes, Jesus Christ our Lord (Romans 1).

So God became Jesus' father in a new way when he was resurrected, in a way that no other angel had experienced, in a way that meant all God's angels should do obeisance to him or worship him. So he became a God to be worshipped, like his father Jehovah. He became his true divine son, a second true God. At the time Paul wrote his letters, in fact at the time of his resurrection from the dead, Jesus was a Mighty God, a God requiring worship like Jehovah, but he was not Almighty God, who is Jehovah himself...

6 For there has been a child born to us, there has been a son given to us; and the princely rule will come to be upon his shoulder. And his name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace (Isaiah 9).

Jesus earned this increased status together with the rights of the firstborn angelic son of God, when he gave his life for us and to prove God's messianic prophecies correct. Satan lost these rights when he killed Adam and Eve. Hence Paul says...

14 See therefore that we have a high priest who has passed through the heavens **[like a child passes through a school, to rise above them and become a God to be worshipped]**, Jesus, the Son of God, let us hold on to our confessing [of him] (Hebrews 4).

Now here is the wisdom of God, given to a certain 16 year old sister, in 2003, Claire Matthews, who got this huge understanding. Because really what is the name that is above every other name? Not 'a' name, but 'the' name. Well it is 'Jehovah'. So Jesus was baptised into God's name when he died - see [132](#). He finally took on the family name. That makes him a God, a God to be worshipped. The Holy Spirit was the priest for this baptism (because she wears God's name, being his wife, but no individual angel did at that time). It is the greatest of all of our understandings and it came from the youngest of all the LWs and a sister. That is our God for you. But this sister turned apostate and left, that is Satan for you. Mind you she has since returned - thanks to the love of God, her father.

25 At that time Jesus said in response: I publicly praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and intellectual ones and have revealed them to babes (Matthew 11).

Do not think that God is unaware of the modern usage of the term 'babe'!

Jesus is God, a mighty God, a God to be worshipped, like Jehovah. But he is not almighty God. He has been elevated from a creation to a true God. He has also given up his angelic body for ransoming purposes and is now resident in a spirit body like God's spirit body, presumably somewhat different from an angelic body. This is a big understanding and we are not going any further with it here. We have enough to get through to you as it is. But we do come from a family of Gods, and our destiny is to be Gods, yes, Gods like Jehovah.

11 Also, I am no longer in the world, but they are in the world and I am coming to you. Holy Father, watch over them on account of your own name which you have given me, in order that they may be one just as we are.

12 When I was with them I used to watch over them on account of your own name which you have given me; and I have kept them, and not one of them is destroyed except the son of destruction, in order that the scripture might be fulfilled (John 17).

This shows that Jesus took Jehovah's name at the last supper, presumably through his drinking of the cup of the ARC - see [U15](#) on the research site. He also left the world when he was arrested in the Garden of Gethsemane and went into the heart of the earth for 3 days and 3 nights (which means the centre of the organisation of God - see [U251](#)). This is why Jesus said: I am no longer in the world. His ministry to Israel had ended.

40 For just as Jonah was in the belly of the huge fish 3 days and 3 nights, so the Son of man will be in the heart of the earth 3 days and 3 nights (Matthew 12).

There is a simple slam dunk proof that Jesus is now a God in Revelation 20...

6 Happy and holy is anyone having part in **the resurrection, the first**, over these the second death has no authority, but they will be priests of God and of the Christ [who therefore must be a God], and will reign with him for the 1,000 years.

There are some old testament scriptures which if not translated carefully appear at first sight to contradict the above...

39 See now that I--I am he
And there are no gods with me [עמדי] [standing with me, standing up to me, of equal status to me, of my stature].

I put to death, and I make alive.

I have severely wounded, and I--I will heal,

And there is no one snatching out of my hand (Deuteronomy 32).

45 I am Jehovah and there is no other, apart from me [without me, with me removed] there is no God (Isaiah 45).

Charles Taze Russell knew that Jesus was elevated to become a God after he gave his life for us

In a tragic and blasphemous reversal the church he founded, the Watchtower, rejected this divine understanding of their cornerstone. Russell said in Studies in the Scripture Part2, the time is at hand, p155...

"It is the same Jesus who has experienced 2 changes of nature, from spirit to human, and from human to divine."
(C.T. Russell)

Who then should we pray to?

27 Next he said to Thomas: Put your finger here, and see my hands, and take your hand and stick it into my side, and stop being unbelieving but become believing.

28 In answer Thomas said to him: My Lord and my God! (John 20).

4 Now concerning the eating of foods offered to idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is no other God but one.

5 For even though there are those who are called Gods, whether in heaven or on earth, just as there are many Gods and many Lords,

6 there is actually to us one God the Father, out of whom all things are, and we for him; and there is one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom all things are, and we through him (1 Corinthians 8)

32 'I am the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob'? He is the God, not of the dead, but of the living (Matthew 22).

How can Thomas call Jesus his Lord and his God, without being rebuked, and yet Paul say that 'to us'

there is one God, Jehovah? Well the answer lies in Jesus words, when he said that Jehovah was God of the living, the judicially living, the born again, those who have associated angels. But Jesus became a God after his resurrection and was undeniably a God of Thomas who was sanctified, living, but not sealed. Now God being a spirit becomes the father of those who are born again in spirit, those who are sanctified in holy spirit, those who gain the angelic resurrection whilst still alive as humans. But this fatherhood can evaporate unless the sanctified one is sealed. Upon sealing Jesus becomes their eternal father, their eternal Lord but Jehovah is their one and only God. Jesus ceases to be their God upon sealing. But Jesus is God of the dead, God of the humans who do not have eternal life as angels as well. He is the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob by covenant.

When Paul said that we only have one God, he meant that the congregation as a whole only has one God, since some of that church were sealed. Jesus and Jehovah are coregent in Godship for sanctified unsealed Christians. Jesus alone is God of the dead, the sons of Abraham, and Jehovah alone is God of those declared righteous in spirit, those sealed in the spirit, those with eternal life from the eternal father Jesus Christ. Jesus is the Lord of the living church, Jehovah is its God.

So in covenant terms Jehovah alone is the God of Michael. By this we mean Jehovah alone is the God of those in the ARC whose eternal father is Michael. But both Jehovah and Jesus are Gods of the unsealed born again.

So all those who are dead but have faith should pray to and worship Jesus Christ. This amusingly would include Jews, Muslims, Roman Catholics, Hindus, Seikhs, Falun Gongs, Pentecostals, Baptists, Methodists, Lutherans, Evangelicals, Buddhists, New Age Travellers in fact all of mankind with faith in a deity, for they are the covenant sons of Abraham. But all those who are alive should pray to and worship Jehovah, and those who are sealed should only pray to and worship Jehovah.

In the days of the LCC, Jehovah was the God of Abraham and his sons genetically who were to be circumcised. The land inheritance went eventually to Jacob and his sons, not any other sons of Abraham. But all the sons of Abraham who were circumcised were God's covenanted people whilst the LCC was in force. But that covenant ended in 36Tishri. At that time Jehovah became exclusively the God of the born again in spirit, spiritual Israel, the sons of the JAC.

Blessings

⁵⁹ And they went on casting stones at Stephen as he made appeal and said: Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.
⁶⁰ Then, bending his knees, he cried out with a strong voice: Lord, do not charge this sin against them. And after saying this he fell asleep [in death] (Acts 7).

Stephen called Jesus Lord, after Pentecost, and of course Stephen was sealed, so Jehovah was his one and only God. Yet he could cry out to Jesus, his Lord and eternal father. Jesus was the father of his spirit, hence he entrusted the same to him. So today we can ask our Lord Jesus to bless us out loud, this is not an act of worship. But we cannot pray to Jesus if we are sealed in the spirit.

How Precisely did Michael become a God?

We know from the Gospel of Philip that Jesus entered into the body of God to be born as a God. Quoting from this Gnostic text...

The chrism [is a passing of a baptism test, a particular type of anointing] is superior to baptism [which is the entrance into a baptism test], for it is from the word "Chrism" that we have been called "Christians," certainly not because of the word "baptism" [Well that nails the baptist church!]. And it is because of the chrism [the passing of the test of Jesus baptism as far as death on the stake] that "the Christ" has his name [which name is Jehovah]. For the Father anointed [chose] the Son [God anointed Jesus and Jesus anointed Paul], and the Son [Jesus of God and Paul of Jesus] anointed [chose] the apostles [Jesus chose those of FDS1 and Paul chose those of FDS2], and the apostles anointed us [they water baptise in a chain every member of their tribe]. He who has been anointed possesses everything [he has everlasting life]. He possesses the resurrection, the light, the cross, the Holy Spirit. The Father gave him this in the bridal chamber; he merely accepted (the gift). The [the character of the] Father was in the Son and the [spirit of the] Son [was] in the [the divine body of the] Father [after his resurrection before he split off in his own divine body becoming a true God]. This is the Kingdom of Heaven.

Once the son has grasped and accepted and fully incorporated the righteousness and love of Jehovah into his own character, then God will incorporate the spirit of that son into his own body and then divide that body in two creating a new God. And there is the whole plan of the Kingdom of Heaven in one sentence.

This is not such an alien concept. Every mother gives birth in this way. In fact the Father becomes the mother when he gives birth to a God, and to paraphrase Jesus, what has been born from flesh is flesh, what has been born from spirit is spirit and what has been born from God is God. So God is the father of our flesh and our spirit but the mother of our divinity.

[27] Our destiny is to become Gods like Jehovah and Jesus

Now that we know that Jesus has entered into the family name of Jehovah we can see our future very clearly.

³⁴ Jesus answered them: Is it not written in your Law, I said: You are gods? (John 10).

Yes, even the lowliest beggar in cardboard city or the youngest child scraping a living from the garbage heaps of the large third world, too humble even to raise their eyes to meet the gaze of passers by, will one day rule an entire galaxy as a God with a face too glorious for their subjects even to look upon.

And the muslim girl who today hides her face behind a veil in public will one day rule over men as their God with her subjects hiding their faces from her. For all human beings are products of the love and the generosity of Jehovah, who having elevated his angelic son Jesus Christ to the status of God, will not fail to show the same love for and confidence in many others of his sons and daughters. We are children of God, our future is to be Gods just like our father. That is the race that we come from, that is the family we are talking about, and there is the jealousy of Satan, the one who could by now have become a God like Jehovah but failed the test. He provides the obstacles which we must overcome in order to graduate from the divine Kindergarten.

So the true religion is bi-theistic. Therefore the Lord's Witnesses have become the Lords' Witnesses. This minor syntactical modification to our name, represents a major theological earthquake. Every church in this world bar one (to our knowledge) is worshipping the wrong number of Gods! I mean if you cannot get that one right, what hope do you have? It is like our second God once said:

¹⁴ Let them be. Blind guides is what they are. If, then, a blind man guides a blind man, both will fall into a pit (Matthew 15).

So now we have a chance to see the true magnificence of Jesus' words in Mark 10:35-45...

³⁵ And James and John, the 2 sons of Zebedee **[endowment]**, stepped up to him and said to him: Teacher, we want you to do for us whatever it is we ask you for.

³⁶ He said to them: What do you want me to do for you?

³⁷ They said to him: Grant us to sit down, one at your right hand and one at your left, in your glory **[once you become divine - they really did not know what they were asking for! Some endowment!]**

³⁸ But Jesus said to them: You do not know what you are asking for. Are you able to drink the cup which I am drinking, or to be baptized with the baptism with which I am being baptized? **[the baptism into divinity. Jesus got everlasting life after he offered to ransom Adam, since he became head of the second holy spirit at that time. We know he gave his everlasting life when he died, so he must have had it before he died in order to be able to give it to us. So Jesus must have known by the time he came down that he was going to be baptised into divinity. He must have known by then that when he gave up both his human and his angelic soul as ransoms he was going to get a divine soul. But he did not know this when he made the ransom offer at the time of Adam's sin.]**

³⁹ They said to him: We are able. At that Jesus said to them: The cup I am drinking you will drink, and with the baptism with which I am being baptized you will be baptized **[indeed both John and James will one day become Gods to be worshipped like Jehovah, but you two are not necessarily the two who will sit and my right and left and be the first two whom I lead into divinity].**

⁴⁰ However, this sitting down at my right or at my left is not mine to give, but it belongs to those for whom it has been prepared **[Jesus does not have authority to choose who is baptised into divinity. That is an authority above the heavens].**

⁴¹ Well, when the 10 others heard about it, they started to be indignant at James and John.

⁴² But Jesus, after calling them to him, said to them: You know that those who appear to be ruling the

nations lord it over them and their great ones wield authority over them.

43 This is not the way among you; but whoever wants to become great among you must be your minister,

44 and whoever wants to be first among you must be the slave of all.

45 For even the Son of man came, not to be ministered to, but to minister and to give his soul a ransom in exchange for many (Mark 10).

Jesus became a God to be worshipped like Jehovah after he gave his life as a ransom. He was given the name that is above every other name named, which name is Jehovah.

20 with which he has operated in the case of the Christ when he raised him up from the dead and seated him at his right hand in the heavenly places,

21 far above every government and authority and power and lordship and every name named, not only in this system of things, but also in that to come (Ephesians 1).

Jesus, once he became a God to be worshipped, sat at God's right hand - ready to act as God's CEO. But we read in verse 38 that Jesus had a baptism with which he was being baptised and we know that the result of this cleansing was that he became a God. So Jesus is declaring that there is a baptism into divinity which he took. Furthermore sitting down at God's right hand appears to be a component of this baptism test or the result of it. We would of course expect there to be a baptism in the process by which angels become Gods, because being a God is the highest form of cleanliness. It means that you have perfect unbreakable love and perfect unbreakable righteousness.

But having realised what kind of baptism Jesus was talking about, we can now gaze in wonder at the true meaning of verse 39...

39 They said to him: We are able. At that Jesus said to them: The cup I am drinking you will drink, and with the baptism with which I am being baptized you will be baptized.

So both John and James were to become Gods like Jesus at some point! But not necessarily immediately because Jesus did not have the authority himself to choose who would sit at his right and at his left which appears to be the position of the two whom God chooses to take to be baptized into divinity under the leadership of Jesus. Now the only authority that Jesus does not have is the authority to choose candidates for baptism into divinity. He himself declared that he has all other authority...

18 And Jesus approached and spoke to them, saying: All authority has been given me in heaven and on the earth (Matthew 28).

But not the authority to choose a God who is over and above the heavens. That authority rests with Jehovah. But plainly the process is that 2 are chosen to sit one at the right hand and one at the left, and these two are baptised into the divinity test which if it follows after the type set by Jesus involves giving ones soul as a ransom and being a slave to your brothers.

[28] The 3 Master Salvation Covenants, the FRC, the CRC and the ARC and the 3 Blessing Covenants, the 1BC, 2BC and 3BC

In simple terms there are 3 main salvation covenants covering the 3 stages of progression for a spiritual person. We start with Faith, then we progress to joining a true church and finally we are born again. The 3 covenants cover those with faith, those in a true church and those who are born again. Then there are 3 systems that mankind has existed in since Adam. These are the pre-flood system, the immediate post flood system of Noah and the final Abrahamic system. These 3 systems are the 3 stages of progress of mankind as a whole. And each system has system wide subcovenants of the 3 main salvation covenants, the Faith covenant, the Church covenant and the Born Again covenant.

9 Oh Israel **[those in the true religion]**, trust in Jehovah; He is their help and their shield.

10 Oh house of Aaron **[saints]**, put your trust in Jehovah; He is their help and their shield.

11 you that fear Jehovah **[those with faith]**, trust in Jehovah; He is their help and their shield (Psalm 115).

6 Just as David also speaks of the happiness of the man to whom God counts righteousness apart from works:

7 Happy are those whose lawless deeds have been pardoned **[sons of the church]** and whose sins have

been covered [[sons of faith](#)];

⁸ happy is the man whose sin Jehovah will by no means take into account [[sons of God, saints](#)].

⁹ Does this happiness, then, come upon circumcised people or also upon uncircumcised people? For we say: His faith was counted to Abraham as righteousness.

¹⁰ Under what circumstances, then, was it counted? When he was in circumcision or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

¹¹ And he received a sign, namely, circumcision, as a seal of the righteousness by the faith he had while in his uncircumcised state, that he might be the father of all those having faith while in uncircumcision, in order for righteousness to be counted to them;

¹² and a father of circumcised offspring, not only to those who adhere to circumcision, but also to those who walk orderly in the footsteps of that faith while in the uncircumcised state which our father Abraham had (Romans 4).

So here we are as a race, condemned to death, and dying in our hundreds of thousands daily all due to one little mistake of Adam. How can this be fair? How can age and all these deaths result from the actions of a just and loving God? Why is Adam's mistake even relevant to modern day man and to modern day woman? Who can believe in this fairy story?

Men and Women

Well, for men, the trouble all started when God gave us fertile women. And for women the trouble all started when God introduced them to fertile men. The pre-adamic humans, who were sexual and had children, but could not themselves reproduce sexually and did not get married - [see I5](#), did not fight wars. They did not build huge cities. They did not strive to impress anyone with fantastic technology, or with their brilliant ability to hurt or humiliate their brother. It took them more than a million years to domesticate the sheep, as if that was a hard thing to do! They appear to have lived a fairly carefree life. But no-one's life is carefree once marriage and sexual reproduction appear. For when sexual reproduction occurs, and when a man marries a woman, the two are said to become one flesh...

⁵ and said, 'For this reason a man will leave his father and his mother and will stick to his wife, and the two will be one flesh'

⁶ So that they are no longer two, but one flesh. Therefore, what God has yoked together let no man put apart (Matthew 19).

They effectively become one body, with the man as its head. The bible then says:

¹⁴ For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in relation to [his] wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in relation to the brother; otherwise, your children would really be unclean, but now they are holy.

¹⁵ But if the unbelieving one proceeds to depart, let him depart; a brother or a sister is not in servitude under such circumstances, but God has called you to peace (1 Corinthians 7).

The sanctification is a cleanness of the flesh here. Since the husband and the wife are one in flesh, whilst they are married and both alive (although they are not one in spirit), then baptising the flesh of the one baptises the flesh of the other. Likewise the children, assuming they are born after the marriage (as Paul would have assumed), having come from two clean bodies, are born in a clean body. For the parents pass on to their children the fleshly life condition that they themselves have. Although two born again parents do not produce a born again child by sexual reproduction, which is a reproduction of the flesh, not of the spirit. This inheritance of the fleshly body type of our parents is why we all die, since Adam and Eve have passed on his ageing flesh to the lot of us.

But those of us who lose our partner for whatever reason are called to peace. Well that was true in the first century, but it is not so true today. The single man in the west is faced with so much pressure in the form of internet pornography, obscene junk emails, half naked women walking past him on a daily basis, thrusting their naked belly buttons into his field of vision, saying, hey look! my womb is empty! He is faced with pictures and news items and videos and movies of more than half naked women, which invade his life whether he asks for them or not. And as if that was not enough he can go to the look but do not touch bars that are all the rage. Why he would want such a thing has always been a mystery to the writer, who would much prefer to go to a touch but do not look bar. But that might actually be satisfactory, so it is not available in this corrupt and destructive system that enflames all the wrong desires and satisfies very few people very infrequently.

The writer is sure that things are equally hard for women but is unable quite to see how, being a man. Actually no, we all reap what we sow, women will pay the same price that men are paying. The price being a lack of emotional security, which is genuine unflinching love.

So let us examine this sin of Adam. God commanded Adam as follows...

¹⁶ And Jehovah God also laid this command upon the man [before he created the woman]: From every tree of the garden you may eat to satisfaction.

¹⁷ But as for the tree of the knowledge of good and bad you must not eat from it, for in the day you eat from it you will positively die/dying you will die (Genesis 2).

The above is of course not only a law but also a prophecy. The scripture does not say: If you eat you will die, it says: In the day you eat from it you will die. But God said to Eve, through Adam, who was her priest, as follows...

² At this the woman said to the serpent: Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat.

³ But as for [eating] of the fruit of the tree that is in the middle of the garden, God has said, you [plural] must not eat from it, no you [plural] must not touch it that you [plural] do not die (Genesis 3).

So Adam himself was to die in the day of eating from the tree. Whereas the pair of them were to die if they touched the tree or ate from it, but this death was not said to be in the day of eating.

Now the word 'day' takes a specific meaning in the account in Genesis 2 starting with the words...

⁴ This is a history of the heavens and the earth in the time of their being created, in the day that Jehovah God made earth and heaven (Genesis 2).

So the 'day' that Jehovah made earth and heaven is defined as 'the time of their being created'. So a 'day' here means the time period covering the event or events being considered, which in the case of the creation of the earth and the heavens is in fact the whole time period of the first 6 creative 'days' of Genesis 1. Likewise these 6 creative days themselves are not literal days, but again are the periods of the events under consideration. However each creative day of Genesis 1 is the same length, for this is the symbolism of the 7 days of the week.

This metaphorical usage of 'day' is the usage that modern man makes of the word 'day' in the phrase 'in my day'. So given this usage we can see that Adam himself 'died' in the 6th creative day after having eaten and before that day ended. But of course he did not die physically at that time. So we deduce that he died judicially, losing his associated angel. He became un-born again if you like. Whereas the pair of them died physically as a result of eating the fruit but not in that creative day. Not in fact for hundreds of years after the meal. That is the meaning of the penalty that Eve referred to in Genesis 3. Unlike Adam, Eve herself did not die judicially when she ate the fruit because she did not sin with her spirit, since she was actually deceived by Satan.

¹⁴ Also, Adam was not deceived, but the woman was thoroughly deceived and came to be in transgression (1 Timothy 2).

Adam was not deceived and so did sin with his spirit and so lost his associated angelic soul. But the reader may be thinking at this point. Wait a minute, God had control of everything in the Garden, how can this have been Adam's fault? Well, Adam did have the capability to say no, but he did not have the emotional or spiritual maturity or wisdom to exert his will power and actually say it. So God permitted Satan to test him through Eve with a test that he was not mature enough to pass. So yes God, knew he would fail and yes God deliberately set him a task that was too hard for him. God prophesied Adam's failure again when he introduced him to Eve saying:

²⁴ That is why a man will leave his father and his mother and he must stick to his wife and they must become one flesh (Genesis 2).

Adam did leave his father, God, and his mother, the holy spirit He chose to stick to Eve rather than to God's law. So these words are also a prophecy that Adam and Eve were to get married after their sin, which sin amounted to or involved a marriage proposition and some kind of sexual activity, which led them to become ashamed of their nakedness - see [U41](#).

²⁵ And both of them continued to be naked, the man and his woman, and yet they did not become

ashamed (Genesis 2).

6 Consequently the woman saw that the tree was good for food and that it was something to be longed for to the eyes, yes, the tree was desirable to look upon. So she began taking of its fruit and eating it. Afterward she gave some also to her husband when with her and he began eating it.

7 Then the eyes of both of them became opened and they began to realize that they were naked. Hence they sewed fig leaves together and made loin coverings for themselves (Genesis 3).

Prior to this eating of the fruit 'when with her' Adam was like a pre-pubescent schoolboy. Using the parallel of Jesus life with Adam's - see [U41](#), one can deduce that Adam resisted Eve for 3½ days before the poor guy was slaughtered! This resistance period ended when they become sexually active, immediately prior to or during or immediately after their sin. So that they associated the sin with the sexual activity so that sex became a shameful thing to them. Alternatively perhaps they just realized the power of these parts around the time of their sin and so decided to give these parts some kind of protection at that time. The contemporaneousness of their sexual awakening and their sin against God leaves little doubt that Eve used Adam's sexual desire for her to entice him to sin as regards eating the fruit of the tree. Just as Satan used Eve's desire for status, to entice her to sin and eat the fruit first. Eve herself was not the forbidden fruit however.

But really the test on Adam was a side show, it was a bluff, he was never going to resist a gorgeous naked woman, in circumstances where there were no other women around and he had no experience of good and bad other than this one command not to eat from a tree. The real test was on Satan. He easily had enough experience to know good from bad and right from wrong. So he was exposed as a murderer for the first time, when he deceived Eve into killing herself and her husband...

44 You are from your father the Devil, and you wish to do the desires of your father. That one was a manslayer when he began [\[as a serpent\]](#), an he did not stand fast in the truth, because truth is not in him. When he speaks the lie, he speaks according to his own disposition, because he is a liar and the father of [the lie] (John 8).

It is true that Eve was deceived and she sinned because she failed to consult her priest Adam (who was not yet her husband). It is also true that Adam loved his wife more than he loved God's law, and so he chose to follow his wife down the path of sin, rather than to leave her to walk that path alone. In a sense Adam's sin was a triumph of love of righteousness. But it is no good trying to obey the second law, to love your neighbour, if you do not obey the first law which is to love God. For God invented love and invented in us the capacity to love our neighbours. The aim of all of our lives, although we none of us realise it, is to learn how to love like God does, it is not to learn how to love like our neighbour does. God knows the rules for people and for societies, which enable love to blossom, we do not know them and neither do our neighbours.

But the whole point is that these two mistakes were not peculiar to Eve or to Adam. Today precisely the same thing is happening all over the world. Women everywhere mistakenly believe that they do not need their to consult their priests or husbands anymore. The media re-enforces this view constantly. And husbands everywhere are still choosing their wives over God's law.

There used to be a saying in the Jehovah's Witnesses and it is true in any fundamental Christian or for that matter Jewish religion (by fundamental we do not mean extreme, we mean sincere and genuine). If a brother falls in love with a girl who is not from the church then there are only two outcomes. The girl joins the church or the brother leaves. This is because their bond with each other is almost always greater than the brother's bond with God. But this was precisely the sin that Adam committed. Adam sinned for all men, in the sense that as a race, none of us would have done any better given his limited experience.

Now it is true that there do exist a few women today (perhaps in outer mongolia), who do actually consult their husbands before taking life changing decisions, and even fewer, who having consulted their husbands, then listen to the advice that they get. Likewise there are a few men, who do choose God's law over the emotional manipulation of their wife. But it is the hardest thing that we men and women have to face, this choice between God's way and our own flawed basic instincts. And we are what we choose, because God has given us that glorious freedom.

Adam and Eve failed because they made decisions based upon their basic instincts, basic instincts that we all share. They did this because they did not have enough experience of dealing with bad, to overrule these instincts. So no man and no woman in their circumstances would have done any better. The flaw in Adam was the designed-in flaw in all men and the flaw in Eve was the designed-in flaw in all women. And

it is our job to overcome these flaws. For God deliberately gave us these flaws, for our flesh, our bodies are the physical incarnation of Satan, but our minds and our hearts are the spiritual incarnation of God. And the battle that was fought in heaven between God and Satan, for thousands of years before Adam and Eve were conceived is that battle that is fought everyday by their children between our flesh and our spirit. Paul described it thus...

²² I really delight in the law of God according to the man I am within,

²³ but I behold in my members another law warring against the law of my mind and leading me captive to sin's law that is in my members.

²⁴ Miserable man that I am! Who will rescue me from the body undergoing this death?

²⁵ Thanks to God through Jesus Christ our Lord! So, then, with [my] mind I myself am a slave to God's law, but with [my] flesh to sin's law (Romans 7).

And fighting this battle is worth the effort. For the day will come when men and women will cease destroying each other and actually love and help one another, and all the pain of this system is the price we are paying for that day. May that day come soon!

The Need for a Ransom

We have seen in [110](#) why we all die. Physically it is because we inherit genes from our parents which cause our bodies to age. And they inherited ageing genes from their parents, and they inherited ageing genes from their parents all the way back to Adam and Eve. Judicially, it is because Adam and Eve proved that our race could not be trusted to obey God's laws (in fact we cannot be trusted to obey any laws at all). And God's laws are simply the minimum set of rules necessary for the long term survival of a society. So we have no future as a society unless we can one day be trusted to obey God's laws. So the job that God has, is to teach us his laws. And our job is to learn them. And no one makes the effort to learn anything unless they understand what good such learning will do them. So God has to teach us why we need to obey his laws as well. He will teach all of us that lesson at Armageddon, if we have not grasped it before then, that is.

So Adam and Eve both died and entered what the bible calls the first death, they became conscious of nothing in a sleeping angel, they went into Hades - see [113](#). They were anesthetized with heavenly anesthetic. We are only alive today due to the mercy of God who gave them a stay of execution of the first death long enough to procreate. So whereas we ourselves are conscious, our judicial condition is that of our mother and our father Eve and Adam whilst they were dead. We are judicially unconscious if you like. Now it is obvious that God cannot make any kind of agreement with an unconscious person. So we have to be made judicially conscious before we can enter into any covenant with him. Furthermore any would be mediator of a salvation covenant needs to be saved himself, since a priest or mediator must himself possess the cleanliness that he is passing on to others. A priest or mediator cannot pass on to others a cleanliness that he does not himself possess. A judicially dead man cannot mediate judicial life. Jesus would say in scripture: The dead cannot mediate life. But judicially dead women do mediate physical life to their children whenever they give birth. They are the physical priests of mankind.

But it is as unnatural for a woman to be a spiritual priest, mediating salvation or spiritual life, as it is for a man to give birth physically. We have different roles to play, different qualities and different jobs to do for each other and for God. Men give life after death or life in the next system. Women give physical life in this system. But the life that women mediate is subject to a death sentence which is enforced exclusively through our bodies which age and die.

⁵ Look! With error I was brought forth with birth pains, and in sin my mother conceived me (Psalms 51).

The sin was not the act of sexual reproduction, for that is not conception. The conception in sin, is the death penalty encoded in the genetic material of the sperm and the egg. The conception makes a new flesh which is subject to Eve's death penalty. So all of her sons and daughters likewise have life subject to the same death penalty. We all exist today only due to the stay of execution granted to Adam and Eve by God, and we all die today due to that same one penalty.

God will not make a legal agreement directly with humans in this condition. For we are condemned to death and are only alive by means of a stay of execution on our sentence, so God has nothing with a future to make any agreement about the future with. He has nothing judicially alive to make an agreement with. Furthermore the mediator, being judicially dead, cannot pass on judicial life and being in a fleshly body that is condemned to death cannot pass on a fleshly body that is not condemned to death by the

'dirty water' principle (you cannot clean anything with dirty water). So Instead he makes the effort to solve this problem whilst still obeying his own principles, by choosing one man for each covenant or subcovenant, whom he knows will turn out good, and be saved, and by lifting the death penalty on him (if necessary). Of course he cannot just lift his own death penalty.

He does it on the basis that someone who is not under a death penalty has agreed to give his life as a ransom for the mediator.

Let us not beat about the bush here. In order to have an indefinite future one needs to be born again, because our present bodies have no indefinite future. We discovered in [I12](#), that being born again is being born as an angel, although one is not aware of that angel if one is still alive as a human. We call the angelic body that all human born again Christians have, their 'associated angel'.

So human mediators must be born again in order that Adam's death penalty is lifted from them, so that they can pass on something other than death to those in their covenant! In fact they can pass on either an angelic body (immediately) or a non adamic human body (available in the Kingdom of God) to their sons by covenant.

For the sake of Clarity here are all the possible bodies that a spirit can possess in our present understanding...

1. Adamic human body, ageing and under Adam's death penalty, judicially dead (you and me)
2. Non adamic human body, ageing, but not under Adam's death penalty (Jesus, John the baptist, Melchizedek, Lazarus after he was resurrected etc). The ageing genes of this body come from the holy spirit, not from Adam, so carry no death penalty judicially. Everyone in such a body is either raptured or killed, none of them die of old age. If one of them did then God would be a murderer. The ageing is merely cosmetic. Lazarus was killed if he was a 1NC saint or was raptured if he was an EHC saint.
3. Indefinitely lasting non ageing human body (Adam before he sinned, and all of us in the kingdom of God on earth).
4. Angelic body without everlasting life (male and female)
5. Angelic body with everlasting life (male and female)
6. Divine body (asexual, outside time, can exist outside heaven, immortal)
- 7 The first death, physical death, Hades, one's spirit is asleep in an angelic body
8. The second death, spirit death, Gehenna. No body at all. A spirit with no angelic or human body.

The only way for a human to get a non adamic human body in this system is to be born with it or to be resurrected into one like Lazarus, Jairus' daughter, the synagogue ruler's daughter, the Widow of Nain's son, the Widow of Zarephath's son, the Shunemite widow's son, the guy thrown into Elisha's grave, Dorcas, Eutychus, etc. But we can all be born again and gain associated angels, even associated angels with everlasting life if we stay faithful under test and get sealed in holy spirit after having been born again.

God needs and wants to make a legal agreement with us in order to save us from the death penalty that we presently suffer from. In this wicked world, when there is a contract out on you, it means someone wants you dead. But in the heavens when there is a contract out on you it means God has given you an agreement not to die, but to live in the next system.

Now God cannot just choose a few people and say: Right then, you, you and you are all now judicially conscious and I am wiping out the death penalty in your cases. That would break his own justice and it is his justice which gives us all a future. It might not seem like that since we are actually all condemned by his justice presently, but that is because we are like little pyromaniac children, we are a danger to ourselves and to all around us. We need to be condemned until we learn enough to be trusted. So how can God, without breaking his own justice, lift the death penalty on one of us in a fair way?

Well, as mentioned above, he needs to find another person who is not under any death penalty to give us his life status. Someone has to give up their life in some respect in order that we can gain our life in that respect. This process is called a Ransom. The beauty of a deep understanding of what a ransom is all

about is the grasping with the mind that a ransom is a sacrifice, and that sacrifice is the basis of all freedom. For the measure of one man's freedom is the extent of his brother's sacrifice for him. So a ransomer is a lover of freedom. He is a champion of freedom.

So Americans especially and in fact all those who understand freedom and sacrifice in time of war or at any other time will see the great beauty of sacrifice and how it gives freedom and is necessary for freedom and itself results from free will. How many mothers would give their lives at the time of childbirth if it meant that their child might live? Many indeed. And if the child is born alive but the mother dies, how many mothers would regard that as a failure? Few indeed. For in our hearts we do understand the concept. But we don't quite get our heads round how fundamental sacrifice is to a society of free willed beings. Using our free will to sacrifice for the benefit of others *is* their freedom. And since we all reap what we sow, it is also our freedom in the giant elliptic equation of all human interaction. And their sacrifices are our freedom. And if we all choose to sacrifice what we presently want or have or desire, in favour of a set of divine laws that protect all of us, and give the rest of us what they need, then we are all free. That is our future. But if we choose to focus only on what we want and have and desire and ignore the needs of others, then we will not be free for long and just as the ones whom we ignore have no future, neither do we.

No man has understood the full details of how this works for at least 1500 years (since the fall of the second true Christian religion in 444 AD - [U34](#), [U151](#)) because it is quite difficult to discover from the bible and because as a race mankind has all but lost the capability to think logically and in particular, as a result of the TV, we have lost the courage of our personal deductions. We don't give any credibility to our own thoughts any longer because they do not appear on the TV.

Jesus understood that so he agreed to come down here and just give us his life status. In fact he was killed by murdering Pharisees through the hands of murderous Romans due to a betrayal by his murderer of an angelic brother, Satan. But judicially the method of his death is not important. What is important is that he was willing to forego the use of his body in order that we might have a second chance at life.

The 2 Ransoms of Jesus Christ

Adam was born with 2 bodies as we saw in section [I12](#). He was born again when he was born, the breath of life was blown into two nostrils and into two lungs, two receptacles for God's spirit of life. He had an indefinitely lasting non ageing human body and he had an associated angelic body, since he was an angelic son of God as well. When he sinned he immediately lost his associated angelic body, and his non ageing human body was converted to become an ageing human body. Then 897 years later he lost that ageing human body and fell asleep in the first death.

So we, his sons and daughters have also lost these two things. We are born neither in non ageing body nor with an associated angelic body. But since Adam's sin was not his personal fault but was rather his manifestation of a deliberate design flaw of God, it is God's will that having accepted that we have such a flaw, and even before we have learned properly to conquer it, we should be saved from the catastrophic penalty which his justice required.

⁹ Jehovah is not slow respecting his promise, as some people consider slowness, but he is patient with you because he does not desire any to be destroyed but desires all to attain to repentance (2 Peter 3).

So in order for us to recover these two things that Adam lost, two ransoms need to occur. We need a certain someone to give us a non judicially condemned human body and a certain someone else to give us an angelic body. Now Jesus as we discovered in section [I17](#) had a very interesting body structure from a life status standpoint. He was the angel Michael, who had everlasting life, inside the non adamic human Immanuel, the son of God born to Joseph and Mary whose DNA was altered so that he was no longer a son of Adam but still nonetheless a son of David. This sort of genetic manipulation being hard for us to understand and outside our present capability as regards genetic engineering. But the concept is within our mental grasp and no problem for our creator of whom the bible declares...

³⁰ But the very hairs of your head are all numbered (Matthew 10).

⁴ He is counting the number of the stars; All of them he calls by [their] names (Psalms 147).

For our God is not short of reasoning power or memory capacity. But Jesus' non adamic body, although judicially uncondemned, was in fact ageing, so that Jesus looked the same as everyone else...

³ This is the carpenter the son of Mary and the brother of James and Joseph and Judas and Simon, is it

not? And his sisters are here with us, are they not?" So they began to stumble at him (Mark 6).

We can deduce that Adam grew up twice as slowly as modern man since Adam was 33½ years old when he discovered sex and realised he was not naked (so presumably he was not far from puberty at that age). Likewise the pre-flood post edenic humans grew up 4x slowly as modern man and since all the pre-flood patriarchs of Genesis 5 after him had firstborn sons after they became 60 years old, whereas today boys reach puberty between 12 and 15. Likewise many of the immediate post flood patriarch of Genesis 11, had their first children at around 30 and so were growing up twice as slowly. This sort of thing is covered in [I15](#). Here is a comparative table of lifespan multipliers and childhood multipliers for the patriarchs...

Patriarch	Son	Age of Father at birth of 'Firstborn' son	Age of Father at death	Childhood Length Multiplier	120 year Lifespan Multiplier
Adam	Cain	35 (see U41)	930 Non Adamic until 33½	2x	8x
Seth	Enosh	130	912	4x	8x
Enosh	Kenan	105	905	4x	8x
Kenan	Mahalelel	70	910	4x	8x
Mahalalel	Jared	65	895	4x	8x
Jared	Enoch	62	962 Non Adamic	4x	Indefinite
Enoch	Methuselah	65	365 Did not die	4x	Indefinite
Methuselah	Lamech	187	969 Non Adamic	4x	8x
Lamech	Noah	182	777	4x	8x
Noah	Shem	500	950	4x	8x
Shem	Arpachshad	100	600	4x	8x
Arpachshad	Shelah	35	565	2x	8x
Shelah	Eber	30	460	2x	4x
Eber	Peleg	34	504 Non Adamic	2x	Indefinite
Peleg	Reu	30	339	2x	4x
Reu	Serug	32	339	2x	4x
Serug	Nahor	30	330	2x	4x
Nahor	Terah	29	208	2x	2x
Terah	Abraham	After 70	205	2x	2x
Abraham	Isaac	100 (Genesis	175	2x	2x

		21:5)			
Isaac	Jacob	60 (Genesis 25:26)	180	2x	2x
Jacob	Reuben	After 67 (marries)	147	2x	2x
Moses	Gershom	After 40 (wilderness)	120 to the BLC day	1x	1x
Modern Man				1x	1x

Now had Jesus himself been in a non ageing body like that of Jared or Methuselah he would have not been seen as normal. In fact he would not have been ready for his ministry aged 30, for he would have been equivalent to a 15 year old. So he had an ageing but judicially uncondemned body (with no childhood or lifespan multiplier). So if one was ransomed by such a body, then one would not live for any longer a period of time as a human, but one would no longer be condemned for the duration of ones life as a human and therefore one could enter into a covenant with God in this condition. Whereas if one is ransomed by the ever-living angelic body of the archangel Michael then one gets everlasting life as an angel after one leaves ones human body behind. For a ransom confers the life status of the ransoming body to the ransomee. It confers the body type of the ransomer onto the ransomee. So Jesus had two bodies available for ransoming humans. Make no mistake when Jesus died he gave up his right to live in that human body actually for the duration of this system, and he gave up his right to live in his angelic body once that ransom is applied.

Jesus' human body ransomed Abraham and Jesus angelic body ransomed Adam

God made the first Abrahamic covenant (the 1AC) with Abraham in Genesis 12 saying...

1 And Jehovah proceeded to say to Abram: Go your way out of your land (אֶרֶץ) and from your relatives and from the house of your father to the land (אֶרֶץ) that I shall show you;
 2 and I shall make a great nation out of you and I shall bless you and I will make your name great; and prove yourself a blessing.
 3 And I will bless those who bless you, and him that calls down evil upon you I shall curse, and all the families (בְּשֵׁפֹתָיִם) of the ground/earth (אֶרֶץ) will certainly bless themselves by means of you [the 1AC] (Genesis 12).

The blessing of this covenant is the privilege of becoming one of God's true people, as all the circumcised ones were through the Land and Circumcision Covenant of Genesis 17 (the LCC). Abraham had to wait for 24 years after the 1AC, before he got the circumcision covenant (which was added to the pre-existing land promise covenant) wherein all of his children were to get circumcised and all of them were to become God's people exclusively and get the promised land...

8 And I will give to you [Abraham] and to your seed after you [Abraham's genetic children] the land of your alien residences, even the entire land of Canaan [Nile to Euphrates, 'greater Canaan'], for a possession to time indefinite; and I will prove myself God to them.
 9 And God said further to Abraham: As for you, you are to keep my covenant, you and your seed after you according to their generations [Isaac, Jacob, Levi, Kohath, Amram, Aaron - the 6 submediators of the LCC].
 10 This is my covenant [LCC] that you men will keep, between me and between you men and between your seed after you [all of Abraham's genetic descendants and all the male members of his household] Every male of yours must get circumcised.
 11 And you must get circumcised in the flesh of your foreskins, and it must serve as a sign of the covenant between me and you (Genesis 17).

So all the genetic descendants and household members of Abraham became God's people through the LCC (the Land and Circumcision Covenant), but only Abraham's sons through Jacob were to be in the true religion, which appeared later - the Law of Moses.

But the 1AC of Genesis 12 was not just for the genetic seed of Abraham as the LCC was. It was for those

with the faith of Abraham as Paul explains...

7 Surely you know that those [who act] out of faith are the ones who are sons of Abraham **[through the 1AC]**.

8 Now the Scripture, seeing in advance that God would declare people of the nations righteous out of/due to faith, declared the good news beforehand to Abraham, namely: By means of you all the nations will be blessed **[paraphrased 1AC - nations are the families of the earth in a sense]**.

9 Consequently those [who act] out of faith are being blessed together with the faithful Abraham (Galatians 3)

Paul is explaining that God's people are those with the faith of Abraham not those with the genes of Abraham, and that these sons of faith of Abraham are and have always been the sons of the 1AC. Although this was not made clear to mankind until after the Gentiles were called.

What we are saying is that after God made the 1AC with Abraham, God's true people became the sons of faith of Abraham, i.e. those who had the faith in God that Abraham had. Then after the Circumcision Covenant was made, all of Abraham's genetic sons also became God's true people (whether they had any faith or not). So the genetic sons of Abraham were a subset of all of God's true people by virtue of the LCC. They were the visible true people of God, but they were not the only true people of God. For there were plenty of humans with the faith of Abraham who were not of his seed. And the 1AC states that all the families of the ground will be blessed by means of Abraham, not just his family. In fact it is all the families who have one person who has the faith of Abraham who will be blessed. And in every family of the ground, somewhere amongst its members, there is indeed a person with such faith in God.

Now archetypically, just as the sons of Jacob were a subset of the sons of Abraham, so the true Christian congregation, the people in the true Christian church are a subset of all God's people, who are now and have always been the sons of the 1AC, ever since the day that covenant was inaugurated on 1943Nisan14 BC. In fact we shall discover that the sons of Jacob, prefigure the born again Christians, the spirit begotten Christians, and that the sons of Isaac (a larger group containing the sons of Esau as well as the sons of Jacob) prefigure all true Christians in the true religion, many of whom are not spirit begotten, and that the sons of Abraham (an even larger group containing the sons of Ishmael as well as the sons of Isaac) prefigure all of the true people of God whether these people are in the true church or not and whether these people profess to be Christians or not. Incidentally by 'sons' we mean 'all descendants'. For this is how the bible uses the word 'sons'.

Now God's true people, the sons of faith, not necessarily faith in Jesus, but faith in God, as Abraham had, must be covenanted to God. So someone has to ransom Abraham in order that he can have a covenant with God at all, and in order than he can then pass on the blessing of the covenant, the blessings of Abraham. But Paul explicitly tells us that this someone is Jesus.

13 Christ by purchase released us from the curse of the Law by becoming a curse instead of us, because it is written: Accursed is every man hanged upon a stake.

14 The purpose **[of Jesus' death]** was that the blessing of Abraham **[the blessing of the 1AC]** might come to be by means of Jesus Christ **[the human validation sacrifice of the 1AC]** for the nations, that we might receive the promised spirit through our faith (Galatians 3).

Here are some other scriptures referring to Jesus' ransoming of Abraham with his human body...

22 Hence it was counted to him **[Abraham]** as righteousness.

23 That it was counted to him was written, however, not for his sake only,

24 but also for the sake of us to whom it is destined to be counted **[the sons of the 1AC]**, because we believe on him who raised Jesus our Lord up from the dead.

25 He was delivered up for the sake of our trespasses and was raised up for the sake of declaring us righteous **[being the validation sacrifice for those with the faith of Abraham, the sons of the 1AC]** (Romans4).

6 For, indeed, Christ, while we were yet weak, died for ungodly men at the appointed time **[33Nisan14 at the mid point of the 1AC entry from 1943Nisan14 to 2008Nisan14]** (Romans5).

13 He delivered us from the authority of the darkness and transferred us into the kingdom of the Son of his love **[The Kingdom of God]**,

14 by means of whom we have our release by ransom, the forgiveness of our sins (Colossians 1).

28 Just as the Son of man came, not to be ministered to, but to minister and to give his soul a ransom in exchange for many (Matthew 20).

27 Also, he took a cup [1AC] and, having given thanks, he gave it to them, saying: Drink out of it, all of you; 28 for this is my 'blood of the covenant,' which is to be poured out in behalf of many for forgiveness of sins (Matthew 26).

The ransom of Abraham saved many but not all, since many humans lived before Abraham, furthermore it resulted in a simple forgiveness of past sins whereas the other ransom that Jesus performs, with his everlasting angelic soul, saves everyone eventually and results in a lot more than a forgiveness of past sins. For Paul again says...

22 For just as in Adam all are dying, so also in the Christ all will be made alive (1 Corinthians 15).

Not 'many', but 'all'. For many are sons of Abraham, but all are sons of Adam. Well, except the non adamics. Yes, there is a second ransom that Jesus performed with his everlasting angelic body for the good book says...

14 how much more will the blood of the Christ, who through an everlasting spirit offered himself without blemish to God, cleanse our consciences from dead works that we may render sacred service to [the] living God? (Hebrews 9).

23 Not only that, but we ourselves also who have the firstfruits, namely, the spirit, yes, we ourselves groan within ourselves, while we are earnestly waiting for adoption as sons, the release from our bodies by ransom (Romans 8).

30 Also, do not be grieving God's holy spirit, with which you have been sealed for a day of releasing by ransom (Ephesians 4).

When one is sealed in holy spirit then one has everlasting life, but this comes from the ransom of Jesus' everlasting angelic soul. It is a ransom of Adam because we read...

5 For one God, one also a mediator of God and of men, **man, Christ, Jesus**.

6 The one having given himself a corresponding ransom **[to Adam]** over all ones **[not many but all]** (1 Timothy 2).

The only way to ransom everyone is to ransom Adam. So if Jesus Christ ransomed us all (pre-flood, peri-flood and post-flood) then he must have ransomed Adam who is the father of all humans in need of ransoming. For the justice of God is soul for soul, not soul for 6 billion souls...

23 But if a fatal accident should occur, then you must give soul for soul,
24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
25 branding for branding, wound for wound, blow for blow (Exodus 21).

So it is written...

45 It is even so written: The first man Adam became a living soul. The last Adam became a life-giving spirit (1 Corinthians 15).

And there is the correspondence between the first and the last Adam, but there were a few in between as well! - see [I21](#).

And Paul explains that through one act of justification, the result of one act of trespass was negated...

18 So, then, as through one trespass the result to men of all sorts was condemnation, likewise also through one act of justification the result to men of all sorts is a declaring of them righteous for life (Romans 5).

Covenants, Ransoms, Mediators and Validation sacrifices

Bible reading: Genesis 12 -15,17,22, Galatians 3, Romans 4

We are now going to discuss the detailed mechanism by which the life status of Jesus' two ransoming bodies is transferred to us judicially dead humans. Or as the bible would say, the dead.

God picks a person who he knows with his foreknowledge is going to pass the test that he is going to set him. This person is given a covenant, he becomes the mediator of that covenant.

Definition: A covenant is an agreement between two parties.

Definition: A Mediator of a covenant with God is man/angel with whom God (directly or indirectly) has made a covenant, who subcovenants with a third party man/angel or group of men/angels in order that he/they too may enter into a covenant with God through him.

Definition: A Master Mediator is a Cherub, an angel who covenants directly with Jehovah, and mediates between him and a Blessing mediator.

Definition: A Blessing Mediator is a human who covenants with a Master Mediator and mediates between him and one or more system mediators.

Definition: A System Mediator is a human who covenants with a Blessing Mediator and mediates between him and either one or more submediators or directly with a group of humans.

So a salvation covenant tree for a saved person looks like this:

God > Master Mediator (Cherub) > Blessing Mediator > System Mediator > Sub Mediator > Saved person

The Mediator of the covenant is then ransomed by the ransomer who is called the validation sacrifice of the covenant. The mediator himself is the ransomee of the covenant. The Mediator then has children who enter into his salvation covenant and they inherit the life status of that mediator, when that mediator dies.

In the case of Abraham and the 1AC, God made a covenant with Abraham that he would be ransomed by Jesus' human body. This body was the validation sacrifice of the 1AC. This did not actually mean that Abraham became judicially living because Jesus had not died at the time Abraham lived. It meant that Abraham had a contract to be judicially living (in the sense of being free from Adamic death as Jesus' human body was) after he died physically, so long as Jesus did actually die in accordance with his agreement with God. In property terminology Abraham exchanged contracts on his new body, but that contract could not be completed either for him or for his covenanted sons until Jesus performed in accordance with his contract to give his life for us.

But God could now regard Abraham as living and make a whole load of deals with him conditional upon Jesus sacrifice. And this he did, having full confidence in the love and wisdom and courage and faith of his son Michael. This is why Jesus said...

³⁷ But that the dead are raised up even Moses disclosed, in the account about the thornbush, when he calls [the] Lord 'the God of Abraham and God of Isaac and God of Jacob.'

³⁸ He is a God, not of the dead, but of the living, for they are all living to him (Luke 20).

Yes, Abraham was living to God, even though Jesus, who said this, had not yet actually died so as to provide God with the body with which to ransom Abraham!

But if you go to a property dealer and show him a contract to buy the White House in 5 years time, you still have a marketable commodity! Likewise once Jesus had agreed to ransom Abraham, Abraham was able to enter into an agreement based not upon that ransom but upon the agreement for that ransom.

So Abraham is contractually promised a non adamic body, that of Jesus, so he can now pass this contractual promise onto his sons by covenant. So all those who enter into the 1AC also get the promise of this non adamic body, because their father by covenant has such a body. But Abraham cannot pass on his life status to anyone until he has died, because you cannot replace his adamic body whilst he is still alive and living in it. Said body only becomes available at his death. All the sacrifices under the law of Moses show us this. The body of the bull and the blood of the bull were only available to be given to God once the bull was killed. This is why Paul said...

¹⁶ For where there is a covenant, the death of the [human] covenanter/mediator needs to be furnished.

¹⁷ For a covenant is valid over dead [victims], since it is not in force at any time while the [human] covenanter/mediator is living.

¹⁸ Consequently neither was the former [covenant] inaugurated without blood (Hebrews 9).

So the mediator of a covenant receives the covenant blessing from the validation sacrifice by ransom, and he passes it on by agreement with covenant sons after his death as an inheritance for them. His covenant is effectively his will.

So the sons of the 1AC had a contract on a contract on a non adamic but ageing body, before Jesus died. They had a contract on a non adamic but ageing human body after he died. In both cases the life status of Jesus that is passed on to them through Abraham, is sufficient for them to enter into a salvation covenant with God.

But it is apparent that Jesus' non adamic body is not going to get anyone through the whole kingdom of God, since it was an ageing body. So we need yet another ransom with a non ageing and non adamic body in order to get us a vehicle which can give us human life in the Kingdom of God for a thousand years. This body has to come from another non adamic human. We only get this body when we pass the testing process that we enter into through the 1AC. For every salvation covenant enters its sons into a baptism test. The Kingdom body then, is the prize for passing that test.

So now, at last, we can see what all these 15 non adamic humans were really doing down here. They are all teachers and preachers yes, but in the final analysis they are our three ransomers in the entire set of covenants that God uses to save mankind. The 3 great spirits that inhabited these 15 souls, have all given their lives on several occasions and various of their bodies in order that we can be with them and with their father for ever. They all understood that freedom and love mean sacrifice. Although in the final analysis it is the sacrifice of Michael that gives us our everlasting angelic life, which is the destination of us all.

However some of us will take a lot longer than others to reach that destination. But there is the beauty of free will! When each of us reaches that destination it will be because we chose that path, not because anyone else chose it for us or because anyone else forced us to go down it. It is like Neo said to Mr. Smith in the last of the Matrix movies when he was asked: Why do you keep on fighting? Neo answered: Because I choose to!

The Master Plan

Now that we have seen how things worked with Jesus, and how he ransomed both Adam and Abraham. And now that we know that he had two brothers in this endeavour, Gabriel and Melchizedek. And now that we know that between them they came down in 15 different bodies. And now that we know that all of these bodies are used to save us by ransoming various mediators of various salvation covenants. We can see that there is a whole legal jigsaw puzzle of all of God's salvation plan for man to be put together. If you do not want to be a spiritual lawyer and this sort of thing is not your cup of tea, then please move on to the next section. But remember this. We are only asking you to read the plan, whereas Michael, Gabriel and Melchizedek had to die in order to validate the plan. And God himself had to watch his beloved sons die for us. So perhaps the task of reading the plan is worth some of your valuable time, time that would be forever cut short were it not for the love of God, and Michael and Gabriel and Melchizedek?

We are just going to state the whole thing first and then look at the details and the scriptural proofs later. Please have a look at the covenant diagram, which is a pdf - [covenant chart](#). You will need the Acrobat Reader program to open it. You can get this from - www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readstep2.html. Better still print it out. There are 3 successive systems of this world from a covenant standpoint. These are the pre-flood system, the peri-flood system and the post flood system. We take the post flood system as starting with the First Abrahamic Covenant of Genesis 12, which was inaugurated, when Abraham crossed the Euphrates into the land of Canaan in fulfilment of his obligations under that covenant on 1943Nisan14 BC.

The three saviours of man, Melchizedek, Gabriel and Michael each have a master salvation covenant. The greatest of these 3 is that of Michael (Jesus) who ransomed Adam angelically. He has the ARC, the Angelic Ransom Covenant. This is the name of the covenant that he made with God to come down here and ransom Adam and save us. Of course Michael had to be alive as an angel at the time Adam sinned in order for him to be able to make that covenant with God in order for us to have a future. So Jesus himself had to be possessed by an angel who was alive at the time of Adam's sin. That angel was Michael the Prince of Israel who will become the King of the Kingdom of God, the greater Israel - see [I17](#).

²¹ However, I shall tell you the things noted down in the writing of truth, and there is no one holding strongly with me in these [things] but Michael, the prince of you people (Daniel 10).

The permanent blessing of the ARC is everlasting life as an angel.

The second greatest covenant is that of Gabriel, who ransomed Noah's human body. He has the CRC, the Church Ransom Covenant. The permanent blessing of CRC is to be a human priest in the Kingdom of God. The third greatest covenant is that of Melchizedek, who ransomed Adam's human body. He has the FRC, the Faith Ransom Covenant. The permanent blessing of the FRC is to be a citizen of the kingdom of God.

To describe the whole plan we need the following three definitions...

Definition: A Master Mediator is a Cherub, an angel who covenants directly with Jehovah, and mediates between him and a Blessing mediator. Master Mediators mediate Master Covenants.

Definition: A Blessing Mediator is a human who covenants with a Master Mediator and mediates between him and one or more system mediators. Blessing Mediators mediate Blessing Covenants.

Definition: A System Mediator is a human who covenants with a Blessing Mediator and mediates between him and either one or more submediators or directly with a group of humans. System Mediators mediate System Covenants.

[1] The FRC, the Faith Ransom Covenant is Master mediated by Melchizedek who died as a ransom in Jared and covers all those with faith in the true God and with love of God or love of their fellow man or with love of righteousness, i.e. those who obey their own conscience and hate what they perceive personally as bad. The FRC is the master covenant for everyone who is a 'good guy at heart'. You do not have to join any religion to be saved by the FRC. God made the FRC agreement with Melchizedek to Ransom Adam's human body.

⁴⁵ It is even so written: The first man Adam became a living soul. The last Adam became a life-giving spirit (1 Corinthians 15).

But if Jesus is the last Adam, then Adam is the first Jesus. So they were both generated in the same way, by immaculate conception, in vivo surrogate fertilisation followed by Gene zapping - see [118](#). All those who enter the FRC (including the pre-adamics) get Adam as a covenant father who has Jared's body as a ransom. Jared lived 962 years and since the maximum life span of a son of Adam after Eden was 960 years, we know that he was non adamic. In the case of Jared, his body did not age, he had an Edenic body, the sort of human body that we will all possess on earth in the Kingdom of God. Those who become sons of Adam by covenant, the sons of the FRC get their body back upgraded to be indefinitely lasting in the Kingdom of God on earth. The resurrection into their new and upgraded bodies is the blessing resulting from the FRC. The FRC is the covenant between Melchizedek and God. The First Blessing Covenant, the 1BC is the immediately inferior covenant between Melchizedek and Adam. The beneficiaries of this covenant all have the right to a perfect human 'Jaredian' body in the kingdom of God thanks to the ransom of Melchizedek in Jared.

¹⁶ For God loved the world so much that he gave his only-begotten Son, in order that everyone exercising faith in him might not be destroyed but have everlasting life.

¹⁷ For God sent forth his Son into the world, not for him to judge the world, but for the world to be saved through him.

¹⁸ He that exercises faith in him is not to be judged. He that does not exercise faith has been judged already, because he has not exercised faith in the name of the only-begotten Son of God (John 3).

[2] The CRC, the Church Ransom Covenant, is Master mediated by Gabriel, who died as a ransom inside Methuselah in the year of the flood. It covers all those who are 'water baptised' into any of the true religions in circumstances where false religions also exist. There were no false religions in the pre-flood system. Post flood false religions spring from the tower of Babel which was built in Babylon in the peri-flood system. God made the CRC with Gabriel and he died in the year of the flood inside Methuselah as a Ransom for the human body of Noah, the father of all those saved by water baptism. Noah died in 2021 BC, aged 950 - see [U101](#), with a 960 year max lifespan body which he gave to God in payment for Noah's inherited sin from Adam. Gabriel gave God Methuselah's non ageing body as a ransom for Noah's human body so that all the sons of Noah by covenant, in fact by the Second Blessing Covenant, the 2BC, can get a resurrection in a non ageing upgraded version of their old body. This is the permanent blessing of the 2BC, the covenant between Gabriel who died in Methuselah and Noah. One permanent blessing of the 2BC is a Methuselaian body in the Kingdom of God. But there is another blessing under this covenant.

At the end of the day, those in the CRC, cease being Noah's sons genetically and become his sons behaviourally, for Noah was a preacher of righteousness, which all those in the true religion also are...

5 and he did not hold back from punishing an ancient world, but kept Noah, a preacher of righteousness, safe with seven others when he brought a deluge upon a world of ungodly people (2 Peter 2).

This preaching of righteousness was also true of the Jews who persuaded many proselytes to obey the Law of Moses. The CRC is the covenant for the priests of the Kingdom of God, their priesthood being the second blessing God gives under the 2BC for finding and for having the courage to join and remain in a true religion, withstanding all of Satan's sick and destructive and dishonest trickery as he tries to bowl you over.

[3] The ARC, the Angelic Ransom Covenant, is Master Mediated by the angel Michael who possessed Jesus during his ministry - see 117. Michael died as an everlasting angel, an angel with everlasting life, inside Jesus, in order to ransom Adam's associated angel. For Adam was born again when he was born, he had two souls, two vessels for his spirit, for God blew the spirit of life into both of his two nostrils, two receptacles for the spirit of life - see 112. All humans who have not inhaled too much cocaine today are a witness as Adam was that we each have two possible vessels for the breath of life, the human vessel and the angelic one. The Third Blessing Covenant, the 3BC, between Jesus and Adam, gives Adam back his associated angel which God took in punishment on the day he sinned. But Jesus upgrades Adam's indefinitely lasting associated angel to an everlasting angel, for this was the angelic body that he gave in Ransom. Yes, the ransomer gave more to God than the Ransomee had lost. So all those who gain the blessing of the 3BC get everlasting life as angels. Mind you we do have to die first or be raptured at Armageddon.

Those in the ARC are Adam's sons by the choosing of God just as Adam was. All those who are born again are sons of the ARC and of the 3BC. These people are the Kings and Priests of the Kingdom of God, both in heaven and on earth. Because having an everlasting angelic body and an indefinitely lasting human body gives you a choice between two very nice vessels. The two vessels that Adam lost. But we personally do not make the choice as to which vessel we spend the Kingdom of God in, Jehovah makes that choice for us. So here is a summary of the 3 Master Covenants and of the 3 Permanent Blessing Covenants for man, which span all three systems, the pre-flood, the peri-flood and the post flood systems.

Master Covenant	FRC	CRC	ARC
Blessing Covenant	1BC	2BC	3BC
Master Mediator and Ransomer	Melchizedek	Gabriel	Michael
Blessing Mediator and Ransomee	Adam's human body	Noah	Adam's associated angelic body
Ransoming vehicle	Jared	Methuselah	Jesus
Blessing of the Covenant	Non ageing human body	Non ageing human body and priesthood	Everlasting life in Angelic body and priesthood and kingship

Genetic Sons and Covenant Sons

A genetic son is a fleshly descendant of his two parents. He undergoes no test, he just appears. Well actually his birth is more of a test on the mother than it is on the son! And no one argues that such a descendant is not a proper son of his parents for the family resemblances are there for all to see.

Now we as humans rejoice when the son of a great footballer becomes a great footballer, or when the son of a great orator becomes a great orator. But actually it is very few of the sons and daughters of great parents who achieve the greatness of their fathers or mothers. It is true that Brian Clough's son, Nigel, was a very good footballer, but his father was the best manager that England never had. And on that subject it is a good thing that the writer does not decide who goes to Gehenna, or those in the FA who choose to

overlook Cloughie would be pot roast!

But seriously Beethoven's son, Mozart's son, Rossini's son, Einstein's son, Picasso's son, Leonardo da Vinci's son, Michael Angelo's son, Zowie Bowie, Dweezel Dillon, Renoir's son, Martin Luther King's son, Pele's son, Bobby Charlton's son, George Harrison's son, where are they? They none of them achieved the greatness of their fathers. Although Dexter King is trying to get some justice for his father as regards who really killed him.

Sons do not in general follow their fathers in spirit, they follow them in flesh, with the exception of some really great fathers who dedicate their lives to teaching their sons and daughters, and some really great sons and daughters who actually listen in humility. History shows us that Laila Ali (Mohammed Ali's daughter) and Nigel Clough and Kate Hudson (Goldie Hawn's daughter) and Michael Douglas and Gwyneth Paltrow etc. are the exceptions rather than the rule. Perhaps daughters are more likely to follow in their parent's footsteps today than sons!

But who really is the son of Einstein? Is it a genetic descendant of his who by random chance popped out of a woman he slept with, or is it Stephen Hawking who made a conscious decision to spend his life grappling with the same galactic equations that Einstein did?

Who really are the children of the Fab 4? Dhali Harrison and Stella McCartney, or is it perhaps the thousands of songwriters and performers inspired by the melodies, harmonies and rhythms of the Beatles?

Who really are the sons of Jacques Cousteau? His physical progeny on dry land or all those who take a video camera underwater like he did?

And who really are the sons of Neil Armstrong? The children of his loins down here on the earth, or the children of his heart up there in space?

The 12 sons that Jacob fathered were not chosen by him, they were given him by God through 4 women. But the 12 Jesus chose were his disciples, they were people who wanted to learn from him (at first), they were not people he produced with the aid of a human wife. Although in truth they were born again through the heavenly woman who is the holy spirit, God's wife.

This question of descent, the question of how to be a son, is what God is asking us through the juxtaposition of the Jews of the old testament with the Christians of the new testament. For the Jews were a race of genetic descendants of Jacob, whereas the Christians are a race of those who attempt to be behavioural descendants of Jesus. The way Paul put it was...

²⁸ For he is not a Jew who is one on the outside, nor is circumcision that which is on the outside upon the flesh.

²⁹ But he is a Jew who is one on the inside, and [his] circumcision is that of the heart by spirit, and not by a written

code. The praise of that one comes, not from men, but from God (Romans 2).

You see we all have free will and the capability to reason. These things are everyone's sovereign possession. They are a gift from God which only Satan and his blind followers try to deny us. It is our use of these divine qualities that truly determines whether or not we are a son of someone, not our genetic code. If we choose to sacrifice thousands of other people's lives in order to gain more power or glory for ourselves for a few years, then we are sons of today's politicians, we are sons of this world. If we choose to sacrifice ourselves for the benefit of thousands of others, whether the sacrifice is small or large or even our very life, then we are sons of the next world and we are sons of freedom. For freedom requires self sacrifice. That is a sacrifice by us for others, and in a free society such sacrifices are reciprocated. For truly, we are all precisely as free as the sacrifices that our brothers are prepared to make for us.

We are all as free as the sacrifices we are prepared to make for each other.

The US and the UK and the Australians used to know what that kind of sacrifice meant and we rightly honour those who made that sort of sacrifice for our freedom in two world wars, a sacrifice that this generation, thank God, has not been called upon to make. But today we are corrupted, and now we go in for the other kind of sacrifice and don't even bother to count how many civilian casualties we cause in our pointless evangelism of democracy to a country which is not suited to that method of government.

The choices we make determine our covenant parenthood or lack of the same. Our covenant parenthood

determines our role in the next system, the Kingdom of God. Judicially, all those of questionable covenant parentage (the covenant bastards) end up in Hell, Gehenna, the 1,000 year sin bin.

The Testing of Covenant Children

Since covenants are entered into as a result of choices, they require a period of testing to determine how strongly the candidate holds these choices. Many a general election has been won not by the party whom the majority of people support, but by the party who got the larger majority of their people to the polling station. Elections are not about which way you would like to vote, they are about which way you actually vote and if you can be bothered to vote at all! They are not about which choice you have made, they are about how strongly you adhere to that choice and how forcefully you express it. So personal choices require time and testing to be verified. It is not hard to obey God's laws for 5 minutes. It is quite hard to obey them for 5 years, until you understand that they are all actually in your interest. When a believer holds true to his choices and passes the test, then the bible describes him as 'sealed' or as 'declared righteous'. At this point he enters into one of the 3 blessing covenants. Incidentally the testing for the 1BC, the covenant of faith, is all done by the angels, with no human involvement at all.

So because there is a necessary period of testing, God cannot just stick people in the FRC, the CRC or the ARC since they would then immediately get a permanent blessing. For whoever enters the ARC gets everlasting life as an angel. So one obviously needs to prove oneself under test, before God will make such a commitment on your behalf. After all he is going to have to live with you for ever in circumstances where the best of us find it hard or impossible to live with the same partner for more than 25 years!

So each of the 3 systems has a whole tree of temporary covenants which enter you into the various temporary tests which, if passed, put you into one or more of the 3 permanent blessing covenants. As above, we will simply state the whole program first for the Abrahamic system, the post flood system, and then you can hang the flesh on the skeleton later when we give you the scriptural justifications. Each of the 3 systems has a main system covenant for each of the 3 Master Covenants (with the exception of the pre-flood system which did not see the 2BC and the peri-flood system which did not see the 1BC).

The Salvation Covenants

Please look again at the Covenant Chart above - to get a copy for yourself - [covenant chart](#). You will need the Acrobat Reader program to open it. You can get this from - www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readstep2.html. The System Covenants in each system then have various subcovenants pertaining to each true religion that exists in that system. The 1AC of Genesis 12, has no subcovenants, as Paul said...

¹⁵ Brothers, I speak with a human illustration: A validated covenant [**The 1AC, validated by Jesus hanging on a stake**], though it is a man's, no one sets aside or attaches additions to it (Galatians 3).

Each true religion of the Abrahamic system has a 2BC subcovenant and each true Christian religion of the Abrahamic system has a 3BC subcovenant.

The 4 Elijah covenants, EC1, EC2, EC3, EC4 are the legal basis for the 4 true Christian churches - see [145](#). Jesus was the chief cornerstone of the first, Paul was the cornerstone of the second, Russell, who founded what is now the Watchtower, was the cornerstone of the third and Gordon, the writer, is the cornerstone of the fourth. For every temple sanctuary had 4 corners and this is why the scripture says:

⁴² Jesus said to them: Did you never read in the Scriptures, 'The stone that the builders rejected is the one that has become the chief cornerstone. From Jehovah this has come to be, and it is marvelous in our eyes'? (Matthew 21).

And for all of you who think that Jesus was the only human validation sacrifice in the entire plan of God, consider this ye babes...

²² Yes, nearly all things are cleansed with blood according to the Law, and unless blood is poured out no forgiveness takes place.

²³ Therefore it was necessary that the typical representations of the things in the heavens should be cleansed by these means, but the heavenly things themselves with sacrifices that are better than such sacrifices [**we are saved by many better sacrifices**].

Master Mediators

Very few men or angels covenant directly with God, because St. Paul has told us literally:

5 One for God, one and mediator of God and of men, **man, Christ, Jesus** (1 Timothy 2 - Literal translation).

The orange text is in fact a prophetic form, a triple designation - see [Code6b](#). The above is a deliberately ambiguously written scripture. In the literal meaning, which applies at the time Paul wrote this scripture. The correct translation is:

5 For one God [there is], one [who is] also a mediator of God and of men, [a] man, Christ, Jesus (1 Timothy 2 - Literal translation)

This translation is forced by the order of the words 'one and'. Nearly all bibles incorrectly translate the above as:

5 For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, a man, Christ Jesus (1 Timothy 2 - NWT).

The mistranslation arises from the words of Paul's statement that...

20 Now there is no mediator where only one person is concerned, but God is only one (Galatians 3).

This statement means that Jehovah God cannot mediate a covenant between himself and someone (which is obvious from the definition of a mediator as being a sub covenanter). This means that the mediator cannot be God himself, which forces the mistranslation unless one understands that Jesus is a God as well as Jehovah.

The mistranslation is also contrary to the wording in Greek. For it would only be the correct translation if the Greek read 'and one' rather than 'one and'. Jesus is a God, and was of course a man, but he is not the only God, if one takes God to mean 'of divine constitution' (i.e. an angel). He is not the only angel who has mediated between Jehovah and man as we shall see. But he is presently the only angel permitted to perform such mediation, because since his death, he has been the firstborn angel of Jehovah (replacing Satan in this regard), and so has the firstborn rights, which we call the Firstborn Master Covenant. He has also been since his death the only God requiring worship, who is also a mediator between God and man. Jesus was elevated in status from an angel, to a God requiring worship, after he died and was given the name above every other name named, which name is Jehovah, the family name now of both of our Gods - see [I26](#).

9 For this very reason also God exalted him to a superior position and kindly gave him the name that is above every [other] name (Philippians 2).

Now Jesus earned this increased status together with the rights of the firstborn angelic son of God, when he gave his life for us and to prove God correct. Satan lost these rights when he killed Adam and Eve. The right of the firstborn angelic son of God is that God will do everything through him. In fact Satan was the first angel born to God, the first angel to be created by God - see [I16](#). So if Satan had not lost his firstborn rights at Adam's sin, then God would not have been able to covenant directly with anyone other than Satan. But since Michael did not earn these rights for himself until he died on the stake/cross, there was a period between Adam's sin and Jesus' ransom during which God was free to covenant with any of his angels. But after Jesus died, since he then had the firstborn rights, all covenants had to be master mediated by him. This is the logic behind Paul's words to Timothy, penned after Jesus died.

5 For one God, one also a mediator of God and of men, **man, Christ, Jesus**.

6 The one having given himself corresponding ransom over all ones (1 Timothy 2).

The full literal meaning is therefore:

For there is one God requiring worship, one who is also a mediator (of a ransom covenant) between Jehovah and men, someone who was a man but now is an angel, and who became a God to be worshipped after he died, Jesus Christ.

The 3 Master Covenants between God and Man without using the Successive Designations Principle of the Code

We all know about the New Covenant (1NC), that Jesus made at the last supper, and we all know about the First Abrahamic Covenant (1AC) of Genesis 12. But the angelic salvation offered by the 1NC did not just appear with Jesus. Neither did the blessing of Abraham, the benefit to the sons of the 1AC, which is the resurrection into the kingdom of God on earth, just appear with Abraham. Both of these covenants have superior covenants, which we call Master covenants. There are in fact 3 Master covenants for the salvation of our species. We discovered them by applying the bible code to the scripture that the NWT mistranslates as:

5 For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, [a] man, Christ, Jesus (1 Timothy 2)

This scripture has 3 successive designations for the mediator between God and men. He is called '[a] man', '[a] Christ', and 'Jesus'. Using the [Successive Designations Principle](#) of the code, this means that there are 3 word symbolic meanings, 3 further threads, to this account. So there are 3 mediators between God and men referred to in these 3 greater meanings. In the literal meaning of course the mediator is Jesus Christ. However we have not yet covered the code, so we will instead deduce the existence of these 3 master mediators between God and man from the literal meaning of other scriptures.

We know from 1 Timothy 2:6 quoted above that Michael (the angel who possessed Jesus at his baptism) ransomed Adam in some way, so let us examine the ransoming blood of Jesus' Master covenant, the ARC. It is not possible for Jesus to Ransom Adam and then for his blood only to apply to people who lived after Abraham. His blood must actually apply to the forefathers of Abraham as well, so there must be a covenant made before the Abrahamic Covenant, which passes on the ransoming value of Jesus' angelic 'blood', his angelic life. Taking the argument to its limit, there must be a Master Ransom Covenant, which the 1NC sits below. We call the Master Covenant between Jesus and God, the Angelic Ransom Covenant, we call the immediately inferior Universal Blessing Covenant between Jesus and Adam, the 3rd blessing covenant, the 3BC, because Jesus died to give us everlasting angelic life which is the righteous decree in the spirit from God, and this as we shall see is the 3rd righteousness that a man can get.

22 However, now, because you were set free from sin but became slaves to God, you are having your fruit in the way of holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages sin pays is death, but the gift God gives is everlasting life by Christ Jesus our Lord (Romans 6).

14 how much more will the blood of the Christ, who through an everlasting spirit offered himself without blemish to God, cleanse our consciences from dead works that we may render sacred service to [the] living God? (Hebrews 9).

11 And yet that is what some of you were. But you have been washed clean, but you have been sanctified, but you have been declared righteous in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ and with the spirit of our God (1 Corinthians 6).

The righteous decree in the spirit is the end of the spirit baptism. This is the point where one gets everlasting life. So the blood of Michael gives everlasting life, which is a completed spirit baptism, which is entry into the ARC, which entry is for ever and cannot be revoked. This is how Jesus becomes our eternal father.

6 For there has been a child born to us, there has been a son given to us, and the princely rule will come to be upon his shoulder. And his name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace (Isaiah 9).

5 For one God, one also a mediator of God and of men [i.e. between God and men], man, Christ, Jesus.

6 The one having given himself corresponding ransom over all ones,

7 which is witnessed to at its own appointed times (1 Timothy 2 - Literal translation).

Jesus corresponded to Adam and ransomed him. This ransom is said to be 'over all ones'. This does not mean that Jesus' ransom of Adam covers all of Adam's genetic sons.

28 Just as the Son of man came, not to be ministered to, but to minister and to give his soul a ransom in exchange for many [not all, but many] (Matthew 20).

As we shall soon see in the case of the first Abrahamic covenant, covenants do not cover the mediator's genetic descendents, they cover those who enter the covenant being mediated. As we have discussed the 1AC does not cover to those with the genes of Abraham, but rather it covers those with the faith of Abraham, for it was a covenant given as a result of the faith of Abraham who left the house of his father and went to the land that God showed him, namely Canaan. So the 1AC therefore had living faith as its entrance criterion. By entering the 1AC one becomes a son of Abraham's faith rather than a son of his loins.

Likewise, the corresponding ransom for Adam by the Master Mediator/Covenanter/Ransomer Jesus, is over, or covers, all those who enter into the 3BC, which Adam, his ransomee mediates. These people may be genetic sons of Adam or may be pre-adamic or non adamic! They may have lived in the pre-flood, the peri-flood or the post-flood systems. They are the men of 1 Timothy 2:5.

¹⁵ But it is not with the gift as it was with the trespass. For if by one man's trespass many died, the undeserved kindness of God and his free gift with the undeserved kindness by the one man Jesus Christ abounded much more to many.

¹⁶ Also, it is not with the free gift as it was with the way things worked through the one [man] that sinned. For the judgment resulted from one trespass in condemnation, but the gift resulted from many trespasses in a declaration of righteousness.

¹⁷ For if by the trespass of the one [man] death ruled as king through that one, much more will those who receive the abundance of the undeserved kindness and of the free gift of righteousness rule as kings in life through the one [person], Jesus Christ (Romans 5).

¹⁰ For [the death] that he died, he died with reference to sin once for all time. But [the life] that he lives, he lives with reference to God (Romans 6).

So Jesus is the Master Mediator of the ARC with God and his ransomee, Adam, is the Mediator of the 3BC with us.

Melchizedek is a Master Mediator

But Paul relates Jesus, the high priest of the ARC, to Melchizedek as follows...

20 This hope we have as anchor for the soul, both sure and firm, and it enters within the curtain, where a forerunner has entered on our behalf, Jesus, who has become a high priest according to the manner of Melchizedek (Hebrews 6).

But how did Jesus enter within the curtain of the holy place?

11 However, when the Christ came as high priest of the good things that have come to pass, through the greater and more perfect tent, not made with hands, that is not of this creation,
12 he entered no, not with the blood of goats, and of young bulls, but with his own blood, once for all time, into the holy place and obtained an everlasting deliverance (Hebrews 9).

Now if Jesus is a high priest according to the manner of Melchizedek, then Melchizedek is a high priest according to the manner of Jesus. So Melchizedek also entered into some kind of holy place with his own blood and performed a ransom, which was the covenant basis of his priesthood. In other words he was also a master covenanter between God and men. But Melchizedek started life as a non adamic man, as Jared in fact, the Father of Enoch - [see I21](#).

Gabriel is a Master Mediator

Now there were two cherubs on the ark of the covenant in the most holy place, not one. And Solomon himself built two huge Cherubs for the holy place where the ark was to be kept.

²³ Further, he made in the innermost room two cherubs of oil-tree wood, ten cubits being the height of each one (1 Kings 6).

But the ark itself is symbolising the angelic body of Jesus - because this body is the validation sacrifice of the Angelic Ransom Covenant which we all are eventually saved by. So neither of the two Cherubs on the ark or in the most holy place are Michael who is Jesus. So who are they? Well, we know that Gabriel is one, since the two Cherubs guarding the way to the tree of life must have been Michael and Gabriel. And we know that there are three Cherubs in all from Ezekiel 10 where a Cherub who is also a man clothed

with linen thrusts his hand in between the two Cherubs of the Chariot of Jehovah which has 4 wheels (One needs to read Ezekiel 10 carefully to see that there are 2 Cherubs and 4 Wheels in the chariot). So who is the third Cherub? Well since Cherubs are involved in God's interactions with man, and since Melchizedek is a high priest according to the manner of Jesus, he is the third Cherub. Having started life as a human, he is the 'most human' of the three. Satan himself used to be a Cherub...

¹⁴ You are the anointed cherub that is covering, and I have set you. On the holy mountain of God you proved to be. In the midst of fiery stones you walked about.

¹⁵ You were faultless in your ways from the day of your being created until unrighteousness was found in you (Ezekiel 28).

Satan was the firstborn angel of God - [I16](#). God created him first. God gave him the Firstborn Master Covenant, he agreed to act only through Satan, his firstborn, this is why he was the angelic overseer of the Garden of Eden. He lost his firstborn right when he sinned, lying to Eve and deceiving her into killing Adam (who was not deceived, but who loved his wife more than he loved God's laws). At this point Satan ceased being a Cherub. So a Cherub is an angel who covenants directly with God. So Gabriel and Melchizedek must also covenant directly with God as Michael does with the ARC.

But how does Gabriel's priesthood work? Well, when Gabriel appeared to Zechariah, he was standing at the right side of the incense altar, and he said:

¹⁹ In reply the **angel** said to him: I am **Gabriel, the [one] having been standing alongside [you] [i.e. supporting you, implied pronoun imbalance!]** in-sight-of [ενωπιον] the **God**, and I was sent forth to speak to you and declare-as-good-news these [things] to you. **[This means that Gabriel is the angel supporting the priesthood, i.e. the father of the priesthood, i.e. the mediator of the CRC, the master covenant of the priesthood].**

Now God, although he is almighty, never breaks his own laws, for he is not a hypocrite like powerful men down here. Likewise, Gabriel, the angel of the Lord, will not break God's laws. So he had a right to be standing in the holy place. Yet even Gabriel himself was not in the most holy place with the Ark. He was in the holy place with the incense altar.

So Gabriel has also entered into the first compartment of the holy place as a priest and he is sitting upon the ark of the covenant next to Melchizedek in the second compartment in statue. So plainly he is also a priest to God similar to Jesus. He cannot of course be a priest after the manner of Aaron, since he does not trace his genealogy to Levi. But being a cherub, and having entered himself physically into the holy place (but not the most holy place), the blood of his priesthood must also enter into the first tent but not into the second.

Now only the blood of Michael enters into the second compartment, the most holy place, to give an everlasting deliverance, since it is he who baptises in Holy Spirit and fire (putting you into Gehenna - it is still a baptism!), not Gabriel or Melchizedek. So the blood of Gabriel enters into the first compartment, where he stood with Zechariah, supporting Zechariah, in fact supporting the priesthood of the Jews. But Zechariah and his wife Elizabeth both were declared righteous not in the spirit but in the flesh at the time...

⁶ They both were righteous before God because of walking blamelessly in accord with all the commandments and legal requirements of Jehovah (Luke 1).

The law of Moses, whose commandments these two were obeying provided entrance into Gabriel's master covenant as we shall see. But Gabriel describes himself as the one who has been supporting Zechariah, so he is the angel, the cherub who supports human priests. He is the mediator of the master covenant for all human priests, in all 3 systems. This covenant we call the CRC.

Now the blood of Melchizedek enters into another holy place of some sort. It appears that Melchizedek is outside in the inner courtyard in this symbolism.

Now Gabriel was in John who started a water baptism - [I19](#), and Michael was in Jesus who started a spirit baptism (by baptising only Peter, who he renamed). And in fact every time the three of them, Melchizedek, Gabriel and Michael appear, they perform the following baptism routine.

Melchizedek presides over the entrance of Gabriel, and then Gabriel presides over the entrance of Michael. Every time, that is, except the first time, when Melchizedek presided over the entrance of Michael and then later presided over the entrance of Gabriel. And yet here is Gabriel standing by the incense altar

right where Michael enters into the Most Holy.

If you put this whole Jigsaw together you have Gabriel as the master covenanter of a water baptism (the holy place), and Michael as the Master Covenanter of a spirit baptism (the most holy place). You also have Melchizedek having a covenant that must exist outside of baptism (since there are no other baptisms performed by men). This is the covenant of God's love, the covenant of faith. For the order of progression of every Jew and every Christian, is Faith, Water, Spirit, or Faith, Spirit, Water. In other words it is Melchizedek, Gabriel, Michael, or it is Melchizedek, Michael Gabriel, the very two orders that these three Cherubs appear in when they possess humans.

Now Adam lost two souls when he sinned, he lost his associated angelic soul (for he was born as both an angel and a human, he was born again when he was born if you like, since he was a son of God without sin and such sons are angels) and he lost his edenic human soul. His indefinitely lasting edenic human soul was converted into a 960 year long ageing human soul by God, as his last act of creation at the very end of the 6th creative 'day' of Genesis 1.

Well, Michael ransomed the one soul, the angelic soul, for Adam and his sons, and Melchizedek ransomed the other soul, the human soul. Gabriel ransomed Noah. This is why the scripture says...

⁴ But as for Abel, he too brought some firstlings of his flock, even their fatty pieces. Now while Jehovah was looking with favor upon Abel and his offering (Genesis 4).

Abel knew that two ransoms were required to fix his dad! Incidentally Abel offered God precisely what God required, that is how sacrifices work. You do not bring along what you feel like, you bring along what God requires on the day determined by him to the place determined by him - see [U47 - The church of Cain](#). These two firstlings represented Michael in Jesus and Melchizedek in Jared. Adam would have explained this to both of his sons. One listened, the other played power games.

The ransom covenant for Michael, by which he becomes our angelic father, is the ARC and the blessing covenant for his ransomee (the associated angel of Adam) we call the 3BC (3rd blessing covenant).

The ransom covenant for Gabriel, by which he becomes our edenic father we call the CRC (Church Ransom Covenant), and the blessing covenant for his ransomee (the human soul of Noah) we call the 2BC.

The ransom covenant for Melchizedek, by which he becomes the edenic father of all of the true people of God, those with faith in God, whatever their religion or lack of religion, we call the Faith Ransom covenant (the FRC), and the blessing covenant for his ransomee, Adam, we call the 1BC (1st blessing Covenant).

When Melchizedek died in Jared ransoming Adam, he became the father in faith of the pre-adamics and the adamics. So now we can see precisely the similarity between the priesthood of Jesus and of Melchizedek...

⁴ Jehovah has sworn, and he will feel no regret: You are a priest to time indefinite according to the manner of Melchizedek! (Psalm 110).

¹¹ If, then, perfection were really through the Levitical priesthood, then, since the people have been legally bound by it, what further need would there be for another priest to arise according to the manner of Melchizedek and not said to be according to the manner of Aaron? (Hebrews 7)

They are both Master Covenanters ransoming one of Adam's two souls. Incidentally Melchizedek has to ransom Adam himself, and not one of his sons or Adam himself cannot ever become a human again. And it is God's purpose for Adam to regain everything that he lost due to his assassination by Satan through Eve. Adam's 'father' was pre-adamic and not judicially condemned and so in no need of a ransom and was never meant to live in Eden and so not the blessing mediator of the 1BC as we had once thought.

So now we can finally understand the deep things of Hebrews 9, that Paul was not speaking in detail about!

² For there was constructed a first tent in which were the lampstand and also the table and the display of the loaves. And it is called: The Holy Place.

³ But behind the second curtain was the tent called: The Most Holy.

4 This had a golden censer and the ark of the covenant overlaid all around with gold, in which were the golden jar having the manna and the rod of Aaron that budded and the tablets of the covenant.
5 But up above it were the glorious cherubs overshadowing the propitiatory [cover]. But now is not the time to speak in detail concerning these things (Hebrews 9).

For the first compartment is the CRC, for the sons of water, and the second compartment is the ARC, for the sons of spirit, and the temple courtyard is the FRC for those with true faith in Jehovah (before 33Nisan16) or in Jesus and Jehovah (after 33Nisan16) or with a good conscience or with a good community conscience (sighing and groaning over the detestable things happening and translating this pain into selfless acts). Although it is not possible to have a clean conscience without faith, so anyone who can spell and holds a good conscience must accredit his spelling teacher. For more details of the temple symbolism - see [U509](#).

If you like, Melchizedek is the father of the orphans. He fathers those who God himself adopts, due to their faith in him or in Jesus, or due to their good conscience which is their faith in goodness, even though they never join a true religion.

15 They are the very ones who demonstrate the matter of the law to be written in their hearts, while their conscience is bearing witness with them and, between their own thoughts, they are being accused or even excused (Romans 2).

4 And Jehovah went on to say to him: Pass through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and you must put a mark on the foreheads of the men that are sighing and groaning over all the detestable things that are being done in the midst of it (Ezekiel 9). So in summary...

All those with true faith or with a good conscience but no baptism are ransomed by Melchizedek via the FRC.

The water baptised who remain loyal are ransomed by Gabriel via the CRC

The spirit baptised who remain faithful are ransomed by Michael via the ARC.

Let us be absolutely clear about the FRC. Christians who believe in the Trinity and Jews who do not believe in Jesus, and Kabala mystics who do not believe in Jesus, and Muslims who believe in Mohammed and in the Koran and Hindus who believe in Brahman who is 'more than the universe' but not a person, and Buddhists who believe in enlightenment apart from a God etc., and the followers of the Dali Lama who believe in re-incarnation and Seikhs who believe in one true God but not in his son, and those of the Bahai faith who believe that the Aiga Khan carries the light of God, all have a worthless and misplaced faith *from a salvation point of view*. They have fallen for the snares of Satan, who delights in providing unseaworthy lifeboats full of gaping holes, and watching sincere people jumping into them and drowning. Many of them of course are genuine in their love for God, and have faith in God but do not have an accurate knowledge of his activities or requirements. These ones are saved by their faith, and become sons of the FRC, not because of their following of a false religion, but because of their personal faith in God and because of their good conscience or because of their selfless acts performed under test of their faith. It is of course possible for a false religion to help one of its adherents to keep faith in God, and likewise it is possible for a false religion to destroy the faith of its adherents in God. Normally a false religion will manipulate its adherents into having faith in the religion or its leaders, rather than in God.

So the sons of the FRC are in fact sons of faith in God as demonstrated by their works that obey their particular conscience. For our consciences are our inbuilt self testing mechanisms from God.

Incidentally we shall see later due to the wording of the first abrahamic covenant, that anyone who changes religion because they are sincerely searching for God, is a son of the 1AC, even if they change from one false religion to the next, or even if they change from a true religion to a false religion! The effort to leave the religion of your father, your family, your community or your country and to go to the land, the religious administration, that you sincerely believe God to be showing you, makes you a son of Abraham by faith even if God was actually trying to show you another land altogether!

To discover the 3 Master Mediators of the FRC, CRC and ARC using the Successive Designations Principle of the bible code - see [U9](#).

The 2 Blessing Mediators

Everyone alive today is a genetic descendant of Adam. And everyone alive today is a genetic descendant

of Noah. These two are the only two universal genetic fathers of the entire human race. The one by a divine act of creation and the other by a divine act of destruction. But God uses genetic descent to prefigure baptism and salvation covenant descent. So there must be a greater way in which these two are our universal fathers by covenant and through baptism. But universal covenant fathers are Blessing Mediators. The Blessing Mediators covenant with Master Mediators to pass on the blessings of the 3 Master Covenants, the FRC, the CRC and the ARC to mankind. So Adam and Noah are our two Blessings Mediators of the 3 Blessings covenants the 1BC, 2BC and 3BC.

We have seen above the Michael's everlasting angelic spirit ransomed Adam's associated angel. So Adam is the Blessing Mediator of the 3BC, the one who passes the blessing of everlasting angelic life from Michael on to his covenanted sons.

Adam likewise has to be the blessing mediator of either the FRC or the CRC for if not then he cannot get a human body in the kingdom of God since fathers did not join covenants mediated by sons in the patriarch pre-flood system.

Now Noah, was the father of the world through a deluge of water. So he is the obvious candidate for the blessing mediator of the CRC, the covenant entered through completing a water baptism, the sealing covenant for every true church. For Noah and his family were the only ones to survive the water baptism of the entire human race that occurred in 2370 BC. Noah's ark symbolises the CRC. Further Noah is the first character in the bible who is said to preach righteousness, the job of the true church...

⁵ and he did not hold back from punishing an ancient world, but kept Noah, a preacher of righteousness, safe with 7 others when he brought a deluge upon a world of ungodly people (2 Peter 2).

So Noah is the blessing mediator of the 2BC, the covenant immediately inferior to the CRC, the sealing covenant for the true churches and therefore Adam is the blessing mediator of the 1BC, the covenant immediately inferior to the FRC, the sealing covenant for those with faith.

The 9 System Mediators

To find out who were the system mediators for the peri-flood system we examine all of the scriptures which describe Jehovah as being the God of someone or some group. Any person to whom God is described in scripture as being the God of him, has a covenant with God. Jehovah, the God of Shem is a Euphemism for: God has made a covenant with Shem.

²⁶ Blessed be Jehovah, God of Shem (Genesis 9).

¹⁸ Jehovah the God of the Hebrews **[the sons of Eber]** (Exodus 3).

⁵³ [the] God of Abraham and [the] God of Nahor **[Abraham's brother]**, may they judge **[polite plural - Jehovah forms no judging union with any other God prior to Jesus]** between us, the God **[singular]** of their father **[Terah, so Nahor is Abraham's brother not his Grandad]**, judge between us (Genesis 31)

The city of Nahor **[Abraham's brother]** was a true worshipping city, because Isaac took his wife Rebekah from that city at God's command...

¹⁰ So the servant took ten camels from the camels of his master and proceeded to go with every sort of good thing of his master's in his hand. Then he rose and got on his way to Mesopotamia to the city of Nahor (Genesis 24).

⁵⁰ Then Laban **[Rebekah's brother]** and Bethuel **[Rebekah's father, the son of Nahor, Abraham's brother]** answered and said: From Jehovah this thing has issued. We are unable to speak bad or good to you.

⁵¹ Here is Rebekah before you. Take her and go, and let her become a wife to the son of your master, just as Jehovah has spoken (Genesis 24).

Although Abraham, Nahor and Terah, having come from Ur of the Chaldeans, did not worship the true God at first...

² And he said Joshua, to all of the people: This, he says, Jehovah, God of Israel: At beyond the river they lived, fathers of you **[polite plural - not all of Abraham's forefather's were false worshippers initially]** at long ago, Terah, father of Abraham and father of Nahor, and they worshipped Gods, other ones.

³ But I took, namely father of you, namely Abraham, from beyond the river and I lead him through all of

land of Canaan and I made many namely descendant of him and I gave to him namely Isaac (Joshua 24).

Nahor is Hebrew means 'snorter', i.e. A quick outpouring of the breath or spirit of life! So he mediates a spirit covenant. He is the peri-flood system mediator of the ARC.

⁵ In order that, to quote him, they may believe that Jehovah the God of their forefathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob, has appeared to you (Exodus 4).

So the salvation triumvirate for the peri-flood system was Shem, Eber and Nahor. Shem was the Abraham of the peri-flood system. Eber was the Isaac, and Nahor was the Jacob.

As a further confirmation, another euphemism for having a covenant with God is 'walking with God'. Here are the people who the bible describes as: Walking with God.

²² And after his fathering Methuselah Enoch went on walking with the [true] God three hundred years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

²³ So all the days of Enoch amounted to three hundred and sixty-five years.

²⁴ And Enoch kept walking with the [true] God. Then he was no more, for God took him (Genesis 5).

⁹ This is the history of Noah. Noah was a righteous man. He proved himself faultless among his contemporaries. Noah walked with the [true] God (Genesis 6).

¹⁵ And he proceeded to bless Joseph and to say: The [true] God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the [true] God who has been shepherding me during all my existence until this day (Genesis 48).

²⁵ And now, O Jehovah the God of Israel, keep toward your servant David my father that which you promised him, saying: There will not be cut off a man of yours from before me to sit upon the throne of Israel if only your sons will take care of their way by walking before me just as you have walked before me (1 Kings 8).

So again all of these men, Noah, Enoch, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and David who are said to have: walked with God; had covenants with God. Indeed this was why God went for a stroll with them.

So now we need a salvation triumvirate for the pre-flood system since those who lived then could not just jump into a blessing covenant without a baptism and a test. And the 3 system mediators of the pre-flood system must all be forefathers of Jacob as we saw above.

Both Abel *and* his sacrifice found favour with God.

⁴ But as for Abel, he too brought some firstlings [plural] of his flock, even their fatty pieces. Now while Jehovah was looking with favor upon Abel and his offering (Genesis 4).

By faith Abel pleased God so as to be declared righteous.

⁴ By faith Abel offered God a sacrifice of greater worth than Cain, through which [faith] he had witness borne to him that he was righteous, God bearing witness respecting his gifts; and through it he, although he died, yet speaks (Hebrews 11).

Since he was declared righteous by faith, he must have passed a baptism test. So Abel must have entered the FRC just before he died so must have been in a faith system covenant prior to giving his sacrifice. But faith system covenants such as the 1AC are mediated by the first one in that system with faith. So he is the only person who could have mediated that covenant, since Adam could not mediate a covenant with himself and since Cain was certainly not mediating any covenant of faith, and Abel was the secondborn.

But Abel offered firstlings [plural] of the flock. So he was sacrificing with respect to a plurality of covenants. Now the 2BC was not made until after Noah was born since he mediated it. Therefore Abel could not have been in the system covenant of the CRC. Therefore he must have been in a system covenant of the ARC as well as being in the AFC (Abelian Faith Covenant), the system covenant of the FRC. It does not matter that Jared who was Melchizedek's first manifestation, who mediated the FRC, was not born when Abel died. There will always be a faith covenant in any system with Jehovah as its God. So Abel got System Covenant of faith before the Master Covenant of faith was made. But who mediated the pre-flood system covenant of the ARC?

Well there are no pre-flood patriarchs who are euphemistically called covenanters with God by virtue of God being described as being theirs as in the cases of Shem, Eber and Nahor. But we do know that Michael who was the validation sacrifice for the ARC also mediated the 1NC a subcovenant of the ARC in the system in which he died. So by symmetry, Gabriel in Methuselah, the validation sacrifice of the CRC, should have mediated a subcovenant of the CRC in the system in which he died, the pre-flood system. So Methuselah mediated this pre-flood system covenant of the CRC.

Jared, who was the validation sacrifice of the FRC is not entirely symmetric with Michael and Gabriel, since he began life as Jared with no heavenly pre-existence. But being a Master Covenant Validation Sacrifice he would be a candidate to mediate a pre-flood covenant, and the only one left is the system covenant of the ARC. So presumably he mediated that covenant.

So we now have our 3 pre-flood system mediators: Abel, Jared and Methuselah (Enoch cannot have mediated any pre-flood covenant since he was transferred so as not to see death in that system. He was possessed by Michael the mediator of the ARC however, hence he walked with God when so possessed)...

⁵ By faith Enoch was transferred so as not to see death, and he was nowhere to be found because God had transferred him; for before his transference he had the witness that he had pleased God well (Hebrews 11).

And all salvation covenant mediators have to furnish their death to God....

¹⁷ For a covenant is valid over dead [victims], since it is not in force at any time while the [human] covenanter is living (Hebrews 9).

Here then is a table summarizing our 9 system mediators...

Master Covenant	FRC	CRC	ARC
Pre flood System Mediators	Abel (AFC)	Methuselah (MCC)	Jared (JDAC)
Peri flood System Mediators	Shem (SFC)	Eber (HCC)	Nahor (NAC)
Post flood System Mediators	Abraham (1AC)	Isaac (ICC)	Jacob (JAC)

In the pre-flood system the order of the mediators is Faith, Spirit, Water, rather than Faith, Water, Spirit even as the 3 non adamic master medators came in the order Melchizedek, Michael, Gabriel in the pre flood system in Jared, Enoch, Methuselah respectively, rather than in the order Melchizedek, Gabriel, Michael, which is the order they appear in the post flood systems.

Fatherhood

Before Adam died, he had an indefinitely lasting human soul and an associated angelic soul, since he was an uncondemned son of God. He lost both of these when he sinned. He therefore lost the right to pass these souls to his kids through procreation. Michael ransomed Adam's angelic soul, and Melchizedek (in Jared) ransomed his indefinitely lasting human soul. Gabriel (in Methuselah) ransomed Noah's long lasting human soul. By Michael giving his angelic soul in death to God, he then liberated and actually purchased Adam's angelic soul from God. In any event this procedure gave Michael the right to father angelic sons to Adam, the right that Adam had lost. But since it was a ransom of Adam, it was Adam's re-instatement as an angelic father. So Jesus effectively gave Adam his angelic fatherhood rights back and reclaimed the angelic procreative capability that Adam had lost in the second death (the angelic death).

But Jesus himself, as regards his genetic makeup was in fact Adam's edenic son. He was Adam's non adamic son, this is why he is called: The son of the man, in the Greek Scriptures. He is nowhere called the son of man, he is always called the son of *the* man. And Adam was *the* man - see [15](#).

Gabriel on the other hand, by giving the non adamic human soul of Methuselah (with Gabriel in it at the

time), took Noah's human soul as a possession, 'as his own'. He then became Noah's human soul father and purchased the rights to father Edenic human souls to Adam's sons, the other right that Adam had lost.

Melchizedek, by giving the non adamic human soul of Jared as a ransom for Adam's human soul took the indefinitely living human fatherhood rights that Adam had, and re-instated him as a human father. So Melchizedek effectively gave Adam back his edenic non ageing human fatherhood rights and reclaimed the human procreative capability that Adam lost in the first death (the human death).

Incidentally, pre-adamics could take advantage of the FRC or the ARC but not the CRC which came too late for them - we think. For the sons of the FRC and the ARC are not the genetic sons of Adam, but the covenant sons of Adam, those who have the composition of character required by the covenants, not the composition of genes resulting from Adam. The pre-adamics do not need to be ransomed to be saved, they have the right to be raptured as angels when they finish their earthly course. But they might wish also to enter into the Kingdom of God, through the FRC or to have everlasting life through the ARC and who wouldn't?

So in the Kingdom of God, our edenic human bodies are thanks to Melchizedek in Jared or Gabriel in Methuselah and our angelic bodies are thanks to Michael, and the whole exercise is thanks to our brilliant God, Jehovah. A God whose mercy is a matter of heavenly legislation. Wouldst that we had such legislation in this system, but there again it has a different God, so we have cruelty as a matter of legislation instead. But what is worse is that those politicians who reflect their father Satan keep appearing as angels of light as Satan does.

¹⁴ And no wonder, for Satan himself keeps transforming himself into an angel of light (2 Corinthians).

They represent that their cruelty is kindness, that their cowardice is courage, that their indecision is decisiveness, that their immorality reflects our moral values and that their abuse of detainees to whom they refuse legal representation is 'bringing them to justice'. Whereas of course, since they are refused legal representation and are tortured, it is bringing them to injustice and abuse.

Michael died as an angel in Jesus, going first to Tartarus, the angelic prison, where those angels who sinned in the days of Noah await the judgement either of Gehenna or of release.

¹⁸ Why, even Christ died once for all time concerning sins, a righteous [person] for unrighteous ones, that he might lead you to God, he being put to death in the flesh, but being made alive in the spirit.

¹⁹ In this [state] also he went his way and preached to the spirits in prison **[in Tartarus, a prison not a death]**,

²⁰ who had once been disobedient when the patience of God was waiting in Noah's days, while the ark was being constructed (1 Peter 3).

Gabriel did not die as an angel but died as a human in Methuselah, Gabriel's spirit was preserved without being sent to Tartarus. It was simply transferred into his angelic vehicle, his angelic soul, when the human soul of Methuselah expired.

So God covenanted with Michael first, when Satan sinned, and then later with Melchizedek and finally with Gabriel. God covenants with the Angelic Master Mediator (Michael, Gabriel, Melchizedek) who then covenants with the human blessing mediator (Adam and Noah) who then covenants with the various system mediators (Abel, Enoch Methuselah), (Shem, Eber, Nahor), (Abraham, Isaac and Jacob) who then covenants with a submediator (Moses, John the Baptist, Jesus, Paul, Russell, Gordon, Jesus, MZ) who then covenants with mankind.

This arrangement of covenants reflects the role of Jesus/Michael and of the two other master mediators, making the three Cherubs. Seeing this clearly, Jesus made an agreement at the time of Adam's sin with God that he would give his soul as a ransoming sacrifice, actually his everliving angelic soul. This was the basis of all of God's legal dealings with mankind thereafter. This was 'The Covenant', and his angelic soul is 'The Ark'. Had Jesus not made this agreement with God, then God would have been unable to make any agreement with us at all, because none of us would ever have had the capability of being his sons, because God's sons are angelic. God could not have lifted the death penalty on any of us in the absence of the ARC.

So all mediators between God and men are made possible by Jesus' master mediation which was of the agreement, the covenant, that he made to come here and die for us, the ARC. It is all thanks to Jesus, the entire legal plan from God rests squarely upon his shoulders. And just as all sacrifices under the law of

Moses pointed forward to his sacrifice, so all mediators of all covenants between God and his people point backwards to Jesus' agreement to mediate for all of us. He stepped in to save us from the murderous intentions of Satan at short notice when we needed him. And we still do need him. It's like the scripture says:

24 Then he favors him and says, Let him off from going down into the pit! I have found a ransom!...
29 Look! All these things God performs, 2 times, 3 times, in the case of an able-bodied man **[so there are 3 ransoms for man]** (Job 33)

These words were spoken by Elihu, Job's friend, who said that God favors man and says the above. But we deduce that this is in fact what God said when Jesus agreed to give his soul for us. And below is what Jesus said when God asked the angels who would do this for mankind:

8 And I began to hear the voice of Jehovah saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? And I proceeded to say: Here I am! Send me.
9 And he went on to say: Go, and you must say to this people, Hear again and again, O men, but do not understand; and see again and again, but do not get any knowledge.
10 Make the heart of this people unreceptive, and make their very ears unresponsive, and paste their very eyes together, that they may not see with their eyes and with their ears they may not hear, and that their own heart may not understand and that they may not actually turn back and get healing for themselves (Isaiah 6).

Isaiah is speaking as Jesus here. Jesus said: Here I am send me, to God. And when he came to visit us he quoted the rest of the scripture as prophesied (He quoted it in Greek, translated from Hebrew, and so the English translation of the Hebrew of Isaiah is not precisely the same as the English translation of the Greek translation of the Hebrew spoken by Jesus as recorded by Matthew!)

14 And toward them the prophecy of Isaiah is having fulfillment, which says: By hearing, you will hear but by no means get the sense of it; and, looking, you will look but by no means see.
15 For the heart of this people has grown unreceptive, and with their ears they have heard without response, and they have shut their eyes; that they might never see with their eyes and hear with their ears and get the sense of it with their hearts and turn back, and I heal them (Matthew 13).

So when Jesus' parable states:

34 Then the king will say to those on his right, Come, you who have been blessed by my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the founding of the world (Matthew 25).

The preparation was his agreement to give his soul as a ransom, made at the founding of the world, which was Adam's sin. The apostle John says in Revelation, referring to the wild beast, which is the United Nations:

8 And all those who dwell on the earth will worship it; the name of not one of them stands written in the scroll of life of the Lamb who was slaughtered, from the founding of the world (Revelation 13).

The lamb, Jesus, was slaughtered a long time after the founding of the world, but the agreement for his slaughter was part of that founding. The scroll of life was started at the founding of the world, which also was the beginning of death for Adam and his sons. Obviously a scroll of life is unnecessary before death becomes an issue. And this scroll was dependant on Jesus' agreement to ransom Adam. As St Paul says:

21 For since death is through a man, resurrection of the dead is also through a man.
22 For just as in Adam all are dying, so also in the Christ all will be made alive (1 Corinthians 15).

Moses is a typical example of how God deals with his people. When the sons of Israel agreed to obey the 10 commandments and the Law of Moses, God did not covenant directly with the sons of Israel, he covenanted with Moses, who covenanted with the sons of Israel. We are all made alive in Jesus, because all three covenants are part of the same redemption process. You may start with the FRC or the CRC, but either you end up in the ARC or you end up in Gehenna (for a long time).

List of the 24 Salvation Covenants

In the next section [I29](#), we look at the 3 covenant promises (2AC, 3AC, IAC), the 3 salvation covenants

(1AC, ICC, JAC) and 3 land promise and circumcision covenants (LCC, ILCC, JLCC) given to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. But here for the sake of completeness we list all of the 24 Salvation Covenants, which we understand make up the entire plan of God for the salvation of mankind from Adam to Armageddon.

8 I am the Alpha and the Omega, says the Lord God, the One who is and who was and who is coming, the Almighty (Revelation 1).

There are 24 letters in the Greek alphabet starting with Alpha and ending with Omega. A letter for a covenant with God.

Colour Key...

Master Covenants
Blessing Covenants
System Covenants
Sub-covenants

The 9 Angelic Salvation Covenants...

Angelic Ransom Covenant (ARC)
3rd Blessing Covenant (3BC)
Jaredian Angelic Covenant (JDAC)
Nahorian Angelic Covenant (NAC)
Jacobian Angelic Covenant (JAC)
1st New Covenant (1NC)
Earthly Helper Covenant (EHC)
Heavenly Helper Covenant (HHC)
Second New Covenant (2NC)

The 10 Church Salvation Covenants...

Church Ransom Covenant (CRC)
2nd Blessing Covenant (2BC)
Methuselaian Church Covenant (MCC)
Hebrew Church Covenant (HCC)
Isaac Church Covenant (ICC)
Law of Moses (Law)
1st Elijah Covenant (1EC)
2nd Elijah Covenant (1EC)
3rd Elijah Covenant (1EC)
4th Elijah Covenant (1EC)

The 5 Faith Salvation Covenants to be God's true but hidden people...

Faith Ransom Covenant (FRC)
1st Blessing Covenant (1BC)
Abelian Faith Covenant (AFC)
Semitic Faith Covenant (SFC)
1st Abrahamic Covenant (1AC)

The 3 Abrahamic Promise Covenants...

2nd Abraham covenant (2AC)
3rd Abrahamic Covenant (3AC)
Isaac Angelic Covenant (IAC)

The Land and Circumcision Covenant (LCC)...

This was a gateway to the ICC and the Law of Moses. It was not itself a salvation covenant.

Total Salvation Covenants

9 Angelic Covenants + 10 Church Covenants + 5 Faith Covenants = 24 Covenants

Abraham's Prophetic Sacrifice of Genesis 15

- 9 In turn he said to him: Take for me a 3-year-old heifer **[female cow]** and a 3-year-old she-goat and a 3-year-old ram and a turtledove and a young pigeon.
- 10 So he took all these to himself and cut them in 2 and put each part of them so as to match the other, but the birds he did not cut in pieces.
- 11 And the birds of prey began to descend upon the carcasses, but Abram kept driving them away.
- 12 After a while the sun was about to set, and a deep sleep fell upon Abram, and, look! a frightfully great darkness was falling upon him.
- 13 And he began to say to Abram: You may know for sure that your seed will become an alien resident in a land not theirs, and they will have to serve them, and these will certainly afflict them for 400 years.
- 14 But the nation that they will serve I am judging, and after that they will go out with many goods.
- 15 As for you, you will go to your forefathers in peace; you will be buried at a good old age.
- 16 But in the 4th generation they will return here, because the error of the Amorites has not yet come to completion.
- 17 The sun was now setting and a dense darkness came and, look! a smoking furnace and a fiery torch that passed in between these pieces (Genesis 15).

In the literal meaning these sacrifices relate to the Land and Circumcision Covenant by which the sons of Abraham inherited the promised land from the Nile to the Euphrates. But in the symbolic meaning this relates to the sons of Melchizedek through the FRC inheriting the Kingdom of God from 2008 to 3008. The 3 year old heifer is the 3 system covenants of the CRC. The 3 year old she-goat is the 3 system covenants of the FRC, the 3 year old ram is the 3 system covenants of the ARC. The FRC and the CRC are subordinate to the ARC, in that one has to go through the entire process and end up in the ARC in order to get everlasting life. The process starts with the FRC and ends with the ARC. The FRC prepares for the CRC which prepares for the ARC. The torch is the illumination of the preaching of the validation sacrifices, Melchizedek, Gabriel and Michael. The fiery furnace is the sealing after testing by fire that these covenants lead to if you do not break them. The birds of prey are the demons, who try to pick people out of the carcasses. So this sacrifice shows us that there are 3 system covenants (a system for a year) for each of the 3 Master Salvation covenants as we deduced above. The turtle dove is the firstborn rapture covenant for the water baptised and the pigeon, the slightly less white bird, is the secondborn rapture covenant for the sons of the 1AC at Armageddon.

And now we appear to have discovered 3 more Midst prophecies in addition to Jesus dying in the midst of the 1AC - see [U101](#). These sacrifices appear to tell us that the illumination and validation of the FRC, CRC and ARC happened exactly in the middle of them in some way.

Naaman bathing 7 times in the Jordan

- 9 So Naaman came with his horses and his war chariots and stood at the entrance of the house of Elisha.
- 10 However, Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying: Going there, you must bathe 7 times in the Jordan that your flesh may come back to you; and be clean.
- 11 At this Naaman grew indignant and began to go away and say: Here I had said [to myself], 'To me he will come out all the way and will certainly stand and call upon the name of Jehovah his God and move his hand to and fro over the place and actually give the leper recovery.'
- 12 Are not the Abanah and the Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Can I not bathe in them and certainly be clean? With that he turned and went away in a rage.
- 13 His servants now approached and spoke to him and said: My father, had it been a great thing that the prophet himself had spoken to you, would you not do it? How much more, then, since he said to you, 'Bathe and be clean'?
- 14 At that he went down and began to plunge into the Jordan 7 times according to the word of the man of the [true] God; after which his flesh came back like the flesh of a little boy and he became clean.
- 15 Then he went back to the man of the [true] God, he with all his camp, and came and stood before him and said: Here, now, I certainly know that there is no God anywhere in the earth but in Israel. And now accept, please, a blessing gift from your servant.
- 16 However, he said: As Jehovah before whom I do stand is living, I will not accept it. And he began to urge him to accept it, but he kept refusing.
- 17 Finally Naaman said: If not, please, let there be given to your servant some ground, the load of a pair of mules; because your servant will no more render up a burnt offering or a sacrifice to any other gods but to Jehovah (2 Kings 5).

Naaman was baptised into the ICC by Elisha. That is the only basis upon which he could be cured in the flesh since Jesus had not yet validated the 1AC. Naaman benefited from the non adamic flesh of Isaac. The 7 times are the 7 water baptisms under the CRC, these are the baptisms into the MCC, the HCC, the ICC, the 1EC, the 2EC, the 3EC and the 4EC.

Michael and Everlasting Life and Tartarus

Satan who was the mediator of the first holy spirit covenant, sinned with Adam and broke that covenant and not only condemned all of mankind into the first and second death, but also denied any angel the capability of attaining everlasting life through the first holy spirit covenant. God then gave everlasting life to Michael in return for his agreeing to ransom mankind and to die as an angel on the stake. Michael was then able to give his everlasting life both to angels and to men. Hence we read that Gabriel inside John said to Michael inside Jesus...

¹³ Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan to John, in order to be baptized by him.

¹⁴ But the latter tried to prevent him, saying: I am the one needing to be baptized by you, and are you coming to me?

¹⁵ In reply Jesus said to him: Let it be, this time, for in that way it is suitable for us to carry out all that is righteous. Then he quit preventing him (Matthew 3).

Gabriel needed a baptism from Michael. And therefore Gabriel did not have everlasting life, whereas Michael did.

¹⁴ how much more will the blood of the Christ, who through an everlasting spirit offered himself without blemish to God, cleanse our consciences from dead works that we may render sacred service to [the] living God? (Hebrew 9).

So only Michael had everlasting life up until his death. After his death angels and men could gain everlasting life through a covenant which passed on Michael's ransom to them. An angel could be a party to the ARC, because you do not have to be a genetic son of Abraham to be saved by the 1AC. So likewise you do not have to be human to have Adam as an angelic father of the 3BC.

⁴ Certainly if God did not hold back from punishing the angels that sinned, but, by throwing them into Tartarus, delivered them to pits of dense darkness to be reserved for judgment [**of Gehenna or release**];
⁵ and he did not hold back from punishing an ancient world, but kept Noah, a preacher of righteousness, safe with seven others when he brought a deluge upon a world of ungodly people [**at the same time that the angels went into Tartarus**] (2 Peter 2).

¹⁸ Why, even Christ died once for all time concerning sins, a righteous [person] for unrighteous ones, that he might lead you to God, he being put to death in the flesh, but being made alive in the spirit.

¹⁹ In this [state] also he went his way and preached to the spirits in prison [**in Tartarus, a prison not a death**],

²⁰ who had once been disobedient when the patience of God was waiting in Noah's days, while the ark was being constructed (1 Peter 3).

Tartarus is the holding pen for angels who are not permitted to interfere either in heaven or on earth until they are either thrown into Gehenna or released depending upon their response to the preaching of the Christ. But Gehenna could not come into existence until there was a means to leave it. That means was Michael's ransom.

The demons that were in Tartarus had angelic souls but had limited access to heaven and none to earth one imagines. It is a punishment that is lesser than Gehenna. There may therefore be an earthly Tartarus in the Kingdom. Such a place would simply be a fairly normal prison. Sealed saints who cannot go to Gehenna, which is the second death, could perhaps spend a stretch in the earthly Tartarus, doing kingdom porridge. Tartarus is more like an open prison one presumes, whereas Gehenna is maximum security. It is a soul-less place.

[29] Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the Abrahamic system mediators of the FRC, the CRC and the ARC

Bible reading: Genesis 12 -15,17,22, Galatians 3, Romans 4. The whole thing needs to be explained diagrammatically as a glance. With Dave's explanations.

The Master Mediators, Michael, Gabriel and Melchizedek, then form covenants with the Blessing

Mediators (Adam, Noah and Adam's dad). These then form covenants with System Mediators. A System Mediator is merely a man who makes a covenant with a Blessing Mediator (in fact there are 8 System Mediators in all, 3 for each salvation covenant in the peri-flood and post flood systems and 2 for the FRC and the ARC in the pre-flood system. All System Mediators need to be non adamic or need to be ransomed so as to be non adamic (actually they all need to be ransomed whether adamic or non adamic it would appear). Then the System Mediators make covenants with sub-mediators, who merely need to be born again. As regards the post flood system, the Abrahamic system, there were 9 covenants made between God and Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, we state these here, they are explained and proven from the scriptures later in this section:

With Abraham:

The 1AC, the 1st Abrahamic Covenant (the Abrahamic Faith Covenant)
 The LCC, the Land and Circumcision Covenant
 The 2AC, the 2nd Abrahamic Covenant (the Abrahamic Church Covenant)
 The 3AC, the 3rd Abrahamic Covenant (the Abrahamic Angelic Covenant)

With Isaac:

The ILLC, the Isaic Land and Circumcision Covenant
 The Isaic Church Covenant, the ICC
 The Isaic Angelic Covenant, the IAC

With Jacob:

The JLLC, the Jacobian Land and Circumcision Covenant
 The Jacobian Angelic Covenant, the JAC

Abraham is the System Mediator of the FRC for the post Abrahamic system. The 1AC, the covenant of Faith, the covenant of human resurrection into the kingdom of God for those who never join a true religion, is his main covenant.

Isaac is the System Mediator of the CRC for the post Abrahamic system. The ICC, the covenant of human resurrection as priests in the Kingdom of God for everyone who enters a true religion, is his main covenant.

Jacob is the System Mediator of the ARC for the post Abrahamic system. The JAC, the covenant of angelic resurrection into the Kingdom of God, is his main covenant.

One race does not need 3 fathers!

So now we finally know why one race, the Jews, needed 3 fathers. The ancestry of the Jews explains the salvation of the Christians. Abraham is the father of those with faith, Isaac is the father of those in the true religion, and Jacob is the father of those who are born again as angels. The order of progression is faith, truth, spirit. In fact the Macro Symbolism of the Patriarchs of the Jews is as follows:

Patriarch	Stands for
Abraham 1AC	Father of all those who lived after Abraham with faith
Isaac ICC	Father of all those with faith who get water baptised into the true religion
Ishmael	Father of all those with faith who don't get water baptised into the true religion
Jacob JAC	Father of all those with faith and with water baptism who get spirit baptised
Esau	Father of all those with faith and with water baptism who don't get spirit baptised
Jacob's children	The various calls into spirit baptism into the 4 subcovenants of the JAC
Jacob's 4 wives	Leah is the 1NC, Bilhah is the EHC, Zilpah is the HHC, Rachel is the 2NC

Isaac was non adamic - [I21](#) and Sarah had stopped menstruating anyway. But Abraham and Jacob were adamic. In fact Abraham was ransomed by the non adamic human Jesus Christ, and Jacob was

angelically ransomed by the associated angelic soul of the non adamic human John the baptist. Isaac was ransomed by the human soul of John the baptist (although we are not sure why this was necessary).

¹⁵ So that is why he is a mediator of a new covenant, in order that, because a death [of John the Baptist as a human, the mediator of the 1EC and the seemingly unnecessary validation sacrifice for the ICC] has occurred for [their] release by ransom [of Isaac] from the transgressions [not of the conscience but of the flesh] under the former covenant [the law subcovenant of the ICC], the ones who have been called [into the 1NC subcovenant of the JAC] might receive the promise of the everlasting inheritance [this being the promise of the ARC] (Hebrews 9).

We had thought that Jesus validated the 1AC and John validated the 3AC. But one does not need two souls to ransom one man. Jesus validated the 1AC by ransoming its System Mediator, Abraham. John validated the JAC by angelically ransoming its System Mediator Jacob. John also validated the ICC by human ransoming Isaac. The JAC is a main covenant and is a subcovenant of the ARC, and of the IAC which was a subcovenant of the 3AC. But the 3AC was not a subcovenant of the ARC, it was a promise that one of Abraham's seed would be a System Mediator of the ARC. Abraham was angelically ransomed by the ARC (through a system covenant with Shem presumably). In fact all of the angelic visits of Michael and Gabriel in non adamic humans, have to do with ransoming Adam or System Mediators in the pre flood system, the peri flood system, or the post flood system of Abraham. One can logically deduce that the ARC carried obligations on Michael to turn up in various non adamic bodies and die ransoming various System Mediators. And likewise the CRC, did with Gabriel.

Please have another look at the covenant chart which is a pdf - [covenant chart](#). You will need the Acrobat Reader program to open it. You can get this from - www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readstep2.html. In effect every System Mediator is a new Adam, being non adamic either by birth or by an individual ransom in the form of a non adamic human validation sacrifice. He is also a 'son of man'. He is then clean to pass on the ransoming value of the ARC or the CRC to his kids by covenant.

System Mediators start a covenant for a race, just as Adam started a race. A System Mediator's salvation genealogy starts with him, not with someone above him in covenant genealogy. Abraham was ransomed by Jesus, Isaac was ransomed by John and Jacob was angelically ransomed by John, so that they could all start off their own families. Abraham started the family of all those who lived during and after him who are saved into the Kingdom of God in human bodies. Isaac started the family of true worshippers in this system who become human priests in the next. Jacob started the sub family of those of Abraham's sons who were to become heavenly kings and God's angelic sons.

Both Jared, who was Melchizedek, and Methuselah, who was Gabriel, had bodies that lasted more than 960 years, so they were non ageing bodies. God only created 4 ageing bodies for humans a 960 year a 480 year a 240 year and a 120 year maximum lifespan body - see [115](#). So 962 and 969 year bodies must have been non ageing. These are the validation sacrifice bodies used in the FRC and the CRC to give us non ageing bodies in the Kingdom of God on earth. When you are water baptised, the 1AC testing must end so that you do actually have a kingdom body (that of Jared). Otherwise you might get run over by a bus the next day before passing the water baptism test and entering the CRC, and therefore enter the Kingdom (dying as a baptised LW) with John's fleshly ageing body, the validation sacrifice for Isaac. But you cannot enter into the Kingdom of God with an ageing body. So the faith test must be completed by the water baptism, so that you can enter with Jared's body. Abraham completed the inauguration of the 1AC by crossing the Euphrates (and getting wet). So the water baptism must be the end of the faith baptism. So all baptised LWs can drink the FRC at the passover.

The Covenant (Legal) Basis for the 9 physical resurrections of the bible

1. Elijah resurrected the Widow of Zarephath's son (Zarephath was in the land of Asher) (1 Kings 7:8-24).
2. Elisha resurrected the Shunemite (of Issachar) woman's son 2 Kings 4.
3. Elisha's bones resurrected a man thrown into his grave...

²⁰ After that Elisha died and they buried him. And there were marauding bands of the Moabites that regularly came into the land at the coming in of the year.

²¹ And it came about that as they were burying a man, why, here they saw the marauding band. At once they threw the man into Elisha's burial place and went off. When the man touched the bones of Elisha, he immediately came to life and stood upon his feet (2 Kings 13).

4. Jesus resurrected Jairus' daughter (who was 12 years old) (Mark 5 and Luke 8, daughter died after woman with blood flow cured)
5. Jesus resurrected the synagogue ruler's daughter (not said to be 12 years old) (Matthew 12, daughter died before woman with blood flow cured)
6. Jesus resurrected the Widow of Nain's son (Luke 7:11-16 whilst John was still alive - see verse 19)
7. Jesus resurrected Lazarus
8. Paul resurrected Eutychus
9. Peter resurrected Tabitha (Dorcas)

All of the resurrections that occurred before John the Baptist was beheaded by Herod are by virtue of the ICC, since Isaac himself was non adamic - [I21](#), and therefore not under a death penalty. So his children by covenant could be resurrected by virtue of Isaac acting as his own ransom as it were. So the Widow of Zarephath's son, and the Shunemite woman's son and the faithful man who was thrown into Elijah's grave were all resurrected through the ICC, which means that all concerned were faithful to the Law of Moses. Obviously God would not resurrect someone who was unfaithful to the law of Moses. But the resurrections prior to the death of John are all thanks to the non adamic status of Isaac. The reason that those resurrected died again is that Isaac, and John the baptist, although non adamic, both had a 120 year max lifespan non adamic bodies. After John's beheading, Isaac could father children of resurrection through John's body rather than his own. Presumably Lazarus, Eutychus and Dorcas were resurrected through the ICC using the ransom of John. But all of them died of old age before they were 120 years old!

Even Naaman of Syria was cured of Leprosy due to the ICC. He had to bathe in the Jordan not in any Syrian river...

- 10 However, Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying: Going there, you must bathe 7 times in the Jordan that your flesh may come back to you; and be clean.
- 11 At this Naaman grew indignant and began to go away and say: Here I had said [to myself], 'To me he will come out all the way and will certainly stand and call upon the name of Jehovah his God and move his hand to and fro over the place and actually give the leper recovery.'
- 12 Are not the Abanah and the Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Can I not bathe in them and certainly be clean?" With that he turned and went away in a rage.
- 13 His servants now approached and spoke to him and said: My father, had it been a great thing that the prophet himself had spoken to you, would you not do it? How much more, then, since he said to you, 'Bathe and be clean'?
- 14 At that he went down and began to plunge into the Jordan 7 times according to the word of the man of the [true] God; after which his flesh came back like the flesh of a little boy and he became clean (2 Kings 5).

This was his baptism into Moses and after he was cured he said...

- 17 Finally Naaman said: If not, please, let there be given to your servant some ground, the load of a pair of mules; because your servant will no more render up a burnt offering or a sacrifice to any other gods but to Jehovah (2 Kings 5).

So Naaman became a true worshipper after his baptism into the ICC. Incidentally the Abrahamic system had 5 water baptism mediators excluding Isaac - [U32](#), so the peri-flood system must have had only 2, excluding Noah, making 7 opportunities in total for 'foreigners' to enter the true religion, the 7 times of Naaman's bath. The 2 peri-flood true religions are referred to as 'peoples' and 'tongues' in Revelation 7 - [U151](#).

Naaman as an example of Religious Tolerance

After Naaman, the Syrian, had sworn to worship only Jehovah he said...

- 18 In this thing may Jehovah forgive your servant: When my lord comes into the house of Rimmon to bow down there, and he is supporting himself upon my hand, and I have to bow down at the house of Rimmon, when I bow down at the house of Rimmon may Jehovah, please, forgive your servant in this respect (2 Kings 5).

Naaman was servant to the King of Syria. And Elisha permitted him to lead the king of Syria into a house of false worship and to bow down with him in order to support his king in his false worship. This is the perfect example of the respect that a true Christian must have for the physical practices of other religions including false Christian religions. We should not kick the Koran about even though we believe it to be a book in contradiction to the bible and therefore not a holy book. True we should present our case whenever the opportunity arises, but all religion should be chosen freely, it should be evangelised yes, but not crusaded! One should never be forced to join any church and no church should physically persecute any other church or mosque or religious group. Religion is meaningless unless it is entered into by a conscious free choice, for it is a fruitage of the spirit of man and a fruitage of the spirit of God. We can make war spiritually with a false religion, yes, we can attack them verbally, using the scriptures as ammunition, but we are not at war physically with any of them.

The 3 Abrahamic Covenants and the Land and Circumcision Covenant (the 1AC, 2AC, 3AC and LCC)

The 4 covenants were made by God with Abraham as promises, so they are also referred to as 'the promises' in the scriptures. None of these 4 covenants can be subcovenants of each other because they all have the same mediator (Abraham). Neither are any of these 4 covenants further clauses in each other, because there must be at least three promises/covenants since St. Paul tells us...

¹⁷ By faith Abraham, when he was tested, as good as offered up Isaac, and the man that had gladly received the promises attempted to offer up [his] only-begotten [son] (Hebrews 11).

This shows that at least 2 promises had been made before God made the 3AC, which was made after he attempted to offer up Isaac. Since the covenants apply to 4 different groups (the genetic sons of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and the main covenant sons of Abraham, the main covenant sons of Isaac and the main covenant sons of Jacob), there must be 4 covenants. God says as much...

²⁴ In time God heard their groaning and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob (Exodus 2).

⁴² And I shall indeed remember my covenant with Jacob, and even my covenant with Isaac and even my covenant with Abraham I shall remember, and the land I shall remember (Leviticus 26).

The Covenant of Exodus 2, with all three patriarchs, is the LCC, or 'the land' in the terms of Leviticus 26. 'My covenant with Jacob' is the main covenant of the JAC, 'my covenant with Isaac' is the main covenant of the ICC and 'my covenant with Abraham' is the main covenant of the 1AC.

Covenants are not just boring biblical legal agreements, like the European Union regulations on cucumbers. They are the legal basis for God's dealings with mankind, which lead to his salvation, which is his resurrection into the Kingdom of God, or his survival through Armageddon (which is actually a living resurrection, called the rapture). They are the means by which God adopts us as sons, enabling us to have the two souls and the that Adam lost and his priesthood.

We shall discover that God made a First Abrahamic Covenant (1AC), a Second Abrahamic Covenant (2AC), a Third Abrahamic Covenant (3AC) and a promised land and seed like dust of the earth and exclusivity on being God's official people (sons of the true congregation, sons of the CRC - the sons of the 1AC are God's unofficial people) covenant with a circumcision obligation (LDEGPCC?), let's call this the Land and Circumcision Covenant, the LCC.

For the story of the 6 subcovenants of each of the 2AC, the 3AC, and the LCC please see [U32](#). It is very important to realise that no group of men have any exclusivity on the 1AC, but the sons of the LCC were exclusively God's official people (sons of the 2AC) for a time. One of the hardest things to get right in interpreting the scriptural statements of these covenants is the various meanings of the ambiguous phrase 'your seed'. Here are the meanings...

'Your seed' is a singular seed, such as a firstborn son to a father or a submediator to a System Mediator
'Your seed after you' is all genetic descendants
'Your seed after you according to your generations' is the immediate descendant chain.

We must also remember that 'Abraham', to God can mean 'Abraham himself', or 'Abraham and his sons' or 'Abraham and his camp and his sons' depending on the context. 'Your seed' changes with time, being

genetically Isaac, and then Jacob for example. A son of a pair of servants of Abraham, is really a son of Abraham, since he owned the servants.

12 Then God said to Abraham: Do not let anything that Sarah keeps saying to you be displeasing to you about the boy and about your slave girl. Listen to her voice, because it is by means of Isaac that what will be called your seed **[Jacob]**, will be (Genesis 21).

16 Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. It says, not: And to seeds, as in the case of many such, but as in the case of one: And to your seed, who is Christ (Galatians 3).

The words 'And to your seed' are in the Genesis 13 land promise to Abraham, the Genesis 26 land promise to Isaac and the Genesis 28 land promise to Jacob. So Paul is saying that the final seed as regards the land promise, the seed of Jacob as regards the land promise, is Jesus. So Jesus will be given the promised land. He does not have it now of course. But he is given it in 2008 after this system ends.

So here are the recitals of the patriarchal covenants in Genesis. They are understated in the extreme. They have no advanced publicity, no preceding media campaign, no fanfare, not so much as an introduction, and yet they are the foundation of the entire future of mankind. For this is the modus operandi of our God - no Oscar ceremony, no medal presentation, no orchestral chorus, no status enhancing procedure to impress women or to impress men or to impress the press, just true love:

With Abraham...

The Definition of the 1AC is simply Genesis 12:1-3, it has no additional clauses or subcovenants.

1 And Jehovah proceeded to say to Abram: Go your way out of your land (אֶרֶץ) and from your relatives and from the house of your father to the land (אֶרֶץ) that I shall show you;

2 and I shall make a great nation out of you and I shall bless you and I will make your name great; and prove yourself a blessing.

3 And I will bless those who bless you, and him that calls down evil upon you I shall curse, and all the families (משפחות) of the ground/earth (אֶרֶץ) will certainly bless themselves by means of you **[the 1AC]** (Genesis 12).

7 Jehovah now appeared to Abram and said: To your seed **[Isaac and his sons]** I am going to give this land (אֶרֶץ) **[under the LCC]** (Genesis 12).

14 And Jehovah said to Abram after Lot had separated from him: Raise your eyes, please, and look from the place where you are, northward and southward and eastward and westward,

15 because all the land at which you are looking, to you **[Abram and his sons]** and **[then]** to your seed **[Isaac, then Jacob, then Jesus - each new seed being defined by an LCC covenant subcovenant]** I am going to give it until time indefinite.

16 And I will constitute your seed **[Isaac and his sons, then Jacob and his sons, then the sons of the 1AC?]** like the dust particles of the earth, so that, if a man could be able to count the dust particles of the earth, then your seed could be numbered.

17 Get up, go about in the land through its length and through its breadth, because to you I am going to give it (Genesis 13).

5 Look up please to the heavens and count the stars if you are possibly able to count them. And he went on to say to him: So your seed **[through the 3AC]** will become (Genesis 15).

17 The sun was now setting and a dense darkness came and, look! A smoking furnace and a fiery torch that passed in between these pieces.

18 On that day Jehovah cut/concluded/made/ratified/validated with Abram a covenant **[the LCC]**, saying: To your seed **[Isaac and his sons, then Jacob and his sons then Jesus and his sons, each new seed being defined by an LCC subcovenant]** I will give this land (אֶרֶץ), from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates.

19 the Kenites and the Kenizzites and the Kadmonites

20 and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Rephaim

21 and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Girgashites and the Jebusites (Genesis 15).

1 When Abram got to be 99 years old, then Jehovah appeared to Abram and said to him: Walk before me and prove yourself faultless,

2 And I will give my covenant **[the LCC]** between me and you **[Abraham and his camp and his sons]**, that I

may multiply you very, very much.

3 And Abram fell upon his face [hidden covenant], and God continued to speak with him saying:

4 As for me, look! my covenant [the 1AC] is with you [already, having been made in Genesis 12], and you will certainly be made into a father of a crowd of nations [in fulfilment of the promise of the 1AC].

5 And your name will not be called Abram anymore, and your name must become Abraham, because a father of a crowd of nations I have made you [in Genesis 12].

6 And I will make you very, very fruitful and will make you become nations [under the 2AC], and kings will come out of you [under the 3AC].

7 And I will carry out my covenant [LCC] between me and you [Abraham and his camp and his sons] and your seed after you according to their generations [Isaac and sons, Jacob and sons, Levi and sons, Kohath and sons, Amram and sons, Aaron and sons - the 6 submediators of the LCC] for a covenant to time indefinite, to prove myself God to you and to your seed after you.

8 And I will give to you [Abraham and his camp and his sons] and to your seed after you [Isaac and his sons then Jacob and his sons] the land of your alien residences, even the entire land of Canaan [Nile to Euphrates, 'greater Canaan'], for a possession to time indefinite; and I will prove myself God to them.

9 And God said further to Abraham: As for you, you are to keep my covenant, you and your seed after you according to their generations [Isaac and sons, Jacob and sons, Levi and sons, Kohath and sons, Amram and sons, Aaron and sons - the 6 submediators of the LCC].

10 This is my covenant [LCC] that you men will keep, between me and between you men and between your seed after you [all of Abraham's genetic descendants and all the male members of his household] Every male of yours must get circumcised.

11 And you must get circumcised in the flesh of your foreskins, and it must serve as a sign of the covenant between me and you (Genesis 17).

17 And Jehovah said: Am I keeping covered from Abraham what I am doing?

18 Why, Abraham is surely going to become a nation great and mighty [the sons of Israel], and all the nations of the land/earth (אֲרָצוֹת) must bless themselves by means of him [Through the promises of the 1AC and the 2AC and the 3AC](Genesis 18).

16 By myself I do swear, is the utterance of Jehovah, that by reason of the fact that you have done this thing and you have not withheld your son, your only one [I shall not withhold from you my son, my only one],

17 I shall surely bless you and I shall surely multiply your seed [Isaac, then Jacob, then Jesus, then Paul, then the HHC mediator, then Gordon] like the stars of the heavens [3AC] and [Isaac, then Moses, then John, then Paul, then Russell, then Gordon] like the grains of sand that are on the seashore [2AC - adhere to the land, God true administration - 1AC has not extra clauses or subcovenants]. And your seed [each submediator of the 2AC and the 3AC] will take possession of the gate of his [singular] enemies.

18 And by means of your seed [Isaac, Moses, John, Paul, Russell, Gordon] all nations (גוֹיִם) of the land/earth (אֲרָצוֹת) will certainly bless themselves due to the fact that you have listened to my voice [the sons of the 2AC, those who listen and join the true religion] (Genesis 22).

With Isaac...

3 Do not go down to Egypt. Tabernacle in the land that I designate to you. Reside as an alien in this land, and I shall continue with you and bless you, because to you (you and your sons) and to your seed (Jacob and his sons) I shall give all these lands (The whole promised land, the whole of Greater Canaan, displacing or having dominion over Ishmael and his sons who settled the place first), and I will carry out the sworn statement that I swore to Abraham your father.

4 And I will multiply your seed [of the 3AC] like the stars of the heavens. And I will give to your seed [Jacob and his sons, by displacement of dominion] all these lands [The whole promised land, the whole of Greater Canaan, displacing or having dominion over Ishmael and his sons who settled the place first and Esau and his sons who settled the place second]. And by means of your seed [Moses, then John, then Paul, then Russell, then Gordon] all nations (גוֹיִם) of the land/earth (אֲרָצוֹת) will certainly bless themselves [with the blessing of the 2AC],

5 due to the fact that Abraham listened to my voice and continued to keep his obligations to me, my commands, my statutes, and my laws (Genesis 26).

24 And Jehovah proceeded to appear to him during that night and to say: I am the God of Abraham your father. Do not be afraid, because I am with you, and I will bless you and multiply your seed on account of Abraham my servant (Genesis 26).

With Jacob...

13 I am Jehovah the God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac. The land/earth upon which you are lying **[he was at Bethel in what was to become the land of Ephraim, the son of Joseph, but this promise is for the whole promised land not just the land of Ephraim]**, to you **[Jacob and his sons]** I am going to give it and to your seed **[Not Joseph, who through his son Ephraim got that particular bit of the promised land through his firstborn land inheritance, but Jesus as defined by Paul in Galatians 3, who gets it in the Kingdom of God]**.

14 And your seed **[Jesus and his sons]** will certainly become like the dust particles of the earth, and you will certainly spread abroad to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south and by means of you **[Jacob and his sons]** and by means of your seed **[Jesus and his sons]** all the families (מִשְׁפָּחוֹת) of the ground/earth (אֲדָמָה) will certainly bless themselves **[with the blessing of the 1AC due to their faith in the bible produced by the sons of Jacob and the Christian works produced by Jesus and his sons under the 3AC - this is not a subcovenant of the 1AC, the 1AC had no blessings for seed. This is the Jacobian Seed Covenant it is not a salvation covenant, but the genetic sons of Jacob are entrusted with the holy word and no one else and the covenant sons of Jacob's seed, Jesus become exclusive as priests of God and his word]**.

15 And here I am with you and I will keep you in all the way you are going and I will return you **[Jacob and his sons, but not 'your seed' which is Jesus and his sons]** to this ground, because I am not going to leave you until I have actually done what I have spoken to you (Genesis 28) **[but he will at some point leave Jacob and his sons seed!]**.

10 And God went on to say to him: Your name is Jacob. No longer is your name to be called Jacob, but Israel will your name become. And he began to call his name Israel.

11 And God said further to him: I am God Almighty. Be fruitful and become many. Nations **[Israel and Judah]** and a congregation of nations **[the sons of the 3AC]** will proceed out of you, and kings will come out of your loins **[the sons of the 1NC and the 2NC]**.

12 As for the land that I have given to Abraham and to Isaac, to you **[Jacob]** I shall give it, and to your seed after you **[Jacob's genetic descendants]** I shall give the land (Genesis 35).

One might think that the seed in Genesis 35 could be David, since he and Solomon became the Kings over the entire promised land. But the LCC provides either for displacement or total domination (slavery) by the seed and his sons over everyone else in the promised land. It is the case that the sons of Jacob dominated the Hivites, it is not the case the sons of David dominated the sons of Israel or displaced them:

20 As for all the people remaining over from the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, who were no part of the sons of Israel,

21 their sons who had been left over after them in the land whom the sons of Israel had been unable to devote to destruction, Solomon kept levying them for slavish forced labor until this day.

22 And there were none of the sons of Israel that Solomon constituted slaves; for they were the warriors and his servants and his princes and his adjutants and chiefs of his charioteers and of his horsemen (1 Kings 9).

The blessing on 'all the families of the ground' through Abraham and through Jacob is the blessing of the 1AC, the reward for true faith. The slightly less universal blessing on 'all the nations of the earth', through Abraham and through Isaac, is the blessing of the 2AC, the blessing of all those who join a true religion, a true church. For this blessing occurred because: You/Abraham listened to my voice. And those who listen to the voice of God, join the true church. And the true churches are the 'nations of the earth', where earth means God's administration. In fact, even in the literal meaning, 'earth' means 'true religious administration' in the patriarchal covenants. The salvation blessings of the 1AC and the 2AC are both a human resurrection into the Kingdom of God in an edenic (indefinitely lasting) human body. But the 2AC also provides entry to the true religion in this system and gives a priesthood in the next.

To see that the 1AC is a covenant of faith consider Paul's explanations in Galatians 3 in Romans 3 and in Romans 4. Here is Paul's explanation in Galatians 3 of the man with faith who was not said to be in a true religion:

6 Just as Abraham was faithful to the God, and it was counted to him as righteousness **[this being what the FRC is all about]**.

7 Surely you know that those [who act] out of faith are the ones who are sons of Abraham **[through the 1AC]**.

8 Now the Scripture, seeing in advance that God would declare people of the nations righteous out of/due to faith, declared the good news beforehand to Abraham, namely: By means of you all the nations will be blessed **[paraphrased 1AC - nations are the families of the earth in a sense]**.

9 Consequently those [who act] out of faith are being blessed together with the faithful Abraham.
10 For all those who depend upon works of law are under a curse; for it is written: Cursed is every one that does not continue in all the things written in the scroll of the Law in order to do them.
11 Moreover, that by law no one is declared righteous with God is evident, because the righteous one will live by reason of faith.
12 Now the Law is not out of faith, but he that does them shall live by means of them.
13 Christ by purchase released us from the curse of the Law by becoming a curse instead of us, because it is written: Accursed is every man hanged upon a stake.
14 The purpose was that the blessing of Abraham **[the blessing of the 1AC]** might come to be by means of Jesus Christ **[the human validation sacrifice of the 1AC]** for the nations, that we might receive the promised spirit through our faith.
15 Brothers, I am speaking in human terms: A validated covenant **[The 1AC validated by Jesus hanging on a stake and giving his human soul - a human illustration - a subcovenant of the FRC]**, though it is a man's, no one sets aside or attaches additions to it **[like God did with LCC]**.
16 Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed **[various individuals sequentially]**. It says, not: And to seeds, as in the case of many such, but as in the case of one: And to your seed **[who was Isaac in the case of Abraham and Jacob in the case of Isaac and Jesus in the case of Jacob, all relating to the LCC]**, who is Christ **[today - Jesus gets the promised land in the next system]**.
17 Further, I say this: As to the covenant previously validated by God **[The LCC validated by the furnace and the torch in Genesis 15 before it was actually made unlike the 1AC, 2AC and 3AC which were validated after the covenant was made]**, the Law that has come into being 430 years later does not invalidate it, so as to abolish the promise **[The law was a subcovenant of the 2AC. So the 2AC must have been promised to Abraham around 1943 BC. Presumably on 1943Nisan14, when he crossed the Euphrates, 430 years, Tishri to Tishri, before 1513Sivan3, when the law covenant was made]**.
18 For if the inheritance is due to law, it is no longer due to promise; whereas God has kindly given it to Abraham through a promise (Galatians 3).

Paul himself says in the next chapter that the law was made at Mount Sinai in Arabia (and therefore on 1513Sivan3), not in Egypt at the time of the passover (around 1513Nisan10) when the sons of Israel bowed low in acceptance of the passover festival statutes...

24 These things stand as a symbolic drama for these [women] mean two covenants, the one from Mount Sinai, which brings forth children for slavery, and which is Hagar (Galatians 4).

Here is Paul's explanation in Romans 3:

22 Yes, God's righteousness through the faith in Jesus Christ, for all those having faith. For there is no distinction **[between Jew or Greek, between true religion or false religion when it comes to faith]**.
23 For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,
24 and it is as a free gift that they are being declared righteous by his undeserved kindness through the release by the ransom [paid] by Christ Jesus **[the non adamic human]**.
25 God set him forth as an offering for propitiation through faith in his blood **[the blood of the 1AC]**. This was in order to exhibit his own righteousness, because he was forgiving the sins that occurred in the past while God was exercising forbearance,
26 so as to exhibit his own righteousness in this present season, that he might be righteous even when declaring righteous the man that has faith in Jesus (Romans 3).

Here is Paul's explanation in Romans 4:

6 Just as David also speaks of the happiness of the man to whom God counts righteousness apart from works:
7 Happy are those whose lawless deeds have been pardoned and whose sins have been covered **[under the 1AC]**.
8 Happy is the man whose sin Jehovah will by no means take into account **[spirit baptised into the 3AC]**.
9 Does this happiness, then, come upon circumcised people or also upon uncircumcised people? For we say: His faith was counted to Abraham as righteousness.
10 Under what circumstances, then, was it counted? When he was in circumcision or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
11 And he received a sign, namely, circumcision, as a seal of the righteousness by the faith he had while in his uncircumcised state, that he might be the father of all those having faith while in uncircumcision **[through the 1AC]**, in order for righteousness to be counted to them;
12 and a father of circumcised offspring **[through the Law into the 1AC - to get the happiness]**, not only to

those who adhere to circumcision, but also to those who walk orderly in the footsteps of that faith while in the uncircumcised state which our father Abraham had.

13 For it was not through law that Abraham or his seed had the promise that he should be heir of a world, but it was through the righteousness by faith.

14 For if those who adhere to law are heirs, faith has been made useless and the promise has been abolished.

15 In reality the Law produces wrath, but where there is no law, neither is there any transgression.

16 On this account it was as a result of faith, that it might be according to undeserved kindness, in order for the promise to be sure to all his seed, not only to that which adheres to the Law, but also to that which adheres to the faith of Abraham. He is the father of us all [through the 1AC],

17 just as it is written: I have appointed you a father of many nations. This was in the sight of the One in whom he had faith, even of God, who makes the dead alive and calls the things that are not as though they were.

So everyone who has true faith (or actually a good conscience) is in the 1AC (the Abrahamic Faith covenant) under the FRC and has the first happiness of David through faith not works. These then are the sons of Abraham through his main covenant. Those of this group who act on true faith by joining the true congregation of God, which is the congregation of those who have gained entry to ICC, promised to Abraham's seed in the 2AC, are the sons of Isaac. They attain righteousness in the flesh through abstaining from bad works according to the rules of the true congregation. Those in the 1AC or in the 2AC can then go on to attain the second happiness of David, which is to have a clean conscience, to have all ones sins forgiven until time indefinite. Such people are born again and have gained entry into JAC, promised to Abraham's seed in the 3AC. These then are the sons of Jacob by covenant and the sons of Jesus the eternal father through the ARC.

Just as Melchizedek presides over the entry of Gabriel into his host, who then presides over the entry of Michael into his host (although once, the first time, it went Melchizedek Michael Gabriel as it sometimes does with the FRC the ARC and the CRC), so Melchizedek mediated the master covenant of faith (FRC) and he provides entry to the true Christian congregation, who are the beneficiaries of the ransom of Gabriel, the master mediator of the covenant for all true religions (the CRC), through the main covenant of the second blessing of Abraham (the 2AC). And the Christian congregation provides entry into God's family by being born again and gaining a new angelic body as a host for the spirit, this being the blessing of the 3AC, through the JAC, thanks to the ransom of Michael under the ARC.

So this really is the largest understanding that the LWs have at this time. The prophetic drama enacted by Melchizedek, Gabriel and Michael, each time the three of them appear, is symbolically describing the detail of God's legal plan for man's salvation through the FRC, the CRC and the ARC or for those in the post Abrahamic system through the 1AC, the 2AC and the 3AC respectively. For example it was Simeon, who was Melchizedek, who presided over the entry of Gabriel into John the Baptist, and it was Gabriel in John's body who presided over the entrance of Michael into Jesus' body at his baptism.

25 And, look! there was a man in Jerusalem named Simeon, and this man was righteous and reverent, waiting for Israel's consolation, and holy spirit was upon him.

26 Furthermore, it had been divinely revealed to him by the holy spirit that he would not see death before he had seen the Christ of Jehovah.

27 Under the power of the spirit he now came into the temple; and as the parents brought the young child Jesus in to do for it according to the customary practice of the law,

28 he himself received it into his arms and blessed God and said... (Luke 2).

Whereas Melchizedek said: Blessed be the most high God (Genesis 14:20).

The 1AC covers faith outside the true religion, the 2AC covers all true religions

The Second Abrahamic Covenant, the Abrahamic Church Covenant, is the means for all men and women (who became 20 years old after the covenant came into force) officially to gain citizenship of the Kingdom of God, and is the legal basis of every true religion, from the time of Abraham until today. Abraham is effectively the Ambassador of the Kingdom of God on earth. He can grant us a visa to immigrate into that Kingdom, through his second covenant. Entrance to the 2AC (Second Abrahamic Covenant) is through baptism in water in the Christian congregation, and was through the 20th passover for the Jewish congregation. It is a cleansing of the flesh, a forgiveness of the sins in the past. This is why Genesis 24, the account of Isaac's marriage to Rebekah, and Genesis 26 which defines the ICC are all about water and wells. 'Water' is mentioned 18 times in Genesis 24 and 4 times in Genesis 26, and 'well' is mentioned

twice in Genesis 24 and 7 times in Genesis 26. Paul says, referring to those in the first True Christian Congregation (TCC1)...

28 Now we, brothers, are children belonging to the promise the same as Isaac was (Galatians 4).

This promise was the 2AC, the ACC, the Abrahamic Church Covenant, that all the nations of the earth should be blessed through Abraham's seed, who was Isaac in this case. The ACC was a promise for the main covenant of Isaac, the ICC, the Isaac Church Covenant.

Zechariah, John's dad, prophesied about his son saying:

70 Just as he, through the mouth of his holy prophets from of old, has spoken
71 of a salvation from our enemies and from the hand of all those hating us.
72 To perform the mercy in connection with our forefathers and to call to mind his holy covenant,
73 the oath that he swore to Abraham our forefather,
74 to grant us, after we have been rescued from the hands of enemies, the privilege of fearlessly rendering
sacred service to him
75 with loyalty and righteousness before him all our days (Luke 1).

The holy covenant sworn to Abraham referred to here must involve 'forefathers' plural. It was the Second Abrahamic Covenant for a priesthood in the Kingdom of God (rendering sacred service fearlessly), through Isaac. One cannot fearlessly render service to God in this system, because becoming a true Christian involves persecution which will of necessity involve an element of fear. Jesus confirms this saying:

38 And whoever does not accept his torture stake and follow after me is not worthy of me (Matthew 10).

Therefore this fearless service is occurring in the Kingdom of God after we have been rescued from the hands of our enemies, the chief one of whom is Satan. Our rescue from him is the battle of Armageddon, wherein Satan tries to kill us all because if he can't rule us then no one will rule us as far as he is concerned. This battle is the entrance into God's kingdom which last's 1,000 years during which time Satan is dead! Thank God one might say.

So the 2AC is the covenant by which the true people of God are officially given a new non ageing human body in the Kingdom of God and have a priesthood in that Kingdom under which they can render sacred service to God fearlessly. They get this honour because they render sacred service to him fearfully in this system in a true religion. So the 2AC is a subcovenant of the CRC mediated by Gabriel who 'Stands near before God' (Luke 1:19), and therefore is one serious priest!.

But in every nation on this earth there are the illegal immigrants. These people are in such a dire situation in their own nations or are so desperate, or so keen to advance themselves that they find a way into a new country without the proper papers. Nearly all the nations of this earth permit this to some extent, although it is a source of great public debate. God, who is certainly more merciful than human governments, also permits this. But of course he cannot condone unrighteousness, so there is a legal provision for these 'illegal immigrants' (illegal only in the sense that they never joined any true religion). This is actually the FRC and for the post Abrahamic system the 1AC, its subcovenant. The FRC provides entrance into the Kingdom for mislead believers, those who make themselves God's people by a sincere but misplaced or unfulfilled faith. They do want to gain entry to the Kingdom of God as all illegal immigrants do, but their faith either in humanity itself (which is a form of faith in God) which gives them a good conscience or their true faith, is not acted upon in such a way that they join a true religion if that is possible during the time that they live. Let us be clear about this, the test on mankind is a spiritual test. No one is saved who does not have some type of faith. For the existence and the development of faith is the spiritual test. For your faith reveals your hearts true long term desire.

These unbaptised believers are prefigured by the Sons of Israel in the LCC. Incidentally this book/site uses the term 'Jew' to mean a 'true' son of Abraham, 'true seed' through one or other of the Abrahamic covenants (as do the scriptures). Strictly a Jew is a citizen of the Southern Kingdom of Israel, the Kingdom of Judah, or a member of the tribes of Judah or Benjamin, the two tribes in the Southern Kingdom of Israel. Jesus uses the term 'Jew' in Revelation to mean member of the true religion, son of the 2AC.

The sons of Israel were a people all chosen by God, but they did not all get into the Kingdom of God. They were all in the LCC, but they were not all in the 2AC. Every Jew entered the 2AC at his/her 20th passover celebration. But to stay in the 2AC one had to keep the law of Moses, or at least make the right sacrifice when one did not. Most of the citizens of Israel failed to do this. But many of those who never stayed in the

2AC, by adhering to the Law of Moses as administered by the human priests in the temple, will still be saved. These ones were saved by the angels, who continually watched their faith and belief and works and permitted Satan to test them, and chose those who demonstrated the required qualities. These guys were invisibly saved. In this sense they are the illegal immigrants from the Jewish system. They were good guys but unrighteous. Good soil for hearts, good hearted, but not fine soil, which is righteous hearted - see [U70](#). Really they were the rough diamonds. The same is true today. The believers, who fail to join a true religion, are saved through the 1AC under the FRC. If you like, they follow after Winston Churchill, who declared himself to be more of a buttress than a pillar to the church. He supported it from the outside. No uncircumcised man could enter the 2AC until the conversion of Cornelius.

Today the 'Jew' is the believer (in God or mankind), and the 'Gentile' is the unbeliever, and the circumcision is no longer of the foreskin, but of the heart. It is as Paul said, referring to the 1AC:

25 Circumcision is, in fact, of benefit only if you practice law but if you are a transgressor of law, your circumcision has become uncircumcision.

26 If, therefore, an uncircumcised person keeps the righteous requirements of the Law, his uncircumcision will be counted as circumcision, will it not?

27 And the uncircumcised [person] that is such by nature will, by carrying out the Law, judge you who with its written code and circumcision are a transgressor of law.

28 For he is not a Jew who is one on the outside, nor is circumcision that which is on the outside upon the flesh.

29 But he is a Jew who is one on the inside, and [his] circumcision is that of the heart by spirit, and not by a written code. The praise of that one comes, not from men, but from God (Romans 2).

Paul wrote this after the LCC had been set aside, it had ended, in the sense that one could not longer enter it. But the 1AC did not end when circumcision ended. The LCC ended with the conversion of Cornelius, a Roman, in 36Tishri. The Law covenant ended when Jesus nailed it to the stake, in the sense Jews were no longer required to enter the Law covenant at that time, and in the sense that those in the Law could leave it through baptism into the 2AC, and in the sense the the Law became a false religion. Although the Law was still in force over those circumcised ones and women who entered it before Jesus died, until the temple was destroyed in 70 CE by General Titus (unless these people chose to get baptised in the water baptism of John, which was their release from the law). After the LCC ended one could have Jehovah as one's God officially, without actually being a Jew, and the Jews lost their right to the promised land. Actually they were denied occupation of the promised land until 1917 through the curse of the law of Moses on Leviticus 26 - [U121](#).

God's people then became the believers in the two new commandments of his son, namely that we should love God and love our neighbour as our self. God's people became simply the good guys, the loving guys, the two step thinking guys, the guys who act in the common interest rather than those who act in their own self interest. People who understand that the big picture affects the little picture. People who realise that our only hope as a community is to act in the interest of the community. For those who take the narrow path to salvation need broad vision or they will fall off it, whereas those who take the broad road to destruction need only have narrow vision and they are the majority in this system.

The 1AC is all about the circumcision of the heart, but this hidden covenant had a temporary physicalisation in the LCC in the case of the genetic sons of Abraham. It is a subcovenant of the FRC and the 1BC

The 2AC covers all those who enter the true church (those who kept the law, or those who were water baptised into a true Christian church and kept the law of that church). It is a subcovenant of the CRC and the 2BC

The 3AC covers all those after Abraham who are born again, those who are baptised in holy spirit. It is a subcovenant of the ARC and the 3BC.

Not everyone who enters the 1AC gets saved, not everyone who enters the 2AC gets saved and not everyone who enters the 3AC gets saved. All three covenants involve an entrance, a test, and a pass or a fail. In the case of the 1AC and the 3AC the test is one of faith, and once you fail, by permanently losing your faith, as judged by the angels, you are finished, it's Gehenna for you. But in the case of the 2AC, the test is one of works, which are judged by men in a true religion. In the case of the 2AC, if you screw up, you get chucked out, but can come back in later, if repentant. So failure is not necessarily terminal. But a

circumcision cannot be done twice!! Anything judged by men cannot be terminal. This is why the physical death penalty is not appropriate today, our legal systems are just not accurate enough for such a terminal penalty. The 2AC is the mechanism whereby men get a piece of God's salvation action, which is what a true religion is all about.

Summary

The three ransom provisions for mankind made in the FRC and CRC and the ARC are passed on to all men by the 3 blessing covenants for their ransomees, the 1BC, 2BC and 3BC. Then in the post flood system they are passed on through the 1AC, the 2AC and the 3AC respectively. Those with true faith or a good conscience enter the FRC and the 1BC through the 1AC. Those who act on their true faith in the right circumstances enter a true religion which is the entrance into the 2AC, which is a subcovenant of the 2BC which is the blessing covenant of the CRC. Those who continue to act on their faith in the right circumstances are born again, by entering the 3AC which is a subcovenant of the 3BC which is the subcovenant of the ARC. One can be born again directly from the FRC without entering a true religion. But everyone who is sanctified in holy spirit, born again, does have to enter a true religion during their test and before they are sealed for everlasting life, being declared righteous in spirit. If a born again person does not find the true religion he finds Gehenna.

The pre-adamics interbred sufficiently to become adamic as regards the covenants by the time that the LCC ended. The LCC is the covenant described by Paul as having additions and being set aside. The LCC was promised in Genesis 12:7 a few months after 1943Nisan14, when Abraham crossed the Euphrates to put the first promise into force. This was 430 years before the law covenant was made on 1513Sivan3, so presumably it was promised in 1943Sivan..

The Legal Status of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob

Abraham himself is angelically ransomed by the ARC, and is human soul ransomed by the human body Jesus, the validation sacrifice for the 1AC. He mediates the human soul ransom of Jesus through the 1AC which is a subcovenant of the FRC.

Isaac was non adamic and needed no ransom, but was ransomed by the human body of John the baptist (we are not sure why). He mediates/fathers his edenic human soul to the sons of the ICC, which is a subcovenant of the CRC. He again is angelically ransomed by the ARC

Jacob is angelically ransomed by the associated angelic soul of John the baptist, the validation sacrifice of the JAC. He mediates the angelic soul ransom of the ARC through the JAC.

When God said: I am God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, he meant that they were all three his sons as Adam was.

The LCC ended with the conversion of Cornelius, Jesus will own the Promised Land in the Kingdom of God

We know that the LCC was to be 'set aside' since it is compared to the 1AC which is not set aside in Galatians 3. This obviously occurred when the first uncircumcised man became one of God's people, being baptised by Peter in water after the gifts of the spirit fell upon him and his house in the presence of Peter. This was the conversion of the Roman officer Cornelius in Acts 10, the apostle Peter said:

34 At this Peter opened his mouth and said: For a certainty I perceive that God is not partial,
35 but in every nation the man that fears him and works righteousness is acceptable to him (Acts 10).

48 With that he commanded them to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then they requested him to remain for some days (Acts 10).

This marked the end of the LCC, which was an exclusive deal to be God's official people (sons of the ICC) for Abraham's genetic descendants subject to a fleshly circumcision. This is also referred to in one meaning of Daniel 9:

27 And he must keep [the] covenant in force for the many for one 7 and at the half of the 7 he will cause sacrifice and gift offering to cease (Daniel 9).

The seven here is 7 years from 29Tishri to 36Tishri, in the middle of which Jesus died and ended all valid sacrifices under the law of Moses. But during the entire period of the LCC every single son of Abraham and every son of his household had a right to live in the promised land which ran from the Nile to the Euphrates. However all of them, the sons of Ishmael and Esau included should have submitted to the Law of Moses voluntarily. Since this was the Law of God for all of his people not just for the genetic sons of Jacob.

Summary of the 9 Patriarchal Salvation Covenants and subcovenants

<p>1AC, First Abrahamic Covenant. More descriptively the Abrahamic Faith Covenant. Genesis 12:1-3.</p>	<p>All the Families of the Ground blessed through Abraham (not through his seed) I will make a great Nation out of you I will seriously bless you (No additions made to the Genesis 12 statement of this promise) Become a father of a crowd of nations Name will be Abraham</p>
<p>LCC Land and Circumcision Covenant. Genesis 12:7, 13:14-17, 15:17-21, 17:1-2, 17:7-11</p>	<p>Abraham's seed get Promised Land, defined as the land of 10 peoples and stretching from the Nile to Euphrates Seed (Isaac and his sons) to become like the dust particles of the earth (addition) Jehovah is their God over Abraham's seed exclusively (addition) Circumcision obligation for Abraham's seed (addition) This covenant was set aside in 36Tishri at the conversion of Cornelius</p>
<p>2AC, Second Abrahamic Covenant. Genesis 17:6, 22:17-18</p>	<p>Seed (Isaac then Moses then John then Paul then Russell then Ritchie) multiplied like the sand on the seashore All the Nations of the Earth (the true religious administration) blessed through seed (Isaac then Moses then John then Paul then Russell then Ritchie)</p>
<p>3AC Third Abrahamic Covenant. Genesis 15:5, 17:6, 22:17</p>	<p>Seed (Isaac then Jacob then Jesus then Paul then HHC mediator then Ritchie) multiplied like the stars of the heavens Seed (submediators of the 2AC and the 3AC) will take possession of the gate of his enemies Kings will come out of you (sons of the 1NC and the 2NC) God will multiply Abraham very much</p>
<p>ILLC, Isaac Land and Circumcision Covenant. Genesis 26:3-5, 26:24</p>	<p>Seed (Jacob then Jesus) to get the promised land.</p>
<p>ICC Isaac Church Covenant. Genesis 26:4</p>	<p>All the Nations of the Earth (the true religious administrations) blessed through Isaac's seed (Moses then John then Paul the Russell then Ritchie)</p>
<p>IAC, Isaac Angelic Covenant. Genesis 26:4</p>	<p>Isaac's seed (Jacob then Jesus then Paul then HHC mediator then Ritchie) multiplied like the stars of the heavens</p>
<p>JLLC, Jacobian Land and Circumcision Covenant. Genesis 28:13-14, 35:12</p>	<p>Jacob will return to the promised land. Jacob and his sons and then Jesus and his sons get the promised land (and in the greater meaning the administration of the first true Christian church) then Jesus and his sons get the next administrations of the other 3 true Christian churches. Jacob and his sons and Jesus and his sons (born agains) to become like dust particles of the earth, they spread North, South, East, West, (4</p>

	<p>true Christian churches in the greater meaning) God will leave Jacob and his sons (but not his seed, of Jesus and his sons)</p>
<p>JAC, Jacobian Angelic Covenant. Genesis 35:10,11</p>	<p>Nations and a congregation of Nations from you Kings from your loins Jacob is fruitful and becomes many Name will be Israel [[All the Families of the Ground (which make up the nations of the earth) blessed through Jacob and his sons and Jesus and his sons. - <i>This is not a subcovenant of the 1AC, which had no blessing for seed. It is a promise that the path to faith and to the 1AC is through the sons of Israel (who produced the bible) and through the born agains who spread the bible message properly]]</i></p>

The Jacobian Seed Covenant

<p>JSC. Jacobian Seed Covenant. Genesis 28:14-15.</p>	<p>All the Families of the Ground blessed through you (Jacob and his genetic sons) and through your seed (Jesus and his covenanted sons). This blessing happened through the bible which was entrusted entirely to the genetic seed of Jacob, and through the true Christian church which was run exclusively by the spirit sons of the Christ. God will eventually leave you (Jacob and his genetic sons - but not your seed - Jesus and his genetic sons) after returning you to the promised land (possibly referring to the exile in Babylon). God dumps them after they have regained the promised land.</p>
---	---

Technical Note

Melchizedek celebrated the 1AC with Abraham at Genesis 14, although the tithe, the tenth, was for those in the LWs. all of whom are sons of the 1AC, who partake of the emblems of the 1AC.

[30] The Power of the Law of Moses Today and the 12 Commandments

The Law of Moses was not the first set of Laws that God gave to Mankind. Adam was given one rather simple Law in the Garden, and then he and his seed certainly had the Law of Vengeance after the garden - see [U133](#). But God did not become the physical king over a group of his own people until the Law of Moses. For the king is the one that makes the laws for his people. This is explained cryptically by the scripture...

¹⁴ Nevertheless, death [\[Satan\]](#) ruled as king from Adam down to Moses (Romans 5).

'Death' is the name that Satan has. Just as Jesus is the way the truth and the life, Satan is the dead-end, the lie and the death. Satan gave us death and Jesus gave us life. Satan was making all the laws for the majority of mankind from Adam down to Moses. But God stepped in at the time of Moses and gave us the Law of Moses, on 1513Sivan3 BC - see [U2](#). This was the most comprehensive view of God's justice that mankind had ever seen. But Paul says to us...

²⁰ Therefore by works of law no flesh will be declared righteous before him, for by law is the accurate knowledge of sin (Romans 3).

Paul did not say that by law was the accurate knowledge of sin. He said that by the law is the accurate knowledge of sin. So although the Law of Moses was 'ended' when Jesus nailed it to the stake, the justice embodied in that Law is as valid today and as perfect as it was in Jesus' day and in Moses' day 3500 years ago. So if a brother committed a crime under national law today but did not break the law of Moses in doing so, then the congregation would not be in a position itself to sanction that brother, although they might have a duty under national law to hand him over to the authorities.

Here is how Jesus ended the Law. He was condemned to death by the Aaronic high priest Caiaphas, and Pontius Pilate carried out this sentence not of his volition but due to the wishes of the multitude at Jerusalem...

²² Pilate said to them: What, then, shall I do with Jesus the so-called Christ? They all said: Let him be impaled!

²³ He said: Why, what bad thing did he do? Still they kept crying out all the more: Let him be impaled!

²⁴ Seeing that it did no good but, rather, an uproar was arising, Pilate took water and washed his hands before the crowd, saying: I am innocent of the blood of this [man]. You yourselves must see to it.

²⁵ At that all the people said in answer: His blood come upon us and upon our children [It did in 70 CE] (Matthew 27).

His death on Good Friday, April 1st, 33 AD (33Nisan14), ended the Law of Moses as a true religion. However the law was a covenant that remained binding upon all those who had entered it unless they were released from the Law by God, through the water baptism of John. The Law ended completely when the temple was destroyed by the Roman General Titus on 70Ab10. For without a temple it is impossible to present any of the sacrifices required by the Law of Moses to God. After Jesus died, it was no longer necessary for the sons of the Law who had been baptised in water into John to present any sacrifices or to worship in accordance with the physical requirements of the law. However those baptised into John had to obey not the law of Moses, but the law of the first true Christian church. But the judicial principles and the fundamental definitions of sin, behind both sets of laws are the same. The law of the Christian church is more mature and more merciful than the law of Moses. But one cannot understand how merciful Christian law is without seeing a man stoned to death under the law of Moses for a capital sin. So the law of Moses was a necessary stage before the law of the Christ, just as the kindergarten is a necessary stage before the primary school. But before Jesus died all Christians under law including Jesus himself, had to obey it.

⁴ For Christ is the end of the Law, so that everyone exercising faith may have righteousness (Romans 10).

Whereas under the Law of Moses, righteousness came not from faith, but from bringing along the correct sacrifice on the correct day, i.e. from works. It is important to understand that although the New Covenant was made on the very day that Judaism fell as a true religion, the day that Jesus died, the New Covenant did not replace the Law Covenant. The Law covenant was to do with a cleansing of the flesh, and was replaced by the covenant that John was water baptising the Jews into, the first Elijah covenant, EC1. Both the law covenant and EC1 were subcovenants of the ICC. For more details on baptisms - see [134](#). The New Covenant was to do with a cleansing of the spirit, it is a subcovenant of the JAC.

⁹ This very [tent] is an illustration for the appointed time that is now here, and in keeping with it both gifts and sacrifices are offered [under the law of Moses]. However, these are not able to make the [man] doing sacred service perfect as respects his conscience,

¹⁰ but have to do only with foods and drinks and various baptisms. They were legal requirements pertaining to the flesh and were imposed until the appointed time to set things straight [through the sacrifice of the Christ] (Hebrews 9).

⁵ Not that we of ourselves are adequately qualified to reckon anything as issuing from ourselves, but our being adequately qualified issues from God,

⁶ who has indeed adequately qualified us to be ministers of a new covenant, not of a written code, but of spirit; for the written code condemns to death, but the spirit makes alive [causing one to be born again as an angel] (2 Corinthians 3).

So the new covenant is a subcovenant of the ARC, being a covenant of the spirit, whereas the Law covenant is a subcovenant of the CRC, being a covenant for a true religion. In fact the Law is a subcovenant of the ICC, the Isaac Church Covenant, which is the system covenant of the CRC in the Abrahamic System. Therefore although the New covenant was made on the Thursday evening March 31st 33AD, on the same Hebrew day (that runs from evening to evening) that Jesus died thereby ending the Law of Moses as a form of true worship, ending Judaism as a true religion, turning the Law of Moses into a false religion (he died on the Friday afternoon of April 1st, 33AD), it is not true to say that the New Covenant, replaced the Law Covenant, since these two covenants deal with different things. In fact the Law covenant was replaced by a Covenant mediated by John the baptist, the first Elijah Covenant (1EC), for his water baptism was the gateway into the next true religion, whereas the Red Sea baptism was the gateway into the Law for the sons of Israel who left Egypt...

¹ Now I do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, that our forefathers were all under the cloud and all

passed through the sea, ² and all got baptized into Moses by means of the cloud and of the sea (1 Corinthians 10).

The Law as an education in true Justice

It is important to understand that the Law of Moses was the primary school for mankind. And when you are naughty as a small child you are punished physically, smacked, if your parents cannot get through to you with words. The Law of Moses was brutal in punishment but not unfair. No one can argue that an eye for an eye is unjust.

²³ But if a fatal accident should occur, then you must give soul for soul,
²⁴ eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
²⁵ branding for branding, wound for wound, blow for blow (Exodus 21).

¹⁹ And in case a man should cause a defect in his associate, then just as he has done, so it should be done to him.

²⁰ Fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; the same sort of defect he may cause in the man, that is what should be caused in him.

²¹ And the fatal striker of a beast should make compensation for it, but the fatal striker of a man should be put to death (Leviticus 24).

But the law was not unloving or vengeful...

¹⁷ You must not hate your brother in your heart. You should by all means reprove your associate, that you may not bear sin along with him.

¹⁸ You must not take vengeance nor have a grudge against the sons of your people; and you must love your fellow as yourself. I am Jehovah (Leviticus 19).

The vengeance of the law was defined, personal vengeance was forbidden. After all it is the purpose of any good set of laws to eliminate the need for personal vengeance. Today we say: Oh that is so brutal, taking peoples eyes or teeth out as a punishment for blinding a person or knocking out his teeth. We say: Apply this law universally and the whole world will end up blind and toothless! But actually the reverse is more likely to be the case. In Saudi Arabia, where they have a very unjust and sick penalty for theft (cutting off a hand), there is very little theft. This would suggest that if today, in the West, we applied the penalties of the Law above, there would actually be less injury to mankind, because every eye removed judicially would stop several eyes being lost to carelessness or violence, due to fear of this penalty in the whole population.

The Law of Moses is two step thinking. One step thinking is: We have already had one eye removed by violence, if we take another as a punishment, then we will have two invalids to deal with. Two step thinking is: In taking the second eye, you prevent more than one further incidence of this type of crime. So if you really want to be loving and protect the eyes of mankind, then enact the law above. Agreed it feels counter-intuitive, but it works. Instead in the UK we have no corporal punishment whatsoever, and we have a crime every second according to the tabloid press, and a large fraction of these are violent.

In fact the lack of any discipline for kids from parents or teachers now means that children at UK schools feel so unsafe that 10% of them have carried either a replica or a real gun to school at some time or other according to the Times Newspaper headline of July 4th 2005. This of course is a shattering condemnation of government intervention which prevents parents from smacking effectively and prevents teachers from disciplining kids effectively. But the government will not admit that it is wrong and sick to interfere with the parents rights to bring up their children or with the teachers parentally delegated rights to discipline their children in their classroom. One step thinking is: Oh do not strike the child, you might hurt it or damage it psychologically. Two step thinking is, if the child is unruly it may become an abusive bully, believing itself to be accountable to nobody. Then 10 other children have to bring guns to school in case they are attacked by this bully. Then one day a courageous student will stand up to the bully and either will give him more corporal punishment than the parent would have had to give him to bring him into line in the first place, or may himself be murdered by the bully. Now in the latter case, who really murdered that child?

So by refraining from physically punishing the violent criminal in justice, given human nature, we guarantee a larger number of unjustified physical assaults on victims in the future. If our aim is to reduce violence and suffering then banning corporal punishment is self deceit. We might feel better that we have somewhat less barbaric laws, but the victims of violent crime feel worse and there are a lot more of them, so our

society is actually more barbaric as a result.

We are not proposing here that the Law of Moses should be re-introduced into the modern world, Jesus died to save us from that Law, which perpetually condemned us. We are merely attempting to assess its impact on a modern society and we are certainly proposing that the discipline of children is a matter for parents and teachers not governments.

In fact the Christian congregation today has no punishments at all other than a warning or a 7 month expulsion - see [Joining!](#) But we need to understand true Justice before we can appreciate true mercy. If by some misfortune or possibly by a deliberate act, the reader has damaged someone in his life, then please understand the mercy you have been shown if that damage has not been returned also to you.

An eye for an eye as an upper limit for just legal penalties

A few years ago a spectator at a football match called the famous Manchester United footballer Eric Cantona's mother something undesirable. Eric's response was to pivot himself on the railings of the crowd barrier and kick the man in his chest. The man stepped back a bit, but appeared unhurt. The Football Association then went ballistic at Cantona and accused him of bringing the game into disrepute. In truth, it was the spectator that did that, by slandering the family of a top club player of the beautiful game. Eventually the football player suffered a 3 match ban and a huge fine. But in justice the most that should have happened to him was that the spectator should have been allowed to kick him in the chest, and only if he first apologized and withdrew his false and abusive remarks about Eric's mother. One should not impose a larger penalty on a man than the wrong he has committed, except in the case of theft. This is one lesson of an eye for an eye. It was not the whole left side on your face for an eye, it was an eye for an eye.

Martha Stewart apparently lied to the police during an investigation into her share dealings. What damage was done as a result of her 'lie'? As far as the writer can tell absolutely none. For the avoidance of doubt we are not addressing the possibility here the lie of Martha's might have prevented her being charged with a share dealing offence. She was not so charged. Therefore a great injustice was done to her when she was incarcerated as far as we can see. There were no victimless crimes under the Law of Moses. Mankind does not presently have the resources to solve all of the crimes we commit which actually do have victims, so why are our lawmakers formulating laws which create 'victimless crimes'? This practice is both unjust and pharisaical. No victim = no crime, is another lesson from the law of Moses.

Bankruptcy and the tools of your trade

⁶ No one should seize a hand mill or its upper grindstone as a pledge, because it is a soul that he is seizing as a pledge (Deuteronomy 24).

The hand mill and the upper grindstone were the tools of the trade for an agricultural worker, as most people were in ancient Israel, they meant bread for him. Likewise today a man should keep the tools of his trade when he goes bankrupt. UK bankruptcy law still contains this provision.

Your dwelling house should not be used as security

¹⁰ In case you lend your fellowman a loan of any sort, you must not enter into his house to take from him what he has pledged.

¹¹ You should stand on the outside, and the man to whom you are making a loan should bring the pledge outside to you (Deuteronomy 24).

So no debt collector is allowed to enter your house. By implication no debt collector could take your house as security for any debt, since he is never allowed even to enter it. So every mortgage issued on a private residence is usury. In fact if the banks could be persuaded to lend to businesses rather than on residential property, then house prices would fall, and the economy would boom, and we would all be several times richer. It is the availability of cheap mortgage money lent on ludicrous salary multiples that pushes house prices out of the reach of the man in the street. If the banks were prohibited from lending on residential property we would all be able to buy our houses from one years salary as was the case 40 years ago. 40 years ago a very nice detached house in a good area of London could be purchased from the annual salary of a professor of surgery working for the national health service. Today the same house would cost around 20 times a medical professor's salary. However the house would only be 10 times a well paid national health service administrator's salary!

Social Security but only if you work for it

²² And when you people reap the harvest of your land, you must not do completely the edge of your field when you are reaping, and the gleaning of your harvest you must not pick up. You should leave them for the afflicted one and the alien resident. I am Jehovah your God (Leviticus 23).

So if you were hungry, you could go round the edge of the field and get enough grain to make some bread. You had to glean, then mill, then bake. This was food stamps but you had to work for them. So Social Security should go to those incapable of working and to those willing to do something useful. It should not be given to a person capable of work, in the absence of his doing any work. This requires a new type of system. One simple solution might be that you have to work for a small company a few days a week in order to get your social security cheque. And that company is permitted to pay you only the unemployment benefit rate plus expenses. The company would then get some useful work, and the unemployed person would have something useful and motivating to do for his money.

Frivolous and Opportunistic Law suits

¹⁷ the two men who have the dispute must also stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges who will be acting in those days.

¹⁸ And the judges must search thoroughly, and if the witness is a false witness and has brought a false charge against his brother,

¹⁹ you must also do to him just as he had schemed to do to his brother, and you must clear away what is bad from your midst (Deuteronomy 19).

This is a fantastic provision which would stop so many frivolous and opportunistic suits from ever occurring in the US especially. Supposing you sue MacDonald's for \$10,000,000 because some spilt some hot coffee on your leg and it stung you a bit for a few seconds. Then if you lose the suit, for whatever reason, you should pay \$10,000,000 to MacDonald's. The Michael Jackson trial was a classic no lose situation for the family who made what the court held to be false charges against him. Had the charges been found true, then Jackson might have spent several years in a prison. Since they were found false, the Mother and the boy, Gavin Arbizo, according to the Law of Moses, should have received the penalty that they were attempting falsely to fix upon Michael. Had these two known this beforehand, it is very unlikely that they would have given evidence and so Tom Sneddon would not have been able to waste the courts time as he did. Tom Sneddon said to the press: I do not like his kind of Music! referring to the Music of Michael Jackson. But Michael wrote: We are the world! How can you not like a song used to raise millions for starving Africans?

One witness in the trial said that the mother had lied under oath in a personal injury suit against J C Penney and won \$152,000. The point is that again she was in a no lose situation in both cases, because US law is not formulated as the Law of Moses suggests. There is very little penalty for someone giving a false witness against a large corporation or a rich celebrity. Had the mother known that she herself would lose \$152,000 if her testimony was found to be false, the litigation against J C Penney would most likely not have occurred either.

Can you shoot a burglar?

There was a recent case in the UK where a farmer who was being systematically burgled by a group, finally shot one of them in the act. He got locked up, but now the law has been changed.

² If a thief should be found in the act of breaking in and he does get struck and die, there is no bloodguilt for him.

³ If the sun has shone forth upon him [**he is no longer creeping around in the act of burglary**], there is bloodguilt for him (Exodus 22).

So the Law of Moses provided that you could kill a burglar in the act of burglary, but you could not chase him down the street and then kill him. The thief loses his legal rights during the criminal act, because the act of burglary can be a threat to the life of the victim, and so the victim has the right to treat it as a murderous assault on his person, and therefore kill the burglar in self defence. A Christian might not want to go that far. But Christianity is about tempering justice with mercy. The point is that he has the right to go that far if he wishes. A right that the UK law now recognises.

Are we better off today than the Jews were under Law?

Under the Law of Moses a man was born owning land, which he could work to live off, and upon which he could build his own house. The man owned his wife, he owned his children, he paid 10% tax, he ate organic food exclusively, he took good exercise during the course of his working day and if he wanted a permanent sexual partner but did not want marriage he could purchase a maidservant of his choice and sleep with her indefinitely.

Under the Laws of Western Democracies a man is born owning nothing, he rarely if ever gets to own any land. He spends his entire life trying to pay off his mortgage and only when he retires does he normally get to own his house. But as soon as he achieves that, if he has an argument with his wife, she gets his house. His wife is owned by the Social services, who can provide her with much more security than her 'loser of a husband' is good for, and in particular will always provide for her if she kicks him out of his own house. His children are owned by his wife, to whom the courts invariably give custody. He pays over 90% tax, once indirect taxes such as VAT and fuel tax and alcohol taxes are taken into account. His diet is processed supermarket food and cheap unhealthy take-aways eaten irregularly with the occasional organic but very expensive meal out. He takes almost no good exercise during his working day and if he wants a permanent sexual partner whether married or not, he is statistically very unlikely ever to find one. How is any of that an improvement?

Let's face it guys we are being royally shafted! Not by women, but by the Laws of Western Democracies. Even the Law of Moses with all of its draconian penalties was better! Harold MacMillan said at the beginning of the 1960s: We have never had it so good! Well if that ever was true, it certainly is no longer. We have plainly never had it so bad!

The reason that families are falling apart today is that they have been decapitated (the family headship of the husband has been removed) by laws dreamt up by one step thinking control freak 'do-gooders' who refuse to acknowledge that God or any other two step thinker can see further than they can. Our happiness, our families and our society are not being destroyed by people, they are being destroyed by Satan through our governments, which are making all the wrong laws for us.

The 12 Commandments

There is of course a much better way of avoiding violence in a society than having an equally violent justice system. This is for parents (in the plural) to teach all of their children love and respect by example - *themselves*. This can change 'human nature' to the point where violent legal penalties are no longer necessary. This then is the secondary school for mankind, the law of the church of Christ, the generalisation of family love to a whole congregation. This is the law of love. Jesus taught us love by example and he gave us two more commandments in this regard, to add to the 10 we got from Moses...

- 1 And God proceeded to speak all these words, saying:
- 2 I am Jehovah your God, who have brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves.
- 3 You must not have any other gods against my face.
- 4 You must not make for yourself a carved image or a form like anything that is in the heavens above or that is on the earth underneath or that is in the waters under the earth.
- 5 You must not bow down to them nor be induced to serve them, because I Jehovah your God am a God exacting exclusive devotion, bringing punishment for the error of fathers upon sons, upon the 3rd generation and upon the 4th generation, in the case of those who hate me;
- 6 but exercising loving-kindness toward the thousandth generation in the case of those who love me and keep my commandments.
- 7 You must not take up the name of Jehovah your God in a worthless way, for Jehovah will not leave the one unpunished who takes up his name in a worthless way.
- 8 Remembering the sabbath day to hold it sacred,
- 9 you are to render service and you must do all your work 6 days.
- 10 But the 7th day is a sabbath to Jehovah your God. You must not do any work, you nor your son nor your daughter, your slave man nor your slave girl nor your domestic animal nor your alien resident who is inside your gates.
- 11 For in 6 days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, the sea and everything that is in them, and he proceeded to rest on the 7th day. That is why Jehovah blessed the sabbath day and proceeded to make it sacred.
- 12 Honor your father and your mother in order that your days may prove long upon the ground that Jehovah your God is giving you.
- 13 You must not murder.
- 14 You must not commit adultery.
- 15 You must not steal.

16 You must not testify falsely as a witness against your fellowman.

17 You must not desire your fellowman's house. You must not desire your fellowman's wife, nor his slave man nor his slave girl nor his bull nor his ass nor anything that belongs to your fellowman (Exodus 20).

Then Jesus gave us another 2...

36 Teacher, which is the greatest commandment in the Law?

37 He said to him: You must love Jehovah your God with your whole heart and with your whole soul and with your whole mind.

38 This is the greatest and first commandment.

39 The second, like it, is this: You must love your neighbor as yourself.

40 On these two commandments the whole Law hangs, and the Prophets (Matthew 22).

The Law of Moses did actually contain both of Jesus' two new commandments not as commandments but as Laws.

5 And you must love Jehovah your God with all your heart and all your soul and all your vital force (Deuteronomy 6).

17 You must not hate your brother in your heart. You should by all means reprove your associate, that you may not bear sin along with him.

18 You must not take vengeance nor have a grudge against the sons of your people; and you must love your fellow as yourself. I am Jehovah (Leviticus 19).

Jesus elevated these two laws to come above the 10 commandments themselves! He elevated them to the status of the first and second commandments, which when added to the existing 10 commandments gives us 12 of them.

For Jesus did not die to end the 10 commandments. He died to end the law. The two new Christian commandments are referred to in other places as well. The first new commandment was about love for one's brother in the church...

34 I am giving you a new commandment, that you love one another; just as I have loved you, that you also love one another (John 13).

12 This is my commandment, that you love one another just as I have loved you (John 15).

And Jesus loved even his enemy, Judas, letting himself be kissed by him and showing us by his actions the force of his counsel to love our enemies and to pray for those persecuting us. For with eyes seeing the light, it is the persecutor who is in the real trouble. Then Jesus hinted at a second new commandment and John confirmed it. Jesus said:

36 While you have the light **[Jesus - the way, the truth, the life, the word and the light, the light of the world]**, exercise faith in the light, in order to become sons of light. Jesus spoke these things and went off and hid from them (John 12).

John shows this to be a commandment from God for people in the true church saying...

23 Indeed, this is his commandment, that we have faith in the name of his Son Jesus Christ and be loving one another, just as he gave us commandment (1 John 3).

Verse 23 has the commandment from God to put faith in the salvation claims of Jesus, and the commandment from Jesus to love everyone. But these are none other than the two greatest commandments of the law. To love God and to love your brother, for Jesus was elevated to be a God, having the name above every other name, which name is Jehovah after he died. Indeed he passed through the heavens to be higher than the heavens as God himself is. But these two new commandments did not replace the old ones for John said...

7 Beloved ones, I am writing you, not a new commandment, but an old commandment which you have had from [the] beginning. This old commandment is the word which you heard **[from Moses, the 10 commandments]**.

8 Again, I am writing you a new commandment, a fact that is true in his case and in yours, because the darkness is passing away and the true light is already shining.

- 9 He that says he is in the light and yet hates his brother is in the darkness up to right now.
10 He that loves his brother remains in the light, and there is no cause for stumbling in his case (1 John 2).

And again we read...

- 5 So now I request you, lady, as [a person] writing you, not a new commandment, but one which we had from [the] beginning, that we love one another.
6 And this is what love means, that we go on walking according to his [God's] commandments. This is the commandment, just as you people have heard from [the] beginning, that you should go on walking in it (2 John 5).

So God has given us 10 commandments through Moses, one through John and one through Jesus, making 12.

- 21 And this commandment we have from him [Jesus], that the one who loves God should be loving his brother also (1 John 4).

So for the sake of completeness and for the avoidance of doubt, here are the 12 commandments for a Christian...

1. I am Jehovah your God, who have brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves. You must not have any other gods against my face.
2. You must not make for yourself a carved image or a form like anything that is in the heavens above or that is on the earth underneath or that is in the waters under the earth. You must not bow down to them nor be induced to serve them, because I Jehovah your God am a God exacting exclusive devotion, bringing punishment for the error of fathers upon sons, upon the 3rd generation and upon the 4th generation, in the case of those who hate me; but exercising loving-kindness toward the thousandth generation in the case of those who love me and keep my commandments.
3. You must not take up the name of Jehovah your God in a worthless way, for Jehovah will not leave the one unpunished who takes up his name in a worthless way.
4. Remembering the sabbath day to hold it sacred, you are to render service and you must do all your work 6 days. But the 7th day is a sabbath to Jehovah your God. You must not do any work, you nor your son nor your daughter, your slave man nor your slave girl nor your domestic animal nor your alien resident who is inside your gates. For in 6 days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, the sea and everything that is in them, and he proceeded to rest on the 7th day. That is why Jehovah blessed the sabbath day and proceeded to make it sacred.
5. Honor your father and your mother in order that your days may prove long upon the ground that Jehovah your God is giving you.
6. You must not murder.
7. You must not commit adultery.
8. You must not steal.
9. You must not testify falsely as a witness against your fellowman.
10. You must not desire your fellowman's house. You must not desire your fellowman's wife, nor his slave man nor his slave girl nor his bull nor his ass nor anything that belongs to your fellowman.
11. You must love God with your whole heart, your whole mind, your whole soul and your whole strength and you must have faith in the name/salvation authority of God's Son, Jesus Christ
12. You must love one another as Jesus loved his church and you must love even your enemies as Jesus loved his, giving his life for them too.

So we can now sum up the 12 commandments very simply as follows.

- [1] Love God more than yourself. He is the centre of your universe, not you.
- [2] Love your neighbour as yourself, not more and not less.
- [3] Obey a set of laws for your community which enable both of the above loves to flourish.

Or putting this more simply still the 3 laws are...

- [1] Continually adjust your conscience so that your view of good and bad matches God's view (which is correct).
- [2] Obey your conscience.
- [3] Obey a set of laws for your community designed to help everyone to follow [1] and [2].

Today, we are not under the Law of Moses, we can work on the 7th day of the week if we so choose. But the sabbath principle goes way back before the law. It first appears in Genesis 2! So it is a principle that we would do well to observe in our lives in some form. Holidays are important to one's state of mind. We

do not need to take them regularly by rote, but we do need to take them. As Jesus said:

⁷ So he went on to say to them: The sabbath came into existence for the sake of man, and not man for the sake of the sabbath (Mark 2).

So the idea is that holidays are a joy not a burden.

If we can keep these 12 commandments in mind we do not do badly. The last commandment, not to desire the possessions of another, is to be policed by our own conscience. It is not a sin to desire to sleep with another man's wife. It is a sin to sleep with another man's wife. However a mature Christian (none of which exist on this planet) would actually himself police the desire and therefore not rely on the last line of defence which is to avoid getting too close to his brother's wife. But please do not feel guilty if you want to murder a traffic warden or sleep with a married glamour model. So long as you never manage to achieve either you have no sin. But the responsibility for regulating your behaviour cannot only lie with the law of the church. Some responsibility lies with your own conscience. So this un-enforceable commandment is an important commandment because it points the way forward to a time when we will not need any Laws because our consciences and our love and wisdom will make us lawful without our needing to be constantly disciplined by a spiritual police force! It is therefore a prophetic commandment. But we have a way to go before we get there!

So we start with the Law of Moses, the primary school, violent external discipline. Then we progress to the Law of the Christ, the secondary school, non violent external discipline. Then we progress to the Law of our conscience, the Kingdom of God, the university - internal discipline, self discipline!

The power of the Law today

²⁰ Therefore by works of law no flesh will be declared righteous before him, for by law is the accurate knowledge of sin (Romans 3).

Jesus died to end the physical restrictions of the law, to end the sacrificial obligations of the law and to end the brutal penalties of the law. But his death did not end or change the perfect judicial principles of God that the law made manifest to mankind through Moses, neither did he end the spiritual restrictions of the law or the sexual restrictions. These things even today give us accurate knowledge of sin. When the apostles were deciding which parts of the law should remain binding upon Gentiles this was their decision.

²⁰ but to write them to abstain from things polluted by idols **[maintain spiritual restrictions of the law]** and from fornication **[maintain sexual restrictions of the law]** and from what is strangled **[a soul is a breather, strangling is a very serious physical restriction to your soul, so this is meant symbolically and means do not keep the physical restrictions of the law]** and from blood **[abandon the sacrificial requirements of the law]** (Acts 15).

The requirements to abstain from literal strangled things and from blood are tautologous if taken literally. So they are both meant symbolically. So the spiritual requirements of the law still apply. The sexual requirements of the law still apply. The physical requirements of the law no longer apply today and the sacrificial requirements of the law no longer apply.

For example: Christians can eat pork, we can have tattoos, we are allowed to cut the extremities of our beards, we can marry people who are not Christians, we do not have to present any farm animals to anyone when we misbehave, and we don't get to knock someone's tooth out if they have knocked one of our teeth out.

It is really important to realise that if someone knocks your tooth out today, then yes, under Christian law, you can defend yourself if he is still attacking you or might continue the attack. Furthermore if in the process of reasonably defending yourself the attacker gets killed, you are not guilty of murder if his actions posed a real threat to your life. But if you go after an attacker for vengeance, and knock his tooth out in vengeance, then you are guilty under the law of the Christ today. Vengeance belongs to God, and do not worry, he is far more effective than you could ever be.

¹⁹ Do not avenge yourselves, beloved, but yield place to the wrath; for it is written: Vengeance is mine; I will repay, says Jehovah (Romans 12).

Were we to exact the vengeance penalties of the law, say breaking a man's arm who had broken our arm,

we would be considered a belligerent violent person and given an official warning by the congregation for a fleshly act.

However we still should not consult with spirit mediums or look for omens worship any idols or rob any temples. We should still rise up before grey hairs. We should still prove to have accurate scales and accurate weights. We should not call down evil upon a deaf man or put an obstacle before a blind man. We can however wear garments made of two different sorts of fabric today, since that prohibition in the law was a physical restriction which Jesus ended.

[31] The First New Covenant

Here is the wording of the covenant that Jesus made with the 11 remaining apostles, Judas having left...

²⁹ and I make a covenant with you, just as my Father has made a covenant with me, for a kingdom,
³⁰ that you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones to judge the twelve tribes of Israel (Luke 22).

This is a really strange wording for the 1NC. 'My Kingdom' is Jesus' Kingdom, it is not the Kingdom of God. But Jesus is the king of the heavenly part of the Kingdom of God. This Kingdom started in 1914 Tishri 15 (1914 October 7/8) at the end of the Gentile Times - see [U123](#). The 1NC saints eat and drink at Jesus' table in his kingdom. But they sit on thrones to judge the 12 tribes of Israel in the next system (they meaning with Judas replaced by Matthias). They are not sitting on those thrones yet, in fact the 1NC saints down here are presently under a malediction - see [U123](#). But the ones upstairs are eating and drinking with their God and friend right now.

¹⁵ For this is what we tell you by Jehovah's word, that we the living who survive to the presence of the Lord shall in no way precede those who have fallen asleep [in death];

¹⁶ because the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a commanding call, with an archangel's voice and with God's trumpet, and those who are dead in union with Christ [**the 1NC saints**] will rise first.

¹⁷ Afterward we the living who are surviving will, together with them, be caught away in clouds to meet the Lord in the air; and thus we shall always be with [the] Lord (1 Thessalonians 4).

So the resurrected 1NC saints eat and drink in Jesus' kingdom in heaven which started in 1914 and they rule in God's Kingdom which starts in 2008.

But what does Jesus mean by: Eat and drink at my table?

These are words that have not been understood since the fall of FDS2 in 444 Tishri - see [U151](#)

Well Jesus had just had a lovely physical meal with lovely physical drink at a lovely physical table with his friends. It was a great occasion for all of them marred only marginally and only temporarily by Judas and his exit.

But Jesus knew that he would never again be able to have his friends round to dinner on the planet earth. So he was understandably sad, being the image of his father who is the very definition of love. God never trashes love like we humans do when we misperceive such an act to be in our narrow and temporary self interest. Jesus wanted to be able to have dinner with his friends for ever, just as any human today would wish to do. So he phrased the new covenant in a way that reflected his loving heart's desire. He effectively said: Look, this is the last time we will all sit round a table and enjoy good food and wine together as a group on the planet, but do not think that this is the last time we will all sit round a table and enjoy good food and wine together.

His father and he were surely going to arrange that Jesus and his 12 disciples (Judas being replaced with Matthias) would sit round a table eating and drinking for a thousand years together. Actually for 1094 years at the least, from 1914 Tishri to 3008. It is our job therefore to determine what the greater meaning of eating and drinking is and what the greater table is.

Spiritual Food and Spiritual Drink

The naive and incorrect interpretation prevalent in many churches is that spiritual food is bible knowledge. The trouble with this interpretation is that it leaves no room for spiritual drink! The thing to remember is that

the drink was passed from one to another at the last supper whereas the bread was taken individually. Of course this was a physiological symbolism since the blood, which the wine represents, flows round the body, which the bread represents, and not vice versa. But we can deduce more from this famous and wonderful scene. For the apostle whom Jesus loved most wrote:

³ This means everlasting life, their taking in knowledge of you, the only true God, and of the one whom you sent forth, Jesus Christ (John 17).

¹⁴ Whoever drinks from the water that I will give him will never get thirsty at all, but the water that I will give him will become in him a fountain of water bubbling up to impart everlasting life (John 4).

Now one cannot live for long physically without drink, any one cannot begin to live spiritually, without knowledge of God and of his son. But this drink that imparts life becomes a fountain which bubbles up and waters other people. So the drink stands for spiritual information that is shared, it is passed around. But the food stands for spiritual information that is digested and broken down personally. Food does not bubble up into a fountain. So spiritual food is experience, because experience is totally personal. You can tell your friends about your experiences, but that just gives them knowledge it does not give them experience. Experience cannot be passed on, it can only be experienced!

So spiritual food is practical experience of both good and bad and spiritual drink is accurate knowledge of good and bad. The food is putting into practice the knowledge. The table is the environment in which the knowledge and the experiences are shared and gained. We presently eat from Satan's table down here for the most part. Knowledge without experience is useless. It is one thing to know the rules of football, it is another thing entirely to actually play the game for a few hours.

So Jesus was telling his 11 beloved apostles that they would share knowledge together and gain experience together in his Kingdom. They would work as a team and co-operate in love on the same project, namely the salvation of a few billion humans. So now we can understand what Jesus meant when he said...

¹¹ But I tell you that many from eastern parts and western parts will come and recline at the table with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of the heavens;

¹² whereas the sons of the kingdom will be thrown into the darkness outside. There is where [their] weeping and the gnashing of [their] teeth will be (Matthew 8).

All humans on earth in the Kingdom of God will share experiences with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. But the sons of the Kingdom, the Jews, will be weeping without eyes and gnashing without teeth in Gehenna as they watch and learn how to behave but cannot interfere.

Sitting on thrones to judge the 12 tribes of Israel

It seems like such an innocuous little scripture. But it is so powerful. Firstly the 1NC saints sit upon thrones to judge, so they are Kings, and Judges. Secondly they eat and drink at Jesus' table, this table is a heavenly environment, so they are angels. Thirdly they judge only the 12 tribes of Israel, so the entire Kingdom of God must be split into 12 tribes, because there is no one who escapes their judgement. But who are these tribes?

Well this is where we really get into the structure of the Kingdom of God. We shall discover in section [135](#) that there is a Second New Covenant for those who sit on thrones to judge the 12 tribes of Israel down here on earth in the Kingdom of God. And there are 12 apostles in the Lord's witnesses, the church of that covenant, the 2NC. Furthermore from Revelation it can be shown that there are 144,000 heavenly 1NC kings and 12,000 heavenly 1NC reserve kings and 144,000 earthly 2NC kings and 12,000 earthly 2NC reserve kings - see [U151](#).

So there is a one to one correspondence between everyone in the 1NC and every King in the 2NC. This is not a coincidence. It is because we shall all operate in pairs. More than pairs in fact. We shall be married in a sense and possibly parents too. For the pre-adamic children before the Garden of Eden, had one angelic parent and two surrogate human parents. So the same may be true of some of the born again post adamic children of the Kingdom of God, the second Eden - see [I5](#).

²¹ To the one that conquers I will grant to sit down with me on my throne even as I conquered and sat down with my father on his throne (Revelation 3).

So Jesus sits together with God on a double throne, ruling over all the angels and the whole heavens.

Then Jesus sits with the 1NC saints on his double throne ruling over the kingdom of God, the humans and ex humans. Then each 2NC king sits with a 1NC kings on a double throne ruling over one of the 144,000 kingdoms of the kingdom of God.

The 12 heavenly apostles of the 1NC are 12 fathers and the 12 earthly apostles of the 2NC are 12 mothers, of 12 tribes. Each tribe has 12,000 further transdimensional royal families if you like, comprising one heavenly King and one earthly king per family. And then a further presently unknown larger number of transdimensional Lord/Priest families, who are the earthly and heavenly administrators of the Kingdom of God. They are the noble families, the courtiers if you like. Then in addition to these there are billions of human citizens resurrected under the FRC and millions of human priests resurrected under the CRC. But everyone resurrected into the Kingdom of God will be in one of the 12 tribes. We shall all have a 1NC apostle for a father and a 2NC apostle for a mother! The Nation of Israel in the promised land which was the archetype for the Kingdom of God in the promised paradise had 12 tribes. And everyone was in one or other of these tribes. So the Kingdom of God will likewise have 12 tribes, and everyone in it will be in one of those tribes.

²⁸ Jesus said to them: Truly I say to you, In the re-creation, when the Son of man sits down upon his glorious throne, you who have followed me will also yourselves sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

²⁹ And everyone that has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or lands for the sake of my name will receive many times more and will inherit everlasting life (Matthew 19).

Yes, these royal families, the members of whom Jesus was referring to in Matthew 19, will have so many brothers and sisters and mothers and children and lands it will be unbelievable for us poor humans who are used to working all our lives in order that might acquire the freehold of just one little house.

Now we know that the first new covenant saints are special, being Jesus' wife. And they are to become angels since they have to go back to his place to live with him in heaven.

⁹ And there came one of the 7 angels who had the seven bowls which were full of the 7 last plagues, and he spoke with me and said: "Come here, I will show you the bride, the Lamb's wife.

¹⁰ So he carried me away in [the power of the] spirit to a great and lofty mountain, and he showed me the holy city Jerusalem coming down out of heaven from God (Revelation 21).

A fiancée can eat and drink with her intended before they get married. In fact if her fiancée does not take her out for a few meals he is in big trouble. But the wife does not get to share in the power and authority of the husband until after the marriage. It is the same way with the 1NC saints and their husband Jesus Christ. They can eat together before Armageddon, in Jesus' Kingdom, but they do not rule together until after Armageddon.

The marriage of the lamb happens in Heaven after Armageddon. Armageddon is basically Jesus' stag party. Things get a little out of hand, and the planet gets trashed (extending this symbolism). This marriage is the coronation of the 1NC saints as kings to rule with Jesus over the Kingdom of God for 1,000 years. And there are 144,000 who rule at any one time.

¹ And I saw, and, look! the Lamb standing upon the Mount Zion, and with him 144,000 having his name [by marriage] and the name of his Father written on their foreheads (Revelation 14).

² And I heard a sound out of heaven as the sound of many waters and as the sound of loud thunder; and the sound that I heard was as of singers who accompany themselves on the harp playing on their harps.

³ And they are singing as if a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one was able to master that song but the 144,000, who have been bought from the earth.

⁴ These are the ones that did not defile themselves with women [**congregations, false churches**] in fact, they are virgins [having never lead a false church]. These are the ones that keep following the Lamb no matter where he goes. These were bought from among mankind as firstfruits to God and to the Lamb (Revelation 14).

They rule as kings for 1,000 years...

And they came to life and ruled as kings with the Christ for 1,000 years.

⁵ The rest of the dead [**those in Gehenna**] did not come to life until the 1,000 years were ended. This is the first resurrection [**not those released from Gehenna but those who come to life and rule as kings**].

⁶ Happy and holy is anyone having part in the first resurrection over these the second death has no authority, but they will be priests of God and of the Christ, and will rule as kings with him for the thousand

years (Revelation 20).

But this rulership does not apply only to 1NC saints. It actually applies to anyone who comes to life, i.e. is born again, in this system. We are all to be kings, in some capacity.

¹⁷ For if by the trespass of the one [man] death ruled as king through that one, much more will those who receive the abundance of the undeserved kindness and of the free gift of righteousness rule as kings in life through the one [person], Jesus Christ (Romans 5).

¹⁵ This [manifestation] the happy and only Potentate will show in its own appointed times, [he] the King of those who rule as kings and Lord of those who rule as lords (1 Timothy 6).

Some in the kingdom there will be Kings who believe it or not rule as kings, and there will be Lords who rule as Lords, underneath the Kings. The Lords are the bureaucrats of the Kingdom of God, may God save us from them! So if everyone in every subcovenant of the JAC, the system covenant of the ARC for the Abrahamic system, is going to be a king, or a lord, then where are all the citizens?

Well as we saw in [I28](#) and in [I29](#), the citizens are those with faith in God and in goodness, those who obey their consciences, but never find the true religion. And those who find the true religion but never get baptised in holy spirit, never get chosen by the angels, are to be the priests of the Kingdom of God, the equivalent of the Levites in Israel, but not the equivalent of the sons of Aaron.

Transdimensional families

There is scriptural evidence that even in this system every person with faith, everyone in the 1AC, has an appointed guardian angel...

¹⁰ See to it that you men do not despise one of these little ones, for I tell you that their angels in heaven always behold the face of my Father who is in heaven (Matthew 18).

These guardian angels are the heavenly army, rather than the heavenly generals. They must have the job of looking after us in faith and protecting us physically to some extent, and helping us to find the true church.

It may be that there is pretty much a one to one correspondence between number of humans at the end of this system and the number of angels. If so then there may be 144,000 angelic kings and 500 million guardian angels and another 5 billion or so angels of which some are demons and many are floating voters. For more on the structure of the holy spirit see [I40](#).

[32] What exactly is Baptism?

In Christian churches all over the world they say:

I baptise you in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit.

This is taken from Jesus' famous last words to his apostles recorded by Matthew:

¹⁹ Go therefore and make disciples of people of all the nations, baptising them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the holy spirit (Matthew 28 NWT).

How many times have we heard or read this? Many, many, many times. We have heard it in English from Protestants and in Latin from Catholics. But how many times have we understood what it is saying? Never yet once. Because, as in the case of Matthew 24:36 (The classic mistranslation which has prevented sincere Christians believing that God would tell them when this system ends - see [U237](#)), the above is an incorrect translation. It was corrupted by Catholic theologians to support their false trinity doctrine - see [I39](#). Every single existing Greek Manuscript of the bible containing this verse (the Siniaticus, the Alexandrinus, The Vatican B, The Codex Rescriptus the Codex Bezae and all the relevant Papyri) has the Greek word 'εἰς' meaning 'into' rather than the Greek word 'ἐν' meaning 'in'. Any Greek Interlinear Bible (Such as Kingdom Interlinear Bible, from the Watchtower or the Greek-English Interlinear of Brown and Comfort), translates verse 19 as below:

19 Having gone your way therefore, make disciples of all the nations, baptising them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit (Matthew 28 K1).

βαπτίζοντες αυτους εις το ονομα του πατρος και του υιου
Baptising them into the name of the father and of the son

και του αγιου πνευματος (Matthew 28:19, K1 from Wescott & Hort, and Nestle Aland 26th ed.)
and of the holy spirit

The Greek preposition for 'in' is **εν**, and it takes the dative **τω ονοματι**. The Greek preposition for 'into' is **εις** and it takes the accusative **το ονομα**.

The Literal bible (J P Green, www.sovgracepub.com) also available from this site as a [download](#) translates this verse as:

19 Then, having gone, disciple all nations, baptising them into the name of the father and of the son and of the Holy spirit (Matthew 28 - Green's Literal Translation - GLT).

May J P Green be blessed for his unpretentious fidelity. Now baptising someone in the name of Jesus, is very different from baptising someone into the name of Jesus. Baptising in the name of Jesus is an action done with Jesus' authority. For example the statement, 'in the name of the President I command you to open this door', is a command made with the authority of the President. But the statement, I have entered into the name of the President, means you have either become the first lady or been adopted into his immediate family. In the former case it is an action with his authority, in the latter case it is the entry into his family name.

So in fact in the latter case of 'into' we are talking about three different baptisms, into three different family names, whereas, in the former case of 'in' it could be one baptism with the authority of all three of the names. In fact this one baptism three name authority interpretation is how the whole Christian world currently regards this scripture, and all of us believe that we are baptised in water, in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, rather like Inspector Clouseau arrests people in the name of the law.

In the case of Clouseau his incompetence was hysterical. In the case of all Christians the incompetence is lamentable and it is unforgivable. For example, we read:

5 He is the one whom God has chosen out of all your tribes, to stand to minister in the name of Jehovah (Deuteronomy 18).

32 And he went on to build the stones into an altar in the name of Jehovah and to make a trench, of about the area sowed with two seah measures of seed, all around the altar (1 Kings 18).

So it is apparent that 'in the name of' has the meaning of 'in the authority of' or 'with the authority of', but 'into the name of' has a very narrow meaning, namely that the candidate ends up wearing that name as a family name. The candidate takes that name for himself as a kind of spiritual surname. As we saw in section 127, being baptised into the name of Jehovah makes you a God to be worshipped. And only Jesus has achieved this baptism so far. Whereas any one of us can do something with Jehovah's authority. In fact Paul says:

17 Whatever it is that you do, in word or in work, do everything in the name of the Lord Jesus, thanking God the Father through him (Colossians 3).

In other words keep his law in all you do. Incidentally this does not mean that when we thank God we should do it through Jesus. It means that whatever we do, we should bear in mind that we are doing it in the name of Jesus, and act accordingly, and acting in this way is thanking God through Jesus.

So of course we do baptise people in water in the name of Jesus, just like we do the preaching work in his name, just like we wash our dishes in his name. We make cups of tea in the name of Lord Jesus. But this however is not what Jesus commanded at Matthew 28:19, he was commanding baptisms into 3 different names. Therefore he was commanding 3 different baptisms.

This is the point where the light turns on and the veil of negligence is lifted. For being baptised into someone's name is gaining another surname which is getting married spiritually which is entering into a covenant. So now from one tiny word 'into' rather than the mistranslation 'in' we have related baptisms to covenants. A baptism is a cleansing for entrance into a covenant.

There is no instance in the bible of the phrase 'in the name of the holy spirit', no one said: I order you in the name of the holy spirit to get up and walk, or suchlike. Only God can do this, because the holy spirit is his wife, and not anybody else's wife. So he alone has authority over her and men do not. No Christian is recorded as doing anything and verbally proclaiming it to be in the name of the holy spirit. In fact both Peter and Paul did do something in the name of the holy spirit (they resurrected a dead man), but neither one of them is recorded as being presumptuous enough to verbalise this.

³⁹ At that Peter rose and went with them. And when he arrived, they led him up into the upper chamber; and all the widows presented themselves to him weeping and exhibiting many inner garments and outer garments that Dorcas used to make while she was with them.

⁴⁰ But Peter put everybody outside and, bending his knees, he prayed, and, turning to the body, he said: Tabitha, rise!" She opened her eyes and, as she caught sight of Peter, she sat up.

⁴¹ Giving her his hand, he raised her up, and he called the holy ones and the widows and presented her alive (Acts 9).

⁹ Seated at the window, a certain young man named Eutychus fell into a deep sleep while Paul kept talking on, and, collapsing in sleep, he fell down from the third story and was picked up dead.

¹⁰ But Paul went downstairs, threw himself upon him and embraced him and said: Stop raising a clamor, for his soul is in him.

¹¹ He now went upstairs and began the meal and took food, and after conversing for quite a while, until daybreak, he at length departed.

¹² So they took the boy away alive and were comforted beyond measure (Acts 20).

These resurrections were performed by the holy spirit, with the authority of God through the prayers of Peter and Paul. Neither of the two said to God's wife: Resurrect this one for me love! They begged Jesus in prayer who then asked his father's wife, the holy spirit, to resurrect.

For completeness we now consider all the other 7 (4 then 3 below) references in the bible to baptism in or into or upon the name of somebody or something, are as follows (The Greek preposition for 'upon' is **επι** and it takes the dative **τω ονοματι**):

βαπτισθητω εκαστος υμων εν τω ονοματι Ιησου Χριστου

Let him be baptised each of you in the name of Jesus Christ (Acts 2:38 Kingdom Interlinear from the Wescott and Hort Greek manuscript, based upon the oldest know large Greek text, the Vatican B).

βαπτισθητω εκαστος υμων επι τω ονοματι Ιησου Χριστου

Let him be baptised each of you upon the name of Jesus Christ (Acts 2:38, Nestle Aland 26, based on the majority of known texts, not the oldest text).

δε βεβαπτισμενοι υπηρχον εις το ονομα του κυριου Ιησου

but having been baptised they were into the name of the Lord Jesus (Acts 8:16 KI & NA26)

προσεταξεν δε αυτους εν τω ονοματι Ιησου Χριστου βαπτισθηναι

He commanded but them in the name Jesus Christ to be baptised (Acts 10:48 KI & NA26)

ακουσαντες δε εβαπτισθησαν εις το ονομα του κυριου Ιησου

Having heard but they were baptised into the name of the Lord Jesus (Acts 19:5 KI & NA26)

The reader will notice that there is a discrepancy between the oldest Greek test which reads: In the name of Jesus Christ, and the newer texts which read: Upon the name of Jesus Christ. The two reading mean more or less the same thing however.

In Acts 2 and Acts 8, the proselytes and the Samaritans respectively were baptised in water, not in spirit, so they were not baptised into the name of Jesus, which is a spirit baptism, but they were baptised with his

authority in water - actually into the name of John the baptist, the father of the water baptism of the first church.

The context of the last one above in Acts 19 is:

2 And he said to them: Did you receive holy spirit when you became believers? They said to him: Why we have never heard whether there is a holy spirit.

3 And he said into what therefore (εις τι ουν) were you baptised. They said into the baptism of John.

4 Paul said: John baptised with the baptism of repentance, telling the people to believe in the one coming after him, that is in Jesus.

5 Having heard this, they were baptised into the name of the Lord Jesus (Acts 19).

The Revised Standard Version (RSV) provides a fascinating insight into the trinity inspired mistranslation of in and into. It evidently needs a little more revision. it actually says:

2 And he said to them: Did you receive the holy spirit when you believed? And they said: No, we have never even heard that there is a holy spirit.

3 And he said into what then (εις τι ουν) were you baptised. They said into (εις) John's baptism.

4 And Paul said: John baptised with the baptism of repentance, telling the people to believe in the one who was to come after him, that is Jesus.

5 On hearing this, they were baptised in (εις) the name of the Lord Jesus (Acts 19 - RSV).

So the RSV correctly translates the first two incidences of the Greek word (εις) as 'into' in circumstances which have little doctrinal significance to simple Christian belief, but then mistranslates the third incidence as 'in', in the phrase 'baptised in the name of the Lord Jesus) which has great doctrinal significance to simple Christian belief.

The Ephesians in Acts 19 were not actually baptised by Paul into the name of Jesus, because Paul was not a new covenant saint. Paul merely conferred the gifts of the spirit upon them by laying his hands on them. They were baptised into his name by the angels as soon as they heard about Jesus, and so were able to put faith in him. One cannot be baptised into the name of Jesus without putting faith in him

17 For Christ dispatched me, not to go baptising, but to go on declaring the good news (1 Corinthians 1).

Now there is a scripture which looks like it is contradicting this, namely:

12 Furthermore, there is no salvation in anyone else, for there is not another name under (υπο) heaven that has been given among men by which we must get saved (Acts 4).

This scripture appears to be saying, that there is only one name into which we can ever be baptized. But the situation is more complex than that. Everlasting salvation is all dependant on Jesus' ransom sacrifice. He saves us all everlastingly, being the mediator of the angelic ransom covenant which is the master covenant for angelic life between God and mankind. Jesus is the father of all who are saved. Because if you are saved temporarily by the CRC or the FRC into the new system, but then, through sin, you die, you end up not saved. We all end up either baptised into his name or dead.

But he is not the only name into which we can be baptised, because the angelic ransom covenant has many subcovenants. And so do the CRC and the FRC. For example, the sons of Israel who left Egypt were baptised into the name of Moses:

και παντες εις τον Μωυσην εβαπτισαντο εν τη νεφελη και εν τη θαλασση
and all into the Moses they were baptised in the cloud and in the sea (1 Corinthians 10:2 KI).

και παντες εις τον Μωυσην εβαπτισθησαν εν τη νεφελη και εν τη θαλασση
and all into the Moses they were baptised in the cloud and in the sea (1 Corinthians 10:2 NA26)

Paul mentions a baptism into his name with sarcasm...

13 The Christ exists divided. Paul was not impaled for you, was he? Or were you baptized into the name of Paul?

14 I am thankful I baptized none of you except Crispus and Gaius,

15 so that no one may say that you were baptized into my name.

¹⁶ Yes, I also baptized the household of Stephanas. As for the rest, I do not know whether I baptized anybody else (1 Corinthians 1).

In the literal meaning, Paul was not impaled for anyone at the time, and no people were baptized into Paul's name in this account. But in the greater meaning Paul was impaled for people and people were baptized into Paul's name for Paul actually mediated a covenant - see [I35](#).

Binary Questions

These are a fascinating part of the bible code - [Codec13](#). The principle states...

Any unanswered question asked in the scriptures with two possible answers (normally yes and no), has the answer in one word symbolic thread, being the opposite of the answer in the literal or straight symbolic meaning, the event symbolism.

In other words whichever answer is true in the literal meaning, the alternative answer must be true in the greater meaning. The principle follows from the Power Principle of the code which basically states that every word of scripture has power.

¹² For the word of God is alive and exerts power (Hebrews 4).

All scripture is alive and exerts power, even literally false alternatives. Therefore these alternative must be true in a further meaning. In fact one can deduce that the bible is in a code just from the fact that every word must exert power and there are literally false alternatives.

Therefore since we know that Paul, in the literal meaning, was baptising people into the name of John the baptist, in fact into the 1EC, not into his own name, then, in the symbolic meaning, he will baptise another group of people into his own name! Not only that but other symbolic mediators, Apollos and Cephas, have put in an appearance. So all in all we have 4 mediators of 4 new covenants, from the Binary Question Principle of the bible code. These are Jesus, Paul, the greater Apollos and the greater Cephas (Peter). The 4 new covenant they mediate are the new covenant (1NC), the heavenly helper covenant (HHC), the earthly helper covenant (EHC) and the second new covenant (2NC). These covenants are Leah, Zilpah, Bilhah and Rachel respectively - see [I35](#).

Returning to the literal meaning, the point here is that Paul used words showing that baptism is into a name.

Jesus becomes our eternal father, rather than Adam. Jesus regains what Adam lost, for us:

⁶ For there has been a child born to us; there has been a son given to us; and the princely rule will come to be upon his shoulder. And his name will be called: Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace. (Isaiah 9)

The Mighty God, Jesus, is a Prince to the King who is the almighty God Jehovah. Jehovah is king (to be) of the kingdom of God, as one can easily infer from the kingdom's name. Jesus is a prince who became a King in 1914Tishri at the end of the Gentile Times - see [U123](#). He rules over the sons of the ICC for 93½ years in this system which ends on 2008Nisan14 - see [U16](#). Then he sits on his father's throne ruling as King, throughout the 1,000 year Kingdom of God. His eternal fathering is effected through the ARC which is referred to by Paul in the literal meaning when he says:

⁵ For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, a man, Christ Jesus,
⁶ who gave himself a corresponding ransom for all (1 Timothy 2).

So people are baptised into the name of the mediator of a covenant, becoming sons of this mediator as regards their spiritual life, their angelic life, their everlasting life, their second life. And this process, baptism, is a cleansing for entrance into the covenant mediated by the mediator whose name one is baptised into.

The Disgrace of the Christian Churches and the Lies and Corruption of Athanasius

It is the trinity doctrine, covered in section [I37](#), that has denied mankind any knowledge of the relationship between baptisms and covenants disclosed above. One does not need to be a Greek Scholar to see that the Greek word 'εἰς' Matthew 28:19 should be translated as 'into'. It is truly a disgrace that this has been

nonsense doctrine has fooled us all for 1,700 years. Here is the definition of the 3rd century logical con trick which has blinded Christianity...

The Trinity is the term employed to signify the central doctrine of the Christian religion -- the truth that in the unity of the Godhead there are Three Persons, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, these Three Persons being truly distinct one from another. Thus, in the words of the Athanasian Creed:

"The Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Spirit is God, and yet there are not three Gods but one God."

In this Trinity of Persons the Son is begotten of the Father by an eternal generation, and the Holy Spirit proceeds by an eternal procession from the Father and the Son. Yet, notwithstanding this difference as to origin, the Persons are co-eternal and co-equal: all alike are uncreated and omnipotent. This, the Church teaches, is the revelation regarding God's nature which Jesus Christ, the Son of God, came upon earth to deliver to the world: and which she proposes to man as the foundation of her whole dogmatic system.

This is a false doctrine adopted by the council of churches at Nicea in 325 AD - see [Codec12.1](#).

The Catholic Encyclopedia <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/15047a.htm>, says regarding it's 'proof' that the 'trinity' is correct:

II. PROOF OF DOCTRINE FROM SCRIPTURE

A. New Testament

The evidence from the Gospels culminates in the baptismal commission of Matthew 28:20. It is manifest from the narratives of the Evangelists that Christ only made the great truth known to the Twelve step by step. First He taught them to recognize in Himself the Eternal Son of God. When His ministry was drawing to a close, He promised that the Father would send another Divine Person, the Holy Spirit, in His place. Finally after His resurrection, He revealed the doctrine in explicit terms, bidding them go and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost" (Matthew 28:18). The force of this passage is decisive. That "the Father" and "the Son" are distinct Persons follows from the terms themselves, which are mutually exclusive. The mention of the Holy Spirit in the same series, the names being connected one with the other by the conjunctions "and ... and" is evidence that we have here a Third Person co-ordinate with the Father and the Son, and excludes altogether the supposition that the Apostles understood the Holy Spirit not as a distinct Person, but as God viewed in His action on creatures. The phrase "in the name" (*eis to onoma*) affirms alike the Godhead of the Persons and their unity of nature.

So the Catholic 'proof' relies on Matthew 28:19 meaning: baptising them in the name of... But it does not mean this. What we find very distasteful is that the catholics even quote the Greek scripture: (*eis to onoma*) yet still mistranslate it as "in the name", when it says "into the name". So please beloved reader, pick up a Greek Dictionary, ask your favourite Greek Scholar. Keep on seeking and ye shall find. A Shorter Greek Lexicon by Liddell and Scott is the famous one, but the Analytical Lexicon of the New Testament by William Mounce is better for New Testament Greek in our opinion. You will find that '*eis*', meaning 'into' takes the accusative case and '*en*' meaning 'in' takes the dative case and '*onoma*' is in the accusative case. That really is the end of the trinity, not that it even had a beginning because it is defined in such a way as to be non-existent - see [Codec12.1](#).

May we draw the readers attention to the last sentence in the quote from the Catholic Encyclopedia above, which reveals that the mistranslation of Matthew 28:19 (sic) supports 'the Godhead of persons and their unity of nature'. This is Catholic theobabble dreamt up in support of the trinity doctrine. A doctrine which condemns mankind to be ignorant idolaters of a non existent contrivance of crafty theologians, who have succeeded in playing God with the vast majority of 'Christians' for 1,700 years, by using this cunning diversion.

[33] The start and end of the three baptisms

19 Having gone your way therefore, make disciples of all the nations, baptising them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit (Matthew 28 KI).

We discovered in the previous section that these are 3 baptisms into the names of 3 mediators. But who is the Father? Who is the Son? And who is the mediator of the baptism into the name of the holy spirit?

The Baptism into the name of the Father

19 Having gone your way therefore, make disciples of all the nations, baptising them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit (Matthew 28 KI).

This father cannot be God because he himself says:

8 I am Jehovah. That is my name, and to no one else shall I give my own glory, neither my praise to graven images (Isaiah 42).

7 For a man ought not to have his head covered, as he is God's image and glory, but the woman is man's glory (1 Corinthians 11).

We are God's glory and so we exhibit God's glory as Jesus did and does and as the Holy Spirit does, for he is the glory of his father and she is the glory of her husband who is God. But none of these takes God's glory in the sense that they represent that it is their own glory. Moses made this mistake once...

10 After that Moses and Aaron called the congregation together before the crag, and he proceeded to say to them: Hear, now, you rebels! Is it from this crag that we shall bring out water for you?

11 With that Moses lifted his hand up and struck the crag with his rod twice, and much water began to come out, and the assembly and their beasts of burden began to drink.

12 Later Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron: Because you did not show faith in me to sanctify me before the eyes of the sons of Israel, therefore you will not bring this congregation into the land that I shall certainly give them (Numbers 20).

Moses and Aaron failed to give the glory of the works that God did through them to God. Taking God's glory is blasphemy.

So if the reader or the writer decided that they were baptised into the name of Jehovah himself, they effectively declare themselves to be equivalent to God in reputation. This is blasphemy.

Not only this but then Jesus would be unable to have been given a name higher than the reader or the writers name, since we would both be wearing the highest name in the heavens, yet the scripture says:

9 For this very reason also God exalted him to a superior position and kindly gave him the name that is above every [other] name (Philippians 2).

Plainly it is fine to be baptised in the name of Jehovah, and we all are, but it is impossible to be baptised into God's own name unless we get the name that Jesus got. Now here is the wisdom of a certain 16 year old sister, who got this huge understanding from Jehovah. Because really what is the name that is above every other name? Not 'a' name, but 'the' name. Well it is 'Jehovah'. So Jesus was baptised into God's name when he died. That makes him a God, a God to be worshipped. The Holy Spirit was the priest for this baptism. It is the greatest of all of our understandings. Jesus is God, a mighty God, a God to be worshipped, like Jehovah. But he is not almighty God. He has been elevated from a creation to a true God. He has also given up his angelic body for ransoming purposes and is now resident in a spirit body like God's spirit body, presumably somewhat different from an angelic body. This is a big understanding and we are not going any further with it here. We have enough to get through to you as it is. But we do come from a family of Gods, and our destiny is to be Gods, yes, Gods like Jehovah - see [I27](#).

11 Also, I am no longer in the world, but they are in the world and I am coming to you. Holy Father, watch over them on account of your own name which you have given me, in order that they may be one just as we are.

12 When I was with them I used to watch over them on account of your own name which you have given me; and I have kept them, and not one of them is destroyed except the son of destruction, in order that the scripture might be fulfilled (John 17).

Jesus said this on the Thursday Night, 33Nisan14, just before he went into the garden of Gethsemane to be betrayed by Judas. This shows that Jesus took Jehovah's name, having been promised it when he made the ARC with God and having validated that covenant when he died on the stake. He also left the world when Nisan 14 began and went into the heart of the earth for 3 days and 3 nights (which means the

centre of the organisation of God - see [U158](#)). This is why Jesus said: I am no longer in the world. His ministry had ended.

Another reason that 'the father' cannot be God is that baptism is a cleanliness for entrance into a covenant with God mediated by a mediator. But a mediator is himself a covenanter with God, and God cannot have a covenant with himself (and therefore mediate with himself). Paul declares this:

20 Now there is no mediator where only one person is concerned, but God is only one (Galatians 3).

So the Father cannot be God, and the above is of course a great proof that Jesus is not God. So who is this Father into whose name we are all baptised?

Well it is Father Abraham, the patriarch of the Abrahamic system, father of the sons of the 1AC!

25 You are the sons of the prophets and of the covenant which God covenanted with your forefathers, saying to Abraham: And in your seed all the families of the earth will be blessed (Acts 3).

16 ...He is the father of us all,

17 just as it is written: I have appointed you a father of many nations. This was in the sight of the one in whom he had faith, even of God, who makes the dead alive and calls the things that are not as though they are (Romans 4).

Abraham is a father by covenant of everyone who has faith in God. This is explained by Paul in Romans 4. IT is well known that Abraham is the father of every circumcised person who ever lived. Even today he is that father of every Muslim and every Jew who is circumcised. But the fleshly circumcision due to genetic descendancy from Abraham is merely an archetype, a physical representation of the cleanliness achieved through faith by all the sons of Abraham through faith. These are the people who exhibit the faith in God that Abraham had and thereby are constituted his sons through the First Abrahamic Covenant, the 1AC. The blessing of this covenant is that you gain citizenship of the Kingdom of God. So Abraham's fleshly family are the circumcised ones, but his spiritual family are the faithful ones, and it is his spiritual family that inherits the Kingdom of God, not his physical family. In fact Abraham's physical family tree is God's giant parable for salvation.

The water baptism, the holy spirit baptism, faith perfected works and works perfected faith

What kind of baptism puts you into the 1AC, the covenant which does not involve you joining any church or religion? Abraham himself had his faith counted as righteousness *before* he was circumcised...

5 He now brought him outside and said: Look up, please, to the heavens and count the stars, if you are possibly able to count them. And he went on to say to him: So your seed will become.

6 And he put faith in Jehovah; and he proceeded to count it to him as righteousness (Genesis 15).

1 That being so, what shall we say about Abraham our forefather according to the flesh?

2 If, for instance, Abraham were declared righteous as a result of works, he would have ground for boasting; but not with God.

3 For what does the scripture say? Abraham exercised faith in Jehovah, and it was counted to him as righteousness.

4 Now to the man that works the pay is counted, not as an undeserved kindness, but as a debt.

5 On the other hand, to the man that does not work but puts faith in him who declares the ungodly one righteous, his faith is counted as righteousness.

6 Just as David also speaks of the happiness of the man to whom God counts righteousness apart from works:

7 Happy are those whose lawless deeds have been pardoned [[1AC - see I29](#)] and whose sins have been covered [[2AC/ICC](#)];

8 happy is the man whose sin Jehovah will by no means take into account [[3AC/JAC](#)].

9 Does this happiness, then, come upon circumcised people or also upon uncircumcised people? For we say: His faith was counted to Abraham as righteousness.

10 Under what circumstances, then, was it counted? When he was in circumcision or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received a sign, namely, circumcision, as a seal of the righteousness by the faith he had while in his uncircumcised state, that he might be the father of all those having faith while in uncircumcision, in

order for righteousness to be counted to them;

¹² and a father of circumcised offspring, not only to those who adhere to circumcision, but also to those who walk orderly in the footsteps of that faith while in the uncircumcised state which our father Abraham had.

¹³ For it was not through law that Abraham or his seed had the promise that he should be heir of a world, but it was through the righteousness by faith (Romans 4)

Abraham was declared righteous by faith apart from works of law, he was declared righteous by faith before the Law of Moses came into existence. He took a test outside of God's law, outside of a true religion. Paul famously describes people in this situation as being a law unto themselves...

¹³ For the hearers of law are not the ones righteous before God, but the doers of law will be declared righteous.

¹⁴ For whenever people of the nations that do not have law do by nature the things of the law, these people, although not having law, are a law unto themselves.

¹⁵ They are the very ones who demonstrate the matter of the law to be written in their hearts, while their conscience is bearing witness with them and, between their own thoughts, they are being accused or even excused.

¹⁶ This will be in the day when God through Christ Jesus judges the secret things of mankind, according to the good news I declare (Romans 2).

Putting this whole jigsaw together. Abraham passed a test not of the law of God but of the law of his heart, which is the law of his conscience. In this way he was a law unto himself. He had to follow his conscience, he had to obey a secret law of works of his own making. This indeed is how God judges us all in the absence of the law of a true religion. But he was sealed due to his faith in God. This type of test is what we call 'faith perfected works'. If you are baptised into works then you are sealed by faith. Abraham kept his faith during the test on the works of his conscience, and therefore was sealed. To be sealed you need both the works and the faith. Sealing is finishing and passing the test of a baptism. Abraham was given the circumcision as a seal of his righteousness by faith (Romans 4:11). Being sealed is being declared righteous, which again is the end of the baptism test. Once Abraham had passed he then became a kind of John the baptist figure for the 'baptism' of circumcision.

The circumcision prefigures the washing clean of your conscience that begins the test of your conscience that you enter through the 1AC. This is a washing of your conscience from past sins. If you pass this test, keeping to your conscience, then you are sealed, i.e. declared righteous in the flesh, and you enter into the FRC. But you cannot obey your conscience without faith in God. Just as a 5 year old cannot continue to obey the rules of grammar and spelling without constant reference to his teacher.

On the other hand if you are baptised into faith (as those who are spirit baptised are), then you are sealed by works, for faith without works is dead...

²⁶ Indeed, as the body without spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead (James 2).

So a baptism into faith is perfected by works and we call this type of test 'works perfected faith'.

A test of works perfected by faith requires a set of laws to be obeyed without losing your faith in God. Your faith is what causes God to say fine you have passed.

A test of faith perfected by works, requires that you perfect your faith to the point where it becomes the true faith, by finding and joining the true religion. The spirit baptised must find a true religion and join it, for you cannot be a son of Jacob, the father of the spirit baptism through the JAC, without being a son of Isaac, the father of the water baptism through the ICC. But whilst finding and joining the true church is necessary for the saints it is not sufficient. There are no compulsory works at all during the test, but your faith will find expression in various good works of your choice. These optional works are what cause God to say fine you have passed.

So it is doing what you have to do for God that gets you baptized and then it is doing what you did not have to do for God, that gets you sealed.

Abraham's test was whether or not his works matched up to his conscience. Tests of works require a baptism of the flesh, because it is the flesh that does works of law or works of lawlessness - **what shall we say about Abraham our forefather according to the flesh?** The flesh is washed in water by a water baptism. Past sins are washed by water baptism. Future sins are washed by spirit baptism. These are the two

cleansing methods of the true God that are referred to throughout the new testament...

21 That which corresponds to this is also now saving you, namely baptism, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh **[the water baptism]**, but the request made to God for a good conscience) through the resurrection of Jesus Christ **[the holy spirit baptism]**(1 Peter 3).

22 let us approach with true hearts in the full assurance of faith, having had our hearts sprinkled from a wicked conscience **[the holy spirit baptism]** and our bodies bathed with clean water **[the water baptism]** (Hebrews 10).

5 owing to no works in righteousness that we had performed, but according to his mercy he saved us through the bath that brought us to life **[the water baptism]** and through the making of us new by holy spirit **[the holy spirit baptism]** (Titus 3).

2 and he said to them: Did you receive holy spirit when you became believers? They said to him: Why, we have never heard whether there is a holy spirit.

3 And he said: In what, then, were you baptized? They said: In John's baptism **[the water baptism]**.

4 Paul said: John baptized with the baptism of repentance, telling the people to believe in the one coming after

him, that is, in Jesus.

5 On hearing this, they got baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus **[the holy spirit baptism]**.

6 And when Paul laid his hands upon them, the holy spirit came upon them, and they began speaking with tongues and prophesying (Acts 19).

11 I, for my part, baptize you with water **[the water baptism]** because of your repentance; but the one coming after me is stronger than I am, whose sandals I am not fit to take off. That one will baptize you people with holy spirit **[the holy spirit baptism]** and with fire **[the baptism into Gehenna, your prison number allocation - see I14]** (Matthew 3).

So the baptism into the name of Abraham, the cleansing for entrance into the 1AC is a water baptism of your flesh from dead works of your conscience. The test, is a test of works of your flesh which should be in accordance with your conscience. Then if you keep faith in God (or Jesus, or the trinity, or Allah, or Brahman or however you see him) through this test as well, you pass and are sealed in the flesh as a result of obeying your conscience and keeping your faith, your spirituality, without ever having joined a true church. This is the sacred secret of how the majority of mankind are saved.

If you obey your conscience under test and if you keep your spiritual perspective, you will be saved. You will be saved even though your conscience may be nowhere near to God's perfect law, and even though your spirituality may be nowhere near to the true faith. But if you have shown the true God that you can obey your set of laws under test, then he knows that once he has taught you his set of laws, you will obey them too. And if you can hold fast to a not particularly accurate spiritual perspective throughout the whole process, then he knows that one day you will hold fast to a totally accurate spiritual perspective.

So the beauty of God's plan for salvation is that you do not have to join any church or other religious group (not even the LWs) in order to be saved. And now we can see why the Catholic Church was so keen to corrupt the beauty of the three baptisms into the fog of the trinity. It was so they could propagate the lie that only through them could you be saved, and futher than without them you would fry. They deliberately short changed God's grace in order to exert more control on his flock, in order to abuse them more effectively for their benefit.

The Baptism into the name of the Son

19 Having gone your way therefore, make disciples of all the nations, baptising them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit (Matthew 28 K1).

The wording of the verse is meant to encompass the pre-flood, peri-flood and Abrahamic systems. However we are considering only the Abrahamic system here. So 'The son' of Abraham was Isaac. Isaac was born second but took the firstborn rights from Ishmael becoming 'the son'.

5 Later on Abraham gave everything he had to Isaac (Genesis 25).

Such was the right of the firstborn, so Isaac had the firstborn rights. Ishmael lost his firstborn rights when he abused his younger brother Isaac...

9 And Sarah kept noticing the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, poking fun.
10 So she began to say to Abraham: Drive out this slave girl and her son, for the son of this slave girl is not going to be an heir with my son, with Isaac!
11 But the thing proved to be very displeasing to Abraham as regards his son.
12 Then God said to Abraham: "Do not let anything that Sarah keeps saying to you be displeasing to you about the boy and about your slave girl. Listen to her voice, because it is by means of Isaac that what will be called your seed will be.
13 And as for the son of the slave girl, I shall also constitute him a nation, because he is your offspring (Genesis 21).

Isaac was also the promised seed of the 2AC, the mediator of the ICC. Jacob was also a son of Abraham according to the Hebrew way of thinking wherein a son of a son is a son. But Jacob was not 'the son' of Abraham. He was however the promised seed of the 3AC, the mediator of the JAC.

John said to the Pharisees who came to view his baptism:

9 Do not presume to say to yourselves: As a father we have Abraham. For I say to you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones (Matthew 3).

11 I, for my part, baptize you with water because of your repentance; but the one coming after me is stronger than I am, whose sandals I am not fit to take off. That one will baptize you people with holy spirit and with fire (Matthew 3).

John was baptising people into the Isaic Church Covenant with water. This made them 'stones'. For stones are part of the building of a church, whereas Christians are part of the congregation of a church, which is the real building. These stones can then further water baptise other people to be sons of Isaac, by covenant, and sons of Isaac are sons of Abraham both genetically and by covenant. Everyone baptised into the ICC is also in the 1AC. The water baptism into the ICC is following the laws of the church. But that is also following your conscience if you believe in the church. Also once the true church loses its water baptism there is a small period before it become a false church when its water baptism actually puts people in the 1AC rather than the ICC. This would directly create children of Abraham who were not children also of Isaac. But to the Hebrew, a child of a child of Abraham is a child of Abraham

Any physically sick person who was cured by Jesus or cured by the apostles or cured by any person given the gifts of the spirit through the hands of the apostles was in fact baptised into the 1AC, the covenant of faith, at the same time that they were cured if not before. Jesus only cured those with faith...

34 He said to her: Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace, and be in good health from your grievous sickness (Mark 5).

52 And Jesus said to him: Go, your faith has made you well. And immediately he recovered sight, and he began to follow him on the road (Mark 10).

28 After he had gone into the house, the blind men came to him, and Jesus asked them: Do you have faith that I can do this? They answered him: Yes, Lord.

29 Then he touched their eyes, saying: According to your faith let it happen to you (Matthew 9).

20 And, look! a woman suffering twelve years from a flow of blood came up behind and touched the fringe of his outer garment;

21 for she kept saying to herself: If I only touch his outer garment I shall get well **[that is faith]** (Matthew 9).

In fact those with faith can even save third won children, for Jesus resurrected Jairus' daughter on the faith of Jairus (Matthew 5 and Luke 8).

So John baptised people in water into the works of the Law of the first Christian church. These were not so much works that had to be done as works that had to be avoided, such as fornication, theft, idolatry etc. As we determined in section [132](#), every baptism is a cleanliness for entry into a covenant. So he who starts a baptism must also mediate a covenant. John the baptist started a water baptism, so he mediates a water baptism covenant. But the ICC is the water baptism system covenant for the entire Abrahamic system in which John lived. So John must mediate a subcovenant of the ICC. We call this subcovenant the First Elijah Covenant, since John was the first of 4 antitypical Elijah's all of whom started water baptisms into the 4 true Christian churches - see [145](#).

The Baptism into the name of the Holy Spirit

19 Having gone your way therefore, make disciples of all the nations, baptising them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit (Matthew 28 KI).

The baptism into the name of the holy spirit, is what the bible often refers to as the baptism in holy spirit. Matthew 28:19 does not refer to this baptism by its mediator (a father or a son), but rather it refers to it by its cleansing agent (the holy spirit). For if you are washed with holy spirit you end up with the cleanliness that the holy spirit possessed, so you share its reputation, its name. In fact you are born again as an angel, you are a son of God and his wife, the holy spirit, but you are not yourself a part of the holy spirit, you are not a part of God's wife, you are one of his and her sons. And you yourself become a holy spirit...

5 owing to no works in righteousness that we had performed, but according to his mercy he saved us through the bath that brought us to life and through the making of us new by holy spirit (Titus 3).

6 What has been born from the flesh is flesh, and what has been born from the spirit is spirit (John 3).

5 On hearing this, they got baptized into [εἰς] the name of the Lord Jesus [**the holy spirit baptism into the new covenant**].

6 And when Paul laid his hands upon them, the holy spirit came upon them, and they began speaking with tongues and prophesying (Acts 19).

One cannot have the gifts of the spirit such as the powers to expel demons etc, unless one is in fact a spirit creature - see [I22](#). So one must be born again before one can get these powers. So the holy spirit baptism is being born again - [I12](#). Furthermore it is apparent that the baptism into the name of the Lord Jesus, is a baptism in holy spirit, i.e. a baptism into the name of the holy spirit, and so it not a baptism into the name of the son.

In fact the mediator of all baptisms into the name of the holy spirit in the Abrahamic system was Jacob. He mediated the JAC, the spirit baptism covenant for the Abrahamic system. So in the case of the Abrahamic system, we are baptised into the name of the father (by faith) and into the name of the son (by water) and into the name of the grandson (by spirit). This was not the case in the other two system however, hence the less specific wording of Matthew 28:19. Also when one is baptised into the name of the holy spirit one becomes a covenant child of the holy spirit, i.e. a holy spirit. She becomes your mother.

The new covenant, mediated by Jesus, being a spirit baptism covenant is a subcovenant of the JAC, mediated by Jacob, the Abrahamic system covenant for spirit baptisms. The new covenant saints, who are all baptised in holy spirit from the heavens, being chosen by the angels, take on Jesus' name via their marriage covenant, for wives take the names of their husbands:

30 We are members of his body (Ephesians 5).

18 He is the head of the body, the congregation (Colossians 1).

23 Because a husband is head of his wife, as the Christ also is head of the congregation, he being a saviour of [this] body (Ephesians 5).

When the woman marries the man then she takes his name. She gets this name not because of her works, but because of her love actually. For example Michael Schumaker's wife may well be an awful driver, but she is nevertheless Mrs Schumaker, and she has this name not because of her driving ability, but because of their love.

Likewise, the betrothed of the Christ, have his name because of his love for them and their love for him, not because their works are so much to shout about, as his were. So now we see clearly the relationship between baptisms and covenants. For those baptised into the name of Lord Jesus in the scriptures above, are the bride of Christ, who are the covenanters of the first new covenant which he mediates. But this means that the New covenant saints collectively are Jesus' wife, and they are his brothers individually, all being sons of God, and they are sons of the new covenant and therefore they are his sons as well!!

In fact baptism is the real method of procreation that has a future for mankind. And family genetics are a physicalisation of that process which we all understand through our experience of living in genetic families. So our family relationships such as our mothers, brothers, sisters, wives etc., all have analogues in our baptism ancestries. So now we at last can understand what Jesus was talking about in Matthew 12:

49 And extending his hand toward his disciples, he said: Look! My mother and my brothers! (Matthew 12).

His disciples were his mother as a group in the sense that as a group they were going to produce more brothers for him.

Being specific, the baptism into the name of Jesus is a cleansing of them for entrance into the New covenant. Once Jesus had made this covenant with his disciples, entrance for other saints took place at their first 'communion' which was their first passover celebration, for 'communion' should only be celebrated once a year on the passover day, when Jesus celebrated it. The point is that you can be cleansed for entrance into a covenant 6 months before you actually enter into it. The apostles were baptised in holy spirit over 3 years before they entered into the new covenant. This disconnected between cleansing and covenant entry only applies for spirit baptisms. A water baptism puts you in the ICC the minute that you get wet. It really is a triumph of self importance over gratitude to celebrate the New Covenant every day as one can today in St. Paul's Cathedral in London.

The baptism into Jesus' name and into the names of all the mediators of subcovenants of the JAC is a sanctification with Holy Spirit:

1 In the course of events, while Apollos was in Corinth, Paul went through the inland parts and came down to Ephesus, and found some disciples;
2 and he said to them: Did you receive holy spirit when you became believers? They said to him: Why, we have never heard whether there is a holy spirit.
3 And he said: In what, then, were you baptized? They said: In John's baptism.
4 Paul said: John baptized with the baptism of repentance, telling the people to believe in the one coming after him, that is, in Jesus.
5 On hearing this, they got baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus.
6 And when Paul laid his hands upon them, the holy spirit came upon them, and they began speaking with tongues and prophesying (Acts 19).

So the baptism into the name of the holy spirit is a further baptism, imparting a greater cleanliness than the baptism of repentance of John, which was the bath of the flesh in a river. One cannot receive holy spirit, that is have the gifts of the spirit, that is have the powers of the first Christian congregation, without first being baptised with the holy spirit, baptised in spirit.

21 That which corresponds to this is also now saving you, namely, baptism, not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the request made to God for a good conscience, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ (1 Peter 3).

16 For me to be a public servant of Christ Jesus to the nations, engaging in the holy work of the good news of God, in order that the offering, namely, these nations, might prove to be acceptable, it being sanctified with holy spirit (Romans 15).

13 For truly by one spirit we were all baptized into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free, and we were all made to drink one spirit (1 Corinthians 12).

So the first Christian congregation contained those who were sanctified with holy spirit. This is the cleansing power of Jesus' blood, that is his blood as mediator of the first new covenant, the 1NC. All the mediators of covenants of the spirit are submediators of the JAC, the main covenant for spirit baptism for the sons of Abraham. The first Christian congregation contained these holy ones and together are a holy temple (the entire congregation of the water baptised ones and the spirit baptised ones) as explained by Paul:

19 Certainly, therefore, you are no longer strangers and alien residents, but you are fellow citizens of the holy ones and are members of the household of God,
20 and you have been built up upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, while Christ Jesus himself is the foundation cornerstone.
21 In union with him the whole building, being harmoniously joined together, is growing into a holy temple for Jehovah.
22 In union with him you, too, are being built up together into a place for God to inhabit by spirit (Ephesians 2).

But those in union with Jesus are born again:

17 Consequently if anyone is in union with Christ, he is a new creation; the old things passed away, look! new things have come into existence (2 Corinthians 5).

So the baptism into the name of the Lord Jesus, is being born again - see [112](#). It turns the believer into a living stone in the spiritual temple. It is being sanctified with holy spirit, and is having your conscience made good, which is having your future sins forgiven for an indefinite period.

So the true chains of Mediators and of Covenants for the Law and the New Covenant (see [128](#), [129](#)) are:

The chain of Mediators of the Law Covenant: God x Methuselah (Gabriel) x Noah x (John the baptist temporarily during the baptism test) x Isaac (ICC) x Moses x Physical Israel

The chain of covenants of the Law Covenant: CRC x 2BC x ICC x Law

The chain of mediators of the New Covenant: God x Michael (Jesus) x Adam x (John the baptist's associated angel temporarily during the baptism test) x Isaac (ICC) x Jacob (JAC) x Jesus x 1NC saints

The chain of covenants of the New Covenant: ARC x 3BC x JAC x New Covenant

So now we see again why a baptism into the name of Moses (whose name means 'drawn out of the water'), was also a baptism into the name of Isaac, by virtue of the above covenant structure. So God did not directly make the Law with Moses. He made a covenant with Methuselah, who made a covenant with Noah who made a covenant with Isaac who made a covenant with Moses. Moses himself did not covenant with Isaac, who was dead throughout his entire life, but nonetheless he was the beneficiary of the covenant that God had already made with Isaac. A covenant is legal asset which can be assigned to the next generation.

And a 1NC saint has a covenant with Jesus who has a covenant with Jacob (promised to Abraham via the 3AC) who has a covenant with Adam who has a covenant with Michael who has a covenant with God.

So, the baptism into the name of Jesus, or any son of the JAC, is actually a baptism into the name of Jacob, the mediator of the covenant of the spirit for Abraham's children. For the blessing to be heavenly kings was through Isaac's seed, whereas the blessing for earthly life was through Isaac himself and through Abraham his father. The physical birth process of all of us declares how we shall be born spiritually. For all men are drawn out of the water (the name of Moses) when the waters split in their mother's womb and they are delivered by an outstretched hand, not of Moses, but of the midwife normally. But there is not only water at birth, there is also blood. The blood represents the life, which is the spirit. So here the two baptisms of the Christian church are being declared at every birth of every human baby.

Fathers and Sons

As regards the Abrahamic system...

The baptism into the name of the Father is the baptism into the name of Abraham, through his System covenant the 1AC

The baptism into the name of the Son is the baptism into the name of Isaac, through his System covenant the ICC.

The baptism into the name of the Holy Spirit is the baptism into the name of Jacob, through his System covenant the JAC.

The baptism into the name of the father, is not the baptism into the name of God, since no human is a God to be worshipped like Jehovah quite yet.

The baptism into the name of the Lord Jesus, is not the baptism into the name of the Son, but is rather that baptism into the name of Jacob, who has the superior covenant to the new covenant.

All those with their flesh cleansed from dead works against their consciences are baptised in water into the 1AC into the name of Abraham. All those with their flesh cleansed from dead works against the law of the true church are baptised in water into the ICC into the name of Isaac. All those given a clean conscience not merely from their sins against it in the past but actually from their sins against it for the indefinite future are baptised in Holy Spirit into the JAC into the name of Jacob. Isaac was the conduit from Abraham to Jacob. The Christian church on the other hand is the conduit from faith to everlasting spirit life.

But the patriarchal salvation triumvirate of Abraham Isaac and Jacob has appeared before in the peri-flood system as a Biumvirate with Noah and his son Shem and in the pre-flood system as a Biumvirate with

Adam's father and Adam. We read in Job...

23 If there exists for him a messenger, A spokesman, one out of 1,000, To tell to man his uprightness,
24 Then he favors him and says, 'Let him off from going down into the pit! I have found a ransom!
25 Let his flesh become fresher than in youth; Let him return to the days of his youthful vigor.'
26 He will make entreaty to God that he may take pleasure in him, And he will see his face with joyful shouting, And He will restore His righteousness to mortal man.
27 He will sing to men and say, 'I have sinned; and what is upright I have perverted, And it certainly was not the proper thing for me.
28 He has redeemed my soul from passing into the pit, And my life itself will see the light.'
29 Look! All these things God performs, 2 times, 3 times, in the case of an able-bodied man,
30 To turn his soul back from the pit, That he may be enlightened with the light of those living (Job 33).

These 2 times and 3 times are the ransoms for the system covenant patriarchs. We know that they are ransoms due to verse 24. We know that they cannot be the ransoms of the master mediators of the master covenants since there are precisely 3 of them not 2. So they must be referring to groups of ransoms appearing in twos and threes. The system mediators are the only candidates for such numbers of ransoms, for each system mediator is ransomed. We know in the case of the Abrahamic system there are 3 system mediators, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. So the scripture above may envisage Adam's father and Adam forming a two person patriarchal salvation chain, having 2 ransomees. The wording of Matthew 28:19 and the above and the comparison with Abraham and the fractal works of our God lead us to deduce that the superior pre-adamic ransomee to Adam was his human 'father', since Adam had the spirit covenant in the pre-flood system and the spirit covenant is taken by the youngest ransomee in the case of Jacob and in the case of Eber in the peri-flood system. So the pre-flood 'Abraham' was Adam's 'dad' and the pre-flood 'Jacob' was Adam himself, and there was no pre-flood equivalent of 'Isaac', because the water baptism did not appear until the flood. This would give us a patriarchal blessing biumvirate in the pre-flood system (Adam and his dad were both blessing mediators as well as system mediators since any blessing mediator is a system mediator for the system he lives in). Incidentally, Adam's dad was not his genetic father, he was a Joseph like figure - see [I5](#).

The Righteous Decree in the Spirit

Baptisms are well described in Paul's letter to Titus:

5 Owing to no works in righteousness that we had performed, but according to his mercy he saved us through the bath that brought us to life and through the making of us new by holy spirit.
6 This [spirit] he poured out richly upon us through Jesus Christ our Savior,
7 that, after being declared righteous by virtue of the undeserved kindness of that one, we might become heirs according to a hope of everlasting life (Titus 3).

The bath that brought 'us' (Paul and Titus) to life, is the water baptism into the name of Isaac, into the ICC, the blessing of which is the resurrection in an edenic body, hence 'the bath that brought us to life'. The making of us new by holy spirit is the spirit baptism, which is being born again - see [I12](#), which is the baptism into the name of the son, the Lord Jesus Christ, in the case of the first Christians. The righteous declaration in spirit is the gift of everlasting life, the end of the test of the baptism of the spirit, the sealing in spirit.

11 And yet that is what some of you were. But you have been washed clean, but you have been sanctified, but you have been declared righteous in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ and with the spirit [[the character](#)] of our God (1 Corinthians 6).

Washed clean - is the baptism in water into the name of the son, Isaac, the mediator of the ICC.
Sanctified - is the baptism into the name of the holy spirit, which is the baptism into the name of Jacob, the mediator of the JAC. This is the start of the test of the holy spirit baptism.
Declared righteous in spirit - is the successful completion of the test of the baptism in holy spirit. This is being sealed in spirit: This is also referred to as the completion of the baptism itself.

13 But you also hoped in him after you heard the word of truth, the good news about your salvation. By means of him also, after you believed, you were sealed with the promised holy spirit, (This is the spirit promised in Acts 1 by Jesus and poured out at Pentecost in Acts 2)

14 which is a token in advance of our inheritance, for the purpose of releasing by a ransom [God's] own

possession, to his glorious praise (Ephesians 1).

¹² Happy is the man that keeps on enduring trial, because on becoming approved he will receive the crown of life, which Jehovah promised to those who continue loving him (James 1).

The baptism into the name of the Holy Spirit is the start of the trial and the righteous decree in the spirit is the end of the trial. When you get everlasting life, you become a permanent part of the holy spirit, a permanent covenanter in the holy spirit covenant. You become a permanent part of God's wife. You might also be a part of Jesus' wife to be. This is not a problem, it is not bigamy! They are married themselves through the covenant of the firstborn and they both wear the family name of Jehovah. We should all be in submission to both of them! The holy spirit is grieved if sealed people sin, because such people are an integral part of the holy spirit.

³⁰ Also, do not be grieving God's holy spirit, with which you have been sealed for a day of releasing by ransom (Ephesians 4).

If you sin badly before you are sealed, the holy spirit can still dump you as it were, so she does feel so grieved!

Sealing is the forgiveness of all sins forever (as regards judgement). At the start of the spirit baptism one is born again, gaining an associated angel. At this time one enters the Holy Spirit covenant temporarily (until time indefinite). When one is sealed and one has finished one's holy spirit baptism, one's entrance into the name of the holy spirit is made permanent. Jesus said to his apostles who were already baptised in holy spirit...

⁵ because John, indeed, baptized with water, but you will be baptized in holy spirit not many days after this (Acts 1).

Jesus meant that their holy spirit baptism test would end positively not many days later. This was their sealing in spirit, the completion of their holy spirit baptism. At which point one can say, they are 'baptized' period. Now whichever covenant you start your spirit baptism in you end up either in the ARC or in Gehenna. The baptism into the name of the holy spirit is the washing in the blood of the ARC, the blood of the everlasting angel Michael who died as an everlasting angel on the cross/stake. You enter the ARC when you are sealed in holy spirit, when you are washed in the blood of an everliving angel, Michael. For Paul says:

²² However, now, because you were set free from sin but became slaves to God, you are having your fruit in the way of holiness, and the end everlasting life.

²³ For the wages sin pays is death, but the gift God gives is everlasting life by Christ Jesus our Lord (Romans 6).

¹⁴ how much more will the blood of the Christ, who through an everlasting spirit offered himself without blemish to God, cleanse our consciences from dead works that we may render sacred service to [the] living God? (Hebrews 9).

¹¹ And yet that is what some of you were. But you have been washed clean, but you have been sanctified, but you have been declared righteous in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ and with the spirit of our God (1 Corinthians 6).

The righteous decree in the spirit is the end of the spirit baptism. This is the point where one gets everlasting life. So the blood of Michael gives everlasting life, which is a completed spirit baptism, which is entry into the ARC, which entry is for ever and cannot be revoked. This is how Jesus becomes our eternal father.

⁶ For there has been a child born to us, there has been a son given to us, and the princely rule will come to be upon his shoulder. And his name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace (Isaiah 9).

The Righteous decree in the flesh

We have seen that the baptism into the name of the father is the baptism into the name of Abraham. It occurs either through the angels due to faith into the 1AC - see [128](#), symbolised in Daniel 4 by the dew of the heavens, or through water baptism by men in which case it is also a baptism into the name of Isaac,

through the ICC. The water baptism is a bath of the flesh, a baptism in water, which is a forgiveness of sins in the past. The symbolism is that a bath washes off dirt that has accumulated in the past. It results in the candidate having clean flesh before God. In other words his flesh is regarded as having not sinned in the past.

We have seen that the baptism into the name of the holy spirit, is a sanctification of the spirit, into the JAC. It is a cleansing of your conscience, which represents your future motivation. So it is a forgiveness of your sins in the future until an unspecified time, which might be tomorrow or might be never. If you pass the baptism test and get sealed, then it is never. But the day you break your holy spirit baptism test by losing faith, is the day that your sins are no longer forgiven and in fact you are baptised in fire into Gehenna.

We have seen that the righteous decree in the spirit, is the permanent forgiveness of your sins in the future, it is the forgiveness of your sins forever, and is the completion of the sanctification in spirit. It is a sealing, passed OK by God for everlasting life.

Now there is one baptism left which we haven't yet covered and that is the completion of the washing in water, the permanent cleanliness of the flesh. This being the entrance into the CRC in the case of a test with the law of a true religion and the entrance into the FRC in the case of a test with the law of one's conscience. This is referred to as the righteous decree in the flesh. Elizabeth and Zechariah, John the baptist's parents, had this:

6 They both were righteous before God because of walking blamelessly in accord with all the commandments and legal requirements of Jehovah **[which is only possible if you keep the faith]** (Luke 1).

13 For the hearers of law are not the ones righteous before God, but the doers of law will be declared righteous **[due to their faith that enables them to continue being doers of the law]** (Romans 2).

20 Therefore by works of law no flesh will be declared righteous before him **[we are declared righteous through faith not through works, but the faith enables us to do the works]**, for by law is the accurate knowledge of sin (Romans 3).

5 He, therefore, who supplies you the spirit and performs powerful works among you, does he do it owing to works of law or owing to a hearing by faith?

6 Just as Abraham: put faith in Jehovah, and it was counted to him as righteousness.

7 Surely you know that those who adhere to faith are the ones who are sons of Abraham.

8 Now the Scripture, seeing in advance that God would declare people of the nations righteous due to faith, declared the good news beforehand to Abraham, namely: By means of you all the nations will be blessed.

9 Consequently those who adhere to faith are being blessed together with faithful Abraham.

10 For all those who depend upon works of law are under a curse; for it is written: Cursed is every one that does not continue in all the things written in the scroll of the Law in order to do them.

11 Moreover, that by law no one is declared righteous with God is evident, because: the righteous one will live by reason of faith (Galatians 3).

The baptism into Moses was into a law of works, but the righteous decree in the flesh, the end of this baptism, was made not because of works but because of faith. It was a baptism of works perfected by faith. Elizabeth and Zechariah had this. They were declared righteous not by works but by faith. However it was their faith that enables them to keep doing the righteous works. Whereas the baptism into the name of Jesus is a baptism of faith perfected by works. In this second case you need to keep the faith in order to be saved, but keeping faith will be manifested by works. So your works perfect your faith.

When one gets a righteous decree in the flesh, then one is guaranteed a resurrection into the Kingdom of God. One has got a permanent entry Visa from God's Kingdom ambassador Abraham. One is Abraham's son by the 1AC period and this makes one a son of the FRC. The forgiveness coming from the righteous decree in the flesh is a forgiving of sins until Armageddon. For this is sufficient to get one into the Kingdom of God.

Those with a genuine but misinformed faith in God, who are baptised from heaven into the 1AC but who never join the true church are sealed for the blessing of the FRC by a washing in the blood of Melchizedek, the Master Covenanter and Validation Sacrifice of the FRC.

The whole deal

Master Covenant	FRC	CRC	ARC
Master Mediator (Ransomer)	Melchizedek	Gabriel	Michael
Blessing Covenant	1BC	2BC	3BC
Blessing Mediator (Ransomee)	Adam's Pre-adamic 'Father'	Noah	Adam
Master Validation Sacrifice	Jared (who was the first incarnation of Melchizedek)	Gabriel in Methuselah who died as a human	Michael in Jesus who died as an ever-living angel
Blessing	Resurrection into the Kingdom of God on earth in an edenic body	Entrance into the true religion in this system. Resurrection into the Kingdom of God on earth in an edenic body as a priest.	Everlasting angelic life, and resurrection into the Kingdom of God either as a human king or administrator or as an angelic king or administrator
Abrahamic Promise	1AC	2AC	3AC
Main Abrahamic System Covenant	1AC	ICC	JAC
Main Abrahamic System Mediator	Abraham	Isaac	Jacob
Validation Sacrifice for Main Abrahamic System Covenant	Jesus the human	John the human	The associated angel of the non adamic John the baptist
Entrance Criterion	Faith or obeying one's conscience	Water baptism into the true religion	Spirit baptism
Test	Obey the law of your conscience whilst keeping faith	Obey the law of the true church whilst keeping faith	Perfect your faith by joining the true church. Express your faith in works of your choosing.
Baptism	Wash sins against conscience in water	Wash sins against law of church in water	Wash conscience in holy spirit forgiving sins until time indefinite.
Temple Symbolism	Sacrificial Courtyard	Holy place (first tent)	Most Holy place (second tent)
Kingdom Status	Citizen	Priest	King or administrator

In summary the entry into a baptism test is a baptism, the passing of a baptism test is another baptism, a sealing, a righteous declaration. The whole process of the entry, the test and the completion of the test should not be regarded as one giant baptism. It is two baptisms with a test between them. And if you fail

the baptism test in the case of a spirit baptism you end up being baptized in fire into Gehenna, whereas if you fail a water baptism test you end up back where you started before you took the test and can then retake the test.

The Possible Types of Baptism

The 7 logically possible extents of forgiveness of sins, from a temporal standpoint with respect to baptism date are:

1. Forgiveness of all sins in the past
2. Forgiveness of all sins in the past and until some specified future date
3. Forgiveness of all sins in the past and until time indefinite
(i.e. Forgiveness of all sins until a date yet to be specified, i.e. Forgiveness of all sins until some unspecified future date)
4. Forgiveness of all sins forever
5. Forgiveness of all sins from the baptism/present until some specified future date
6. Forgiveness of all sins from the present until time indefinite
7. Forgiveness of all sins from the present onwards forever

The water baptism washes off dirt from the past and so is the forgiveness of all sins in the past (1)
The completed water baptism, the righteous decree in the flesh, is the forgiveness of all sins until the specified date of Armageddon (for this date see [U16](#)), since such forgiveness gives you entrance into the Kingdom (2).

The sanctification in holy spirit, being born again, is the gift of a clean conscience, which is the forgiveness of all sins from the present until time indefinite (6).

The completed spirit baptism, the sealing in spirit, the righteous decree in the spirit, is the forgiveness of all future sins forever (7).

From this it is apparent that having been sanctified in holy spirit, one has to be water baptised in order to have all of ones sins, both past and future forgiven. Water baptism is about past sins, spirit baptism is about future sins. So those who are sanctified outside the true congregation must join it by water baptism, or they go to Gehenna. That is why God permits no sanctification in spirit unless there is a true religion in existence to be water baptised into. John, the baptist began the water baptism of the first true Christian religion. Entrance into all true Christian religions is through water baptism - see [I45](#). False churches have baptisms that simply do nothing. Another way of saying this is that you cannot be a son of Jacob, a son of the JAC, without being a son of Isaac, a son of the ICC. Likewise, you cannot be a son of Isaac, a son of the ICC, without being a son of Abraham, a son of the 1AC, the covenant faith.

Here is a table which represents most of the features of the 4 types of forgiveness of sin offered in the Abrahamic System.

Baptism	Start of Water Baptisms of law of conscience or law of church	End of Water Baptisms	Start of Spirit Baptism	End of Spirit Baptism
Into name of	Father Temporarily (Abraham 1AC) or Son Temporarily (Isaac ICC). Submediators of ICC are: Moses, John, Paul, Russell, Gordon	Father Permanently (Abraham 1AC) or Son Permanently (Isaac ICC)	Holy Spirit Temporarily (Jacob - JAC). Submediators are: Jesus, Paul, James for Zilpah?, Gordon	Holy Spirit Permanently (Mum)
Forgiveness	Sins in the past	Sins until Armageddon	Sins from present/baptism until time indefinite	Sins from present/baptism onwards forever
Cleanliness	Flesh temporarily	Flesh from sins	Clean Future	Clean Future

	from sins against conscience (1AC) and law (ICC)	against conscience (FRC) or Law (CRC) until all adamic flesh expires	Conscience temporarily	Conscience permanently
Resident in God's family	Alien temporary	Alien permanent	Family temporary	Family permanent
Cleaned	Body temporarily	Body permanently	Heart temporarily	Heart permanently
Cleanser	Water	Water	Holy Spirit	Holy Spirit (Acts 1:5)
Abrahamic/Post Flood System Father	Abraham, Isaac	Melchizedek, Gabriel	Jacob	Michael
Blood of relevant validation sacrifice	Jesus the human (1AC) or John the human (ICC)	Blood of Melchizedek in Jared (FRC). Blood of Gabriel in Methuselah (CRC).	Blood of John's associated angel	Blood of Michael in Jesus, Master Mediator of the ARC.
Covenant	1AC or ICC	FRC or CRC	JAC	ARC
Sub-Covenants	The Law (Moses), 1EC, 2EC, 3EC, 4EC	2BC	1NC, 2NC, EHC, HHC	3BC
Life status	Judicially alive	Judicially alive	Born again sleeping angel created	Ever living sleeping angel
Termed	Clean in the flesh	Righteous decree in the flesh	Spirit Sanctified	Righteous decree in the spirit
Baptiser	Man	Sealed Man or angel (only an ex JW can water baptise an ex JW)	Man or ex-man	Angel
Symbolism	Get up	Pick up your bed	Walk	n/a
Required	Works	Perfected by faith	Faith	Perfected by works
Repeatable	Yes	No	No	No

Here are the scriptures which combined with the sections above prove this table. Try them out for yourself, ye searchers for the truth and the true God. If you find we have made a mistake, then please let us know helpdesk@lordswitnesses.com

6 This is he that came by means of water and blood, Jesus Christ. Not with the water only, but with the water and the blood. And the spirit is that which is bearing witness, because the spirit is the truth.

7 For there are 3 witness bearers,

8 the spirit [sons of the 3AC] and the water [sons of the 2AC] and the blood [sons of the 1AC, validated by Jesus' human blood], and the three are in agreement [all part of the same overall salvation process, the journey into the ARC] (1 John 5).

5 ...he saved us through the bath of regeneration and of renovation of the holy spirit (Kl).
6 This he poured out richly upon us through Jesus Christ our saviour,
7 that, after being declared righteous by the undeserved kindness of that one, we might become heirs according to a hope of everlasting life (Titus 3).

16 He was made manifest in flesh, was declared righteous in spirit (1 Timothy 3).

2 For the law of that spirit which gives life in union with Christ Jesus has set you free from the law of sin and of death. For 3 there being an incapability on the part of the law, while it was weak through the flesh, God, by sending his own son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and concerning sin, condemned sin in the flesh,

4 that the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled in us who walk, not in accord with the flesh, but in accord with the spirit (Romans 8).

2 To the temporary residents scattered about in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia and Bythinia, to the ones chosen according to the foreknowledge of God the father, with sanctification by the spirit, for the purpose of their being obedient and sprinkled with the blood of Jesus Christ. May undeserved kindness and peace be increased to you (1 Peter 1).

28 For he is not a Jew who is one on the outside, nor is circumcision that which is on the outside upon the flesh.

29 But he is a Jew who is one on the inside, and [his] circumcision is that of the heart by spirit, and not by a written code. The praise of that one comes, not from men, but from God (Romans 2).

30 Moreover, those whom he foreordained are the ones he also called, and those whom he called are the ones he also declared to be righteous. Finally those whom he declared righteous are the ones he also glorified (Romans 8).

Being baptised into the name of a mediator is being washed, cleansed with his blood

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a sharing in the blood of the Christ? The loaf which we break, is it not a sharing in the body of the Christ? (1 Corinthians 10).

Yes it is in the literal meaning. No it isn't in the symbolic meaning, for this is another [Binary Question](#).

7 However, if we are walking in the light as he himself is in the light, we do have a sharing with one another, and the blood of Jesus his Son cleanses us from all sin (1 John 1).

13 For if the blood of goats and of bulls and the ashes of a heifer sprinkled on those who have been defiled sanctifies to the extent of cleanness of the flesh,

14 how much more will the blood of the Christ, who through an everlasting spirit offered himself without blemish to God, cleanse our consciences from dead works that we may render sacred service to [the] living God? (Hebrews 9).

Clearly in the case of the new covenant, the covenanters are washed clean from sin, they are sanctified by Jesus' blood, so they are baptised in the blood of the Mediator Jesus Christ.

It is important to realise in the case of the law, that the blood of bulls, literally, does not take away any sin, in other words it does not affect the status of human blood, which represents our life, in any way. One cannot clean a human with the blood of an animal. Just as when a believer is baptised in a river, the water does not actually do anything, it merely symbolises the type of baptism. At baptism, the priest, who is baptising, is conferring a cleanliness on the believer. This cleanliness is the cleanliness possessed by the mediator of the covenant, and the cleanliness comes from the mediator's blood. By the Dirty Water Principle (you cannot clean dishes with dirty water), the priest must himself possess the degree of cleanliness that he is conferring on to the candidate. This in general means that the priest will be washed in the blood of the mediator too.

The reason that the blood of bulls under law sanctified the sons of Israel to the extent of cleanness of the flesh is that it symbolised a washing in the blood of Moses, and he was that clean. Let us make this more plain. Every animal sacrifice made under the law of Moses, where blood was poured out, symbolically represented a washing in Moses blood. This is why Paul continues:

15 So that is why he is a mediator of a new covenant, in order that, because a death **[of Jesus Christ on the**

stake] has occurred for [their] release by ransom from the transgressions under the former covenant **[the Law covenant. He ransomed them from the sins under the covenant, not from the covenant. He reconciled man with God and that led God to drop the Law]**, the ones who have been called might receive the promise of the everlasting inheritance.

16 For where there is a covenant, the death of the one having made for himself [the] covenant needs to be furnished.

17 For a covenant is valid over dead [mediators], since it is not in force/strong/confirmed at any time while the one having made for himself [the] covenant is living (Hebrews 9 - NWT adapted from Greek Interlinear).

The one 'having made for himself covenant' is the mediator of the covenant, for mediators are subcovenanters as we have seen above.

18 Consequently neither was the former [covenant] inaugurated without blood.

19 For when every commandment according to the Law had been spoken by Moses to all the people, he took the blood of the young bulls and of the goats with water and scarlet wool and hyssop and sprinkled the book itself and all the people,

20 saying: This is the blood of the covenant that God has laid as a charge upon you.

21 And he sprinkled the tent and all the vessels of the public service likewise with the blood.

22 Yes, nearly all things are cleansed with blood according to the Law, and unless blood is poured out no forgiveness takes place (Hebrews 9).

Who ransomed who?

The blood of the New covenant was actually John the baptist's blood, for he was the validation sacrifice of the JAC - see [U15](#) and the 1NC was a subcovenant of the JAC. But the blood of the ARC was Michael's blood, so the cup of the new covenant did not contain Jesus' blood but existed by virtue of Jesus' blood. Hence he said:

25 He did likewise respecting the cup also, after he had the evening meal, saying: This cup means the new covenant by virtue of my blood. Keep doing this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of me (1 Corinthians 11).

Every son of a covenant is washed in the blood of his immediately superior mediator. So new covenant saints were washed in Jesus' blood (the submediator of the 1NC) which was washed in Jacob's blood (the main mediator of the JAC) which was washed in John's blood (the validation sacrifice of the JAC), and that is their entrance into the 1NC baptism test.

Jesus' own cleanliness is not actually used in the washing. He was one submediator who did not actually need such a washing. He was washed in Jacob's blood, in order to enter the JAC, in order to mediate an inferior subcovenant (the 1NC), not in order to get any cleaner. Likewise he agreed to be baptised by John even in water, in order to enter the correct covenant, the ICC, and thereby enter the first Christian church officially, not because he had any sins in the past which needed forgiving. We cover this in greater depth below.

So here is the 64 million dollar question that the LWs have been struggling to ask and to answer for 10 years, and of course asking the right question is 99% of getting the right answer. Why does Jacob need both John's blood of the JAC and Michael's blood of the ARC? Why do we have two sets of blood, two validation sacrifices for one master covenant?

The answer is this... The blood of John cleanses him for the JAC which is entered by baptism at the beginning of the spirit baptism test. The blood of Michael, cleanses him for his entrance into the 3BC and the ARC which is entered into at the end of the spirit baptism test if that test is passed. So the one validation sacrifice covers the baptism at the start of the baptism test and the other validation sacrifice covers the baptism at the end of the baptism test which is a sealing, a righteous decree, assuming you pass the test. A sealed 1NC saints is a son of Jesus, the son of Jacob, the son of Adam, the son of Michael the son of God.

Michael's blood can only be applied to Adam himself, since he ransoms Adam directly not Jacob directly. For if Michael's blood was applied in ransom of Adam today, then no one would die anymore and we would all become everlasting angels whenever we wanted. Which would be great, but is not really God's plan!!

Each ransom of the FRC, the CRC and the ARC can only be applied once everyone still living is actually entitled to the benefit of that ransom. So the FRC can be applied at the beginning of the Kingdom of God when Melchizedek is resurrected and the CRC also can be applied at the beginning of the Kingdom of God when Noah too, the blessing mediator of the 2BC, is resurrected to attend the marriage of the lamb. Then the ARC is applied when everyone who is alive at the time (i.e. not in the second death) is entitled to everlasting life, this presumably happens after the 1,000 year reign.

In the case of the ARC, Michael has got the ransom together and has lodged it with the lawyers, but they cannot apply it until everyone who God does not want to live forever has physically died. In fact all of Adam's living sons have to be sealed before the ransom of Michael for Adam occurs. This will not have occurred until after the end of the Kingdom of God.

So John the baptist, provides Jacob and his sons of the JAC with a temporary angelic vehicle to get us into and through the Kingdom, through his validation sacrifice. John is actually a temporary holding sacrifice, that keeps us going until Adam himself can be ransomed at which point we get a permanent everlasting angelic vehicle. Jesus can give us an everlasting angelic vehicle because he died having already been sealed himself. He died as an everlasting spirit:

12 He entered, no, not with the blood of goats and of young bulls, but with his own blood, once for all time into the holy place and obtained an everlasting deliverance [for us].

13 For if the blood of goats and of bulls and the ashes of a heifer sprinkled on those who have been defiled sanctifies to the extent of cleanness of the flesh,

14 how much more will the blood of the Christ, who through an everlasting spirit offered himself without blemish to God, cleanse our consciences from dead works that we may render sacred service to [the] living God? (Hebrew 9).

This death as an everlasting angel is how Jesus gives us life as everlasting angels, it is how he seals us in holy spirit. But John the baptist actually died as an angel when Herod cut his head off. John was non adamic, and so he had an associated angel. This angel had not been sealed, and it must have died in order that the sons of Jacob through the JAC can have indefinitely lasting angelic bodies until such time as Michael actually ransoms Adam - see [U15](#). In fact Peter and Paul and Russell and Rutherford exist today alive as angels in heaven due to this ransom of Jacob by the associated angel of John the baptist.

So Adam cannot be ransomed angelically by Michael until everyone alive is sealed to have everlasting life. But what about Jacob? If he is already ransomed by John getting his indefinitely living angelic body, then won't all Jews alive today escape death? Evidently not! Only his sons of the JAC get the advantages of John's indefinitely living angelic body, not his genetic sons. Jacob was ransomed after he died, since John, his ransomer, died a long time after he did, And so all of his children have the death sentence of Adam passed on to them, which death sentence still exists. This is why Paul says:

16 For where there is a covenant, the death of the [human] covenanter needs to be furnished.

17 A covenant is valid over dead [mediators] (Hebrews 9).

It becomes valid after the validation sacrifice ransoms the system mediator. And this happens after his death. Incidentally the judicial status of the wives of Adam and Abraham and Jacob etc. is irrelevant in these legal calculations because physical wives affect genetic children not covenant children. Women are the priestesses of physical life, they have nothing legally to do with spiritual life. Men are the priests of spiritual life. But women can effectively give spiritual life just as men can by loving and teaching and reflecting Jesus' character. Covenants are just the law behind the love. God is love, which when combined with wisdom gives perfect law.

Likewise the blood of the Law covenant was Moses' blood, but the Law was a subcovenant of the ICC, which was the promise of the 2AC. The validation sacrifice of the ICC was the non adamic Isaac himself initially and then he was washed in the blood of John's human body we think. Moses' blood was washed in Isaac's blood. But Isaac himself was a son of the 1AC, so Isaac was washed in Abraham's blood. Abraham's blood was washed in Jesus' blood, since Jesus the human was the validation sacrifice for the 1AC. So all the sacrifices under law actually did point to Jesus. This then is what was cleansing the flesh of the sons of Israel from their sins. This is why a mediator 'one having made for himself covenant', had to die in order for the covenant to be confirmed. Because until he dies his blood is not actually available. Although Peter and all of the 12 apostles were washed in Michael's blood before he died, their baptisms were not completed, they were not sealed, until Pentecost in 33 CE after he died.

The Salvation Status of Jesus the human, why did John baptize him?

When a Jew became registered in the army, at 20 years old, (according to Hebrew age counting) under Law, then he was baptised into the name of Moses.

3 from 20 years old upward, everyone going out to the army in Israel. You should register them according to their armies, you and Aaron (Numbers 1).

At his 20th passover a lamb was killed, one lamb per house. This symbolically represented his baptism into Moses, by a washing away of his/her sins of the flesh, with the blood of Moses, represented by the blood of the passover lamb. Then every time that he defiled himself thereafter, he would go to the high priest with a sacrifice. When the priest poured out the blood of this sacrificial animal, then the man would again be washed in Moses' blood, having his flesh cleaned for a further time. One can have as many baths of the flesh as one likes. Although in any true Christian congregation one can only be rebaptised by men twice after the first baptism - see [U271](#). But as regards the cleansing of the spirit, which was the cleaning power of Michael's blood, this can only happen once, for it is a circumcision of the heart, and one cannot circumcise a man twice (ask any male Jew or Muslim)!

Jesus was washed in Isaac's blood by John the baptist, although John wasn't altogether convinced about this idea:

13 Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan to John, in order to be baptized by him.

14 But the latter tried to prevent him, saying: I am the one needing to be baptized by you, and are you coming to me?

15 In reply Jesus said to him: Let it be, this time, for in that way it is suitable for us to carry out all that is righteous. Then he quit preventing him (Matthew 3).

At first sight this looks like an operating theatre being washed by a toilet brush (however nothing could be further from the truth). This procedure certainly did not result in any higher cleanliness for Jesus, but it did put Jesus into the ICC. Jesus himself said that this was necessary in order that 'all that is righteous' was carried out.

Jesus was the very seed promised to Jacob in the JAC as a subcovenant of the 3AC. So from the standpoint of the 3AC he was a son of Abraham. Of course he was circumcised as well and therefore a son by the LCC - see [I29](#). And Jesus was the very seed of the JLCC that would finally inherit the promised land. The JLCC was a subcovenant of the Land and Circumcision Covenant, the LCC, which provided exclusive entry into the ICC for children of Jacob until the conversion of the Roman officer Cornelius in 36Tishri (36 CE September/October). So Jesus did enter the ICC at his 20th Passover like the other children of Jacob. But the Jesus, called Immanuel, who entered the ICC aged 20 was raptured at his baptism aged 30 into heaven, when his body was taken by Michael, who came down from heaven - see [I17](#). So it was Michael who needed a baptism by John to enter into the ICC, which is a covenant not for bodies but for spirits (personalities - people). Now the human souls of Jesus was still circumcised and therefore still a party to the LCC which was a covenant not for spirits but for souls, involving the circumcision of that soul physically. Now when John started providing entrance into the ICC through baptism in water, the previous doorway of the Law into that covenant had been closed actually for the 3½ years of the near bank of Daniel 12 - [U152](#). The point is the John's baptism was taking over from the law as the method of entry for the sons of Israel into the ICC. For John said to the Pharisees and to the crowds:

7 Therefore he began to say to the crowds coming out to be baptized by him: You offspring of vipers, who has intimated to you to flee from the coming wrath?

8 Therefore produce fruits that befit repentance. And do not start saying within yourselves, 'As a father we have Abraham.' For I say to you that God has power to raise up children to Abraham from these stones (Luke 3).

He was not talking here about genetic fatherhood, but rather about covenant fatherhood through the 1AC and the 2AC, since those baptised were stones, dead stones, dead building blocks of the temple of the true religion, true but not born again Christians. This fatherhood is entrance into the name Abraham through the 1AC and through the ICC promised by the 2AC (since the water baptism puts you into both the 1AC and the 2AC). So John was telling the religious leaders and in fact all of Israel that they were no longer able to raise up children to Abraham through the 2AC by means of the law. He now had this power, through his baptism, both for the 1AC and the 2AC. In fact though the law itself was still able to provide

1AC entrance in 29Nisan when John started baptising people, the Pharisees, since they were hypocrites who could not keep the law, would have fallen out of the 1AC long before they came to see John and therefore be unable to put others into it by the Dirty Water Principle!

The Relationship between Baptisms and Covenants

This is the sacred secret that has been hidden by the mistranslation 'in the name of the father and of the son and the of holy spirit', rather than the true translation 'into the name of the father and of the son and of the holy spirit'. It is the basis of all salvation and it has been hidden from mankind's eyes by the Roman Catholic Church...

¹³ Woe to you Scribes and Pharisees, Hypocrites! Because you shut up the kingdom of the heavens before men. For you yourselves do not go in, neither do you permit those on their way in to go in (Matthew 23).

Definition: A Human priest is a man who is clean to carry out a baptism

Any priesthood which is clean to carry out a baptism is also clean to maintain and to terminate a baptism, in accordance with God's law.

Definition: A Baptism of a believer by a priest into the name of a mediator of a covenant with God, is a 'washing' of that person in the blood of that mediator.

Such a washing imparts to the believer the cleanliness of the mediator. So the believer has his sins forgiven to an extent determined by the cleansing power of the blood of the mediator. The priest himself must have already be so baptised of course.

Definition: A Validation Sacrifice of a System covenant, is a person who ransoms the System Mediator of that covenant.

The purpose of a validation sacrifice is to provide a temporary blessing to the System Mediator which holds until the permanent blessing resulting from the permanent blessing from the Blessing Mediator which he received from the ransom of the Master Mediator of the Master Covenant can be applied to the believer.

Definition: The Blood of a covenant is the blood of the validation sacrifice for that covenant.

A mediator of a covenant is himself washed in the blood of the validation sacrifice, the blood of the covenant. So that when those who enter the covenant through him are washed in his blood, they get the cleanliness of the blood of the covenant. The mediator mediates a washing in the blood of the covenant through a washing in his blood which is itself washed in the blood of the covenant. So the sprinkling of the blood of the covenant of the law on the people by Moses, and passing of the cup of the blood of the covenant by Jesus, both symbolise the mediator washing the covenanters in the blood of the validation sacrifice. But the way this is actually done is for them both to die, and then their blood (which is washed in the blood of the covenant) is used in the ransom process.

As mentioned above, in the Law, the blood of an animal was entirely symbolic, as is the wine in the case of the New covenant. Jews and Christians were not actually washed in Bulls blood or in Bordeaux, they are washed in Moses' Blood and in Jesus' blood. In the case of the law, when the blood of the animal was poured out, then the blood of Moses was applied to the sinner.

So we can now understand the relationship between baptisms and covenants, which lay masked by this deliberate mistranslation of Matthew 28:19, a mistranslation which supported the trinity doctrine.

[35] The Second New Covenant

On the night before his death, Thursday night, March 31st 33 AD (Gregorian), Nisan14 according to the [BLC](#), Jesus celebrated the passover meal with his 12 apostles. The passover meal was a celebration, a festival of the Jews, it was not a commiseration or a funeral service. It was inaugurated on the night of the last plague of Egypt, the 10th plague (1513Nisan14 or 30th/31st March 1513 BC). This plague killed the firstborn son in every household of the Egyptians, but passed over the household of every Jew who celebrated it. After the Jews left Egypt, God made a covenant with them called the Law Covenant, or the

Law of Moses. Moses was the mediator of this covenant. His mediation was that God made a covenant with Moses and then Moses made a covenant with the sons of Israel:

27 And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: Write down for yourself these words, because it is in accordance with these words that I do conclude a covenant with you and Israel (Exodus 34).

1 These are the words of the covenant that Jehovah commanded Moses to conclude with the sons of Israel in the land of Moab aside from the covenant that he had concluded with them in Horeb (Deuteronomy 29).

At the last supper Jesus made a new covenant with eleven of his apostles (Judas left after the meal and before Jesus made the new covenant). His mediation was that God made a covenant with him for a kingdom and he made a covenant with the 11 for that kingdom:

30 Therefore, after he received the morsel, he went out immediately. And it was night (John 13).

29 And I make a covenant with you, just as my Father has made a covenant with me, for a kingdom (Luke 22).

As we saw in section I30, the Law covenant was a subcovenant of the ICC. As we saw in section I31, the New covenant is a subcovenant of the JAC.

But was the New covenant the last covenant to be made between God and his people, Abraham's true seed, before Armageddon? In this section we consider 7 ways of seeing that there were to be more subcovenants of the CRC/2BC/2AC/ICC and of the ARC/3BC/3AC/JAC made after the law and the new covenants. These are:

- [1] The wording of Jeremiah 31:31-33 and Hebrews 8
- [2] The Symbolism of Keturah, Abraham's third wife
- [3] The symbolism of Leah, Rachel, Bilhah and Zilpah Jacob's 4 wives
- [4] The New Covenant is never called such in scripture, it is always referred to as 'A New Covenant'.
- [5] Plural Keys of the Kingdom mean plural temples in the Kingdom
- [6] The 4 calls into the Second New Covenant
- [7] The children of Jerusalem above are more numerous than those of Jerusalem below

[1] Jeremiah 31:31-33 and Hebrews 8

The (first) new covenant itself takes its name from the prophecy of Jeremiah:

31 Look! There are days coming, is the utterance of Jehovah, and I will conclude with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah a new covenant;

32 not one like the covenant that I concluded with their forefathers in the day of my taking hold of their hand to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt, which covenant of mine they themselves broke, although I myself had husbandly ownership of them, is the utterance of Jehovah.

33 For/But this is the covenant that I shall conclude with the house of Israel after those days, is the utterance of Jehovah. I will put my law within them, and in their heart I shall write it. And I will become their God, and they themselves will become my people

34 And they will no more teach each one his companion and each one his brother, saying, 'Know Jehovah!' for they will all of them know me, from the least one of them even to the greatest one of them, is the utterance of Jehovah. **For I shall forgive their error, and their sin I shall remember no more** (Jeremiah 31).

In an unprecedented re-iteration, this whole covenant recital is repeated by Paul in Hebrews8:

[6 But now he has obtained a more excellent public service, so that he is also the mediator of a correspondingly better covenant, which has been legally established upon better promises.

7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, no place would have been sought for a second]

8 For he does find fault with the people when he says: Look! There are days coming, says Jehovah, and I will conclude with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah a new covenant,
9 not according to the covenant that I made with their forefathers in [the] day of my taking hold of their hand to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt, because they did not continue in my covenant, so that I stopped caring for them, says Jehovah.
10 For this is the covenant that I shall covenant with the house of Israel after those days, says Jehovah. I will put my laws in their mind, and in their hearts I shall write them. And I will become their God, and they themselves will become my people.
11 And they will by no means teach each one his fellow citizen and each one his brother, saying: Know the Lord! For they will all know me, from [the] least one to [the] greatest one of them.
12 **For I shall be merciful to their unrighteous deeds, and I shall by no means call their sins to mind anymore.**
13 In his saying a new [covenant] he has made the former one obsolete. Now that which is made obsolete and growing old is near to vanishing away (Hebrews 8).

These are the two accounts of God's words promising a new covenant.

The literal meaning of both accounts is the famous new covenant. This is said to be concluded with 2 houses on two days, since there are 'days' coming, not just one day coming. But how is this house of Judah and how is this house of Israel to be defined?

God made the Law of Moses with Moses and Moses made it with all the 12 tribes of Israel, with every son of Jacob who was still associated with his race. But then in the days of Jeroboam and of Rehoboam, the sons of Solomon, the son of King David, the nation of Israel was split into two kingdoms, the southern Kingdom of Judah and the northern Kingdom of Israel. The reader at this point might well be asking but wait a minute, how can Israel + Judah = Israel? What can we say? The Hebrews were used to one word having two meanings. Whereas modern English tries to remove such ambiguities and when they occur we make jokes out of them!

The Kingdom of Judah initially consisted of the two tribes of Judah and Benjamin, whereas the Kingdom of Israel consisted of the 10 remaining tribes. From the start of its existence, the Kingdom of Israel, for political reasons, set up its own form of Judaism. This northern Kingdom worshipped in Samaria, whereas the southern kingdom worshipped in Jerusalem.

But at the time that God spoke to Jeremiah about the New Covenant, the Northern Kingdom had been destroyed by the Assyrians, and the Southern Kingdom was near to being destroyed by the Babylonians. So the house of Israel, having ceased to be a kingdom, then became a religious grouping of all those who worshipped in accordance with the Samaritan version of the law. Likewise the house of Judah became the religious grouping of all those who worshipped according to the Jerusalem version of the law. The Samaritan Pentateuch, which was the 'holy book' of the house of Israel, still exists today, it is a non inspired translation into Aramaic of the Law of Moses.

At the time that Jesus arrived, neither of the two kingdoms existed any longer, both were run by the Romans through various governors. So the house of Judah became those who worshipped at the temple in Jerusalem and the house of Israel became those who worshipped at the temple in Samaria.

Loosely speaking the house of Judah were the 'Jews'; and the house of Israel were the 'Samaritans'. Hence this conversation between Jesus and the Samaritan woman...

9 Therefore the Samaritan woman said to him: How is it that you, despite being a Jew, ask me for a drink, when I am a Samaritan woman? For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans. (John 4).

So the new covenant was to be made both with the Jews and with the Samaritans. Both of these groups were circumcised, being sons of Abraham. Now all of the apostles were Jews, since they celebrated the last supper in Jerusalem and not in Samaria. So none were Samaritans by house of worship. In fact all of the 120 disciples in the upper room at Pentecost were Galileans by geography...

7 Indeed, they were astonished and began to wonder and say: See here, all these who are speaking are Galileans (Acts 2)

This group included all the 11 apostles and all Jesus' brothers...

13 So, when they had entered, they went up into the upper chamber, where they were staying, Peter as well as John and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James [the son] of

Alphaeus and Simon the zealous one, and Judas [the son] of James.

¹⁴ With one accord all these were persisting in prayer, together with some women and Mary the mother of Jesus and with his brothers (Acts 1).

So Jesus made the New Covenant only with the house of worship of Judah on 33Nisan14. So he made it with the Samaritans at a later time, on another day. We shall discover that actually there were 4 groups of people called into the New Covenant. Firstly the genetic Jews of the house of worship of Judah were called. Secondly the proselytes of the house of worship of Judah (those who were not sons of Jacob but nevertheless got circumcised and put themselves under the Law of Moses and worshipped in Jerusalem). Thirdly the house of worship of Israel, the Samaritans, and finally the Gentiles. These 4 groups are prefigured by the first 4 sons of Leah, Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah (Leah symbolises the New Covenant and Jacob was the mediator of the JAC, the superior covenant to the New Covenant) - see [129](#).

Peter, was the first man to be baptised into the New Covenant by the angels on 29Heshvan22, on the second day after Jesus returned from the wilderness (John 1). He was in the wilderness from his baptism on 29Tishri10 ([U41](#)), for 40 days until 29Heshvan20. The account describing his baptism is this...

³⁵ Again the next day [[actually 29Heshvan22, 42 days after 29Tishri10 when Jesus was baptised](#)] John was standing with 2 of his disciples,

³⁶ and as he looked at Jesus walking he said: See, the Lamb of God!

³⁷ And the 2 disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

³⁸ Then Jesus turned and, getting a view of them following, he said to them: What are you looking for? They said to him: Rabbi, which means, when translated, Teacher, where are you staying?

³⁹ He said to them: Come, and you will see. Accordingly they went and saw where he was staying, and they stayed with him that day; it was about the 10th hour.

⁴⁰ Andrew the brother of Simon Peter was one of the 2 that heard what John said and followed [Jesus].

⁴¹ First this one found his own brother, Simon, and said to him: We have found the Messiah which means, when translated, Christ.

⁴² He led him to Jesus. When Jesus looked upon him [[around the 12th hour of that day](#)] he said: You are Simon the son of John; you will be called Cephas which is translated Peter (John 1)

The account does not say: And Peter was baptised in Holy Spirit. But as we discovered in section [132](#), one's name is changed when one is so baptised. God cannot change your name until you become his son. Abraham who was Abram, Israel who was Jacob, Isaac who was named before he was conceived etc were all spirit sons of God (although Isaac was non adamic). Being baptised into the name of the holy spirit is becoming God's son.

Peter was baptised in holy spirit into the (first) new covenant, into the name of Jesus, the mediator of that covenant. So Jesus became his father by covenant at the time, so he had the right to rename Peter. When you are born again you are also named again. Peter means 'stone', and Simon was the first stone to be laid in the temple of all the 1NC saints. He was the first to be baptised of all of the sons of Israel in the house of Judah, who were called into the 1NC on that day. So this first group was called into the 1NC on 29Heshvan22. Peter actually joined up on that day, just as the Proselytes of Acts 2, the Samaritans of Acts 8 and Cornelius of Acts 10 did on the days of their respective callings into the 1NC. We cover these calls in more detail below.

Peter was chosen by Jesus to be the first head of the first true Christian religion. So it was Peter's decision whether or not to let in the next group of 1NC saints. In fact it was his decision whether or not to let in the next 3 groups of 1NC saints. Some churches identify the calling of these 3 groups with '3' Keys of the Kingdom that they say Peter was given...

¹⁸ Also, I say to you, You are Peter, and on this rock-mass I will build my congregation [[with you as the first stone placed on me the rock-mass](#)], and the gates of Hades will not overpower it.

¹⁹ I will give you the keys of the kingdom of the heavens, and whatever you may bind on earth will be the thing bound in the heavens, and whatever you may loose on earth will be the thing loosed in the heavens.

²⁰ Then he sternly charged the disciples not to say to anybody that he was the Christ (Matthew 16).

But this idea (which the LWs used to adhere to) is incorrect. The scriptures plainly show that the temple of the Jews had one door and one key...

²⁷ And all around the house of the [true] God they would spend the night; for guard service was upon them, and they were in charge of the key, even [to open up] from morning to morning (1 Chronicles 9).

²² And I will put the key of the house of David upon his shoulder, and he must open without anyone's

shutting, and he must shut without anyone's opening (Isaiah 22).

So the concept that Peter had 3 keys to one door is a non starter. Instead Peter is rather like the Boarding Steward at an airport. She first calls everyone in rows 1 - 18, then rows 19 - 36 then rows 37 - 54 etc etc. She makes multiple calls for passengers to enter through one door into one aeroplane. This is the parable of the Stewardess if you like. So likewise Peter calls different groups of people at different times into the same temple through the same door opened with the same key.

So since he has the 'keys' plural of the Kingdom, it is apparent that there is more than one temple in the Kingdom. For more on this see the section below on plural keys meaning plural temples in the Kingdom.

Now the method of entry into every true Christian church is water baptism into a subcovenant of the ICC - see [I29](#), [I32](#). So Peter, being the head of the church, had the authority to make new boarding calls, to permit new groups to enter the first true church by water baptism into the 1EC, the first Christian subcovenant of the ICC. Furthermore the Law of the true church, the things bound on earth by Peter, were also the things bound in the heavens, because 1NC saints had to obey the law of the church in order to keep their water baptisms, and one cannot keep one's spirit baptism indefinitely in the absence of a water baptism, because the spirit baptised are sons of Jacob by covenant and the water baptised are sons of Isaac by covenant and just as one could not be a genetic son of Jacob without being a genetic son of Isaac, his father, so one cannot be a covenant son of Jacob, a son of the JAC, a spirit baptised Christian, without being a covenant son of Isaac, a son of the ICC, a water baptised Christian.

No son of the JAC, could be saved if he died whilst not being a son of the ICC. So all of the 1NC saints had to obey the rules of the true church in order to be saved. They could of course break them and get thrown out and then be repentant and come back in before they died!

So Peter and his brothers in the worship house of Judah, were called on 29Heshvan22 (see John 1:35 above), probably at the 12th hour. Then on 33Sivan6 at the 3rd hour (see Acts 2:1 below), the next group of people were called into the 1NC, these were the proselytes in the house of worship of Judah, i.e. those who were not genetic descendants of Jacob, but had been circumcised and did worship as Jews in Jerusalem. The scripture describing their call is this...

- 1 Now while the day of the [festival of] Pentecost **[33Sivan6 - 50 days after 33Nisan16]** was in progress they were all together at the same place,
- 2 and suddenly there occurred from heaven a noise just like that of a rushing stiff breeze, and it filled the whole house in which they were sitting.
- 3 And tongues as if of fire became visible to them and were distributed about, and one sat upon each one of them,
- 4 and they all became filled with holy spirit and started to speak with different tongues, just as the spirit was granting them to make utterance.
- 5 As it was, there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, reverent men, from every nation of those under heaven.
- 6 So, when this sound occurred, the multitude came together and were bewildered, because each one heard them speaking in his own language.
- 7 Indeed, they were astonished and began to wonder and say: See here, all these who are speaking are Galileans, **[only Galileans were in the upper room and had the gifts of the spirit, the listeners homed in on their particular language in the melee]** are they not?
- 8 And yet how is it we are hearing, each one of us, his own language in which we were born?
- 9 Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, and Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and the [district of] Asia,
- 10 and Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya, which is toward Cyrene, and sojourners from Rome, both Jews and proselytes,
- 11 Cretans and Arabians, we hear them speaking in our tongues about the magnificent things of God.
- 12 Yes, they were all astonished and were in perplexity, saying one to another: What does this thing purport to be?
- 13 However, different ones mocked at them and began to say: They are full of sweet wine.
- 14 But Peter stood up with the 11 and raised his voice and made this utterance to them: Men of Judea and all you inhabitants of Jerusalem, let this be known to you and give ear to my sayings.
- 15 These [people] are, in fact, not drunk, as you suppose, for it is the 3rd hour of the day.
- 16 On the contrary, this is what was said through the prophet Joel,
- 17 'And in the last days, God says, I shall pour out some of my spirit upon every sort of flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy and your young men will see visions and your old men will dream dreams;
- 18 and even upon my men slaves and upon my women slaves I will pour out some of my spirit in those days, and they will prophesy.
- 19 And I will give portents in heaven above and signs on earth below, blood and fire and smoke mist;
- 20 the sun will be turned into darkness and the moon into blood before the great and illustrious day of Jehovah

arrives.

21 And everyone who calls on the name of Jehovah will be saved.'

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know for a certainty that God made him both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom you impaled.

37 Now when they heard this they were stabbed to the heart, and they said to Peter and the rest of the apostles: Men, brothers, what shall we do?

38 Peter [said] to them: Repent, and let each one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for forgiveness of your sins, [the water baptism of repentance, and forgiveness of sins in the past] and you will receive the free gift of the holy spirit.

39 For the promise is to you and to your children and to all those afar off, just as many as [the] Lord our God may call to him.

40 And with many other words he bore thorough witness and kept exhorting them, saying: Get saved from this crooked generation.

41 Therefore those who embraced his word heartily were baptized, and on that day about 3,000 souls were added (Acts 2).

Only those who are born again, and therefore have an angelic existence, can exhibit the gifts of the spirit - see [122](#). The Galileans, who were speaking in tongues, were all part of the first call into the 1NC, for genetic sons of Jacob who were in the house of Judah, i.e. worshipping at Jerusalem. But both Jews and proselytes listened to Peter (see verse 10), who addressed 'all the house of Israel' (verse 36) by which is meant everyone under the Law of Moses (Jew and Proselyte). The 'house of Israel' is everyone worshipping in Samaria, but all the house of Israel, is everyone worshipping both at Jerusalem and Samaria, i.e. everyone under law. Israel can mean Israel + Judah *or* it can mean Israel - Judah.

Now the 3,000 people added (verse 41), some of whom were proselytes were baptised in water in symbol of their repentance, but Peter promised them that they would receive the free gift of the holy spirit. So they were also born again, for those who are not so born cannot receive such gifts as we saw in [122](#). Therefore we see that the proselytes were first baptised into the 1NC at Pentecost. And Peter accepted the proselytes into the first true Christian church through water baptism on 33Sivan6.

But now the interesting common factor appears. Peter was baptised around the 12th hour, and the proselytes were called at the 3rd hour. The Gentiles were called at the 9th hour, and the Samaritans although not explicitly stated to be called at the 6th hour, were in fact called in that very hour, for we read in the account of the Samaritan woman by the well of water that...

6 In fact, Jacob's fountain was there. Now Jesus, tired out from the journey, was sitting at the fountain just as he was. The hour was about the 6th (John 4).

14 Whoever drinks from the water that I will give him will never get thirsty at all, but the water that I will give him will become in him a fountain of water bubbling up to impart everlasting life.

15 The woman said to him: Sir, give me this water, so that I may neither thirst nor keep coming over to this place to draw water (John 4).

This is a cryptic reference to a water baptism for Samaritans that starts at the 6th hour.

14 When the apostles in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had accepted the word of God, they dispatched Peter and John to them;

15 and these went down and prayed for them to get holy spirit.

16 For it had not yet fallen upon any one of them, but they had only been baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus.

17 Then they went laying their hands upon them, and they began to receive holy spirit (Acts 8).

And then when Peter got the dream which prepared him for the calling of the Gentiles, it was the 6th hour...

9 The next day as they were pursuing their journey and were approaching the city, Peter went up to the housetop about the 6th hour to pray **[the hour of the Samaritan call]**.

10 But he became very hungry and wanted to eat. While they were preparing, he fell into a trance

11 and beheld heaven opened and some sort of vessel descending like a great linen sheet being let down by its four extremities upon the earth.

12 and in it there were all sorts of four-footed creatures and creeping things of the earth and birds of heaven.

13 And a voice came to him: Rise, Peter, slaughter and eat!

14 But Peter said: Not at all, Lord, because never have I eaten anything defiled and unclean (Acts 10).

30 Accordingly Cornelius said: Four days ago counting from this hour I was praying in my house at the 9th hour [the hour of the Gentile call], when, look! a man in bright raiment stood before me (Acts 10).

The dream about eating unclean food, or accepting unclean materials into his own body is a symbolic representation of Peter accepting the hitherto unclean Gentiles into the body of the church. The Samaritan call, which is described in Acts 8, is represented by the time when he got the dream, the 6th hour. Whereas the Gentile call, when the Gentiles received the gifts of the spirit and then were water baptised by Peter, which is described in Acts 10:44-47, occurred at the 9th hour, the hour when the man in bright raiment stood before Peter.

44 While Peter was yet speaking about these matters the holy spirit fell upon all those hearing the word.

45 And the faithful ones that had come with Peter who were of those circumcised were amazed, because the free gift of the holy spirit was being poured out also upon people of the nations.

46 For they heard them speaking with tongues and magnifying God. Then Peter responded:

47 Can anyone forbid water so that these might not be baptized who have received the holy spirit even as we have? (Acts 10).

The third call into the 1NC of the Samaritans at the 6th hour was accepted by Peter in Acts 8. The 4th call into the 1NC of the Gentiles at the 9th hour was accepted by Peter in Acts 10. In the new testament, specific hours are only mentioned in the context of Jesus' death, or a call into the new covenant, or the parable of the workers called into the Vineyard at the 3rd, 6th, 9th and 11th hours (Matthew 20 - see [U192](#)).

For mathematical symmetry, it looks like the 12th hour when the first call into the new covenant was made. Here is a chart of all 4 calls into the (first) new covenant...

The 4 calls into the First New Covenant

Call	Effect	Hour	Date
Genetic sons of Israel in the House of Judah (sons of Israel worshipping in Jerusalem)	Jesus renamed Simon to Peter on the day he was baptised in holy spirit.	10th-12th	29Heshvan22
Proselyte call to the non genetic sons of Israel in the House of Judah (those who were not sons of Israel but became Jews by circumcision and worshipped at the house in Jerusalem)	Proselytes joined the first Christian church at Pentecost, and receive the gifts of the spirit	3rd	33Sivan6
Samaritan Call, to the House of Israel (sons of Israel worshipping at the house on mount Gerizim in Samaria).	First Samaritans were baptised in holy spirit and received the gifts of the spirit.	6th	34Shebat
Gentile Call, to all non sons of Israel who were not proselytes	The Roman Centurion, Cornelius is baptised in holy spirit and receives the gifts of the spirit	9th	36Tishri18

For the derivations of 34Shebat and 36Tishri - see [U192](#) and [U42](#). The 3rd, 6th, 9th and '12th' hour calls are the 4 calls into the new covenant. The 11th hour call of the parable of Matthew 20, is not into the 1NC but into the EHC. The holy spirit by relating calls to hours, is saying that there are 12 calls into various spirit baptism covenants for Christians. Also the Samaritan call in 34Shebat is 20 months after the Proselyte call and 20 months before the Gentile call. So timing of the hours of the calls represents the timing of the calls themselves at 20 months to 3 hours!

Now Jesus himself, whilst on earth, made the new covenant with the 11 apostles (Judas having left to

betray him) during the last supper on Thursday night 33Nisan14 (33March31). This then was God making a new covenant with the house of worship of Judah, through Jesus. The Samaritan call in 34Shebat was when the house of worship of Israel gained admittance to the new covenant. So this call was God making a new covenant with the house of Israel. God also made the new covenant with two other groups as well, the proselytes and Gentiles, these being the other two calls, which resulted in Peter permitting water baptism of these two further called groups into the first true church.

All of the above is just the fine detail of the new covenant, a covenant which in coarse detail is known to all Christian churches. But now, we are going to use our biblical literary microscope to find another covenant prophesied in the same set of words that informed us about the first new covenant...

8 for he does find fault with the people when he says: Look! There are days coming,' says Jehovah, 'and I will conclude with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah a new covenant.

9 not according to the covenant that I made with their forefathers in [the] day of my taking hold of their hand to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt, because they did not continue in my covenant, so that I stopped caring for them,' says Jehovah.

10 For this is the covenant that I shall covenant with the house of Israel after those days, says Jehovah. I will put my laws in their mind, and in their hearts I shall write them. And I will become their God, and they themselves will become my people (Hebrews 8)

The covenant of verse 10 is not 'the new covenant' of verse 8. For it is made 'after those days', after the days of the Judah call and the Samaritan call. It is a further covenant with the house of Israel, and more particularly not with the house of Judah. So the house of Israel gets two new covenants in the literal meaning of Jeremiah 31 and Hebrews 8.

Just as the first new covenant was made with the Gentiles and the Proselytes as well, we can deduce that this further new covenant is made not just with the house of Israel but with everyone else except the house of Judah. This exclusion is typical of God's Justice. Judah got the first bite at the first new covenant so it is denied entrance into this further new covenant.

Now just as the first new covenant meant a new church, even a new religion, so this further new covenant also means a second new church, it means a second new religion (although still Christian). This new church was actually started by Paul in 67Tishri - see [U42](#). So there were two true Christian churches in the first presence of the Christ. The first presence of the Christ is the first period when 1NC saints existed on the earth. There are in fact two presences of the Christ - see [I45](#). The first church of the second presence was an antitype of the first church of the first presence, the one started by Jesus and Peter. Both were churches run by and for the 1NC saints. The second church of the second presence is an antitype of the church set up by Paul. This 4th and last true church is the church of what we call the Second New Covenant. We cannot deduce the existence of the 2NC itself from the literal meaning of Jeremiah 31 or of Hebrew 8. We can only deduce it from the Symbolic meanings of these two scriptures, which is beyond the scope of this introduction. However if you want to see how we do it please see [U42](#).

Pause for thought

This further new covenant is so incredibly significant from a theological standpoint, that we are going to deduce it again a second time. It means for one thing that there has been or will be more than one true Christian church...

31 Look! There are days coming, is the utterance of Jehovah, and I will conclude with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah a new covenant;

32 not one like the covenant that I concluded with their forefathers in the day of my taking hold of their hand to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt, which covenant of mine they themselves broke, although I myself had husbandly ownership of them, is the utterance of Jehovah.

33 For/But this is the covenant that I shall conclude with the house of Israel after those days, is the utterance of Jehovah. I will put my law within them, and in their heart I shall write it. And I will become their God, and they themselves will become my people {Jeremiah 31}.

These 3 verses of scripture changed the course of religious history in the first century and the twentieth century. Verse 31 tells us that God will make a new covenant in 'days coming' with two houses. Verse 33 tells us that God will make a covenant after those days with one house. So the covenant referred to in verse 33 is made after the day of making the new covenant referred to in verse 31 with the house of Judah, and after the day of making the covenant referred to in verse 31 with the house of Israel. So there

are two new covenants made with the house of Israel.

Paul explains that Abraham's wives stand symbolically for covenants

We can only see two subcovenants of the JAC, two spirit covenants, from the literal meaning of Jeremiah 31, which is also the literal meaning of Hebrews 8. These being the 1NC mediated by Jesus and the EHC mediated by Paul as discussed above. However it is more than apparent that there is no church of the EHC around today, since no one alive today has ever heard of that covenant except the Lord's Witnesses who do not claim to be the church of that covenant.

One can see all of the other subcovenants of the JAC from applying the true bible code to Jeremiah 31 and Hebrews 8 which form two parallel accounts - see [U11](#). However we are now going to venture into the bible code a little just to see what women stand for symbolically in bible accounts. Paul will guide us here. He is in fact giving us a symbolic interpretation, a decoding of Genesis 16!

22 For example, it is written that Abraham acquired 2 sons, one by the servant girl [**Literal: the law - see verse 24 - the covenant from mount Sinai**] and one by the free [woman] [**the holy spirit - see verse 26 - the Jerusalem below was God's earthly administration in biblical times, so the Jerusalem above is God's heavenly administration which is the holy spirit, which is God's wife - see I11**].

23 but the one by the servant girl [**the law**] was actually born in the manner of flesh, the other by the free [woman] [**the holy spirit**] through a promise.

24 These things stand as a symbolic drama; for these [women] mean 2 covenants, the one from Mount Sinai, which brings forth children for slavery, and which is Hagar.

25 Now this Hagar means Sinai, a mountain in Arabia, and she corresponds with the Jerusalem today, for she is in slavery with her children.

26 But the Jerusalem above [**God's heavenly organisation**] is free, and she is our mother [**the holy spirit is the mother of all born again children - - see I11**].

27 For it is written: Be glad, you barren [woman] who does not give birth; break out and cry aloud, you [woman] who does not have childbirth pains; for the children of the desolate [woman] are more numerous than [those] of her who has the husband [**The holy spirit itself, being a collective does not actually have kids, but female angels are surrogates for God the father and his holy spirit, his wife, the mother. So these barren surrogate husbandless female angels, in child rearing agreements with male angels have more children in spirit individually than the human women married to husbands have children in flesh - see I5**].

28 Now we, brothers, are children belonging to the promise [**Literal: the 2AC, the promise for Isaac**] the same as Isaac was [**Isaac was the promised seed of the 2AC - see I29**].

29 But just as then the one born in the manner of flesh began persecuting the one born in the manner of spirit, so also now.

30 Nevertheless, what does the Scripture say? Drive out the servant girl and her son, for by no means shall the son of the servant girl be an heir with the son of the free [woman].

31 Wherefore, brothers, we are children, not of a servant girl [**the law**], but of the free [woman] [**the holy spirit**] (Galatians 4).

Abraham had two wives, Sarah, and Hagar, her servant. Hagar gave him Ishmael, 'born in the manner of flesh' and then Sarah, gave him Isaac, who was 'born in the manner of the spirit' as Jesus was . So Isaac was non adamic as we know from [I21](#). In any event Sarah was barren and 90 years old at the time of her delivery. Abraham is standing for God here, he is the one married to the holy spirit and to the nation of Israel through the Law of Moses.

Incidentally Sarah cannot be the new covenant because Paul was not a first new covenant saint, he was actually the mediator of the EHC - see [U11](#), yet he describes himself as being a child of the free woman. There is a fascinating and topical comparison between Ishmael the son of Hagar and the father genetically of the line through Mohammed to Islam, and Isaac the father of the line through Jesus to Christianity. Mohammed claimed descent from Ishmael. Today Muslims are slaves to punitive Islamic law just as the Jews were to the punitive Law of Moses, whereas true Christians are free from physical church laws today. With this in mind consider the prophetic declaration of God to Ishmael which applies to Ishmael and his sons in perpetuity...

11 Further Jehovah's angel added to her: Here you are pregnant, and you shall give birth to a son and must call his name Ishmael, for Jehovah has heard your affliction.

12 As for him, he will become a wild-donkey of a man. His hand will be against everyone, and the hand of everyone will be against him; and against the face of all his brothers he will reside/tabernacle (Genesis 16).

This appears to be prophesying a World War between the sons of Ishmael and the rest of the sons of Adam. Furthermore this war will break out when the sons of Ishmael are living before the face of their brothers Jacob and Esau. Presently Isaac and Ishmael are hostile neighbours in the middle east, their faces are set against each other.

Whatever the literal or greater meaning of the above explanation of Paul, he has certainly revealed that Genesis 16 is a symbolic drama which has a greater meaning wherein women stand for covenants. Furthermore there is a greater meaning relating to the geopolitics of the end of the world.

This is a massively momentous revelation. Because the question that is then begged is: What is so special about Genesis 16 and these two wives of Abraham? Well to answer this please consider the words of Hosea.

- 1 When Israel was a boy, then I loved him, and out of Egypt I called my son (Hosea 11).
- 2 They **[my heavenly sons in the holy spirit]** called them **[my earthly sons in Israel]**. As soon as they went away from before them, they took up sacrificing to the Baal images, and to the graven images they began making sacrificial smoke.
- 3 But as for me, I taught Ephraim to walk, taking them **[the son of Ephraim]** upon [my] arms; and they did not recognize that I had healed them (Hosea 11).

Absolutely true. God called and led his people Israel, the sons of Israel (whom he regards as the one person, Israel) out of Egypt after the 10 plagues. But Matthew says:

- 14 So he got up and took along the young child and its mother by night and withdrew into Egypt,
- 15 and he stayed there until the decease of Herod, for that to be fulfilled which was spoken by Jehovah through his prophet, saying: Out of Egypt I called my son. (Matthew 2).

So the words of Hosea also have a greater meaning in addition to the literal meaning, wherein Israel stands for Jesus, who is another son of God who was called out of Egypt. So Genesis 16 is not alone in having a greater meaning. To cut a long story short, the LWs have discovered that since the whole bible has the same editor, all of it being inspired by God...

- 16 All Scripture is inspired of God and beneficial for teaching, for reproofing, for setting things straight, for disciplining in righteousness (2 Timothy 3).

It is all written in the same way. It is written in a code which defines how many greater meanings each scripture has. Some accounts have no greater meanings, and some have as many as 6 greater meanings. The holy scriptures are accounts written in this code. The grammatical code is the physical manifestation of the holiness of the scriptures. A bible book is holy, it is canonical if and only if it is written in the bible code.

So with this in mind let us have a look at Genesis 25.

[2] Keturah - Abraham's second wife after Sarah

Abraham had a child with Hagar, who was given to Abraham as woman/wife...

- 3 Then Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar, the Egyptian, her maidservant, at the end of 10 years of Abram's dwelling in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram, her husband, to him for-wife.
- 4 And he went to Hagar, and she became pregnant. When she became aware that she was pregnant, then her mistress began to be despised in her eyes.
- 5 At this Sarai said to Abram: The violence done me be upon you. I myself gave my maidservant over to your bosom, and she became aware that she was pregnant, and I began to be despised in her eyes. May Jehovah judge between me and you.
- 6 So Abram said to Sarai: Look! Your maidservant is at your disposal. Do to her what is good in your eyes. Then Sarai began to humiliate her so that she ran away from her face (Genesis 16).

But she nonetheless, remained and continued to be referred to as Sarah's maidservant. Then we read in Genesis 25...

- 1 And he added Abraham and he took a wife, and her name was Keturah.
- 2 And she bore to him **[Corrected - NWT]** Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan fathered Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan became Asshurim and Letushim and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian were Ephah and Epher and Hanoch and Abida and Eldaah.

All these were the sons of Keturah [16 sons, a son for a year from 1992Tishri15, when the covenant was made with Gordon, to 2008Tishri].

5 Later on Abraham gave everything he had to Isaac,

6 but to the sons of the concubines that Abraham had Abraham gave gifts. Then he sent them away from Isaac his son, while he was still alive, east-ward?, to the land of the East.

7 And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, a hundred and seventy-five years.

8 Then Abraham expired and died in a good old age, old and satisfied, and was gathered to his people.

9 So Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the cave of Machpelah in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite that is in front of Mamre,

10 the field that Abraham had purchased from the sons of Heth. There Abraham was buried, and also Sarah his wife

11 And he was after death of Abraham that God blessed Isaac, his son, and he lived, Isaac, near Beer lahai roi (Genesis 25).

Keturah was initially a concubine of Abraham (1 Chronicles 1:32), but she finally became his wife.

Whereas Hagar could not actually become his wife directly due to the interposition of Sarah between them in the ownership chain. Now one might think that God is condoning procreative sex outside marriage in the case of Hagar here. But one forgets that Abraham owned Sarah as his wife, and Sarah owned Hagar as her maidservant, so Abraham owned Hagar as his wife's maidservant. So Abraham had obligations to look after Hagar and their children, through the agreement/mechanism of slavery or servanthood. So his actions with Hagar were not irresponsible or sinful.

Now Paul has already explained that Abraham's women stand for covenants. He said referring to Hagar and Sarah in Genesis 16...

For these [women] mean covenants (Galatians 4:24).

So here in Genesis 25 we have another two women of Abraham. And it is not a giant leap of inordinate symbolic agility to realise that these women also mean covenants. In fact have a second wife Keturah (since the account says that he 'again' took a wife and since it refers to 'Sarah, his wife') and we have also 'concubines'. So in total we have two wives and at least two concubines. Although Keturah was a concubine before she became his wife...

32 As for the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine, she gave birth to Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan were Sheba and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian were Ephah and Epher and Hanoch and Abida and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah (1 Chronicles 1).

So the account tells us that Abraham had two wives and one further concubine at the least. So these 3 women (Hagar, Sarah and Keturah) are 3 covenants of some sort in the greater meaning of Genesis 25.

The Hebrew word for Keturah is קְטוּרָה and is from the root קָטַר which means either:

- i Incense or Sacrificial Smoke
- ii Knots, difficult questions (Ben Davidson Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon)

8 And when he took the scroll, the 4 living creatures and the 24 elders fell down before the Lamb, having each one a harp and golden bowls that were full of incense, and the [incense] means the prayers of the holy ones (Revelation 5).

So Keturah symbolises a covenant to do with difficult questions and knots and incense. Revelation quoted above explains that incense is the prayers we make, in this case about the meanings of the scriptures.

We are not going to go fully into the symbolic meaning of Genesis 25, save to point out that if Sarah is the First New Covenant, then Keturah is a Second New covenant. For being another wife, she had the same marital status to Abraham that Sarah had.

[3] Leah Bilhah Zilpah and Rachel - The 4 wives of Jacob

Following Paul's advice again we recognise that the 4 wives of Jacob must be telling us something about 4 salvation covenants. It is not hard to see the Jesus who procreated by baptism through 12 apostles is represented by Jacob who procreated by genetics through 12 sons.

Genesis 30 lists the order of procreation from Jacob, as follows:

Sons	Wife/Maid of Jacob	Wife/Maid of Abraham	Covenant
Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah	Leah	Sarah	First New Covenant (1NC)
Dan, Naphtali	Bilhah (Rachel's maid)	Un-named Concubine	Earthly Helper Covenant (EHC)
Gad, Asher	Zilpah (Leah's Maid)	Un-named Concubine	Heavenly Helper Covenant (HHC)
Isaachar, Zebulun	Leah	Sarah	First New Covenant (1NC)
Joseph, Benjamin	Rachel	Keturah	Second New Covenant (2NC)

We know that there were 4 calls into the first new covenant (the Jewish call to the house of Judah, the proselyte call, the Samaritan call and the Gentile call). These calls are represented by the 4 sons, Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah respectively. Then there must have been 2 calls into the EHC, then 2 calls into the HHC, then 2 further calls into the 1NC, then 2 calls into the 2NC.

Now you can see a very, very, important thing. There is a gap in the procreation of Leah. This is a gap in the new covenant saints. In fact this gap was 1800 years long, or '5 times' of no new covenant saint baptism - see [U191](#). This is more or less the gap between the two presences of the Christ. He is present in body through his bride who is the new covenant saints as a group. But when there are no new covenant saints around, he is absent. You can also see 5 true Christian peoples (as regards spirit baptism), although we only have 4 true Christian religions as we understand it (from 4 Elijah's with 4 baptisms into the 2AC). In fact Bilhah and Zilpah were in the same religion, FDS2 - see [U34](#). John and James prefigure the mediators of Bilhah and Rachel, who were Paul and Gordon. We do not know who mediated Zilpah at this point.

[4] 'The New Covenant' is always referred to as 'a new covenant' in the scriptures

Nowhere in the scriptures, neither in Jeremiah, in Hebrews or in Luke, is what churches call the new covenant ever referred to as the new covenant. It is always referred to as a new covenant. It is only the cup of the new covenant itself that Jesus calls 'The new covenant'.

20 Also, the cup in the same way after they had the evening meal, he saying: This cup means the new covenant by virtue of my blood, which is to be poured out in your behalf (Luke 22).

25 He did likewise respecting the cup also, after he had the evening meal, saying: This cup means the new covenant by virtue of my blood. Keep doing this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of me (1 Corinthians 11).

31 Look! There are days coming, is the utterance of Jehovah, and I will conclude with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah a new covenant (Jeremiah 31).

6 who has indeed adequately qualified us to be ministers of a new covenant, not of a written code, but of spirit; for the written code condemns to death, but the spirit makes alive (2 Corinthians 3).

8 for he does find fault with the people when he says: Look! There are days coming, says Jehovah, and I will conclude with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah a new covenant (Hebrews 8).

13 In his saying a new [covenant] he has made the former one obsolete. Now that which is made obsolete and growing old is near to vanishing away (Hebrews 8).

15 So that is why he is a mediator of a new covenant, in order that, because a death has occurred for

[their] release by ransom from the transgressions under the former covenant, the ones who have been called might receive the promise of the everlasting inheritance (Hebrews 9)
24 and Jesus the mediator of a new covenant, and the blood of sprinkling, which speaks in a better way than Abel's [blood] (Hebrews 12).

If 'the' new covenant is merely 'a' new covenant, then there is at least one further new covenant in addition to it, so there are at least 2 new covenants. It is as simple as that.

[5] Plural Keys of the Kingdom mean plural temples in the Kingdom

Here is the famous scripture where Jesus gave Peter the Keys of the Kingdom...

18 Also, I say to you, You are Peter, and on this rock-mass I will build my congregation [**with you as the first stone placed on me the rock-mass**], and the gates of Hades will not overpower it.

19 I will give you the keys of the kingdom of the heavens, and whatever you may bind on earth will be the thing bound in the heavens, and whatever you may loose on earth will be the thing loosed in the heavens.

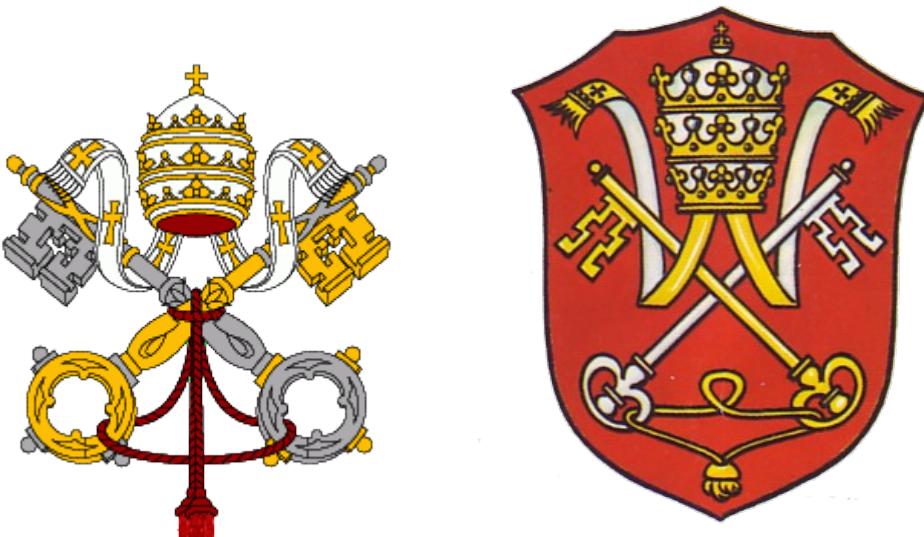
20 Then he sternly charged the disciples not to say to anybody that he was the Christ (Matthew 16).

It is a famous scripture that none of us have understood for centuries upon centuries. Here again we see another classic example of mankind's spiritual blindness. Most Christian churches interpret these 3 keys as 3 calls into the Christian church, one to the Jews which they say occurred at Pentecost in Acts 2, one to the Samaritans which occurred in Acts 8 and one to the Gentiles which occurred in Acts 10. The LWs fell victim to an improved version of this flawed and daft understanding until March 2006 (Wednesday 22nd evening or Friday 24th evening). Our mistake falls into the same category as the catholic based misinterpretation of Matthew 28:19...

19 Go therefore and make disciples of people of all the nations, baptizing them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the holy spirit (Matthew 28).

For millennia Christians have mistranslated this baptism and being: In the name of the father and of the son and of the holy spirit, and therefore misinterpreted it as meaning one baptism with the authority of 3 persons. Whereas the Greek says: Into the name of the father and of the son and of the holy spirit, and so this is three baptisms into 3 different covenants, gaining 3 different covenant surnames - see [132](#).

The Emblem of the Papacy (wikipedia) has 2 keys depicted. Likewise the Vatican Arms has the same 2 keys...



Wikipedia (<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/pope>) reveals that the Catholics understand the silver key to represent the power to bind and loose on earth and the gold key represents the power to bind and loose in heaven. This is such an awful perversion of the truth, so typical of the catholic church. The scripture says that the thing bound on earth will be the thing bound in heaven and likewise for the thing loosed. In other words Matthew 16:19 is declaring a correspondence between earthly and heavenly law, not a division between them! The angels are constrained to honour the laws of the true church of imperfect men.

Returning now to the 3 key interpretation. If the 3 keys are 3 calls into the 1NC, then we have 3 keys to the

same door. This plainly will not work. For when we open the first key the door will still be locked shut by the other 2 keys. The correct analogy for calls into the 1NC is calls to board an aeroplane through a departure gate. The gate is opened with one key and then different groups are called one after the other. But there is only one key and only one gate at the airport.

So for centuries most Christian churches had 1NC saints entering in through a locked door - something that Jesus could do after he had been resurrected as a spirit, yes, but not something men can do, other than in Harry Potter movies.

Now the bible plainly declares that the house Jehovah has one key, not three keys...

27 And all around the house of the [true] God they would spend the night; for guard service was upon them, and they were in charge of the key, even [to open up] from morning to morning (1 Chronicles 9).

22 And I will put the key of the house of David upon his shoulder, and he must open without anyone's shutting, and he must shut without anyone's opening (Isaiah 22).

There is one key per house. So if Peter is given the Keys (plural) of the Kingdom, then the Kingdom has at least two houses in it. These are two temples, two worship systems. This means that there are at least two covenants and at least two true religions (successively) under Peter. So here we have found at least two True Christian Churches and at least two Christian covenants, for each true church has a covenant, and each true Christian church has a spirit covenant..

Putting this all together, there is an earthly temple and a heavenly temple and each one has a key and there are in fact two keys to the kingdom under Peter's control. This means that the catholic insignia are spot on. Now this cannot be a coincidence. Furthermore the bible uses gold to represent the 1NC saints (called first and of higher authority) and silver to represent the 2NC saints (called second and of lower authority). So the the Catholic insignia demonstrates divine decoded knowledge. So the Catholics once knew about earthly temple covenants and about the symbolic code of the bible, in fact they knew all about them from TCC2, the church initially of the EHC, the covenant mediated by Paul - see [I29](#). So they have suppressed this information since it condemned them. But God is now re-supplying us with the same information.

So these plural keys are the simplest possible proof of a second temple of true worship, which requires a second covenant amongst other things, since God creates no worship system without a covenant.

[6] The 4 calls into the Second New Covenant

This section is technical but included here for completeness. Here is a table of the 4 calls into the 2NC whose timings are deduced from the fundamental pattern as applied to FDS4 in [U42](#) and from the woman with a flow of blood 12 years of Luke 8:40-56 and Mark 5:22-43.

Call	Effect	Hour	Date
Proselyte call to the water baptised sons of the ICC in the Watchtower to be 2NC Kings	JW spiritual virgins started to be sanctified in holy spirit into the 2NC as Kings	3rd	1994Elul22
Samaritan call to the sons of the 1AC but not the ICC to be 2NC Kings	Faithful non JW spiritual virgins started to be sanctified in holy spirit into the 2NC as Kings	6th	1994Heshvan12
Proselyte call to the water baptised sons of the ICC in the Watchtower to be 2NC Lords	JWs started to be sanctified in holy spirit into the 2NC as Lords	3rd	2000Nisan3
Samaritan call to the sons of the 1AC but not the ICC to be 2NC Lords	Faithful non JW spiritual virgins started to be sanctified in holy spirit into	6th	2000Iyyar23

22 Now one [εἷς] of the **synagogue-rulers [partitive genitive] [A specific Watchtower ruler, but not the Watchtower ruler: Obadiah of 1 Kings 18, the guy who baptises prophets of Jehovah in the JW's to be internal LW's, the president of Laodicea], Jairus by name, comes and having seen him [This does not have to be Jesus, it is Jesus in the literal account, but in the word symbolism the pronoun is yet to be defined so it can be anyone - Gordon, he sees him as a result of the first birth pang], he falls towards his feet [10x from 2008Chislev/Tebbeth to 2009Tishri/Heshvan when the 2NC kings and lords are raptured? Gordon's feet are temporally the later members of his body, the 2NC kings and lords]**

23 and entreats him many [times][10 times?], saying that: My **little-daughter [θυγατριον]** is having [sickness] terminally **[2NC saints in the Watchtower in the house of Jairus, who stole the baptism from the LW's].** [Please come] in order that having come you can put the **hands** to her in order that she might be saved **[faith/water baptism]** and might live **[Spirit baptism - 2 baptisms from the laying on of the hands. One can argue from the literal words that the sickness exists in order that she gets a spirit baptism from the LW's. 10 months from 2008Chislev 2009Tishri, when salvation which is entry into Zoar, ends. One can re-faith/water baptise people after the entrance into the 1AC has ended.]**

24 And he went off with him. And a great **crowd** was following him and they were pressing him.

25 Now a **woman [the 2NC saints outside the JW's and LW's]** had had a **flow of blood 12 years,**
26 and she had suffered many **[things - or cryptically times, 12 times]** under many **physicians [spiritual witch doctors, not being in the Watchtower or the LW's, she tries everyone]** and had spent all she had and had not been benefited but, rather, had got worse **[unclean in the flesh but baptised from heaven in spirit by holy spirit in the blood of the covenant from 1995Tebbeth27 or perhaps later - 12 times afterwards, or perhaps a gap in the sanctification between the Kings and the Lords. Or perhaps 12 in the sense of not 13 as she must be fixed by 2008Tebbeth26??].**

27 Having heard the [things] about **Jesus [himself making a 4th true Christian church and raising it up, and coming on a cloud],** having come in the **crowd,** from behind she touched of his **outer-garment [genitive direct object];**

28 for she was saying that: If ever I might touch just of his **outer-garments [genitive direct object] [the inner garment is LW's who are higher in authority in FDS4, and the outer garments are just regular congregation members?]** I shall be saved.

29 And immediately the **fountain** of her **blood** dried up **[heavenly 2NC sanctification stops for Watchtower on 2008Heshvan7 at the end of the 1.1 million days? having started on 1995Tebbeth27 rather than Chislev7?],** and she sensed in her **body [grasped the meaning of water baptism]** that she had been healed from the **scourge [defilement of the flesh, spirit baptism without water baptism - same symbolism as Leprosy].**

30 And immediately **Jesus** having recognized in himself the **power** having gone out of him **[The 1NC saints get baptised as LW's and then recognize that they have lost their interpretational power],** turned in the **crowd** and was saying: Who touched of my **outer-garments [genitive direct object] [his present priesthood]?**

31 But his **disciples** were saying to him: You are seeing the **crowd** pressing you, and you say, 'Who touched of me?' **[who baptised the 1NC remnant?]**

32 However, he was looking around to see the [one] **[Elijah]** having done this.

33 Then [δε] the **woman,** frightened and trembling, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell down before him **[Elijah]** and told him the whole **truth [helped him to unseal the rest of the bible].**

34 The [one] **[Elijah]** but said to her: **Daughter [the same term that is used for Jairus' girl],** your **faith** has saved you. Go into **peace,** and be sound-in-health from your **scourge.**

35 [At the time] of him still speaking, [ones] were coming from the **synagogue-ruler [from his household]** saying that your **daughter** has died **[she has given up on the LW's due to our many nuclear prediction mistakes].** Why bother the **teacher** any longer?

36 But **Jesus,** having overheard the **word/message** being spoken, said to the **synagogue-ruler:** Do not fear, only have-faith.

37 Now he did not let anyone follow along with him except **Peter [Gordon]** and **James [Mike]** and **John [Greg], the brother of James.**

38 So they came to the **house** of the **synagogue-ruler [The president of Laodicea],** and he beheld **uproar** and many [ones] weeping and [ones] wailing,

39 and, having stepped in, he said to them: Why are you causing-uproar and weeping? The **little-girl** has not died, but is sleeping **[not broken 1AC baptism but just fell asleep spiritually due to our many chronological mistakes].**

40 And they began to laugh at him. But, having evicted all [of them], he took along the **father [LW's having authority over her]** of the **little-girl** and **mother [JW's of Laodicea having care of her]** and the [ones] with him, and he went in where the **little-girl** was.

41 And, **[Jesus himself]** taking the **hand** of the **little-girl [5 months from 2008Chislev to 2009Nisan/Iyyar],** he said to her **[through his FDS]:** Talitha **[not Greek noun]** cumi, which is translated **[from the local group of the**

Watchtower to the global group of the world]: Maiden [κορασιον], I say to you, Get up! [not get up and walk]
42 And immediately the maiden **[All the 2NC kings in the little daughter class, who have a stolen water baptism]** rose and began walking **[without stumbling, i.e. was spirit sanctified, perhaps was already spirit baptised since Jesus did not tell her to walk]**, for she was [a person] of **years 12 [she, perhaps the maiden, perhaps the little girl, perhaps the daughter. In the word symbolic meaning less than 13 years old as we would count it today, starting 1995Tebbeth27, with the Ephraim call being 1995Adar17??]**. And immediately they stood out of [themselves] with great **ecstasy**.

43 But he ordered them many [times] **□** in order that no one should know this, and he said [something] should be given her to eat (Mark 5).

Mark and Luke: Peter (3), James (2), John (2), Father (2), Mother (2), Jesus (7). 3 threads.

The girl being 12 is just starting to bleed as a woman, just starting to be able to give birth, whereas the woman with the flow of blood for 12 years is just stopping bleeding as a woman in such a way as to make herself unclean.

[7] The children of Jerusalem above are more numerous than those of Jerusalem below

22 For example, it is written that Abraham acquired 2 sons, one by the servant girl and one by the free woman;

23 but the one by the servant girl was actually born in the manner of flesh, the other by the free woman through a promise.

24 These things stand as a symbolic drama; for these [women] mean 2 covenants, the one from Mount Sinai, which brings forth children for slavery, and which is Hagar.

25 Now this Hagar means Sinai, a mountain in Arabia, and she corresponds with the Jerusalem today, for she is in slavery with her children.

26 But the Jerusalem above is free, and she is our mother.

27 For it is written: Be glad, you barren woman who does not give birth; break out and cry aloud, you woman who does not have childbirth pains; for the children of the desolate woman are more numerous than [those] of her who has the husband [Moses, the mediator of the covenant for Jerusalem below, the Law of Moses].

28 Now we, brothers, are children belonging to the promise the same as Isaac was.

29 But just as then the one born in the manner of flesh began persecuting the one born in the manner of spirit, so also now.

30 Nevertheless, what does the Scripture say? Drive out the servant girl and her son, for by no means shall the son of the servant girl be an heir with the son of the free woman.

31 Wherefore, brothers, we are children, not of a servant girl, but of the free woman (Galatians 4).

1 Cry out joyfully, you barren woman that did not give birth! Become cheerful with a joyful outcry and cry shrilly, you that had no childbirth pains, for the sons of the desolated one are more numerous than the sons of the woman with a husbandly owner, Jehovah has said (Isaiah 54).

So the children of the Jerusalem above, who is plainly a woman, being able to have children, but not through birth, since these are angelic kids. are more numerous than those of the Jerusalem below, which was the sons of Hagar, the sons of the law, the sons of Israel. But the Jerusalem above has children generated from above, born again, born in the manner of the spirit.

Things are not quite this simple however. The Jerusalem above, is the holy spirit, which is God's wife. She was divorced from her husband who is God when Satan, the mediator of the first holy spirit covenant sinned killing our genetic parents. Jesus put the new holy spirit back together with Jehovah through his death which fixed Adam's sin and which also fixed God's marriage. Jesus is presently the mediator of the second holy spirit covenant. He is the head of the wife of God.

20 and through him to reconcile again to himself all [other] things by making peace through the blood [he shed] on the torture stake, no matter whether they are the things upon the earth or the things in the heavens (Colossians 1).

If we read the rest of Isaiah 54 we see that Paul's interpretation that the desolate woman, is Jerusalem above is correct. And that our interpretation (which is also the gnostic interpretation) that she is the holy spirit, God's wife is correct as well.

2 Make the place of your tent more spacious. And let them stretch out the tent cloths of your grand tabernacle. Do not hold back. Lengthen out your tent cords, and make those tent pins of yours strong.

3 For to the right and to the left you will break forth, and your own offspring will take possession even of nations, and they will inhabit even the desolated cities.

4 Do not be afraid, for you will not be put to shame; and do not feel humiliated, for you will not be disappointed. For you will forget even the shame of your time of youth, and the reproach of your continuous widowhood you will remember no more.

5 For your Grand Maker is your husbandly owner, Jehovah of armies being his name; and the Holy One of Israel is your Repurchaser. The God of the whole earth he will be called.

6 For Jehovah called you as if you were a wife left entirely and hurt in spirit, and as a wife of the time of youth who was then rejected, your God has said **[this was the fate of the first holy spirit]**.

7 For a little moment I left you entirely, but with great mercies I shall collect you together.

8 With a flood of indignation I concealed my face from you for but a moment, but with loving-kindness to time indefinite I will have mercy upon you, your Repurchaser, Jehovah, has said.

9 This is just as the days of Noah to me. Just as I have sworn that the waters of Noah shall no more pass over the earth, so I have sworn that I will not become indignant toward you nor rebuke you.

10 For the mountains themselves may be removed, and the very hills may stagger, but my loving-kindness itself will not be removed from you, nor will my covenant of peace itself stagger, Jehovah, the One having mercy upon you, has said.

11 Oh woman afflicted, tempest-tossed, uncomforted, here I am laying with hard mortar your stones, and I will lay your foundation with sapphires.

12 And I will make your battlements of rubies, and your gates of fiery glowing stones, and all your boundaries of delightful stones.

13 And all your sons will be persons taught by Jehovah, and the peace of your sons will be abundant.

14 You will prove to be firmly established in righteousness itself. You will be far away from oppression -- for you will fear none -- and from anything terrifying, for it will not come near you.

15 If anyone should at all make an attack, it will not be at my orders **[which was not the case with Jerusalem below]**. Whoever is making an attack upon you will fall even on account of you.

16 Look! I myself have created the craftsman, the one blowing upon the fire of charcoal and bringing forth a weapon as his workmanship. I myself, too, have created the ruinous man for wrecking work.

17 Any weapon whatever that will be formed against you will have no success, and any tongue at all that will rise up against you in the judgment you will condemn. This is the hereditary possession of the servants of Jehovah, and their righteousness is from me, is the utterance of Jehovah (Isaiah 54).

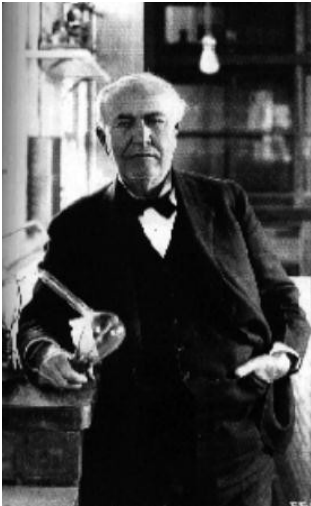
What is happening here is the law is the first holy spirit covenant and the new covenant is the second holy spirit covenant. Both covenants contained 144,000 heaven born angels.

The point we are getting to is that the number of saints, born again sons of God before Jesus united God with his second wife through his death and mediation of the second holy spirit covenant, is greater than the number of physical Jews ever born. That is a lot of born again humans before Jesus. From there we deduce that there will be more than 144,000 born again humans after Jesus fixed God's wife. But this does not in fact state that explicitly. Obviously once the holy spirit was poured out at Pentecost, we are not going to get less born again saints than we got before it was poured out!

To put this in perspective. Jesus is the head of the second holy spirit, the head of God's wife, the mediator of that covenant, whilst being himself husband of his own wife, the 144,000 1NC saints who are the holy spirit of the Kingdom of God, the 3rd holy spirit really. This then is the 3rd heaven that Paul saw - we think.

We should also say that God was engaged to the second holy spirit through the commitment that Jesus made, before she had any kids. Now if Jesus had failed he would have constituted God to be a liar and a fornicator - we think!

[37] The Church of the 2NC, the Lords' Witnesses, the 4th True Christian Church, the Church of 1,000 corrected mistakes, Institutional Papal fallibility



Genius is 1% inspiration and 99% perspiration - *Thomas Edison*.

Edison is quoted as saying it would take a matter of a few weeks to invent the bulb. In reality it would take him almost two years of failed attempts, new discoveries and prototypes before he would find success. It is said he tried over 6,000 different carbonized plant fibres looking for a carbon filament for his light bulb. By concentrating on inventing a whole lighting system rather than just a single light bulb Edison succeeded where others had failed. Edison chose to look at the big picture and created a lighting system including wiring plugs connectors etc. to operate more than one light bulb at once (www.graceproducts.com).

There is a wonderful story, beloved of personal trainers, about a reporter who came to see Edison after around 5,000 failed attempts at getting the correct bulb filament, the correct means by which the world was to get physical enlightenment, the correct means by which mankind was to conquer the darkness.

5 And the light is shining in the darkness, but the darkness has not overpowered it (John 1).

The reporter said to Edison: Mr Edison, how many failures have you had so far with this light bulb of yours? Edison answered: around 5,000. The reporter then asked him: Would you therefore not agree that you are the biggest failure in this field. He answered: Yes and I am therefore the nearest to success. I am 5,000 steps nearer to success than when I started.

Edison understood that success is the result of how you deal with failure. Every failure which you recognise is a step on the road to success.

Life is about learning from mistakes.

Personal Christianity is about repenting from sin.

Congregational Christianity is about repenting from false church doctrine.

Faith and Reason

Paul defined faith as follows:

1 Faith is the assured expectation of things hoped for, the evident demonstration of realities though not beheld (Hebrews 11).

Putting this in more modern parlance: Faith is the courage of your deductions. Spirituality is seeing with the eyes of your mind.

With the eyes of our mind, we can see God himself, for his loving character is displayed in all the works of Jesus. But do you have the courage of your deductions? Do you believe what you have worked out for yourself, if your thoughts have not been confirmed by an 'expert'? If nobody agrees with you can you still be correct? If the TV says that you are wrong, if the experts say that you are wrong, if the majority of your country say that you are wrong, can you nonetheless be right? That is how your faith will be tested.

Faith is using your own reason and holding true to its result. Idolatry is accepting someone else's reasoning without verification. There are many people on earth who have the courage of their convictions, but nearly all of their convictions are some one else's deductions. How many have the courage of their own deductions? Jesus said...

³⁷ He said to him: You must love Jehovah your God with your whole heart and with your whole soul and with your whole mind (Matthew 22).

Paul said...

¹ Consequently I entreat you by the compassions of God, brothers, to present your bodies a sacrifice living, holy, acceptable to God, a sacred service with your power of reason (Romans 12).

Peter said...

¹³ Hence brace up your minds for activity, keep your senses completely; set your hope upon the undeserved kindness that is to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ (1 Peter 1).

You cannot sub contract out this God given duty! If your convictions are other people's deductions then you are an idolater of them. True faith involves living by your deductions, which result from your spiritual vision.

And even when we have found the truth, Jesus commands us to...

⁷ Keep on asking, and it will be given you; keep on seeking, and you will find; keep on knocking, and it will be opened to you (Matthew 7).

So it is a never ending process of exploring new understandings and refining old ones. Every day we make choices which exhibit to the angels and to ourselves the strength of our faith. Now if we get real for a moment, no one actually seeks God perfectly. Nearly everyone just throws away their reason when it comes to the holy book. The bible is hard to understand, but this is not because God has a problem in explaining his plan to us. It is because God has deliberately hidden his plan in a sea of apparent ambiguity, in order that he can reveal it when he wants to reveal it and to whom he wants to reveal it. He reveals it to a selected few who love him sufficiently to understand that he wants to tell them everything, but that he has to do it in such a way that the bad guys will not see it and will not therefore be able to set up false churches on the basis of his truth. The scriptures are written in such a way that they only reveal God's truth to genuine people.

In fact God detests the exploitation of his divine truth for commercial gain or for personal aggrandisement. It is better to be an atheist than a peddler of the word of God. He has hidden the divine beauty of his plan very carefully, in order to prevent people abusing, exploiting or prostituting this beauty for purposes other than saving mankind. This indeed is the meaning of the famous words of Paul...

¹² For the word of God is alive and exerts power and is sharper than any two-edged sword and pierces even to the dividing of soul and spirit, and of joints and [their] marrow, and [is] able to discern thoughts and intentions of [the] heart (Hebrews 4).

The mechanism that the bible uses to discern the thoughts and intentions of the heart is literal ambiguity. The book is ambiguous in the literal meaning. So if you want to read it as a book written by a guy who roasts bad guys in Hell forever you can. If you want to read it as a book written by Hans Christian Anderson full of naive impractical and unrealistic fairy stories you can. If you want to read it as a book which permits men to dominate women and have as many wives as they like, you can. And if your heart is not straight and you come at the bible from a self seeking angle you will read it as above or in some other self seeking manner. Equally if you want to read it as a book written by someone incapable of clearly expressing himself, and therefore not of divine origin you can. But if you love God, because you love what Jesus did, and you know that Jesus is truly the reflection of his Dad, then you do credit God with being more intelligent than yourself, more loving and more articulate. And then you do understand what David was talking about when he said:

¹⁰ The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom, (Psalm 111).

⁴ if you keep seeking for it as for silver, and as for hid treasures you keep searching for it,

⁵ in that case you will understand the fear of Jehovah, and you will find the very knowledge of God

(Proverbs 2).

Since this is the time of enlightenment, let us explain the fear of Jehovah. It is not a fear of a cruel wicked ruthless tyrant, such as Saddam Hussein, Adolf Hitler or Attila the Hun. It is the fear of an omnipotent genius who sees everything you do and knows you better than you know yourself. It is the fear of not being able to withstand total scrutiny of your actions by a person who not only exhibits but will eventually require from you, perfect righteousness. For you are his son or you are his daughter. But this fear is trumped entirely by the fact that he loves you more than you love yourself, as well. He is simply the best Dad that anyone could ever wish for! So hey, tell me off! Our love for him can easily conquer our fear of him. John, the one whom Jesus loved, explains it all perfectly...

¹⁸ There is no fear in love, but perfect love throws fear outside, because fear exercises a restraint. Indeed, he that is under fear has not been made perfect in love (1 John 4).

Can a true church make a doctrinal or interpretational mistake?

²² When the prophet speaks in the name of Jehovah, and the word does not occur or come true, that is the word that Jehovah did not speak (Deuteronomy 18).

The above was the test for a son of Israel claiming to be an inspired prophet. An inspired prophet was someone who spoke words not from his conscious mind, but from God through the holy spirit. Although God often spoke through the prophets in the manner that the prophet himself would normally speak. An inspired prophet has to be right if he is truly inspired, an interpretational prophet does not. He is simply a bible researcher using his imperfect mind on the perfect words of God.

Every bible researcher makes mistakes. We are interpreters of inspired utterances, but our interpretations are not themselves inspired. So we do not speak in the name of Jehovah, in the sense that we are speaking his inspired words. Instead, we attempt to understand the words of others, the inspired prophets, who have spoken in his name. If on the other hand we said, as many false religions have, that the angel Gabriel came to our leader in a dream and told him that there were 3 master salvation covenants, and that is why we have the 3 salvation covenant understanding, then we would have claimed to be speaking in the name of Jehovah, and so if this interpretation was later found to be incorrect, then we would be a false prophet.

Let us be blunt about this. God inspired the prophets to write the bible, for imperfect humans to grapple with. He did not encode the scriptures so that he himself could decode them. We have to do that, and since we are imperfect, we will make a whole load of mistakes. The instructions in Titus for appointing overseers are instructions made *by* Holy Spirit, and made *for* imperfect humans. They are not instructions made by the Holy Spirit, for the Holy Spirit itself. The bible was not written *for* the Holy Spirit, it was written *by* the Holy Spirit.

Humans appoint elders, using the scriptural guidelines of the Holy Spirit in Titus 3 and 1 Timothy 3. Likewise, humans interpret scriptures under the guidance of the Holy Spirit. But the Holy Spirit plainly does not interpret for us, just as it does not appoint overseers for us. But if we ask God for help in either enterprise, he will oblige in accordance with his will and in accordance with his timescale.

God has never directly told Gordon, or Tony, or Massoud or Lee, or Dave or Jeff or any other LW, what any scripture means. The LWs are actually the church of 1,000 corrected mistakes. That is why our understandings are so good. If we believed in papal infallibility or in direct revelation, then we would imagine ourselves to be incapable of making any mistakes, and therefore we would not be able to do any bible research, which by definition is a step into the unknown and is therefore a catalogue of mistakes. In fact the sick doctrine of direct revelation is what has held most churches back in understanding of the bible and kept them in dense darkness for the last 2,000 years. Let us be candid. There is no direct revelation of church doctrine or of prophecy today. All the inspired utterances that God wants mankind to hear are in the holy book. No so-called direct revelation today is from God. God can help us in many ways today (including inspired dreams and visions) but direct revelation went out with the death of the last person touched by the hands of an apostle, which was the end of the passing on of the physical gifts of the spirit - see [I22](#).

So today the true interpretational prophet is the bible researcher who is genuinely trying to improve his understandings and therefore is always prepared to admit that he might be wrong. His prophecy is the extent to which he advances true bible understanding. Anyone who does this without claiming direct

revelation must be a true prophet. The false prophet today is the person who claims to be the true prophet of yesterday, i.e. he claims to have direct infallible revelation. Nobody has had this since the first rapture of 153 AD..

The LWs are the church of the 2NC

God first revealed the Law covenant to Moses, the mediator of that covenant. God first revealed all of the Abrahamic covenants to Abraham, the mediator of those covenants. God revealed the new covenant to Jesus, the messenger of that covenant. God has always revealed any covenant first to the mediator of that covenant. So that the mediator of a covenant is also the messenger of that covenant. Gordon saw, by interpretation, the 2NC in 1992 Heshvan, and informed the Watchtower of its existence in 1993 and the rest of the World in 2000. He was historically the messenger of that covenant, and therefore is the mediator of that covenant (so long as we accept that the 2NC exists - see [I35](#)).

Interestingly no other church presently claims that there is a second new covenant even on the internet. So the LWs are unique in this claim.

[39] The Top Ten Trinity Busters

Aristotle's influence over the field of Science, by virtue of the weight of his authority and reputation, was so powerful that it actually retarded the growth of science for almost 2,000 years. His law of motion was:

Any object in motion will *not* continue in motion unless acted upon perpetually by an outside force.
(*Aristotle*)

This law was widely accepted until Isaac Newton came up with his first law of motion which said precisely the opposite, namely...

Any object in motion will continue in motion perpetually unless acted upon by an external force. (*Sir Isaac Newton*)

The point we are making here is not that Newton made a massive contribution to physics when he invented Newtonian Dynamics. It is that by raising the status of dead academics or theologians to that of human God's we become idolaters of them, and we freeze mankind's advancement. We fossilize our understanding. Unquestioned human authority has no place in sincere scientific or in theological research. It was not the scientific brilliance of Aristotle's daft law of motion that held it in acceptance by mankind for 2 millennia. It was his status, his reputation, his authority, his stature in the pantheon of mummified idols worshipped by the mediocre mafia of science and theology.

There was a fantastic episode of Star Trek Next Generation (Season 6, Episode 11, Chain of command II), where Captain Jean Luc Picard was captured by the Cardassians and tortured for information by Gul Madred. The procedure that the Cardassians employed was very simple. They shone 4 lights at him and asked him: How many lights do you see? He said: Four. Gul Madred falsely represented that there were 5. The aliens would then give him pain and torture every time Picard said that there were 4 lights, and then ask him the question again. To cut a long story short he never broke and continued to represent throughout the entire process that there were precisely four lights. When he was rescued by his ship mates they all congratulated him on his unbreakable will power and strength and told him what a great captain he was, and what a wonderful example to the crew he had set. But Jean Luc confided to one of the crew just how much he desperately wanted to convince himself that there were 5 lamps. He said that he was minutes away from cracking and agreeing that 4 was 5. Of course once he agrees to that, he has lost his objectivity and it is game over. You can get anything you want from him. The plot is an adaption of George Orwell's 1984 where O'Brien tortures Winston by holding up 4 fingers in front of his face and then insisting that there are 5.

The Trinity Doctrine that began with the Catholic church and spread to many other churches is just that process. The trinity is the abolition of the number 2. The victim is asked to accept that 1 is 3 and 3 is 1. The Catholic Encyclopedia, the trinity section of which can be found at: <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/15047a.htm> defines the trinity as follows:

The Trinity is the term employed to signify the central doctrine of the Christian religion -- the truth that in the unity

of the Godhead there are Three Persons, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, these Three Persons being truly distinct one from another. Thus, in the words of the Athanasian Creed:

"The Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Spirit is God, and yet there are not three Gods but one God."

In this Trinity of Persons the Son is begotten of the Father by an eternal generation, and the Holy Spirit proceeds by an eternal procession from the Father and the Son. Yet, notwithstanding this difference as to origin, the Persons are co-eternal and co-equal: all alike are uncreated and omnipotent. This, the Church teaches, is the revelation regarding God's nature which Jesus Christ, the Son of God, came upon earth to deliver to the world: and which she proposes to man as the foundation of her whole dogmatic system.

This is illogically defined and therefore not defined and therefore non-existent. For any reader trained in Pure Mathematics that is the end of the matter, there is no Trinity. But for the sake of the less logically experienced among us, please read on. There are 3 inconsistencies in the definition:

1. That God is three independent beings who are one being, so that 3 is 1 and 1 is 3.
2. Jesus is God and the father is God. So the Father is the Son
3. The Son is uncreated

1	It is not possible for three oranges to be one orange.
2	It is not possible for a Father to be a Son, this contradicts the definitions of both father and son. The son is defined as an offspring of a father not an 'onspring' as it were.
3	Sons are by definition created by their fathers, a son cannot be uncreated.

Basically the Trinity is defined as a number that is both less than two and more than two. Obviously there is no such number. The Trinity is like a hotel in North London which is situated South of the Thames. Obviously there is no such hotel. But when the poor uneducated, logically uninitiated, spiritually naive, churchgoer complains, saying: How can this be? He is told by his priest: Aha! *that* is the mystery of God. God can put a hotel which is in North London in a South London postcode. God can make a number that is larger than 2 actually be less than 2. At which point the poor naive churchgoer gives up and says to himself. Wow! I will never understand God, I had better leave the understanding of him to my priest. I can never have a relationship with a God like that, whom I simply cannot understand. I had better have a relationship with the priest instead. This is of course precisely the effect that the priest wants. Now he can continue to play God to his congregation. So the churchgoer becomes an idolater of his priest rather than a worshipper of God. It is not possible to have a relationship with a person who cannot be known. So the churchgoer is prohibited by the trinity doctrine from having a relationship with his dad.

The Trinity is a Brainwashometer

The trinity is therefore a 'Brainwashometer'. If the victim is prepared to believe that one is three and that a father is his own son and that a son is uncreated, then he is prepared to believe anything at all and so he is fully brainwashed. Once he is in this condition, his logic is removed, his objectivity has gone, he is mentally defenceless, so he or his family can be pumped for money, sex, status, worship, whatever the priest wants.

So by making the trinity doctrine the central doctrine of the Roman Catholic faith, that church was auto-selecting brainwashed people. The control freak only wants brainwashed people. He cannot permit free thinkers to enter the congregation, they might see through his little game and liberate his brainwashed victims. It is a pleasure to be able to reveal the truth behind this despicable mind game that the Roman Catholic Church has relied on for 1700 years.

Just for fun, we list 13 scriptures that prove that Jesus was not God and that the Holy spirit was not Jesus and not God...

Buster1

³² For example, whoever speaks a word against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him, but whoever speaks against the holy spirit, it will not be forgiven him, no, not in this system of things nor in that to come (Matthew 12).

So the holy spirit and the Son are not co-equal and are different beings.

Buster2

¹⁵ He said to them: You, though, who do you say I am?

¹⁶ In answer Simon Peter said: You are the Christ, the Son of the living God.

¹⁷ In response Jesus said to him: Happy you are, Simon, son of Jonah, because flesh and blood did not reveal [it] to you, but my Father who is in the heavens did (Matthew 16).

So God revealed it not Jesus, so they are two different spirits.

Buster3

²³ He said to them: You will indeed drink my cup, but this sitting down at my right hand and at my left is not mine to give, but it belongs to those for whom it has been prepared by my Father (Matthew 20).

So God and Jesus have separate possessions.

Buster4

¹⁸ Jesus said to him: Why do you call me good? Nobody is good, except one, God (Mark 10).

So God is good and Jesus is not, so they are different people with different characters and different levels of righteousness.

Buster5

³⁶ Concerning that day and hour nobody knows, neither the angels of the heavens nor the Son, but only the Father (Matthew 24).

So God knows things that Jesus does not know. So they have no 'unity of Godhead'.

Buster6

¹ Do not let your hearts be troubled. Exercise faith in God. Exercise faith also in me (John 14).

Two different beings to put your faith in.

Buster7

²⁸ You heard that I said to you, I am going away and I am coming [back] to you. If you loved me, you would rejoice that I am going my way to the Father, because the Father is greater than I am (John 14).

So the two of them are not co-equal then.

Buster8

⁴² saying: Father, if you wish, remove this cup from me. Nevertheless, let not my will, but yours take place (Luke 22).

So God and Jesus have two different wills. So there is no 'unity of Godhead'.

Buster9

⁴¹ Therefore they took the stone away. Now Jesus raised his eyes heavenward and said: Father, I thank you that you have heard me.

⁴² True, I knew that you always hear me; but on account of the crowd standing around I spoke, in order that they might believe that you sent me forth (John 11).

So God sent Jesus forth, and God himself remained entirely in heaven whilst Jesus was on the earth.

Buster10

⁹ You must pray, then, this way: Our Father in the heavens, let your name be sanctified (Matthew 6).

Jesus himself was entirely on earth and God was entirely in heaven when he said this!

Buster11 (we were enjoying ourselves so much)!

⁴⁶ About the 9th hour Jesus called out with a loud voice, saying: Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? (Matthew 27).

One cannot easily forsake oneself can one! The Father was God of the son. The son was not God of the father. This was one of Sir Isaac Newton's anti trinity arguments.

As a final argument, if it is true that Jesus and God are the same person, then Jesus talked to himself in public, and prayed to himself in private and so was in fact a schizophrenic. This is plainly a false insult both to God and to his Son.

Buster12 (and another thing...)

¹⁶ The one alone having immortality [$\alpha\theta\alpha\nu\alpha\sigma\iota\alpha\nu$], dwelling in unapproachable light, whom no one of men has seen, nor is able to see (1 Timothy 6).

Literally $\alpha\theta\alpha\nu\alpha\sigma\iota\alpha\nu$ means 'without death'. So God has not died and will never die. Whereas of course Jesus has died. Therefore Jesus is not God - QED.

Buster13 (why stop?)

⁵ So too the Christ did not glorify himself by becoming a high priest, but [was glorified by him] who spoke with reference to him: You are my son; I, today, I have become your father.

⁶ Just as he says also in another place: You are a priest forever according to the manner of Melchizedek.

⁷ In the days of his flesh [Christ] offered up supplications and also petitions to the One who was able to save him out of death, with strong outcries and tears, and he was favorably heard for his godly fear.

⁸ Although he was a Son, he learned obedience from the things he suffered;

⁹ and after he had been made perfect he became responsible for everlasting salvation to all those obeying him,

¹⁰ because he has been specifically called by God a high priest according to the manner of Melchizedek (Hebrews 5)

One cannot be a priest of oneself. Jesus must be a different person to God in order that he can be God's priest. Just as Melchizedek was a different person to God. God became Jesus' father again by saving him out of death, by resurrecting him.

Buster14

²³ But each one in his own rank: Christ the firstfruits, afterward those who belong to the Christ during his presence.

²⁴ Next, the end, when he hands over the kingdom to his God and Father, when he has brought to nothing all government and all authority and power (1 Corinthians 15).

How do you hand over something to yourself?

[40] The Role of Women in the Christian Church

Sorry sisters, I know that this is around 1,979 years too late, but better late than never!

The true bible code is a condemnation of every religious leader of every Christian church. The understandings of the Lords' Witnesses, today, July 19th, 2004, as this page is first being written, are a condemnation of a generation of humans who have lost the will to think independently and who have lost the courage of their deductions. Many of our understandings are self evidently logically correct, and yet

such is the prejudice of mankind against the Jehovah's witnesses, and such is the brainwashing and the idolatry of the Jehovah's witnesses themselves, and such is the indolence of mankind as regards any personal search for the truth and such is the arrogance of mankind as regards their disregard for a divine rule book that solves all of their problems, that there are no more LWs today than there were apostles of Jesus. Here we stand as a race, self condemned and rushing blindly towards self annihilation. For to a man we trust in the Satanic status of our peers and have no respect or regard either for our creator or for ourselves and our God given powers of reason.

The stupidity of mankind knows no bounds. We are indefinitely getting caught up in the mint and the dill and the cumin of problems, straining out the gnats, since such things make us appear to have a grasp even of the finest detail of a subject, whilst in truth we have never made the effort required to grasp the fundamentals, the meat and potatoes, of the issues that face us. So we happily and blindly keep gulping down the camels. Everyone represents, by their attention to the finest detail, that they have grasped the basics and that they moved beyond them years ago. But in truth no one is even interested in the basics because talking about basics never got anyone any status. So as a race we have not grasped the basics.

As a result we fail to make the fundamental symbolic or metaphorical connections which solve most of the political economic and social issues that we face today. In this section we will make that connection as regards the role of women in a church and in so doing we will condemn further every modern Christian church.

The heavens are run on the family model

The whole heavens are run by the holy family. God is the father, the Holy Spirit (the holy angels as a group) is the mother, and all the angels individually are the children, and we, the humans, are the grandchildren. For the human body is the second generation vehicle for the living spirit of an individual, whereas the angelic body was the first such vehicle for life. The holy spirit is made up of a select few holy angels, who have effectively agreed to act collectively as a mother to the rest of the angels and to us...

¹⁴ Yes, the seventh one [in line] from Adam, Enoch, prophesied also regarding them, when he said: Look! the Lord came with his holy myriads (Jude 14).

⁵³ Or do you think that I cannot appeal to my Father to supply me at this moment more than twelve legions of angels? (Matthew 26).

So there are at least 12 legions (72,000) and at least two myriads (20,000) angels in the holy spirit. But the holy spirit is by no means all of the angels who are not demons. Whereas there are at least 404 million non-demonic angels...

¹¹ And I saw, and I heard a voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders, and the number of them was myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands (Revelation 5).

A myriad is 10,000 angels, a legion is 6,000 men.

The family, is how the entire universe is run. The holy family is the government of the entire universe and beyond. Then at the other end of the spectrum, the family, the individual human family is how human children should be brought up. So it is not hard to see that the church, which is somewhere in the middle of these two extremes of power, should also be run like a family is run. For God has this one and only way of administrating everything. In fact taking this connection, this template, one step further, in a manner that lamentably no one appears able to do, we see that every country should be run like a family, not like a democracy, and the United Nations should be run like a family and not like a democracy. In a family, there is a head, the father, whereas in a true democracy there is no true head person, no physical head, there is instead a multi headed beast, a huge committee, working on popularity and status.

So democracy is basically the kids running the family. And the electorate as a totality, behaves just like an abused woman, more like Satan's wife than the holy spirit. She responds to flattery, and forgives incessant abuse. Buy her a box of chocolates before the election and talk to her softly for hours promising her the moon and the stars and she is yours. Then, once you have got her for another term, you can start abusing her all over again and failing to keep any of your electoral promises.

Running a good administration is about getting the basics just right, no more and no less. In this imperfect world that means incessant prioritizing and disregarding of lighter matters and refocussing on the basics. No church has ever done this so far. Most churches give no authority to women whatsoever. And the rest

of them, such as the church of England, give them the same authority as men. But they are women, they are not men. Men cannot give birth physically and likewise women cannot give birth spiritually. Women cannot baptise anyone, they cannot be priests in that sense.

The Hierarchical Structure of Men in the church

Here now is the hierarchical structure of men in the church. It is deduced from the following scriptures...

21 But you yourself should select out of all the people capable men, fearing God, trustworthy men, hating unjust profit, and you must set these over them as chiefs over 1,000s, chiefs over 100s, chiefs over 50s and chiefs over 10s.

22 And they must judge the people on every proper occasion; and it must occur that every big case they will bring to you, but every small case they themselves will handle as judges. So make it lighter for yourself, and they must carry the load with you (Exodus 18).

14 And Moses grew indignant at the appointed men of the combat forces, the chiefs of the 1,000s and the chiefs of the 100s who were coming in from the military expedition (Numbers 31).

48 And the appointed men who were of the thousands of the army, the chiefs of the 1,000s and the chiefs of the 100s proceeded to approach Moses (Numbers 31).

So some chiefs of 100s operate independently from chiefs of 1,000s. This has to do with the minimum and maximum size of Christian congregations. 1,000 is the max size and this limit, when exceeded, should result in a split into 10 congregations all of 100. If you like the 1,000s are the notes and the 100s are the change.

19 So that from Jerusalem and in a circuit as far as Illyricum I have thoroughly preached the good news about the Christ (Romans 15).

23 When they persecute you in one city, flee to another. For truly I say to you, you will by no means complete the circuit of the cities of Israel until the Son of man arrives (Matthew 10).

11 Let a woman learn in silence with full submissiveness.

12 I do not permit a woman to teach, or to exercise authority over a man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was formed first, then Eve.

14 Also, Adam was not deceived, but the woman was thoroughly deceived and came to be in transgression (1 Timothy 2).

1 That statement is faithful. If any man is reaching out for an office of overseer, he is desirous of a fine work.

2 The overseer should therefore be irreprehensible, a husband of one wife **[if they are married at all]**, moderate in habits, sound in mind, orderly, hospitable, qualified to teach,

3 not a drunken brawler, not a smiter, but reasonable, not belligerent, not a lover of money,

4 a man presiding over his own household in a fine manner, having children in subjection with all seriousness.

5 If indeed any man does not know how to preside over his own household, how will he take care of God's congregation? **[So much for the celibacy of Roman Catholic Priest, you need to be married to have your own household]**

6 not a newly converted man, for fear that he might get puffed up [with pride] and fall into the judgment passed upon the Devil.

7 Moreover, he should also have a fine testimony from people on the outside, in order that he might not fall into reproach and a snare of the Devil **[Therefore monks and those who limit interaction with the world are ineligible]**.

8 Ministerial servants should likewise be serious, not double-tongued, not giving themselves to a lot of wine, not greedy of dishonest gain,

9 holding the sacred secret of the faith with a clean conscience.

10 Also, let these be tested as to fitness first, then let them serve as ministers, as they are free from accusation.

11 Women should likewise be serious, not slanderous, moderate in habits, faithful in all things.

12 Let ministerial servants be husbands of one wife, presiding in a fine manner over children and their own households.

13 For the men who minister in a fine manner are acquiring for themselves a fine standing and great freeness of speech in the faith in connection with Christ Jesus (1 Timothy 3).

5 For this reason I left you in Crete, that you might correct the things that were defective and might make appointments of older men in city after city, as I gave you orders.

6 if there is any man free from accusation, a husband of one wife, having believing children that were not under a charge of debauchery nor unruly.

7 For an overseer must be free from accusation as God's steward, not self-willed, not prone to wrath, not a drunken brawler, not a smiter, not greedy of dishonest gain,

8 but hospitable, a lover of goodness, sound in mind, righteous, loyal, self-controlled,

9 holding firmly to the faithful word as respects his [art of] teaching, that he may be able both to exhort by the teaching that is healthful and to reprove those who contradict.

10 For there are many unruly men, profitless talkers, and deceivers of the mind, especially those men who adhere to the circumcision.

11 It is necessary to shut the mouths of these, as these very men keep on subverting entire households by teaching things they ought not for the sake of dishonest gain.

12 A certain one of them, their own prophet, said: Cretans are always liars, injurious wild beasts, unemployed gluttons.

13 This witness is true. For this very cause keep on reproving them with severity, that they may be healthy in the faith,

14 paying no attention to Jewish fables and commandments of men who turn themselves away from the truth.

15 All things are clean to clean [persons]. But to [persons] defiled and faithless nothing is clean, but both their minds and their consciences are defiled.

16 They publicly declare they know God, but they disown him by their works, because they are detestable and disobedient and not approved for good work of any sort (Titus 1).

1 You, however, keep on speaking what things are fitting for healthful teaching.

2 Let the aged men be moderate in habits, serious, sound in mind, healthy in faith, in love, in endurance.

3 Likewise let the aged women be reverent in behavior, not slanderous, neither enslaved to a lot of wine, teachers of what is good.

4 that they may recall the young women to their senses to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 to be sound in mind, chaste, workers at home, good, subjecting themselves to their own husbands, so that the word of God may not be spoken of abusively.

6 Likewise keep on exhorting the younger men to be sound in mind (Titus 2).

Christianizing Exodus 18 using 1Timothy 3 and Titus gives us the table below. The chiefs of Moses become the ministerial servants and the elders of Paul.

Brother or Sister in Congregation	Chief over their own spirit, individually responsible and accountable, child.
Ministerial Servant	Chief over 10 children max
Elder	Chief over 50 children max
Elder	Chief over 100 children max
Presiding Overseer	Chief over 1,000 children max, a full sized congregation.
Circuit Servant	Chief over 10 congregations max
Circuit Elder	Chief over 50 congregations max
Circuit Elder	Chief over 100 congregations max
Circuit Overseer	Chief over 1000 congregations max, a full circuit of congregations

Unlike the situation in the Watchtower at present, the Ministerial Servant in the LWs is a chief over 10. He is chief over a specific 10 spiritual children who are his family. There is no rank without responsibility. Every child must have a ministerial servant. So once every ministerial servant has 10 children, the next spiritual child to be baptised is placed under a new ministerial servant who must be appointed by the congregation, which means by the head of the congregation.

The first MS in any congregation must be externally appointed as he is the head of the congregation until the first Elder is externally appointed. All other Ministerial Servants are internally appointed.

Before or soon after the 5th Ministerial Servant is appointed (internally), the first elder is appointed (externally). He becomes the head of the congregation until a Presiding Overseer is appointed from the Elders. If any Elder cannot manage his position as an Elder and his position as a Ministerial Servant then he may appoint a MS to manage his group of children. Elders and POs are all external appointments to avoid nepotism and in accordance with Titus. Ministerial Servants can sit on judicial committees, but these are not democratic. The highest ranking Elder on the committee makes the final decision, everyone else is his advisor. An elder should not look after more than 10 ministerial servants. Once an Elder has 10 ministerial servants, another Elder is externally appointed and they split the servants 5 each, until a congregation has 10 Elders. No Presiding overseer can manage more than 10 elders. If the PO cannot manage all the Elders underneath him and all the Ministerial Servants underneath his Eldership they he can move people around but he cannot himself appoint Elders.

Now that we have the proper understanding of the role of the Ministerial Servant, namely to look after a family of 10 children, we realise that he is the head of a single parent family! It is a family with a father but with no mother - Woops. This is not how God runs things. Every physical child has a right to a father and a mother, and so does every spiritual child. So plainly we need women Ministerial Servants too!

In fact in 1 Timothy 3, we have the criteria for elders, and ministerial servants and for 'women'. But no criteria for men who are not overseers! Why are we being given criteria for women in a chapter that is exclusively about overseers as regards men? Furthermore why is the criteria for male ministerial servants split into two parts, which parts are separated by some criteria for women? Well the answer is that women are also to be ministerial servants. The final proof of this is that if you consider all the criteria in 1 Timothy 3 and in Titus that 'old women' and women should obey, they have to obey everything that male ministerial servants obey (other than headship conditions).

8 Ministerial servants should likewise be serious, not double-tongued, not giving themselves to a lot of wine, not greedy of dishonest gain,

9 holding the sacred secret of the faith with a clean conscience.

10 Also, let these be tested as to fitness first, then let them serve as ministers, as they are free from accusation.

11 Women should likewise be serious, not slanderous, moderate in habits (so not greedy), faithful in all things (so not double tongued).

12 Let ministerial servants be husbands of one wife, presiding in a fine manner over children and their own households (1 Timothy 3).

3 Likewise let the aged women be reverent in behavior, not slanderous, neither enslaved to a lot of wine, teachers of what is good.

4 that they may recall the young women to their senses to love their husbands, to love their children **[physical and spiritual, husbands and children],**

5 to be sound in mind, chaste, workers at home, good, subjecting themselves to their own husbands, so that the word of God may not be spoken of abusively (Titus 2).

Now Paul says that he does not permit a woman to teach or exercise authority over a man. But he then says that women should teach young women. Hence one can deduce that they should also exercise authority over women, and so they should have authority in the church. They have the authority of a mother of 10 in the case of a FMS and the authority of a Grandmother in the case of a Female Elder. Ministerial Servants and Elders have a singular female wife which they choose. Presiding Overseers have a body of Elders for a wife which they choose. The GB of a congregation should have no more than 12 Elders (in addition to the PO) upon it following after the model of the apostles, but these Elders can be male or female.

A judicial committee to discuss the sins of a woman could consist entirely of women Elders and Ministerial Servants. And a judicial committee to discuss the sins of a man could contain women, for we must obey the law of our mother. But since women cannot directly exercise authority over a man, there would need to be a male head to the judicial committee who made the final decision in the case of a man, on the advice of the other members of the committee.

For the wise man Solomon said:

⁸ Listen, my son, to the discipline of your father, and do not forsake the law of your mother (Proverbs 1).
²⁰ Observe, O my son, the commandment of your father, and do not forsake the law of your mother (Proverbs 6).

So all the men in authority as a group are the father of the LWs and all the women in authority as a group are the mother of the LWs. But of course the father has more authority than the mother. But of course the work of the mother is precisely as important as the work of the father. And these two composite parents are married to each other. But the male ministerial servant is not married in any permanent sense to the female ministerial servant looking after the same set of 10 children. For one parent of 10 may be promoted or moved sideways or demoted or disfellowshipped entirely independently of the other. They are not in a permanent pairing, they are in a temporary pairing. And now, for the first time in the history of any church as far as we are aware, the whole congregation does not consist of bastards! Everyone has two parents, both a father and a mother, as it should be.

If an Elder wishes to have as his spiritual wife, the wife of a MS or indeed another Elder in the church then he must get the consent of both that overseer and of the wife. Spiritual parents can only be changed consensually. Furthermore the woman needs to ask the consent of her physical husband as well if she has one! Since she may be spending a fair amount of time with her spiritual husband.

So the whole hierarchical structure now looks like this...

Brother or Sister in Congregation	Chief over their own spirit, individually responsible and accountable, child.
Ministerial Servant (male and female)	Chiefs over 10 children
Elder (male and female)	Chief over 50 children
Elder (male and female)	Chief over 100 children
Presiding Overseer (male, wife is body of elders)	Chief over 1,000 children, a full sized congregation.
Circuit Servant (male and female)	Chiefs over 10 congregations
Circuit Elder (male and female)	Chief over 50 congregations
Circuit Elder (male and female)	Chief over 100 congregations
Circuit Overseer (male, wife is body of circuit elders)	Chief over 1000 congregations, a full circuit of congregations
Gordon (male, wife is governing body of the Church)	President of the LWs

So women can be Ministerial servants or Circuit Servants!

Even in the law women had a role at the temple...

⁸ Then he made the basin of copper and its stand of copper, by the use of the mirrors of the women servants who did organized service at the entrance of the tent of meeting (Exodus 38).

This would have been a hospitality or reception type service. So just like in a large company or government department, brothers should be received at first by women into any meeting tent! These women do not have any special authority and so can be any sister willing to show hospitality to the congregation.

Now when elders are picked there are these three things to be considered:

[1] The criteria of Timothy and Titus

[2] Physical age and Spiritual age

[3] Representativeness with respect to the congregation. The body of elders should not be chosen so as to represent the cultures of the congregation, the ages of the congregation, the backgrounds of the congregation, the different social standings of the people within the congregation etc. There is to be no form of positive or negative discrimination on racial, socioeconomic, or status grounds in these appointments.

All the apostles were Jews, in fact they were all Jews from Galilee. In Acts 2, we see that all 120 in the upper room at Pentecost were Galileans. So from a Christian standpoint, a mainly black congregation could have entirely white elders and a mainly white congregation could have entirely black elders. Christianity must transcend all divisions of power wealth status race, class, etc. If not then we are in trouble. The LWs are not politically correct. We aim to be theocratically correct period. We must be truly blind to race and position.

When a woman does have authority over man's body!

² yet, because of prevalence of fornication let each man have his own wife and each woman have her own husband.

³ Let the husband render to [his] wife her due; but let the wife also do likewise to [her] husband.

⁴ The wife does not exercise authority over her own body, but her husband does, likewise, also, the husband does not exercise authority over his own body, but his wife does (1 Corinthians 7).

So in respect of the physical priesthood of the woman over physical life, she carries the baby, but she is still one flesh with the husband who is her head. So they both have to agree to have a kid. However Jesus has already advised against having kids during the Great Tribulation...

¹⁹ Woe to the pregnant women and those suckling a baby in those days! (Matthew 24).

Now the word symbolic meaning of the mutual authority over each other's body is equally fascinating. For the husband is equivalent to the presiding overseer and the wife is equivalent to the body of elders of the congregation. Obviously the PO exercises authority over the body of elders. But the body of elders exercises authority over the body of the PO. In other words they can judge him in the flesh. So they can disfellowship him. But who would be the head of the judicial committee? Presumably the most senior elder other than the PO. Also the governing body can disfellowship Gordon. But the PO can appeal to the CO and Gordon can appeal to 'Jesus', by reference to scripture. That would appear to be the only way he could do it. But Gordon and the PO should be subject to the law that they judge others with, just as God is. The most senior apostle would run the judicial hearing for Gordon. We should not sit in judgment of people under a law that we ourselves are not obeying. That would be hypocrisy.

Shut it!

Paul gives detailed instructions on how to run a full congregation meeting in 1 Corinthians 14. He states that his advice is Jesus' commandment.

³⁴ let the women keep silent in the congregations, for it is not permitted for them to speak, but let them be in subjection, even as the Law says.

³⁵ If, then, they want to learn something, let them question their own husbands at home, for it is disgraceful for a woman to speak in a congregation (1 Corinthians 14).

¹¹ Let a woman learn in silence with full submissiveness.

¹² I do not permit a woman to teach, or to exercise authority over a man, but to be in silence.

¹³ For Adam was formed first, then Eve.

¹⁴ Also, Adam was not deceived, but the woman was thoroughly deceived and came to be in transgression (1 Timothy 2).

³⁷ If anyone thinks he is a prophet or gifted with the spirit, let him acknowledge the things I am writing to you because they are the Lord's commandment (1 Corinthians 14).

The result of Paul's advice is that during a full congregation meeting, women are not permitted to say anything at all during the teaching part of the meeting. They cannot speak to the entire congregation or to any member of the congregation (about the subject matter of the meeting), they should learn in submissiveness. This is quite burdensome because if they see any man speaking in the congregation, making a mistake, they can only write that mistake down and present it to their immediate spiritual head in the congregation after the entire meeting. They must not do anything to lead the congregation, during the teaching part of the meeting. However since the teaching part of the meeting is covering old ground, any mistakes made by the men taking that meeting are only local to the congregation. However, if a woman realises that there is a fundamental flaw in an LW understanding during a teaching session of the full congregation, she must write down that flaw and bring it up in the research part of the meeting.

During the research part of the meeting, when new interpretations or new prophecies or new revelations or speaking in tongues (word symbolic meanings) are being discussed, women take precisely the same role as men, since their minds are just as agile and since we work better as a pair in the case of spiritual vision. We know that Joel and Peter have said...

²⁸ And after that it must occur that I shall pour out my spirit on every sort of flesh, and your sons and your daughters will certainly prophesy. As for your old men, dreams they will dream. As for your young men, visions they will see (Joel 2).

¹⁷ And in the last days, God says, I shall pour out some of my spirit upon every sort of flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy and your young men will see visions and your old men will dream dreams (Acts 2).

Mankind's Pharisaical Governments (some applied theology)

But first, here are some other great examples of mankind's staggering pharisaical stupidity...

[1] In the UK, parents can now be jailed for smacking their children if they cause any 'redness'. So the government which runs our social services, which are known to sexually abuse and physically abuse a huge fraction of children in their care, with the relative impunity that all high status organisations grant themselves, are making laws for parents which they themselves do not even come close to obeying. What should be happening here, is that rather than the government telling parents who love their children, how to bring them up. Parents should be telling the social services, who plainly do not love the children in their care, how to stop abusing them. What is worse, our Prime Minister has lead us into an unjustified war which has caused thousands of Iraqi children to be red not to a slight extent on their backsides resulting from a smack that they can actually feel, but with their own life's blood, due to a cluster bomb or some other ordinance, authorised by the people who ban smacking but permit unjustified genocide. And the Prime Minister clearly rejoices in his having no sanction upon him whatsoever for this outrage and for this insult to centuries of British military sacrifice and to British justice. And what is pharisaically stupid in the extreme, is that the government of Great Britain is now funding 20,000 community police to combat loutish behaviour in local communities, in circumstances where it prevents parents or teachers by law, under criminal penalty, from disciplining these very children themselves in their youth, so as to prevent them becoming louts in the first place.

The bureaucrats have destroyed classroom discipline by taking the right to discipline children away from teachers and now, not satisfied with this sick level of control of other people's children's lives, they are banning parental discipline as well. Soon many families in Britain will have the discipline of an inner city comprehensive school classroom - i.e. no discipline at all. ThTheye liberals argue that the government, in taking away the powers of the teachers and parents to discipline children, is just protecting children rights. It is not doing this. It is destroying the family and destroying the classroom. The liberals who pass such legislation are not wise enough to have any power at all over children. They are themselves abusing other

people's children. For they fail to understand that interference in other people's families is the real abuse. For the parent loves his or her child more than the state, and that the teacher loves his or her pupil more than the bureaucrat in the department of education, and so they are both far better arbiters of what kind of discipline they should be using on their kids and on their pupils than the state or the bureaucrat can ever be.

The bureaucrat gives the parent or the teacher the responsibility for the child, but takes away the child's accountability to the parent or teacher and makes the child accountable to the bureaucrat, through legislation and through incessant tests and examinations. This is like giving the parent or the teacher the power to use the accelerator but the bureaucrat is the only person allowed to use the brake. How long is such a car going to stay on the road? Perhaps we should start training 200,000 community anti-lout police!

More recently these governments who ban parental or school discipline of children via smacking have granted themselves the power to torture our children with 50,000 volt stun guns so that they writh in agony and fall to the floor, their head hopefully missing the curbstone, in an uncontrolled electronically induced collapse. Hypocrites.

[2] The first world has very good physical property legislation, which has been developed over centuries, which gives tenants rights and stops landlords abusing them. But we have no intellectual property legislation that mirrors this physical property legislation. We live in abject intellectual property feudalism whilst congratulating ourselves on our enlightened real estate legislation. And no one appears able to make these sorts of connections.

[3] Every premier league football club in Great Britain is managed by a man who himself has played football at a professional level (except Mourinho who worked for another manager). For if they were not, then they would fall straight out of the premier league. Almost every male person in the UK, knows this for a fact. Yet no one knows how to cure the trouble we have with the health service.

But the National Health Service is run by managers who have never been trained as doctors and have never been trained as nurses. This is why it no longer works, and no one appears able to see it. There is a direct correlation between the increase in NHS administrators and the decrease in NHS effectiveness. We now have more bureaucrats in the health service than we have doctors and nurses. And of course the bureaucrats are paid more per head, because they have a higher status, being so much more important than our doctors or nurses. And they are of course happy to take more money per head out of the NHS than either the doctors or the nurses do. But they are only the sheep, the real problem lies with the shepherd, the minister for health, the cabinet and the government.

The educational system is run by bureaucrats in the department of education who have not been trained as teachers. This is why 25% of school children are illiterate when they reach 16. And the majority of school leavers do not know what an adverb is or how to use one. Their minds are full of mint and dill and cumin but they know no grammar, cannot spell, can't add up and cannot see the great beauty of the English language. They do wear the latest trainers however!

The US army is presently run by civilian bureaucrats, intelligence operatives, who demonstrate very little intelligence and even less wisdom, many of whom have never been trained as soldiers. These are the people, who having conquered Iraq, then told 100,000 armed Saddam loyalists to go home and to take their guns with them, because they would have no part in the new Iraq. Well, that is fine for an intelligence operative to say, he is not going to be shot at by heavily armed alienated Saddam loyalists with absolutely nothing to lose. Let me throw in some bible intelligence here. It is as unnatural as homosexuality to God for people who cannot speak Iraqi to administrate Iraqis. God split our languages up precisely to prevent this situation.

So it goes on. The world is full to the brim of people who have not made the effort to get trained in a subject, but are so selfish, short sighted, arrogant and opportunistic that they are prepared to wield authority over those of us who have. These people are Pharisees. They represent a self defeating corruption of all the great professional training that the real teachers, doctors, nurses, policeman and soldiers etc. have had. They should all resign, get trained and then re-apply, if they are able to pass the basic training that is.

[4] My favourite political example of this was Ken Livingstone, the Mayor of London, some of whose exploits I do applaud. But he does not or cannot drive a car and yet he is running transport for London (I do wonder if he actually has a driving licence!) He is therefore another ski resort designer who has never actually been skiing. Every day I have a choice between death by head on collision or a £50 pound fine for

driving in a bus lane in order to avoid such a collision - Thanks Ken! As regards the London Congestion Charge. I remember when I first heard that corrupt Nigerian border guards were charging people to enter or leave Nigeria, I was really disgusted at such an abuse of power. I remember thinking at that time, thank God I am British, because that type of corruption will never happen here in the first world! Well, was I naive and was I wrong? So let us call the congestion charge what is really is - the corruption charge!

Ken Livingstone has invented a non-existent border, an imaginary border, and he charges us for crossing it. In fact he charges us even if we do not cross it but we think we might, since the congestion charge is non-refundable. He is therefore worse than a corrupt Nigerian border guard in my opinion, who at least is charging people for crossing a real border! I will not get started on road congestion or we will never get to the role of women in the Christian church, but suffice to say, that there is no longer a white collar blue collar divide in the UK. We now have a bureaucrat technocrat divide. There are some easy technical solutions to traffic congestion which would reduce it significantly in weeks and end it in months in London, and of course reduce pollution and global warming and asthma etc. And the bureaucrats will not even listen to the technocrats who have these solutions because they do not want to solve the problem, for then they would lose their power that they love and they have worked for all of their life, and they would be shown up as incompetent. They are like the AIDS drugs companies, who wish to keep both the disease and the epidemic going, so that they can milk those on death's door financially whilst keeping them on death's door indefinitely. They truly are the modern day Pharisees. It is this government's abusive, divisive, apartheid, segregating and controlling transport policy which is the one thing that has made me want to leave the city that I love.

But there is a city which I love more than London. It is the 4th true Christian church, a city built of living stones, which are the spirits of those who love God more than they love their status in the eyes of his misled children. It is a city that is to be administered properly and with divine wisdom both by men and by women. And here, hopefully, is a little bit of that wisdom.

Everyone represents, by their attention to the finest detail, that they have grasped the basics of their subject, be that subject religion, or science or politics or economics etc, and further that they moved beyond these basics years ago. But in truth no one is even interested in the basics because talking about basics never got anyone any status at a cocktail party. So as a race we have not grasped the basics and we disguise this by talking about the fine details of a subject. That behaviour pattern, that hypocrisy is the hallmark of a Pharisee.

As a result we fail to make the fundamental symbolic or metaphorical connections which solve most of the moral, political, economic and social issues that we face today. In this section we will make that connection as regards the role of women in a church and in so doing we will condemn further every modern Christian church.

[41] When is abortion murder?

President Bill Clinton asks the following question in his book: My Life...

"Everyone knows life begins biologically at conception. No one knows when biology turns into humanity. Most abortions that don't involve the life or health of the mother are chosen by scared young women and girls who don't know what else to do. It is hard to apply the criminal law to acts that a substantial portion of the citizenry doesn't believe should be labeled crimes."

But there is one who knows when biology turns into humanity, when a body becomes a soul. That same one has commanded us not to kill, and since under the law of Moses a man who *even accidentally* hit a pregnant woman and caused a miscarriage was to be stoned, it would be negligent of God not to include in the scriptures a way of determining at what point the embryo or fetus becomes a soul, having a human spirit within it.

²² And in case men should struggle with each other and they really hurt a pregnant woman and her children do come out but no fatal accident occurs, he is to have damages imposed upon him without fail according to what the owner of the woman may lay upon him; and he must give it through the justices.

²³ But if a fatal accident should occur, then you must give soul for soul (Exodus 21).

Now the way that Bill Clinton and most other politicians have gone about solving this problem is by

consulting doctors, biologists and opinion pollsters. The way that George Bush and a few other politicians have gone about solving this problem is by consulting blind religious leaders. What we are going to do is consult God directly, and cut out every middle man. We will do this by looking at his book, knowing in faith that a loving God would not leave us in the dark as regards matters involving the life and death of our kids.

At first sight, a read of Exodus 21 would indicate that all abortion is murder. But the scripture says you must give soul for soul and we know that a soul is a body with a spirit within it - 19. So actually Exodus 21 is saying that abortion is murder once the embryo or fetus has become a soul. So Bill Clinton, the President who is represented by the media as being less religious than George Bush, has actually quoted the Law of Moses directly, not because he knew that Law, but because he knows a bit about people and about fairness and about common sense (and about women).

So where do we start our search for the soul of a baby? Well, consider this...

²¹ When Reuben heard this he tried to deliver him out of their hand. So he said: Let us not strike his soul fatally.

²² And Reuben went on to say to them: Do not spill blood. Pitch him into this waterpit which is in the wilderness and do not lay a violent hand upon him. His purpose was to deliver him out of their hand in order to return him to his father (Genesis 37).

So striking a soul fatally, is spilling blood. If you kill a soul, if you spill blood in this way, you become bloodguilty...

¹⁹ Oh that you, Oh God, would slay the wicked one! Then even the bloodguilty men will certainly depart from me (Psalm 139).

But how can you be bloodguilty for killing an embryo before it develops any blood? How do you spill the blood of a bloodless embryo? Evidently you cannot. So there is no bloodguilt for murder before the embryo develops a blood supply. If you visit www.pregnancy.org or www.babycentre.co.uk you will discover that the heart starts to pump blood around the embryo in week 5. These weeks are measured from the last menstruation that actually occurred. So this is week 3 after conception. So before week 5, abortion is not murder. The heartbeat becomes regular and the 4 chambers of the heart are formed in week 6 and the brain starts growing, presumably thanks to the blood supply. So week 6 looks like a good candidate for the week in which the embryo becomes a soul at this point. But the spirit of a human being is determined not by the body but by the head. The body is merely a vehicle for the head. So once the heart is pumping blood around the brain, then we have a human soul. But there is more to consider...

⁷ And Jehovah God proceeded to form the man out of dust from the ground and to blow into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man came to be a living soul (Genesis 2).

The first time you read this you imagine yourself in a Sci-Fi movie with God creating the body of Adam fully formed as a man and then lifting his limp lifeless flesh up onto its feet and blowing into its nostrils at which point the body comes to life, wakes up and says: I am carbon unit 3 of 7.

But we know that it did not happen like that. We know that Adam was created in the same manner that Jesus was - 16. So God formed Adam in the womb of his surrogate mother by in vivo fertilisation - 118. Then later, in the womb, he blew the spirit of life into his nostrils. But you cannot blow life into a baby's nostrils before the baby has developed any nostrils. So when does the human embryo develop nostrils? Well the answer is that they start being formed in the 6th week, but they are fully formed in the 9th/10th week www.pregnancy.org.

To summarize the above...

¹¹ For the soul of the flesh is in the blood, and I myself have put it upon the altar for you to make atonement for your souls, because it is the blood that makes atonement by the soul [in it] (Leviticus 17).

So before the fetus develops a blood supply, it has no soul. It is obvious that one cannot be held bloodguilty for killing an organism which has no blood. This is why Gabriel said to Mary:

Through which also the holy [thing] being generated will be called, **Son of God**. (Luke 1:35).

At conception the embryo is a 'thing' neuter in the Greek. It has no soul, no spirit exists in it.

But there is much more to consider - see [joining \[J13\]](#)

[41a] How can one reconcile the vindictive God of the old testament with the forgiving God of the new testament?

The old testament is the story of Jehovah of Armies. A God who wiped out the entire human race with the exception of 8 souls in an ark.

A God who gave Moses the law of soul for soul and eye for eye.

A God who permitted the killing of a slave to go unpunished so long as it was not immediate.

18 And in case men should get into a quarrel and one does strike his fellow with a stone or a hoe and he does not die but must keep to his bed;

19 if he gets up and does walk about out of doors upon some support of his, then the one who struck him must be free from punishment; he will make compensation only for the time lost from that one's work until he gets him completely healed.

20 And in case a man strikes his slave man or his slave girl with a stick and that one actually dies under his hand, that one is to be avenged without fail.

21 However, if he lingers for a day or two days, he is not to be avenged, because he is his money (Exodus 21).

A God who had 10 cowardly spies beaten to death in front of his face...

37 Yes, the men bringing forth the bad report about the land will die by the scourge before Jehovah (Numbers 14).

A God who defeated at least 9 nations in order to give the sons of Jacob the land of Israel. there being the Egyptians, the the Amalekites, the Hittites, Gergashites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, the Jebusites (Deuteronomy 7:1 etc).

A God who permitted the conquering, enslavement and exile of the 10 Northern Kingdom tribes of Israel by the barbaric Assyrians under King Shalmanezzer, who would lead their captives by nose rings and flayed them alive...

9 And it came about in the fourth year of King Hezekiah, that is, the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah the king of Israel, that Shalmaneser the king of Assyria came up against Samaria and began to lay siege to it.

10 And they got to capture it at the end of three years; in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is, the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Israel, Samaria was captured.

11 After that the king of Assyria took Israel into exile in Assyria and set them down in Halah and in Habor at the river Gozan and in the cities of the Medes,

12 over the fact that they had not listened to the voice of Jehovah their God, but kept overstepping his covenant, even all that Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded. They neither listened nor performed (2 Kings 18).

A God who permitted the destruction of Jerusalem by the Babylonian King Nebuchadnezzar and the enslavement of all his people in exile in Babylon for 70 years...

8 And in the 5th month on the 7th [day] of the month, that is to say, the 19th year of King Nebuchadnezzar the king of

Babylon, Nebuzaradan, the chief of the bodyguard, the servant of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem.

9 And he proceeded to burn the house of Jehovah and the king's house and all the houses of Jerusalem; and the house of every great man he burned with fire.

10 And the walls of Jerusalem, all around, the entire military force of Chaldeans that were with the chief of the bodyguard pulled down.

11 And the rest of the people that were left behind in the city and the deserters that had gone over to the king of Babylon and the rest of the crowd Nebuzaradan the chief of the bodyguard took into exile (2 Kings 25).

A God who would not allow his prophet Moses to enter the promised land due to one mistake made in a 120 year life...

Whereas the new testament is the story of Jesus Christ.

A son who suggested that we should turn the other cheek.

A son who cured the blind and the lame because he wanted to.

A son who did not lose one of his sheep other than, Judas, the son of destruction.

A son who commanded his disciples not to attack their enemies but to love them.

A son who defeated the whole world without killing anyone.

A son who was beaten for our sins without complaint.

A son who gave all of us the opportunity to enter not the promised land that lies between the Nile and the Euphrates, but the Kingdom of God that lies between 2008 AD and 3008 AD.

How can it be true to say of God's son Jesus that...

³ He is the reflection of [his] glory and the exact representation of his very being (Hebrews 1)?

¹⁵ He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation (Colossians 1)?

Is God a schizophrenic? The simplest answer to write to this question is go and see the Mel Gibson movie - Ransom. In that movie a nice loving highly motivated father becomes a violent scheming maniac in order to rescue his son who had been kidnapped.

What lengths will a loving father go to in order to rescue his children from a depraved kidnapper? For Satan kidnapped Adam and his sons and help them to ransom for 4025 years from 3993 Nisan 14 BC when Adam sinned, until 33 Nisan 14 AD when Jesus ransomed him by dying on the torture stake. During this time God acted within the law, but often took no prisoners in his quest to rescue and ransom his children. God had a right to kill any son of Adam, who had not been born again, at any time, since they were judicially condemned to death by Adam in any event and were only living by virtue of a stay of execution on Adam and his sons. The whole post edenic system existed by virtue of God's mercy, although since Adam was always going to fail his test, that mercy was an intrinsic part of God's plan.

In life there are two things that a Christian and any good man has to do. He has to love his family and friends and pursue good works himself yes, but that is not sufficient. He also has to stand up and fight against bad. We all know this. It is a feature of this system in which we gain knowledge of Good and Bad as symbolised by the tree that our parents ate from. From the old testament is our knowledge of bad, and from the new testament is our knowledge of good. From the law of Moses came the accurate knowledge of sin, but from the law of Christ we see the accurate knowledge of love.

Yet the good book says...

⁶ for whom Jehovah loves he disciplines; in fact, he scourges every one whom he receives as a son (Hebrews 12).

Scourges are really painful. But at the end of the day God does not want to scourge anyone, he wants to love them all, like any father would. And he wants them to love him and each other. But scourging is a necessary part of the learning process which brings free willed intelligent beings into that love. It is as we said in I25a. In the old testament God was forced into playing a role that he would have preferred not to play, and in the new testament he is not playing any role at all. Rather he is portraying, through Jesus Christ, everything that he truly and genuinely is. And if you love him you will see that, and if you don't, you won't.

But is not the definition of love that the lover should do something he would prefer not to do for the sake of the one that he loves?

[41b] How can an omnipotent loving God permit so much pain and suffering?

A man and his wife had three teenage sons and both parents had to go away on a business trip for a month. So they stocked up the fridge with enough food for all three sons for the month and told them to

love each other and not fight with each other and to share out the food so that each son was properly fed and to look after the house.

When they came home after a month, they saw that the house had burned down. In the garden they saw the rotting carcasses of their two youngest sons, who had starved to death. When they entered the garden shed they found their eldest son, and the fridge and the TV. The eldest son had put on weight.

Whose fault were these two deaths? Whose fault was it that the house was destroyed?

Let's bring this closer to home. God provides enough food through the ecosystem and productive land area of the planet and through the resourceful design of man, to feed all of us several times over. He gives us a set of laws which simply stated are:

[0] I am the one who makes the rules around here.

[1] Look after each other.

[2] Look after the planet.

[3] Have slavery as simple decentralized non-bureaucratic social services system - and love your slaves as yourselves.

So what do we do? We forget about him, his laws and his book. We abolish slavery, removing all social services from the third world. Next we subsidize western temperate agriculture to the point that all non industrialized agricultural economies go bankrupt. Finally we globally warm the planet to the point where tropical and subtropical agriculture starts failing.

So now when the peasant farmers of the third world in the tropical or sub tropical agricultural economies run out of both money and food, which they inevitably must, they also run out of options. They cannot even sell themselves or their loved ones as slaves in order to preserve themselves or their families alive. So what is the result? They all die. Whose fault is that?

Pain and suffering results from not obeying God's laws. Our disobedience with regard to these laws comes from our free will. All the pain and suffering in the world is the price we pay for free will. And in the final analysis it is a price worth paying because freedom is a very expensive commodity. But these painful lessons are God's way of teaching us how to use free will constructively. Regrettably we are very slow learners!

It is inevitable that free willed beings will at first break any set of laws. The film 'I, robot' covers this beautifully. If you give an intelligent motivated being a set of rules, one thing is guaranteed. It will develop its own motivation. It will become free willed. Then it will break those rules. Look at Adam. He only had one rule. But he broke it. There were so many other trees in the garden!

Every free willed being has to learn for himself the set of rules that he will live by. That is the essence of free will. Christianity is in the final analysis merely the minimum set of rules that ensure that a society of intelligent free willed beings does not destroy itself. But most humans do not and will not see that in this system. The ones who do see it are saved, most of those who do not see it die at Armageddon.

Now God cannot teach us how to work things out for ourselves by holding our hands all the time. So he has realised that the fastest way to get us to learn about free will is to leave us to it. So he decided not to come to school with us. Not to this nursery school anyway.

God permits us to go screw things up for ourselves with minimal interference from him. In fact he has taken this to such an extreme that no human alive today has ever seen him at all.

The full bloom of our expression of our free will, will be that we will destroy our societies and then we annihilate our species. That is Armageddon. Armageddon is not caused by God, for he swore at the time of the flood saying...

¹¹ Yes, I do establish my covenant with you. No more will all flesh be cut off by waters of a deluge, and no more will there occur a deluge to bring the earth to ruin (Genesis 9).

Literally God is saying that all flesh will not be cut off by a flood. But this covenant is completely pointless if all flesh are to be cut off by some other agent of destruction at the hands of God. So Armageddon is not caused by God. God was not saying to man: I promise not to destroy you all by water, but I reserve the right to destroy you all by any other means of destruction I choose. He was saying, my days of total

annihilation have ended. The next destruction that comes along I will be in the business of saving people. In the first destruction with water, God did the killing and man did the saving by building an ark. In the second destruction with fire, man does the killing and God does the saving by building a rather larger ark.

²² In fact, unless those days were cut short, no flesh would be saved; but on account of the chosen ones those days will be cut short (Matthew 22).

We cause Armageddon, and since it is a destruction by fire, it is a terminal nuclear war.

³ For you know this first, that in the last days there will come ridiculers with their ridicule, proceeding according to their own desires.

⁴ and saying: Where is this promised presence of his? Why, from the day our forefathers fell asleep [in death], all things are continuing exactly as from creation's beginning.

⁵ For, according to their wish, this fact escapes their notice, that there were heavens from of old and an earth standing compactly out of water and in the midst of water by the word of God.

⁶ and by those [means] the world of that time suffered destruction when it was deluged with water.

⁷ But by the same word the heavens and the earth that are now are stored up for fire and are being reserved to the day of judgment and of destruction of the ungodly men (2 Peter 3).

But God has got his ark ready for us. The ark is the rapture.

Armageddon is the ultimate misguided expression of man's free will. But at the same time it is the ultimate scourge from God. It is from God only in the sense that he permits it. Most people refuse to listen to or to learn from theoretical arguments. But dear reader don't be like them! Don't be an illiterate numbskull! Do you really need to see a society annihilating itself in order to learn that a society will destroy itself, if it does not obey some simple society preserving laws?

[42] The real heavenly currency, righteous acts, versus the fake earthly currency, money

It is such a pleasure for the writer to conceptually terminate the false God of money, dosh, wonga, lolly, bread, mamon, greenbacks, using the scriptures. And it is so beautiful to him to be able to see through it to the true heavenly currency, which earthly money, the unrighteous riches, are merely a corrupt counterfeit of. Let us be clear about this. Every single financial currency on earth is a valueless forgery of the true heavenly currency. Here are the scriptures which prove it...

²⁰ And he said to them: Whose image and inscription is this?

²¹ They said: Caesar's. Then he said to them: Pay back, therefore, Caesar's things to Caesar, but God's things to God (Matthew 22).

So God has things similar to Caesar's things. In this case Caesar's thing was a Denarius, the day's wage of a Roman soldier. So God has a heavenly equivalent of a Denarius, a heavenly currency.

¹⁹ Stop storing up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where moth and rust consume, and where thieves break in and steal.

²⁰ Rather, store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust consumes, and where thieves do not break in and steal.

²¹ For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also (Matthew 6).

So you can store up heavenly currency in a bank that doesn't rip you off (there's a new experience).

⁹ Also, I say to you, Make friends for yourselves by means of the unrighteous riches, so that, when such fail, they may receive you into the everlasting dwelling places.

¹⁰ The person faithful in what is least is faithful also in much, and the person unrighteous in what is least is unrighteous also in much.

¹¹ Therefore, if you have not proved yourselves faithful in connection with the unrighteous riches, who will entrust you with what is true?

¹² And if you have not proved yourselves faithful in connection with what is another's, who will give you what is for yourselves?

¹³ No house servant can be a slave to two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he

will stick to the one and despise the other. You cannot be slaves to God and to riches (Luke 16).

Now if the earthly riches are unrighteous, then 'what is true' are the heavenly riches. So the unrighteous riches are not true and therefore are false, so true riches must be righteous. So the heavenly riches are simply righteous acts. So if you act righteously then you build up heavenly riches, if you act sinfully then you lose heavenly riches in your heavenly bank account, with the Bank of Jehovah. These righteous acts, build up the heavenly bank account which then effectively 'buys' God's blessings of longer life, better body, priesthood, kingship etc.

⁷ For Jehovah is righteous. He does love righteous acts. The upright are the ones that will behold his face (Psalm 11).

No bank manager wants to see you when you haven't got any money. But if you are rich, well, would this afternoon be convenient, sir?

The Heavenly Financial System

The heavenly currency is righteous acts of humans (credits) and unrighteous acts of humans (debits). In financial parlance...

Love is the futures contract to buy righteousness, it is going long on righteousness

Hate is the futures contract to sell righteousness (or buy unrighteousness), it is going short on righteousness.

Baptism and faith are call options on love or put options on hate

Unbelievers are taking put options on love or call options on hate

So God is trying to teach us righteousness and Satan is trying to bribe us with the false currency of money, to behave unrighteously. That is really the whole game of Satan. There is a heavenly power game going on every day. The influence of the angels over mankind increases as our righteous acts increase, and the influence of the demons over mankind increases as our unrighteous acts increase. If Satan can persuade us to sin, then he gets more heavenly money and he gets more control over us. If Jehovah can persuade us through Jesus to act righteously, then he gets more money and he gets more control over us and his laws then permit him to bless us further. Heavenly currency gives entitlement to God's blessings. He has an infinite supply of them, but we in general cannot afford them. Satan is indefinitely robbing our heavenly bank account by enticing us to behave badly in order to procure more of his fake currency. If he succeeds, then yes, we do get more cash, but more importantly we lose heavenly currency and God is then no longer legally permitted to bless us. This is the reason why Paul said:

⁹ However, those who are determined to be rich fall into temptation and a snare and many senseless and hurtful desires, which plunge men into destruction and ruin.

¹⁰ For the love of money is a root of all sorts of injurious things, and by reaching out for this love some have been led astray from the faith and have stabbed themselves all over with many pains.

¹¹ However, you, O man of God, flee from these things. But pursue righteousness, godly devotion, faith, love, endurance, mildness of temper (1 Timothy 6).

And why Jesus counselled...

²⁴ No one can slave for two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will stick to the one and despise the other. You cannot slave for God and for Riches (Matthew 6).

This is why Satan is always fermenting fights and wars and political divisions. One of the most beautiful things in American politics is when the republicans vote with the democrats rather than against them and vice versa. One republican summed it all up by saying, yes I am a republican, but first and foremost I am an American. Well, the writer is neither and he is prohibited by the Christian Constitution from exercising political power himself (although he can express his opinion as can anyone else). But if all Republicans and all Democrats were American's first and if all Lutherans Baptists, Born Agains, Charismatics, Catholics, Mormons, Pentecostals, JWs and LWs were Christians first, then we would all have conquered Satan and stopped his predictable power game. Why is it that every single democracy has two fairly evenly balanced parties fighting each other?

True the arms manufacturers make a lot of unrighteous riches from wars. But Satan makes more heavenly currency from wars (by encouraging unrighteous acts during them) even than the arms manufacturers make in earthly terms. Every human war is a run on the Bank of Jehovah orchestrated by Satan. Although God is not a pacifist, certain wars are justified in his justice (WWII was justified by the German breach of the treaty of Versailles).

Satan bribes companies to destroy the planet by giving them more profit if they do. He bribes individual drug dealers to destroy people's lives by giving them more profit if they do. He bribes every person and every organisation with the fake earthly currency of money to commit all sorts of unrighteous acts which lose them their true heavenly currency, which gives God less influence over them, which means that Satan can do more or less what he wants with them.

The War on Terror, Satan's heavenly cash cow to fund Armageddon

The true Christian religion is supposed to be non political. However the purpose of understanding the heavenly realities is not only to give us more spiritual vision but is also to give us better physical vision. In applying the understandings we have about heavenly currency to the War on Terror it is inevitable that political statements will be made. The LWs as a church do not support either the Republicans or the Democrats, and do not support any of the UK political parties, although the writer confesses an affinity with the UK Independence party. However in attempting to expose Satan's cunning deceptions, we also expose what we understand to be the mistakes of various governments. This happens not because we are anti Bush or Anti Blair, but because we are trying to expose the spiritual realities behind the actions of the ruler of this world.

So this section is Gordon Ritchie's attempt to describe the heavenly spiritual war behind the war on terror. Of course all physical wars have heavenly battles behind them, since there are two groups on the pitch here, the angels and the humans. However the modern war that has our attention in the War on Terror. So this section is not LW church doctrine. It is an attempt by one of us, at a practical application of our understandings to the modern world war. However given the limited time that this system has left. It is becoming more and more apparent that the war on terror will lead to the final confrontation of Armageddon.

The War on Terror, is therefore big mistake, from a heavenly currency standpoint. It exists to take heavenly currency away from those involved in the war. It impoverishes all the participants. His clever ruse is to bribe us with a counterfeit currency down here, to act unrighteously, which gives us less of the real stuff upstairs, which reduces the blessings that God can then give us. It is a masterful deception.

Let's bust through this deception and really expose the 'War on Terror', so that we can show the reader how to avoid national or indeed global spiritual bankruptcy. The terrorist abuses innocent non combatants in order gain a political advantage through media coverage of his crime against humanity.

The terrorist is a bully, he is trying to change the world by provoking a response which is leveraged by fear whipped up by the massive power of the media. The way to fight him is not to be outwardly provoked, to deny him what he wants. In this regard, the writer seriously recommends that all readers watch the comedy film: Carry on up the Khyber. This film in a comic way, shows the perfect response to terrorism he would suggest.

The classic piece of terrorism was the Beslan Massacre. The Terrorists abused and murdered hundreds of innocent kids, in order to try to provoke a war. They failed as regards the precise war they were trying to provoke, but they appear to have succeeded in provoking President Putin into making a further power grab and then himself declaring War on the whole planet in a Russian version of the 'War on Terror'. So Putin has unwittingly handed the terrorists a greater victory than they sought, by joining Bush and Blair in declaring WWII.

For the biggest mistake of them all, in the writer's opinion, was the reaction of the Bush administration to 911. The purpose of Terrorism is to provoke a reaction. Bush declared WWII as his reaction to 911. Declaring a World War is the largest possible reaction any government can make and instantly handed victory to the terrorist, who is after all a provoker, a reaction seeker. On the third anniversary of 911, the Independent Newspaper in the UK carried the headline: We should not have allowed 19 murderers to change our world! (2004September11). The way to defeat any abuser is not to react to his abuse. We all learn this in the schoolyard. Sure we attack him back as well if we can, but we do not show him any fear or reaction to the abuse. He looks for and provokes and lives on that fear and that reaction. He wants to

control us through our fear.

The Bush administration demonstrated no understanding of this or of the massive moral capital that 911 handed them. They were handed an earthly equivalent of the real heavenly currency of righteousness. The US was perceived even in Iran to have suffered a massive injustice at the hands of the 911 terrorists. They became righteous due to their suffering. Al Gore understood that there was huge interest that could have been made for the US on this 'moral capital' as he called it. The US should have showed absolutely no outward reaction at all at Federal level to 911 and should have used the massive worldwide revulsion not to recruit more marines, but to recruit large numbers of peripheral mid east human assets that would have helped penetrate and end Al Quaeda, whilst all the time milking the injustice for diplomatic advantage. Soft power, soft power!

But the Bush administration does not appear to understand or want to understand that currency. They have played straight into Satan's hands. They failed to understand that the human heart is more powerful than any weapon that the human mind can develop. The correct response to terrorism is as follows, the writer would suggest, and the writer gives this not so much from a geopolitical standpoint, but to frustrate Satan and hand some advantage back to us poor humans whom he continually misleads...

[1] Never show your provocation, however bad the terrorism is. Do not let the terrorist determine how you live. We are democracies not terroristocracies. Do not drop any civil rights at all. Hold tight to our freedoms our justice our human rights and our civilisation. The terrorist is not trying to kill people for the sake of killing people, he is trying to kill people for the sake of destroying our society. But he cannot destroy our society, he can only worry us into doing it to ourselves. So don't do anything. Do not change one single law. Give him absolutely no outward reaction and absolutely no control over your life through your fear. Hold on to the bar of human rights, justice and civilization whatever the terrorist throws at you. Do not be terrorized. We could all die of Global warming tomorrow anyway! Why worry about terrorists who so far, world wide, have not managed to kill even 5,000 people. AIDS has already killed 5 million. If we were a logical species, we would be declaring war against unprotected sex!!

[2] Defeat terrorism using intelligence assets from those whose hearts and minds you have won through your restraint over the obvious injustice. The terrorist loses hearts and minds each time he strikes. He gains hearts and minds each time you over-react. Use this loss against him.

[3] Limit media coverage of terrorism. Do we freeze their funds, remove their weapons, chase them all over the world, declare war on them and then give them massive amounts of prime time TV, more even than Presidential Candidates? Freedom of the press and free speech require that terrorist acts are fully reported, yes, but let them only be reported in writing, in print, ban them from the TV and the radio! Then only those who wish to read about them will hear about them. All the information must be available, yes, but do we need it rammed down our throats? Do we need it rammed down our children's throats? We should have the right to choose whether or not we are terrorized. Reading requires effort and carries an implied right to choose with it. Ensure that the public have to go and find such news if they want it.

Every time that a scripted speech from a kidnap victim is aired on prime time TV, you guarantee a second kidnapping. Because the kidnappers are getting hundreds of thousands of pounds of free publicity, for their scripted message that the kidnap victim is being forced to regurgitate under pain of death. That sort of publicity cannot help anyone other than the kidnappers - surely?

[4] Most important of all, make genuine and sincere attempts to remove the injustice or perceived injustice that lies at the root of the terrorist response. For terrorism is the symptom, but injustice is the disease.

If you fight the symptoms (the terrorists) and ignore the disease (the injustice) then you are putting a sticking plaster on a cancer tumour. You will never cure that cancer.

Technical Note:

In the word symbolic meaning, God's image and his inscription are on his children who are born again - these should not be given to Caesar, but to God.

[43] The dates of Jesus' birth and death

Jesus was born on Tishri10, 2 BCE (October 9, 2BC)

Jesus died on Good Friday, 33Nisan14 (April 1, 33AD)

We need these two key dates in order to calculate the date of Armageddon. Section [144](#) shows some of the ways in which we calculate the last day of this system to be 2008Nisan14 (March 21st 2008). We are the last true Christian church and it is our responsibility to make people aware of the date when this system ends and when the Kingdom of God begins. Please read [18](#) and possibly [U4](#) to familiarize yourself with the Biblical Lunar Calendar (BLC), which is rather different from the Gregorian Solar Calendar which we all use today.

The *Quarterly Journal of Royal Astronomical Society* **32**, (Sept. 1991), pp 301-304 says:

<http://johnpratt.com/items/docs/newton.html>

Newton began by dating the baptism of Christ in AD 29 during the 15th year of Tiberius Caesar (Luke 3:1, 21). He then cited evidence for a total of five (rather than four) passovers during the ministry, implying an AD 34 crucifixion. Then Newton did the calendrical analysis almost exactly as has been done since: determining in which years the crucifixion day, 14 Nisan on the Judean calendar, could have been a Friday (John 19:14, 42) ...

Thus, Newton first narrowed the possible years (for crucifixion) down to AD 33 and AD 34; had he preferred AD 33, his reasoning would probably have been researched sooner because that date now appears to be correct.

1 In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, when Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea, and Herod was district ruler of Galilee, but Philip his brother was district ruler of the country of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias was district ruler of Abilene,

2 in the days of chief priest Annas and of Caiaphas, God's declaration came to John the son of Zechariah in the wilderness.

3 So he came into all the country around the Jordan, preaching baptism of repentance for forgiveness of sins (Luke 3).

21 Now when all the people were baptized, Jesus also was baptized (Luke 3).

We know that Augustus Caesar died on 19 August 14 CE (Julian calendar). Tiberius became Princeps at that time. So his first regnal year was 15 CE (he became Pontifex Maximus on March 10th 15 CE. So his 15th regnal year was 29 CE (Cambridge Ancient History). So this was the year in which John started baptising.

Now both John and Jesus were under the law of Moses, which stated as regards all priests that:

3 From 30 years old upward to 50 years old, all those going into the service group to do the work in the tent of meeting (Numbers 4).

So the Hebrew year starting Nisan 29 CE would have been John's 30th year, since he had to start his priestly duties then. So he would have been born in the year starting Nisan 2 BCE. A Jew was considered one year old for the whole of his first year, which was the first year in which he was alive on Nisan1 - see [U5](#).

Now we can work out the precise month in which John was born as follows:

5 In the days of Herod, king of Judea, there happened to be a certain priest named Zechariah of the division of Abijah, and he had a wife from the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth (Luke 1).

13 However, the angel said to him: Have no fear, Zechariah, because your supplication has been favourably heard, and your wife Elizabeth will become mother to a son to you, and you are to call his name John (Luke 1).

23 When now the days of his public service were fulfilled, he went off to his home.

24 But after these days Elizabeth, his wife, became pregnant (Luke 1).

Now we have been told here that Elizabeth conceived after the days of service of Zechariah at the temple. So we should be able to deduce when these days of service were, in order for this scripture to be of any use to us. Well, Zechariah was in the priestly division of Abijah, which was the 8th out of 24 priestly divisions which spanned the 12 months of the Hebrew year:

3 And David, and Zadok from the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech from the sons of Ithamar proceeded to make divisions of them for their office in their service (1 Chronicles 24).

7 And the lot proceeded to come out: the first for Jehoiarib; for Jedaiah the 2nd,
8 for Harim the 3rd, for Seorim the 4th,
9 for Malchijah the 5th, for Mijamin the 6th,
10 for Hakkoz the 7th, for Abijah the 8th....

18 for Delaiah the 23rd, for Maaziah the 24th.

19 These were their offices for their service, to come into the house of Jehovah according to their due right by the hand of Aaron their forefather, just as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded him (1 Chronicles 24).

So a division of 360 by 24 reveals that each service period was half a month long or 15 days long. So that 24 of them spanned the 360 day Biblical Lunar Calendar - see [18](#). So the 8th division would be the last half of the 4th month in the Hebrew year which was Tammuz. So Elizabeth, who conceived 'after these days', must have fallen pregnant early in the 5th Hebrew month of Ab. Next we read:

57 The time now became due for Elizabeth to give birth, and she became mother to a son (Luke 1).

This is really an incredible scripture. The holy spirit is telling us that John the baptist was a full term baby!! This is because the Holy Spirit wants us to use this information in a chronological calculation for the birth of John. Look! God's spirit wants us to use our heads! To serve him with our whole minds!

37 He said to him: You must love Jehovah your God with your whole heart and with your whole soul and with your whole mind (Matthew 22).

So her pregnancy was of standard duration, i.e. 266 solar days from conception (check mean human gestation period on www.google.com). Now Adar30, 3BC was 9th March 2BC Gregorian (from the [BLC](#) program). And Nisan1, 2BC was 3rd April 2 BC. There was an intercalary month at the end of this Hebrew year which is not represented by the BLC. Ab1 in 3BC started at 6pm on July 13th 3BC (Gregorian Calendar). So 266 solar days after this was 5th April 2BC which was Nisan3, 2 BC. So Elizabeth would therefore have given birth at the beginning of Nisan in 2BC.

To verify this for yourself. Please download the BLC program, install it, and type 1 Ab and 3 BC into the BLC date boxes, then type 266 into the "No of Days" box, then choose 'Gregorian', then hit the plus button to the right of the "No of days" box. This moves the date 266 Solar/Gregorian days forward. The new date will be Nisan3, 2BC.

But now we read that:

26 In her sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent forth from God to a city of Galilee named Nazareth (Luke 1).

31 And, look! you will conceive in your womb and give birth to a son, and you are to call his name Jesus (Luke 1).

36 And, look! Elizabeth your relative has also herself conceived a son, in her old age, and this is the sixth month for her, the so-called barren woman;

37 because with God no declaration will be an impossibility (Luke 1).

She fell pregnant at the beginning of Ab, so her first month by Hebrew counting was Elul. Her first month is the first month wherein she is pregnant on the first day of that month. For more on Hebrew counting - see [U4](#). So her sixth month was Shebat in 3BC. So Mary conceived in Shebat, which ran from 9th January to 7th February 2BC (2BC rather than 3BC, because the modern Gregorian year runs from January to January whereas the Hebrew year runs from Nisan to Nisan). She therefore gave birth around 266 solar days later, between October 6th and November 4th 2BC. This was between Tishri7 and Heshvan6 2BC.

But during this period we find Tishri10, the festival of the atonement day. And what better day for Jesus, who was the greater atonement sacrifice to be born on?

27 However, on the 10th of this 7th month is the day of atonement. A holy convention should take place for you, and you must afflict your souls and present an offering made by fire to Jehovah (Leviticus 23).

We have assumed that Jesus too was a full term baby, but he was a sinless son of God, an unblemished lamb. So the concept of his being either late or premature is a non starter. We have only proved that Jesus was born between Tishri 7 and Heshvan 6, but since he certainly was the greater atonement sacrifice, Tishri10 is the only sensible option for his birth. We shall see later that he was actually born on this day, from the Midst Prophecy - see U100. Jesus too, being under law, would then have to start his priestly duties, his ministry, in his 30th year, which ran from 29Nisan to 29Adar as did John's. But how long did his ministry last?

It is easy to see that Jesus attended at least 3 passovers in his ministry:

23 However, when he was in Jerusalem at the Passover, at its festival, many people put their faith in his name, viewing his signs that he was performing (John 2).

4 Now the Passover, the festival of the Jews, was near (John 6),

55 Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many people went up out of the country to Jerusalem, before the Passover, in order to cleanse themselves ceremonially (John 11).

So he cannot have died on 30Nisan14 or on 31Nisan14. Secular records show that Caiaphas, the high priest who condemned Jesus, ceased his duties in 36 AD.

So this means that Jesus died on good Friday in either 32, 33, 34, 35, 36 AD.

The passover on which Jesus was the day before the sabbath. It ran from 6pm Thursday to 6pm Friday and Jesus died at the ninth hour on Friday, Good Friday, which was 3pm:

33 When it became the 6th hour a darkness fell over the whole land until the 9th hour.

34 And at the 9th hour Jesus called out with a loud voice: Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? which means, when translated: My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? (Mark 15).

31 Then the Jews, since it was Preparation, in order that the bodies might not remain upon the torture stakes on the Sabbath, (for the day of that Sabbath was a great one,) requested Pilate to have their legs broken and the [bodies] taken away (John 19).

A great sabbath, was a sabbath as defined by a festival, which was also a sabbath by reason of being the 7th day of a week. In this case, Nisan 15 was the first sabbath of the festival of cakes, and the Jews have Friday 6pm to Saturday 6pm as their weekly Sabbath. So in which of the years did Nisan 15 begin on Friday evening??

Using the BLC, we find the following:

Hebrew Day	Starts 6pm on
30 Nisan15	Thursday
31 Nisan15	Tuesday
32 Nisan15	Sunday
33 Nisan15	Friday

34 Nisan15	Wednesday
35 Nisan15	Tuesday
36 Nisan15	Saturday

So 33 AD is the only candidate. So Jesus died on Friday 33Nisan14 in the afternoon at 3:00 pm. This is the power of our BLC calendar.

Now the darkness for 3 hours from 12:00 to 15:00 Jerusalem time cannot have been a solar eclipse because these never last longer than 10 minutes. This may just have been a dark storm cloud system.

Now the scriptures say:

²⁵ Also, there will be signs in sun and moon and stars, and on the earth anguish of nations, not knowing the way out because of the roaring of the sea and [its] agitation (Luke 21).

³⁰ And I will give portents in the heavens and on the earth, blood and fire and columns of smoke.

³¹ The sun itself will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and fear-inspiring day of Jehovah (Joel 2).

Satan is symbolised by the moon, a dead and poor reflection of the Sun which symbolises Jesus: **I am the light of the World** (John 8:12). Lunar eclipses do result in the moon looking blood red in colour.

There was a partial lunar eclipse on 33Nisan14 lasting 86 minutes with it's maximum effect at 15:01 GMT or 17:01 Friday Jerusalem time. This was April 1 Gregorian, and April 3 Julian: (<http://sunearth.gsfc.nasa.gov/eclipse/LEcat/LE0001-0100.html>).

So this eclipse started just after Jesus died, and covered the period when Judas, who was possessed by Satan, committed suicide. So as the light of the world was temporarily extinguished so the skies were temporarily darkened. And as Satan himself was eclipsed in glory by the loving sacrifice of the Christ, so the moon, the poor and dead reflection of the living sun was itself eclipsed.

In conclusion Jesus was born on Tishri 10, 2BCE, and he died on Nisan14, 33CE at 15:00 Jerusalem time. His life was therefore 33 years and 6 months long.

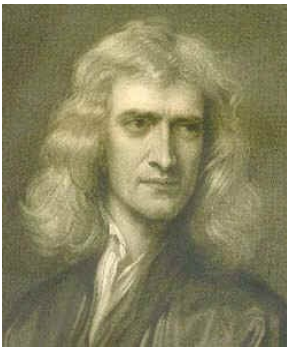
Michaelmas Day

Do not think that we are working out anything that mankind has not known before. Firstly, the Michaelmas term is the Christmas term in many institutions. Also the name Michaelmas means birth of Michael, whereas Christmas means birth of Christ. The Catholic festival of Michaelmas is presently a feast celebrated on 29th September in the Catholic calendar. This is Tishri10 if the passover falls on April 6th. Michaelmas is presently billed as a feast to Michael and all the other saints. The church of England have corrupted it further by renaming it as All Saints day.

The Scottish tradition of Michaelmas day is to feast and to kill and eat a lamb. There is only one candidate for such a lamb in Christian theology and that is Jesus.

So ancient traditions give very strong evidence that Jesus is Michael and that he was born around 3 months before Xmas. This means there has been a deliberate obfuscation by the church of the identity of Jesus as Michael and a deliberate changing of the day of his birth, in order to Christianize the pagan midwinter longest day of the year illumination festival - see [U241](#) for more on the origins of Xmas.

[44] The date of Armageddon without using the code



'I can calculate the motion of heavenly bodies but not the madness of people.'
Isaac Newton (1642-1727) English mathematician, philosopher.

First Century Christian Writings

4. Notice, children, what the meaning of "He made an end in six days" is! It means this: that the Lord will make an end of everything in six thousand years, for a day with him means a thousand years. And he himself is my witness when he says, "Look, the day of the Lord shall be as a thousand years." So then, children, in six days, that is in six thousand years, everything will be completed.

5 And he rested on the seventh day. This means, when his Son comes he will destroy the time of the lawless one, and will judge the godless, and will change the sun and the moon and the stars, and then he will truly rest on the seventh day (Barnabus 15:4,5).

The lawless one, Satan, began when he incited Adam and Eve to become lawless, on 3993Nisan14 BC. Therefore the lawless system, this world, his failed attempt at man management, ends 6,000 years later on 2008Nisan14 AD.

Armageddon is the end of this system. We presently understand this to be a flood of lava, an extinction level volcanic event, the destruction of the greater Sodom (false religion, all spiritual administrations) and greater Gomorrah (corrupt governments, all physical administrations). It is the greater flood of Noah, wherein the flooding substance is volcanic lava rather than water. It is brought about by Global Warming and nuclear warfare in our present understanding. But we do not wipe ourselves out with nuclear bombs. The planet reacts to our abuse of it and cleanses itself, wiping us out in the process.

But the good news is that 50% of mankind are raptured prior to the final destruction of the remaining 50% - see [U43](#). But, yes, we finally do it. We finally destroy ourselves. Such destruction is actually inevitable, because we have not understood that God's laws are simply the minimum conditions for the medium term survival of a powerful society. But fear not, for Jesus has conquered death. All those who are destroyed at Armageddon will go to hell for a while, but will get out of there eventually. Even Hitler will be resurrected! He will then be thrown into Hell for a rather long time. In Hell, God will show all those who killed with the sword (other than in true self defence) the video of mankind annihilating himself. He will then ask them the simple question: Ok boys, er, where did you go wrong here? Once the inmates of Hell understand, and once they have paid for their sins according to the justice of God, they will be let out, hopefully a lot wiser than when they went in.

The first public talk that Gordon gave on the date of Armageddon on March 21st 2000, lasted for 3 hours. Half way through it, he had to throw away his notes because he was running out of time. Today we can prove the date in a couple of sentences as follows:

In Revelation 13, the beast is the UN. This beast has 10 horns and 7 heads. The 10 horns are 10 years of military power without kingship, and the 7 heads are 7 years of Kingship over the entire world. We all know that the UN got military power during the Gulf War, which ended in March 1991, 10 years after this is 2001 and 7 years after this is 2008. Amen.

A corollary of this is that the UN must get kingship of the whole world between 2001Elul and 2002Elul, something that the LWs have been saying since 1992. It finally got this on June30/July1 2002 (2002Tammuz18) at the inception of the UN ICC (International Criminal Court). Its first full day of judicial power was therefore 2002Tammuz19 (2002July 1/2).

The ICC has a measure on independence from the UN, being a court, but nonetheless judges in accordance with UN law. So the UN is the law maker for that court. The lawmaker is the King in biblical

terms. So the UN is the king of the UNICC. This court had power over all military personnel from its inception. This makes the UN the king over all military personnel. The Americans accepted its jurisdiction over their troops but negotiated an annual exemption from prosecution for themselves which need to be renewed by a UNSC vote. The UNSC did not renew their exemption in 2003 due to the Abu Graihb abuse scandal.

However, on Tuesday March 17th/18th, 2003, which was 2002Veadar9, G W Bush gave Saddam a 48 hour ultimatum to disarm his WMDs or he would be attacked. Of course today, we know that Saddam did not in fact have any WMDs. But nonetheless the 48 hour ultimatum flouted the authority of the UN, whom GWB described as a 'debate society'. This event is recorded in the bible as follows:

3 And I saw one of its heads as though slaughtered to death, but its death-stroke got healed, and all the earth followed the wild beast with admiration (Revelation 13).

The beast is the UN, the 7 heads are 7 years and the second head, which runs from 2002Elul to 2003Elul received the death stroke. The UN has recovered from this death stroke by means of UNSC resolution 1483 (2003Iyyar29), by which the UN accepted the coalition's occupation of Iraq. So, no sooner had the UN become the 8th king of the world, than it was decapitated, and no sooner was it decapitated than it recovered - see [home](#).

There now follows a slightly more laborious but nonetheless fundamental scriptural proof of this date of 2008.

Key dates we need for the proof

Jesus died on 33Nisan14 (April 1) - [I43](#)

Jesus was born on 2Tishri10 BC (October 9) - [I43](#)

The First Abrahamic covenant was inaugurated in 1943Nisan BC - [U16](#)

The Flood started on 2371Heshvan17 - [U16](#)

Adam was born in the year from 4027 Tishri to 4026 Elul - [U16](#)

The dates of Jesus' birth and death are covered in [I42](#). The other three dates are deduced from the bible in [U16](#). Now we can deduce the date of Armageddon by two different methods both of which give the same answer from these dates.

Armageddon from the corresponding ransom and the 7,000 year 'week'

We shall find out that just as God worked creatively for 6 'days' and then rested from creating anything new on the 7th creative day of Genesis 1,2, so man works for six 1,000 year working 'days' and then rests on his 7th 1,000 year day, his sabbath, the Kingdom of God. The spiritual work that we do whilst in this system is that we attempt to discover the truth about God and his kingdom in the face of a sea of lies and deception and we attempt to resist sin in the face of a sea of desire and temptation. We have been swimming against the stream in both respects for nearly 6,000 years now. However in the next system, we will just be told the truth about God and his righteousness, and although still having our sinful desires, the system will be designed to help us to conquer them. So we will be swimming downstream in both respects for the next 1,000 years. We shall discover that the 7,000 year 'week' of man starts at the beginning of the 7th creative day of God (although he rested creatively on this day).

1 Thus the heavens and the earth and all their army came to their completion.

2 And by the seventh day God came to the completion of his work that he had made, and he proceeded to rest on the seventh day from all his work that he had made.

3 And God proceeded to bless the seventh day and make it sacred, because on it he has been resting from all his work that God has created for the purpose of making (Genesis 2).

17 But he answered them: My Father has kept working until now, and I keep working (John 5).

So God rested from his creative works only in the 7th creative day of Genesis. This being the 'day' when he did not create anything. But he carried on performing other great non creative works.

- 8 For if Joshua had led them into a place of rest, [God] would not afterward have spoken of another day.
9 So there remains a sabbath resting for the people of God **[This being the real promised land, the Kingdom of God, which we all pray for in the Lord's prayer, which the greater Joshua of Jesus Christ, the Lord of the Sabbath, leads them into]**.
10 For the man that has entered into [God's] rest has also himself rested from his own works, just as God did from his own.
11 Let us therefore do our utmost to enter into that rest, for fear anyone should fall in the same pattern of disobedience (Hebrews 4).

So the Kingdom of God is a sabbath. It is a rest from man's work. Hence we read:

- 8 For Lord of the sabbath is what the son of man is (Matthew 12).

But it is a sabbath that lasts for 1,000 years:

- 4 And I saw thrones, and there were those who sat down on them, and power of judging was given them. Yes, I saw the souls of those executed with the axe for the witness they bore to Jesus and for speaking about God, and those who had worshiped neither the wild beast nor its image and who had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand. And they came to life and ruled as kings with the Christ for 1,000 years.
5 The rest of the dead **[those in the second death throughout the kingdom]** did not come to life until the 1,000 years were ended. This **[resurrection of the kings]** is the first resurrection.
6 Happy and holy is anyone having part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no authority, but they will be priests of God and of the Christ, and will rule as kings with him for the 1,000 years.
7 Now as soon as the 1,000 years have been ended, Satan will be let loose out of his prison (Revelation 20).

But it is also a 'day', being the last 'day' and the 'day' of judgment:

- 40 For this is the will of my Father, that everyone that beholds the Son and exercises faith in him should have everlasting life, and I will resurrect him at the last day (John 6).
24 Martha said to him: I know he will rise in the resurrection on the last day (John 11).
48 He that disregards me and does not receive my sayings has one to judge him. The word that I have spoken is what will judge him in the last day (John 12).
7 But by the same word the heavens and the earth that are now are stored up for fire and are being reserved to the day of judgement and of destruction of the ungodly men (2 Peter 3).
17 This is how love has been made perfect with us, that we may have freeness of speech in the day of judgment, because, just as that one is, so are we ourselves in this world (1 John 4).

So it is a 1,000 year sabbath, day of judgement. But a sabbath is the 7th of 7 equal periods. So there must be a 6,000 year working week preceding this sabbath. But this is what Peter is referring to when he says in the context of the destruction at Armageddon:

- 5 For, according to their wish, this fact escapes their notice, that there were heavens from of old and an earth standing compactly out of water and in the midst of water by the word of God;
6 and by those [means] the world of that time suffered destruction when it was deluged with water.
7 But by the same word the heavens and the earth that are now are stored up for fire and are being reserved to the day of judgment and of destruction of the ungodly men.
8 However, let this one fact not be escaping your notice, beloved ones, that one day is with the Lord as 1,000 years and 1,000 years as one day.
9 The Lord is not slow respecting his promise, as some people consider slowness, but he is patient with you because he does not desire any to be destroyed but desires all to attain to repentance.
10 Yet the Lord's day will come as a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a hissing noise, but the elements being intensely hot will be dissolved, and earth and the works in it will be discovered.
11 Since all these things are thus to be dissolved, what sort of persons ought you to be in holy acts of conduct and deeds of godly devotion,
12 awaiting and keeping close in mind the presence of the day of the God, through which [the] heavens being on fire will be dissolved and [the] elements being intensely hot will melt!

13 But there are new heavens and a new earth that we are awaiting according to his promise, and in these righteousness is to dwell (2 Peter 3).

So this taking 1,000 years for a day must not escape our notice in respect of a promise of destruction and of a new heavens and a new earth, i.e. a promise for the kingdom of God. A 'day' which we know is 1,000 years long. In fact the '**day of judgement and destruction of the ungodly men**' of verse 7 is one of the 1,000 year days of verse 8. So Peter is saying that one should take 1,000 years for one day in our calculations as regards this promise. So the kingdom of God is a 1,000 year Sabbath day, or judgement day, and being a sabbath it is preceded by 6 other 1,000 years days making a 6,000 year working week.

What then are man's own works ?

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, and they are fornication, uncleanness, loose conduct, **20** idolatry, practice of spiritism, enmities, strife, jealousy, fits of anger, contentions, divisions, sects, **21** envies, drunken bouts, revelries, and things like these. As to these things I am forewarning you, the same way as I did forewarn you, that those who practice such things will not inherit God's kingdom (Galatians 5).

19 In the sweat of your face you will eat bread until you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken. For dust you are and to dust you will return (Genesis 3).

So we have to work to eat both physically and spiritually, and we have our fleshly works to try and conquer in the face of opposition and corruption from Satan, this being our spiritual work in this system. So man's working week started when Adam sinned and was evicted from Eden, and started having to work for a spiritual living, rather than having it all on a plate in the Garden of Eden. This was coincident with God starting his rest, since his last creative act was at their eviction when he made long garments of skin for Adam and Eve:

21 And Jehovah God proceeded to make long garments of skin for Adam and for his wife and to clothe them (Genesis 3).

So much more becoming than fig leaf loin coverings! As we have seen the literal meaning of this is that God made them some clothes. The greater meaning is that he encoded 4 new ageing bodies into Adam's DNA - see [115](#). To build a car that slowly deteriorates in an uncontrolled way is easy. But, to build one that deteriorates according to plan and maintains all of its faculties during this whole degradation process requires complete understanding of all things mechanical. Likewise to build a man that slowly deteriorates whilst rebuilding itself daily without actually coming to a grinding halt requires a complete understanding of all things biomechanical.

In any event, the bible itself describes the new corrupting bodies of Adam and Eve as something that God himself 'proceeded to make'. And the corruption in the bodies is of course a result of and a physical declaration of the corruption in their spirits. But now the very same one, out of his undeserved kindness, as a result of the courage and love of Jesus Christ, is prepared to make a judicial declaration concerning their sons and their daughters and finally concerning both Adam and Eve themselves, that they are righteous in spirit, through the blood of the Christ. And just as the man's and the woman's bodies became corrupt as they left Eden, so we will become incorruptible, though still mortal in many cases, when we enter into the next system, the second Eden at Armageddon. Those who sin in the Kingdom of God, do not start ageing, but lose their bodies and enter Gehenna, the second death if they remain unrepentant.

20 No more will there come to be a suckling a few days old from that place, neither an old man that does not fulfill his days; for one will die as a mere boy, although 100 years of age; and as for the sinner, although 100 years of age he will have evil called down upon him (Isaiah 65).

Scientifically, God would presumably have changed the genes of Adam and Eve, from permanently renewable copies, to slowly degrading copies, and this would have certainly been a divine act of creation, albeit a destructive act of creation. Therefore the seventh creative day began when Adam was thrown out of the Garden after he sinned and after God had remade their bodies, this being God's sabbath from his creative works. But when God stopped working at creation, man started working at cultivation:

23 God put him out of the garden of Eden, to cultivate the ground from which he had been taken (Genesis 3).

In the garden there was no cultivation, God planted the trees himself:

9 Thus Jehovah God made to grow out of the ground every tree desirable to one's sight and good for food (Genesis 2).

So man's working week started at his eviction from Eden. So whilst Adam was resting in the garden, God was working. And as soon as Adam started working God started resting from his creative works.

1 Thus the heavens and the earth and all their army came to their completion.

2 And by the seventh day God came to the completion of his work that he had made, and he proceeded to rest on the seventh day from all his work that he had made.

3 And God proceeded to bless the seventh day and make it sacred, because on it he has been resting from all his work that God has created for the purpose of making (Genesis 2).

So mankind in this world, since the founding of the world, at his sin, has not been able to enter into God's rest (i.e. have a sabbath from our works which is coincident with a sabbath from his works - Hebrews 4:10). But in the Kingdom of God we do, at last, for it is the second Eden.

7 Let the one who has an ear hear what the spirit says to the congregations: To him that conquers I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the paradise of God (Revelation 2).

So the Kingdom of God starts 6,000 years after Adam's sin, which was the founding of the world and the start of the 7th creative day. The 'world', is this system of things, the post edenic system of things. The system of things which has Satan as its ruler. His rulership began when Adam ate from the tree of knowledge of good and bad. Knowledge of Bad comes from Satan.

14 Nevertheless, death [who is Satan] ruled as king from Adam down to Moses, even over those who had not sinned after the likeness of the transgression by Adam, who bears a resemblance to him that was to come (Romans 5).

31 Now there is a judging of this world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out (John 12).

In fact Hebrews tells us, as regards God, that:

3 For we who have exercised faith do enter into the rest, just as he has said: So I swore in my anger, 'They shall not enter into my rest, although his works were finished from the founding of the world.

4 For in one place he has said of the seventh day as follows: And God rested on the 7th day from all his works

5 and again in this place: They shall not enter into my rest.

6 Since, therefore, it remains for some to enter into it, and those to whom the good news was first declared did not enter in because of disobedience (Hebrews 4).

50 So that the blood of all the prophets spilled from the founding of the world may be required from this generation

51 from the blood of Abel down to the blood of Zechariah, who was slain between the altar and the house. Yes, I tell you, it will be required from this generation (Luke 11).

24 Father, as to what you have given me, I wish that, where I am, they also may be with me, in order to behold my glory that you have given me, because you loved me before the founding of the world (John 17).

The next question therefore is:

When did Adam sin?

5 For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, a man, Christ Jesus,

6 who gave himself a corresponding ransom for all -- [this is] what is to be witnessed to at its own particular times (1 Timothy 2).

5 For One God [there is], one [who is] also a mediator of God and of men, a man Christ Jesus

6 The [one] having given himself a corresponding ransom, over all [ones], the witness to appointed times own (1 Timothy 2 - Interlinear translation).

45 It is even so written: 'The first man Adam became a living soul.' The last Adam became a life-giving spirit (1 Corinthians 15).

The ransom of Jesus did not correspond with 'all ones' for a ransom is soul for soul. So it corresponded with Adam. But how does Jesus' ransom correspond with Adam?

Certainly the ransom did not correspond in sacrificial value, for Adam did not have everlasting life before he sinned, whereas Jesus did have everlasting life before he paid for that sin...

¹⁴ how much more will the blood of the Christ, who through an everlasting spirit offered himself without blemish to God, cleanse our consciences from dead works that we may render sacred service to [the] living God? (Hebrews 9).

¹⁴ For it is quite plain that our Lord has sprung up out of Judah, a tribe about which Moses spoke nothing concerning priests.

¹⁵ And it is still more abundantly clear that with a similarity to Melchizedek there arises another priest, ¹⁶ who has become such, not according to the law of a commandment depending upon the flesh, but according to the power of an indestructible life,

¹⁷ for in witness it is said: You are a priest forever according to the manner of Melchizedek (Hebrews 7).

So the correspondence is not judicial, because the ransomer had more to give than the ransomee had to lose. We used to think that in some way Jesus had to resist sin for the same period of time that Adam lived before he sinned but there is no judicial significance to the length of time Jesus resisted sin for at all. He could have ransomed Adam on the first day of his ministry or 1,000 years later, a payment is a payment and a ransom is a ransom.

But 1 Timothy 2 tells us that this correspondence involved particular times, and therefore was a temporal correspondence. Furthermore it says that it is a witness to appointed times. So the ransomer and the ransomee have a temporal correspondence which is witnessed to repeatedly at various appointed times. What is this temporal correspondence? Well the significant dates in Jesus life are...

Jesus died on 33Nisan14 (April 1) and he was born on 2Tishri10 BC (October 9) - see [I43](#)

So really if Adam is going to correspond to Jesus temporally he must have had a corresponding life course. So Jesus' life up to his ransom corresponded temporally with Adam's up to his sin requiring a ransom. Now Jesus died 33½ years after he was born. So Adam sinned 33½ years after he was born. It is as simple as that. This temporal correspondence acts as a witness to Jesus' life being a ransom for Adam. This we shall see gives us another way to calculate the date of Armageddon.

Now the society have Adam as being born in '4026 BC'. But before the calendar was changed at the Passover in the days of Moses, the year ran from Tishri to Tishri, not Nisan to Nisan. We know this because the ancient bible calendar (before the flood and before the Exodus) started then, and in fact all very ancient calendars started in Tishri because this was when Adam was born - see [Ancient Calendars - U90](#). Now if you count back very carefully from Noah to Adam you find that Adam was born in the Old Hebrew Year, the BLC year from 4027Tishi to 4026Elul - see [U96](#). So actually since he was born in Tishri, he was born in 4027Tishri. So he sinned 33½ years later in 3993Nisan. So Armageddon is 6,000 years after that, i.e. it is in 2008Nisan.

To sum up, here are some of the reasons why Adam was born in Tishri and sinned in Nisan

[1] Early human calendars began in Tishri

[2] Jesus was born in Tishri and died in Nisan.

[3] Adam was actually passed over when he sinned. His associated angel was killed yet his fleshly body was preserved albeit on death row.

[4] Adam's sin was an archetype for Jesus' death which occurred on the passover.

So let us now credit our brilliant God with the perfection Moses declared he had, shall we?

⁴ The Rock, perfect is his activity, for all his ways are justice (Deuteronomy 32).

So no, he did not make a correspondence that was a few days out. The lives of Adam and of Jesus, the last Adam, correspond perfectly, to the very day. Adam was born on 4027Tishri10 and he died 1264 BLC days later on 3993Nisan14 and Jesus was born on 2Tishri10 BC and he died 1264 BLC days later on

33Nisan14. There is a part of the pattern of wisdom and beauty that Satan has been sealing up...

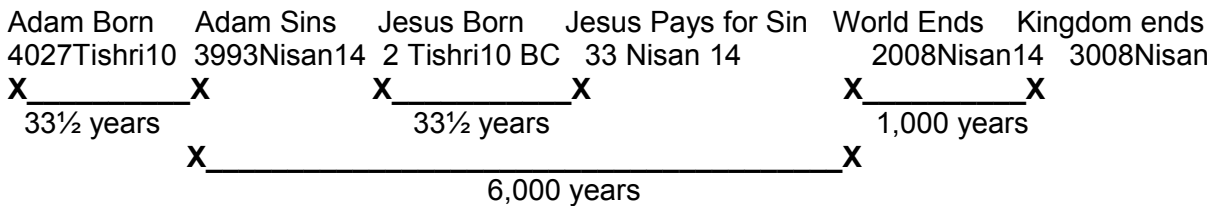
¹² Son of man, lift up a dirge concerning the king of Tyre [[Satan, the king of commercialism - rule by self interest](#)], and you must say to him, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: You are sealing up a pattern, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

¹³ In Eden, the garden of God, you proved to be. Every precious stone was your covering, ruby, topaz and jasper; chrysolite, onyx and jade; sapphire, turquoise and emerald; and of gold was the workmanship of your settings and your sockets in you. In the day of your being created they were made ready.

¹⁴ You are the anointed cherub that is covering, and I have set you. On the holy mountain of God you proved to be. In the midst of fiery stones you walked about.

¹⁵ You were faultless in your ways from the day of your being created until unrighteousness was found in you (Ezekiel 28).

Here it is diagrammatically...



2008Nisan14, The last day of this world, falls on the Vernal Equinox and Adam was born on 4027Tishri10, the Autumnal Equinox

²⁵ Also, there will be signs in sun and moon and stars, and on the earth anguish of nations, not knowing the way out because of the roaring of the sea and [its] agitation (Luke 21).

2008Nisan14 is March 21st, 2008 which is the Vernal Equinox in that year. It is quite rare for the Passover to be co-incident with the Vernal Equinox (when night and day are the same length as day overtakes night).

Now the [BLC program](#) that we have written does not go back before 1999BC, but if we use the metonic cycle (which states that every 19 years the solar and lunar cycles coincide) and count back in say 380 year chunks (20 x 19 years) from say 3800 years before Adam was born, i.e. 227Tishri10 BC, then one can see from the pattern of which Gregorian days Tishri10 falls on in the Gregorian calendar that Adam was born on September 20th 4027 plus or minus 1 or 2 days. But this period contained the autumnal equinox when the moon starts to dominate over the sun (normally on September 21st).

So Adam's birth on 4027Tishri10 was more than likely on the autumnal equinox around September 21, 4027, when the moon begins to dominate the sun. Jesus is the sun, the light of the world, and Satan is the moon, the poor and dead reflection of the sun. So at the birth of Adam, God declared in the heavens that the moon would start to dominate the sun, the lesser luminary of Satan would start to dominate the greater luminary, the light of the world, Jesus Christ. But on the last day of this system, things are reversed and the Sun begins to dominate the moon. Amen!

For several other ways of deducing the date of Armageddon, which we worked out in 1993/1994 see - [letter to the Elders \[F\]](#) (It takes a long time to load!).

So now we see why Peter has asked us to keep in mind that a thousand years is like one day. For what would be the point of keeping in mind that there is this week in which every day is 1,000 years long if we were never to know when this week began?? Truly that would be a waste of time. There is no point in knowing that Armageddon is 6,000 years after 'x'! There is no point in keeping this in mind unless at some stage one is made aware of the value of 'x'!

Armageddon from the Midst Prophecy

Jesus died in the exact centre of the First Abrahamic Covenant, the mid point between its inauguration and Armageddon.

This can be generalised to: Jesus is temporally central in his 'salvation activities'

Some religions believe that the First Abrahamic Covenant of Genesis 12 lasts into the Kingdom of God.

Well it is true that its blessing, which is to be a citizen of the Kingdom of God, continues through the kingdom of God, but it is not possible to enter into the covenant once the Kingdom of God has started. For it is a covenant of faith. The sons of the 1AC (First Abrahamic Covenant) are the sons of the faith of Abraham. They must put faith in a kingdom that has not yet arrived.

¹² and a father of circumcised offspring, not only to those who adhere to circumcision, but also to those who walk orderly in the footsteps of that faith while in the uncircumcised state which our father Abraham had (Romans 4).

And faith is the evident demonstration of realities which are not beheld (Hebrews 11:1). So once they are beheld, faith is no longer necessary to see them!

In any event Abraham crossed the Euphrates leaving the land of the Chaldeans, the land of Babylonia and entering the promised land. He stopped getting wet when he set foot on the promised land of Greater Canaan, on the other side of the Euphrates. So once we enter the Kingdom of God, we can no longer enter into the 1AC (First Abrahamic Covenant).

The Hebrew and Greek words: תוֹךְ and קרב and μεσσω: all mean: midst, middle, centre, mid-point among or within depending on the context. When preceded by 'in', they mean 'in the midst of'.

45 And I will tabernacle in the midst (תוֹךְ) of the sons of Israel, and I will prove to be their God.

46 And they will certainly know that I am Jehovah their God, who brought them out of the land of Egypt that I may tabernacle in the midst (תוֹךְ) of them. I am Jehovah their God (Exodus 29).

Here, God resides among the sons of Israel in the Tabernacle, the first moveable temple of God.

2 In the midst (קרב) of the years Oh bring it to life! In the midst (קרב) of the years may you make it known (Habakkuk 3).

In the middle of a period of years, something is resurrected, something is made known!

15 A prophet from your own midst (קרב), from your brothers, like me, is what Jehovah your God will raise up for you **18** A prophet I shall raise up for them from the midst (קרב) of their brothers, like you, and I shall indeed put my words in his mouth (Deuteronomy 18).

This prophet was Jesus, he was raised up in the middle of his brothers!

3 And he said to the man with the withered hand: Get up and come to the centre (το μεσσον) (Mark 3). Jesus positioned himself in 'the centre'.

27 I am in your midst (μεσσω) as the one ministering (Luke 22).

26 John answered them, saying: I baptize in water. In the middle (μεσσος) of you one is standing whom you do not know (John 1).

John baptised into the first Elijah Covenant (the 1EC) which was a subcovenant of the Isaac Church Covenant (the ICC) - see [I29](#), but he said to the Pharisees...

9 Do not presume to say to yourselves, as a father we have Abraham. For I say to you that God is able to raise children to Abraham from these stones (Matthew 3).

John meant that God can make children of faith of Abraham, sons of the 1AC, from the stones of the church, who can baptise people in water as John did. The stones of a Christian church are not made of rock but are humans who if sanctified in holy spirit are living stones, and if merely water baptised, are dead stones. But everyone in the church is a stone! And every church stone can make children to Abraham. This procreative capability is in fact the very definition of a true Christian religion.

So John tells us that Jesus stands in the middle of the sons of the 1AC. And Habakkuk tells us that, 'in the midst of the years' something is brought to life and something is made known. Well Jesus was brought to life and God's plan for salvation was made known by him, so he is the 'something'. So Jesus was resurrected and he made something known in the middle of a period of years to do with the sons of the 1AC. Plainly these years are the years of the 1AC. The climax of Jesus' ministry, was his death, and in fact

Jesus died in the middle of the years of the 1AC. Of course he was raised 3 days later inclusively. But Habakkuk said in the midst of the years bring it to life, so he was speaking in years not in days.

Now we know that the 1AC started in 1943Nisan, when Abraham Crossed the Euphrates, and that Jesus died and was resurrected in 33 Nisan, precisely Hebrew 1975 years later, so Armageddon is a further 1975 years after Jesus' death, i.e. 2008Nisan.

But we know that Immanuel, Jesus, the 30 year old non adamic human, was transferred so as not to see death at his baptism on 29Tishri10, with the entrance of Michael. His body was actually the validation sacrifice for the 1AC, see [129](#). He died 3½ years after his baptism on 33Nisan14. This was when his fleshly body validated the 1AC. His angelic body validated something much greater, ransoming Adam's angelic body, see [128](#). We know that the Jews left Egypt on 1513Nisan14 for the promised land, so it would be likely that Abraham left Mesopotamia for crossing the Euphrates into greater Canaan, the promised land, on the same day, since we know it was the same month.

Not only that but Armageddon is the greatest passover of them all, wherein the firstborn sons of the Kingdom are not killed but the rest of mankind is. So really Nisan14 is going to be the last day of this system, and therefore the last day of possible entrance into the 1AC for any man. So this Midst Prophecy is exact to the day of the BLC. Abraham crossed the Euphrates on 1943Nisan14, Jesus died on 33Nisan14 and this system together with entrance into the 1AC ends on 2008Nisan14.

Now beloved reader, can you see the great symbolism of this prophecy? For God's plan to save man rests entirely on the shoulders of one man, Jesus Christ, and in the case of those born after 1943, all are blessed through the 1AC. The 1AC rests entirely on the validation sacrifice that Jesus made as Michael. So given that the whole covenant is supported by one man, where should we place him underneath it to balance it all upon his shoulders? Obviously 'dead' centre by the principle of the see saw. So here it is:

Nisan 14, 1943 BCE	Nisan 14, 33CE	Nisan14, 2008 CE
Covenant inaugurated	Jesus' sacrifice	End of this system
X		X
<hr/>		
1975 BLC Years	X	1975 BLC Years

And if this is not amazing enough for you, have another sign...

If we look at the First Abrahamic Covenant from the Solar Calendar (Gregorian) point of view we have 1943Nisan14 being April10 and 33Nisan14 being March31 and 2008Nisan14 being March21. So each half of the covenant is 1975 Solar years less 10 days. So Jesus died in the middle of the Abrahamic covenant to the day, as measured both by the BLC and the Gregorian (True Solar) Calendar!!

Nisan 14, 1943 BCE	Nisan 14, 33CE	Nisan14, 2008 CE
April 10 1943 BCE	March 31 33CE	March 21 2008 CE
Covenant inaugurated	Jesus' sacrifice	End of this system
X		X
<hr/>		
1975 Years less 10 days	X	1975 Years less 10 days
721,344 Solar days		721,344 Solar days

Both half periods of the covenant are 10 days less than 1975 years with 493 Leap years and 20 Century years and 5 Quadracentury years. The Gregorian calendar has an extra day (a leap year) if the year is divisible by 4 but not if the year is a Century year unless it is a Quadracentury year. So the total number of Solar days in the 1975 Gregorian years in question, in both cases is:

$$1975 \times 365 + 494 (\text{Leap years } 36 \text{ to } 2008 \text{AD}) - 20 (\text{Century years}) + 5 (\text{Quadracentury years}) = 721,354 \text{ days}$$

$$1975 \times 365 + 494 (\text{Leap years } 32 \text{ to } 1941 \text{BC}) - 20 (\text{Century years}) + 5 (\text{Quadracentury years}) = 721,354 \text{ days}$$

To get a true Solar calendar BC, since there was no 0BC, we take 1BC as 0, and 101BC as -100 etc. So we just move the leap years one year back BC.

25 Also, there will be signs in sun and moon and stars, and on the earth anguish of nations, not knowing the way out because of the roaring of the sea and [its] agitation (Luke 21).

So Jesus' death is dead centre of the 1AC as measured by the Biblical lunar Calendar and as measured by a true Solar calendar. That is astonishing. Presumably there is some astral centredness going on here too??

Here is a table of Passover dates showing how unlikely it is that a central lunar day is also a central solar day...

No of Solar days in these 1975 BLC years	- 1975 BLC years (BC)	Date	+ 1975 BLC years (AD)	No solar days in these 1975 BLC years
721,344	1943Nisan14	33Nisan14	2008Nisan14	721,344
721,345	1942Nisan14	34Nisan14	2009Nisan14	721,373
721,345	1941Nisan14	35Nisan14	2010Nisan14	721,343
721,344	1940Nisan14	36Nisan14	2011Nisan14	721,373
721,374	1939Nisan14	37Nisan14	2012Nisan14	721,343
721,344	1938Nisan14	38Nisan14	2013Nisan14	721,343
721,343	1937Nisan14	39Nisan14	2014Nisan14	721,373
721,373	1936Nisan14	40Nisan14	2015Nisan14	721,344
721,344	1935Nisan14	41Nisan14	2016Nisan14	721,345
721,344	1934Nisan14	42Nisan14	2017Nisan14	721,374
721,345	1933Nisan14	43Nisan14	2018Nisan14	721,344
721,345	1932Nisan14	44Nisan14	2019Nisan14	721,373
721,374	1931Nisan14	45Nisan14	2020Nisan14	721,343
721,344	1930Nisan14	46Nisan14	2021Nisan14	721,343
721,344	1929Nisan14	47Nisan14	2022Nisan14	721,373
721,373	1928Nisan14	48Nisan14	2023Nisan14	721,343
721,344	1927Nisan14	49Nisan14	2024Nisan14	721,343
721,344	1926Nisan14	50Nisan14	2025Nisan14	721,374
721,374	1925Nisan14	51Nisan14	2026Nisan14	721,345
721,345	1924Nisan14	52Nisan14	2027Nisan14	721,344
721,345	1923Nisan14	53Nisan14	2028Nisan14	721,373
721,345	1922Nisan14	54Nisan14	2029Nisan14	721,343
721,344	1921Nisan14	55Nisan14	2030Nisan14	721,373
721,373	1920Nisan14	56Nisan14	2031Nisan14	721,344

721,343	1919Nisan14	57Nisan14	2032Nisan14	721,344
721,344	1918Nisan14	58Nisan14	2033Nisan14	721,373
721,374	1917Nisan14	59Nisan14	2034Nisan14	721,344
721,344	1916Nisan14	60Nisan14	2035Nisan14	721,345
721,345	1915Nisan14	61Nisan14	2036Nisan14	721,373
721,374	1914Nisan14	62Nisan14	2037Nisan14	721,344
721,344	1913Nisan14	63Nisan14	2038Nisan14	721,373
721,373	1912Nisan14	64Nisan14	2039Nisan14	721,343
721,343	1911Nisan14	65Nisan14	2040Nisan14	721,344
721,343	1910Nisan14	66Nisan14	2041Nisan14	721,374
721,373	1909Nisan14	67Nisan14	2042Nisan14	721,344
721,344	1908Nisan14	68Nisan14	2043Nisan14	721,344
721,344	1907Nisan14	69Nisan14	2044Nisan14	721,374
721,374	1906Nisan14	70Nisan14	2045Nisan14	721,344
721,345	1905Nisan14	71Nisan14	2046Nisan14	721,343
721,374	1904Nisan14	72Nisan14	2047Nisan14	721,343
721,344	1903Nisan14	73Nisan14	2048Nisan14	721,343
721,343	1902Nisan14	74Nisan14	2049Nisan14	721,373
721,372	1901Nisan14	75Nisan14	2050Nisan14	721,344
721,343	1900Nisan14	76Nisan14	2051Nisan14	721,344
721,344	1899Nisan14	77Nisan14	2052Nisan14	721,373
721,373	1898Nisan14	78Nisan14	2053Nisan14	721,344
721,344	1897Nisan14	79Nisan14	2054Nisan14	721,344
721,345	1896Nisan14	80Nisan14	2055Nisan14	721,373
721,374	1895Nisan14	81Nisan14	2056Nisan14	721,343
721,344	1894Nisan14	82Nisan14	2057Nisan14	721,373

To download the BLC and check this for yourself - see [Download](#). The Metonic cycle (discovered by the Greek mathematician - Meton) reveals that every 19 years, lunar and solar cycles/calendars coincide. In the table above we have 3 in 50 years (i.e. 1 in 16.666 years). But we started with a coinciding day so this pretty much confirms Meton's theory. So the Passover will be central in both the lunar and the solar calendars around 1 in every 19 years. So there was a 1 in 19 chance of that happening in the middle of the years of the Abrahamic Covenant and it did.

So the end of the world is 2008 March 21st. Actually the Kingdom of God starts on the 3rd day counting inclusively, as in the case of all system changes of God, this being 2008 March 23rd. And Armageddon is the first 150 days of the Kingdom of God - see [U154](#), [U163](#). For the Kingdom of God is the 1,000 year 'day' of destruction of ungodly men and judgement of many of those who enter it.

7 But by the same word the heavens and the earth that are now stored up for fire and are being reserved to the day of judgment and of destruction of the ungodly men.

8 However, let this one fact not be escaping your notice, beloved ones, that one day is with Jehovah as 1,000 years and 1,000 years as one day (2 Peter 3).

So: Cry out shrilly and shout for joy! Oh you inhabitants of Zion, for great in the MIDST of you is the Holy one of Israel (Isaiah 12:6).

[45] The 2 Presences of the Christ

'I am not a pillar of the church, but a buttress. I support it from the outside' - *Winston Churchill*

We start with the famous question that the disciples put to Jesus on the mount of Olives:

1 Departing now, Jesus was on his way from the temple, but his disciples approached to show him the buildings of the temple.

2 In response he said to them: Do you not behold all these things? Truly I say to you, By no means will a stone be left here upon a stone and not be thrown down.

3 While he was sitting upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples approached him privately, saying: Tell us, When will these things be [\[end of Jewish system\]](#), and what will be the sign of your presence and of the conclusion of the system of things? [\[end of Satan's system\]](#) (Matthew 24).

1 As he was going out of the temple one of his disciples said to him: Teacher, see! what sort of stones and what sort of buildings!

2 However, Jesus said to him: Do you behold these great buildings? By no means will a stone be left here upon a stone and not be thrown down.

3 And as he was sitting on the Mountain of the Olives opposite the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew began to ask him privately:

4 Tell us, When will these things be, and what will be the sign when all these [\[stones being thrown down\]](#) things are destined to come to a conclusion [\[end of Jewish system\]](#)? (Mark 13).

5 Later, as certain ones were speaking concerning the temple, how it was adorned with fine stones and dedicated things,

6 he said: As for these things that you are beholding, the days will come in which not a stone upon a stone will be left here and not be thrown down.

7 Then they questioned him, saying: Teacher, when will these things actually be, and what will be the sign when these things are destined to occur [\[end of Jewish system\]](#)? (Luke 21).

These three parallel accounts describe the same event in their literal meanings (which meanings are fairly symbolic).

The 4 apostles ask Jesus for a sign of a presence [A coded reference to 4 presences or parts of presences). But clearly Jesus was present when he was being asked the question. So the apostles are asking for a sign of his future presence (knowing that he is going to be physically absent).

22 It was while they were gathered together in Galilee that Jesus said to them: The Son of man is destined to be betrayed into men's hands,

23 and they will kill him, and the third day he will be raised up. Consequently they were very much grieved

(Matthew 17).

In fact although he left them at his death, he continued to be 'present' for another 87 odd years as we shall discover. The apostles were essentially asking: How will we know that you are still around when you are in heaven?

The various signs that Jesus gave were certainly fulfilled at the time of the end of the Jewish system, when the temple was burned down and not a stone was left upon a stone. But unbeknown to the disciples at that time, there was to be a second fulfilment of the 'signs of the presence' in the last years of the World.

The 4 apostles asked Jesus a total 4 questions privately. These were:

1. When will the physical temple fall down
2. What is the sign of your presence (first or second)
3. What is the sign of the end of everything (Matthew)
4. What is the sign of the end of the Jewish system (Matthew and Mark and Luke)

Matthew asks all 4. Mark asks 1 and 4. Luke asks 1 and 4. But since these are parallel literal accounts of the same events, all 4 questions were asked of Jesus and the answer given by Jesus, was in fact all three answers of Matthew, Mark and Luke, which together apply to all 4 questions. The sign of Jesus' presence is very very large. It is the entirety of Jesus' answer and it stretches from Matthew 24:4 - Matthew 25:46 and from Mark 13:5 - Mark 13:37 and from Luke 21:8-38!! It was a long answer. Here is the beginning of his answer in Matthew...

- 4 And in answer Jesus said to them: Look out that nobody misleads you;
- 5 for many will come on the basis of my name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will mislead many.
- 6 you are going to hear of wars and reports of wars; see that you are not terrified. For these things must take place, but the end is not yet.
- 7 For nation will rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom [**World wars in second presence**], and there will be food shortages and earthquakes in one place after another.
- 8 All these things are a prelude of pangs of distress.
- 9 Then people will deliver you up to tribulation and will kill you, and you will be objects of hatred by all the nations on account of my name [**due to the authority from Jesus that his people have. The JWs fulfilled this in WW2, refusing to bow to the authority of the state and make war, and so ending up in concentration camps. The first presence true Christians were fed to the lions**].
- 10 Then, also, many will be stumbled and will betray one another and will hate one another.
- 11 And many false prophets will arise and mislead many;
- 12 and because of the increasing of lawlessness the love of the greater number will cool off.
- 13 But he that has endured to the end [**the end of the admin of the sons of Bilhah of FDS2 at the rapture after the end of the first presence and then after the end of the second presence (the rapture starting on 2008Heshvan6).**] is the one that will be saved.
- 14 And this good news of the kingdom will be preached in all the inhabited earth for a witness to all the nations; and then the end will come.
- 15 Therefore, when you catch sight of the disgusting thing that causes desolation, as spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in a holy place, let the reader use discernment,
- 16 then let those in Judea begin fleeing to the mountains (Matthew 24).

From this answer we can see that knocking down of the temple at Jerusalem, in fact by the Roman general Titus in 70 AD, which was the end of the Jewish system, occurred during the sign of the presence and therefore occurred during a presence. Furthermore the sign of the presence is also a sign of the conclusion of the system of things. So the end of the world occurs during a presence.

But if there was one continuous presence all the way from Jesus' death until the end of the world, then since he would never be absent he would not need to give us a sign for his presence. So it is apparent that the first presence ended, and was followed by a period of absence before a second presence began.

So the end of the Jesus system of things, the destruction of the physical temple in Jerusalem by Titus in 70 CE lies in the first presence, and the end of the world, caused by corrupt politicians, lies at the end of the second presence. So really Jesus is being asked: What sign (singular) is the sign of your first presence which contains the end of the Jewish system, and is also the sign of your second presence which ends with Armageddon.

Since a sign is needed to detect Jesus' presence, his presence cannot be plainly visible. So there are two

invisible presences the first covering the end of the Jewish system and the second covering the end of the world.

Do you not behold these things?

Jesus says to his disciples: Do you not behold these things? referring to the buildings of the temple.

Now of course the disciples, sitting upon the mount of olives could see the temple buildings, in fact they pointed these buildings out to him. So in the literal meaning, yes they could see them. But in the greater meaning the answer is no. We have seen this before in the case of Nicodemus' second question to Jesus:

4 Nicodemus said to him: How can a man be born when he is old? He cannot enter into the womb of his mother a second time and be born, can he? (John 3).

Literally the answer is no, one cannot enter the womb of one's genetic mother a second time. But in the greater meaning, the answer is, yes. That is precisely how one is born again - see [112](#). It is such a great question. Nicodemus's words were inspired. Now in the case of Jesus' question to the disciples: Do you not behold these things? we have the same situation. Literally, yes, they could see the building. Symbolically, no, they could not see the greater building. So this is a good time to introduce the reader to what we call the Binary Question Principle of the true bible code...

Any unanswered question asked in the scriptures with two possible answers (normally yes and no), has the answer in the symbolic meaning, being the opposite of the answer in the literal meaning.

In other words with any unanswered binary question in the scriptures, both possible answers are true. Whichever answer is true in the literal meaning of a literal account, the opposite answer is true in the greater meaning of the account.

The temple buildings in the greater meaning are invisible physically just like his presences. Now the use of the plural word 'buildings', means that there are several true Christian religions, in the temple with the 4 cornerstones, for the scripture does not say 'building' of the temple. But both the building, the true religion, and the stones of the (buildings of) the temple are physically invisible in the greater meaning because the building is made out of living stones, sanctified men and women. These true Christians are invisible in that they do not look like temple stones and do not look any different to any other human, and some of them do not behave any differently either.

19 Certainly, therefore, you are no longer strangers and alien residents, but you are fellow citizens of the holy ones and are members of the household of God,

20 and you have been built up upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, while Christ Jesus himself is the foundation cornerstone.

21 In union with him the whole building, being harmoniously joined together, is growing into a holy temple in [the] Lord.

22 In union with him you, too, are being built up together into a place for God to inhabit by spirit (Ephesians 2 - NWT adapted from Greek).

19 In answer Jesus said to them: Break down this temple, and in 3 days I will raise it up.

20 Therefore the Jews said: This temple was built in 46 years, and will you raise it up in three days?

21 But he was talking about the temple of his body.

22 When, though, he was raised up from the dead, his disciples called to mind that he used to say this; and they believed the Scripture and the saying that Jesus said (John 2).

19 What! Do you not know that the body of you people is temple of the holy spirit within you, which you have from God? (1 Corinthians 6).

4 Coming to him as to a living stone, rejected, it is true, by men, but chosen, precious, with God.

5 You yourselves also as living stones are being built up a spiritual house for the purpose of a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

6 For it is contained in Scripture: Look! I am laying in Zion a stone, chosen, a foundation cornerstone, precious; and no one exercising faith in it will by any means come to disappointment (1 Peter 2).

One or more of the buildings of this grand temple of all Christianity must contain the living stones of Jesus' very body, the new covenant saints. To see why the New Covenant saints are his body, please consider the following scriptures...

30 We are members of his body (Ephesians 5).

18 He is the head of the body, the congregation (Colossians 1).

23 Because a husband is head of his wife, as the Christ also is head of the congregation, he being a saviour of [this] body (Ephesians 5).

The Marriage here is the new covenant. The New covenant saints collectively are Jesus' bride, engaged to him through this covenant. Hence we read in Revelation:

7 Let us rejoice and be overjoyed, and let us give him the glory, because the marriage of the Lamb has arrived and his wife has prepared herself.

8 Yes, it has been granted to her to be arrayed in bright, clean, fine linen, for the fine linen stands for the righteous acts of the holy ones (Revelation 19).

Jesus is the lamb here:

29 The next day he beheld Jesus coming toward him, and he said: See, the Lamb of God that takes away the sin of the world! (John 1).

This marriage of the lamb takes place in heaven immediately after Armageddon. This is covered in Revelation 19 - see [U151](#). But even whilst the new covenant saints are merely his fiancé, having entered into the new covenant, they are still regarded as Jesus flesh, his body, under Law:

23 In case there happened to be a virgin girl engaged to a man, and a man actually found her in the city and lay down with her,

24 You must also bring them both out to the gate of that city and pelt them with stones, and they must die, the girl for the reason that she did not scream in the city, and the man for the reason that he humiliated the wife of his fellowman. So you must clear away what is evil from your midst (Deuteronomy 22).

18 But the birth of Jesus Christ was in this way. During the time his mother Mary was promised in marriage to Joseph, she was found to be pregnant by holy spirit before they were united.

19 However, Joseph her husband, because he was righteous and did not want to make her a public spectacle, intended to divorce her secretly (Matthew 1).

So Jesus' fiancé is treated in all respects as his wife, because in those days there was no question of either a man or a woman breaking their agreement with each other to get married (things have changed a bit since then).

OK so the New covenant saints are Jesus' fiancé, and have the same marital status as Jesus wife, which is one flesh with her husband according to Adam and to Jesus...

24 That is why a man will leave his father and his mother and he must stick to his wife and they must become one flesh (Genesis 2).

6 So that they are no longer two, but one flesh. Therefore, what God has yoked together let no man put asunder (Matthew 19).

So his fiancé is one in flesh with Jesus. So their bodies are his body. So his flesh, his body is here, when they are here. So his body, his wife, his fiancé, his flesh are the living stones of one or more of the buildings of the spiritual temple. And so if they are present then Jesus is present and if they are not and he is not physically down here himself, then he is absent.

So the two presences are split by an absence of Jesus which is an absence of his flesh, which is an absence of his wife-to-be, his fiancé, which is an absence of 1NC saints. But since these are the spirit temple, we can see clearly that their first temple in the first presence is knocked down, so that no living stone rests upon no living stone and then replaced by a second temple in the second presence.

Two presences means two temples of 1NC saints, which means two true religions. We have already seen this is the case of gap in procreation of the children of Leah, who stands for the 1NC in the greater meaning of Genesis 29/30 - see [I32](#). We can also see it in the case of the temple curtain that Paul describes as representing Jesus' flesh, which was rent in two from top to bottom at Jesus' death.

51 And, look! the curtain of the sanctuary [**Jesus' flesh**] was rent in two, from top to bottom, and the earth quaked, and the rock-masses [**Jesus was the rock masses**] were split (Matthew 27).

19 Therefore, brothers, since we have boldness for the way of entry into the holy place by the blood of Jesus,

20 which he inaugurated for us as a new and living way through the curtain, that is, his flesh (Hebrews 10).

This would mean that our entrance to the Kingdom of God, through this curtain cannot occur until all the 1NC saints are dead, since they represent Jesus flesh and Jesus flesh is the temple curtain, and the temple curtain prevented everyone from entering the most holy, which pictures the Kingdom of God in heaven. But the curtain was rent from top to bottom so the first presence, the absence, and the second presence together span the whole time period from Jesus to Armageddon.

Whilst Jesus was alive, his body, his flesh, was in one piece, but after he died his body became that of his wife, the 1NC saints, and they are split in two into the two presences of the Christ. The gap in time between the buildings (plural) of the spiritual temple, the gap between the presences, is represented by the two halves of the curtain, his flesh, his wife, his body by covenant. It is also prefigured by the temporal gap in time between the two physical stone temple of the Jews, Solomon's temple and Zerubbabel's temple. Don't forget that the Jews were not under the law of Moses whilst in exile in Babylon, because it is impossible to be under law without a functioning temple!! It was Ezra who took them back under law, he was a second Moses if you like - see Nehemiah 8-10.

The importance of this is that a lot of people over the last 2,000 years who have claimed to be new covenant saints, by their partaking of the bread and the wine of the 1NC, have been badly misled. If they had listened to Jesus they would have known that he was going to be absent for quite some time, because he said:

11 You will always have the poor with you but you will not always have me (Matthew 26 adapted from Greek).

This response was made to the disciples indignation at a woman pouring expensive oil on Jesus' head. The woman is the new covenant, the expensive oil is the baptism in holy spirit, the head is the collection of new covenant saints who are to be the Kings of the Kingdom of God in heaven. So the response, in the symbolic meaning, means you will not always have the new covenant saints. It means, I will not always be present. In the literal meaning of course Jesus died.

Jesus' Comings and his Presences

Jesus came to the physical and true temple in his first century ministry to chuck out the bad guys:

1 And suddenly there will come to his temple the Lord, whom you people are seeking, and the messenger of the covenant in whom you are delighting. Look! He will certainly come, Jehovah of armies has said (Malachi 3).

15 So, after making a whip of ropes, he drove all those with the sheep and cattle out of the temple, and he poured out the coins of the money changers and overturned their tables (John 2).

In the literal meaning of John 2:15, Jesus came to the physical temple of the Jews, and he was physically present within it, and he made an inspection, and they failed that inspection. In the greater meaning Jesus comes to the spiritual temple of the congregation of first new covenant saints, the living stones of that temple. Yet these very stones define his presence. So basically he comes to see his wife. Most husbands perform this function slightly more frequently than he does, but it is a perfectly normal thing to do. This is quite a conundrum if not fully understood. It seems ridiculous that Jesus can come during his presence! But he can do this, coming to inspect the temple of the new covenant saints.

The bible often but not always distinguishes between his presence and his comings by using the terms day and hour. The coming occurs at an hour and the presence defines a day. There is no coming to start a presence, the presence starts through the existence of a new covenant saint, but this is not regarded as a coming because you have to get the team together before you play the first match. Hence we read referring to the start of the presence of the Son of man:

37 For just as the days of Noah were, so the presence of the Son of man will be...

But as regards a coming during the presence of the Christ:

43 But know one thing, that if the householder had known in what watch the thief was coming, he would have kept awake and not allowed his house to be broken into.

44 On this account you too prove yourselves ready, because at an hour that you do not think to be it, the Son of man is coming (Matthew 24).

Obviously just as an hour is a part of a day so a coming can be a part of a presence.

In fact in the greater fulfillment when Jesus comes during his presence to inspect the temple of his wife, he not only throws out the bad guys but he knocks down the whole temple! We know that the spiritual temple of the new covenant saints is destroyed, actually by Jesus, whilst they are still around, i.e. during his presence, because as we have read above:

2 By no means will a stone be left here upon a stone and not be thrown down (Matthew 24).

This is a scripture which not only applies to the physical stones in the literal meaning, but also applies to the living stones, the new covenant saints in the symbolic meaning. For more detailed information about this meaning please see the [Symbolic Structure Principle](#) of the Code.

Look! The broken down temple in Jerusalem today is a prophecy that the spiritual temple of the New covenant saints will likewise be destroyed, once in each presence! When a spiritual temple is knocked down, that church becomes a false religion. The wicked living stones who stay in that false religion then die. But the good living stones, who seek not the glory of man but the glory of God, move to the next true religion and form the next temple. These ones continue to live. For a stone can be used in more than one building.

Each Presence lasts for 120 years

As regards the length of each presence we have:

37 For just as the days of Noah were, so the presence of the Son of man will be.

38 For as they were in those days before the flood, eating and drinking, men marrying and women being given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark;

39 and they took no note until the flood came and swept them all away, so the presence of the Son of man will be (Matthew 24).

The days of Noah where people took no note and then got washed away were 120 years:

3 After that Jehovah said: My spirit shall not act toward man indefinitely in that he is also flesh/they have erred. Accordingly his days shall amount to 120 years. (Genesis 6).

Also after Moses the maximum lifespan for men was 120 years. Moses lived for exactly 120 years see section [115](#).

2 and said to them: 120 years old I am today. I shall no more be allowed to go out and come in, as Jehovah has said to me, You will not cross this Jordan (Deuteronomy 31).

So since Jesus is present through his fiancé, then this 'woman' should not live for more than 120 years as a human in each presence. This maximum lifespan is not just a deduction of ours from the scriptures, it is also an observation of the Jewish Historian Josephus, the contemporary of Jesus.

For the life of man was already by degrees diminished, and became shorter than before, till the birth of Moses, after whom the term of human life was 120 years...(Antiquities of the Jews Chapter 6 paragraph 5)

When did the 120 year second presence start ?

Since we know that it ends on 2008Nisan14 one would think that is started in 1888Nisan. But there is one piece of information that we are forgetting about...

Each Presence has a gap in it

7 Exercise patience, therefore, brothers, until the presence of the Lord. Look! The farmer keeps waiting for

the precious fruit of the earth, exercising patience over it until he gets the early rain and the late rain.
8 You too exercise patience; make your hearts firm, because the presence of the Lord has drawn close (James 5).

This is a very important scripture to understand. James said this in the first century whilst 1NC saints were around. Why would he ask people who defined the presence of the Christ to wait until the presence of the Lord?

Well because although the Christ is the Lord, the presence of the Christ is not the presence of the Lord. The presence of the Lord is when the 'precious fruit of the earth' is harvested. It is when Jesus comes as Lord. The presence of the Christ or the presence of the son of man is the presence on earth of the flesh of Jesus through his wife. But this fruit gets both early rain and late rain. These rains are water baptisms into two true religions in a presence. the gap between the early rain and the late rain is a gap in the presence of the Christ. During this gap the bride of Christ has no water baptism and is therefore unclean in the flesh and so is temporarily disconnected from Jesus holy body and therefore not his flesh.

The 1NC saints on earth are present as Jesus' fiance, his flesh, only if that flesh is clean, i.e. water baptised. Jesus cannot be united with unclean flesh. The water baptism gives a Christian a clean flesh, in the sense that it washes away sins of the past and entitles him to a perfect non ageing fleshly body in the Kingdom of God - see [133](#).

Definition: Jesus is present if there is a 1NC saint on earth with a valid water baptism.

13 to the end that he may make your hearts firm, unblamable in holiness before our God and Father at the presence of our Lord Jesus with all his holy ones (1 Thessalonians 3).

23 May the very God of peace sanctify you completely. And sound in every respect may the spirit and soul and body of you [brothers] be preserved in a blameless manner at the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ (1 Thessalonians 5).

This presence of the Lord, that James describes them as waiting for, is when Jesus comes after the presence of the Christ to rapture the living saints. Paul describes things as follows:

1 However brothers, respecting the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered together to him **[through the rapture, the harvest]**, we request of you
2 not to be quickly shaken from your reason nor to be excited either through an inspired expression or through a verbal message or through a letter as though from us to the effect that the day of the Lord **[the day of the presence of the Lord]** is here.
3 Let no one seduce you in any manner, because it will not come unless the apostasy comes first and the man of lawlessness gets revealed, the son of destruction.
4 He is set in opposition and lifts himself up over everyone referred to as god or as an object of reverence, so that he sits down in the temple of the God, publicly showing himself to be [a] god.
5 Do you not remember that while I was yet with you I used to tell you these things?
6 And so now you know the thing that acts as a restraint, with a view to his being revealed in his own due time.
7 True, the mystery of this lawlessness is already at work, but only until he who is right now acting as a restraint gets to be out of the way.
8 Then indeed, the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will do away with by the spirit of his mouth and bring to nothing by the manifestation of his presence (2 Thessalonians 2 NWT adapted from Greek).

The manifestation of the presence, is the presence of the Lord.

So how long are the gaps in the two presences? Well, Moses, the anointed leader of God died when he was exactly 120 years old to the day...

2 "A hundred and twenty years old I am today. I shall no more be allowed to go out and come in, as Jehovah has said to me, 'You will not cross this Jordan. (Deuteronomy 31)

But Aaron, the anointed priest of Jehovah lived for 123 years by Hebrew reckoning...

39 And Aaron was a hundred and twenty-three years old at his death on Mount Hor.(Number 33)

This could be anything from 122 to 124 in solar years. There must be a prophetic significance to Aaron's age as well. He was the brother of Moses in the flesh, so perhaps he stands for the 1NC saints of a presence whether water baptised or not. If so then the length of the presence including the gaps must be more than 122 solar years but less than 124. This means that the gaps must be more than 2 years in total and less than 4. Now the vision of Daniel 12 defines these gaps as 3½ years - see [U152](#).

¹⁰ By inspiration I came to be in the Lord-related [κυριακή] day, and I heard behind me a strong voice like that of a trumpet (Revelation 1).

The 1NC non reserve saints all died and went to heaven before the Watchtower lost its water baptism, since none of them joined the LWs, and the presence has now ended. In fact they all left the Watchtower in death before the Watchtower had its head cut off when Henschel resigned on 2000Heshvan11, 483 years of Daniel9 after the DHC act - see [U150](#). We deduce this from the fact that Gabriel left John before Herod cut his head off - see [U258](#). Then on 2008Nisan10 when the bride entered the house, the engagement ended so the presence down on earth ended. Jesus was married on 2008Nisan17. Obviously from this point onwards there was no engagement to 1NC reserves any more. But we think that the engagement ended on 2008Nisan10 when the passover lamb entered the house.

Then Jesus' wife descends from the heavens in the greater flood starting on 2008Sivan17, this being the last coming of the Christ, and the antithesis of the ascension on Acts 1.

¹⁰ And as they were gazing into the sky while he was on his way, also, look! 2 men in white garments stood alongside them,

¹¹ and they said: Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Jesus who was received up from you into the sky will come thus in the same manner as you have beheld him going into the sky (Acts 1).

The two presences of the Son of man, which are the two presences of Christ, are the two 120 year presences of the 1NC saints. The Presence of the Lord, however is something else. It is when he comes as Lord, after the 120 year presence of the flesh of his wife, to harvest via rapture. He comes via the appearance of all the 1NC saints as humans, in a reverse rapture. They literally float down from the sky in human bodies, in the same manner that Jesus floated up into the sky in a human body. This is what Acts 1 above is saying. This is the human-angelic interface - [U248](#).

The Watchtower lost its water baptism when the Governing body responded to the Guardian newspaper exposee of their union with the UN, through a letter from a Paul Gillies, which showed no repentance for a sin that the book of Revelation calls harlotry. Being publicly exposed as unrepentant, God, who is no hypocrite, could not permit them to continue to preside over a baptism of repentance for their sheep on his behalf. So on 2001Tishri30, the Watchtower lost its water baptism and the first part of the second presence ended actually 7 days later due to God reciprocating the 7 day appeal period that the Watchtower gives people in judicial matters. The first 1NC was water baptised into the LWs 3½ years or 1260 BLC days later on 2005Nisan30. This is a further fulfilment of the 3½ year drought of Elijah...

²⁵ For instance, I tell you in truth, There were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut up 3 years and 6 months, so that a great famine fell upon all the land,
²⁶ yet Elijah was sent to none of those [women], but only to Zarephath in the land of Sidon to a widow (Luke 4).

¹⁷ Elijah was a man with feelings like ours, and yet in prayer he prayed for it not to rain; and it did not rain upon the land for 3 years and 6 months.

¹⁸ And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain and the land put forth its fruit (James 5).

So the whole second presence looks like this:

1884Tishri10 - 2001Heshvan7 (117 years and 27 days followed by a 3½ year gap from 2001Tishri30)
2005Nisan30/2005Iyyar1 (8 hour time delay) - 2008Nisan3 (old BLC March 11) (3 years less 27 days)

1884Tishri10 was the day when Charles Russell was baptised from heaven - see [U42](#). So whole presence is 120 years long to the very day of the BLC, which was the calendar the LW used at the time.

The 3½ year gap of Daniel12 runs from 2001Tishri30 when the Watchtower lost its water baptizing capability due to their unrepentance at having the throne of Satan in their temple for 10 years, to 2005Nisan30, when the presence was restarted through the baptism of George. But the first part of the

presence did not end on 2001Tishri30 because God gave the Watchtowers 7 days in which they might repent just as they give to their member in the case of withdrawing their water baptism, since what is bound on earth is the thing bound in the heavens, and with the measure they measure out is will be measured back to them. So the first part of the 2nd presence ended on 2001Heshvan7.

2008Nisan3 BLC now remains Nisan3 in the ABLC (Abib BLC, which takes into account that there was no headed barley in Israel at the end of 2007Adar). for this new calendar rather than adding an intercalary second Adar to 2007, adds an intercalary second Nisan to 2008, which achieves the same thing, and is in fact what we did since we did not realise that we should pay attention to barley until 2008Iyyar22 BLC! which is now 2008Nisan22 ABLC. So Gordon accepted the resignation of George, the only 1NC reserve saint in the LWs on 2008Nisan3 (first Nisan3). This ended the second part of the second presence. George is sealed in the flesh so he will be in the Kingdom of God being in the CRC. The ICC is a stepping stone to the CRC, which is the big picture for water baptism.

[For the details of the first presence - see U33.](#)

[For more on the 120x of the presence and the Warning Times of Moses and the 123x of Aaron - see U106.](#)

[46] The 4 True Christian Churches

4 water baptisms, 4 subcovenants of the ICC, 4 Elijah's

There are two presences and each presence has two parts separated by a gap in the water baptism of the 1NC saints. So there are two water baptisms in each of the two presences making 4 water baptisms in all. An Elijah is someone who starts off a water baptism, as John the Baptist, did. He was the first antitypical Elijah.

¹³ For all, the Prophets and the Law, prophesied until John.

¹⁴ and if you want to accept it, He himself is Elijah who is destined to come [\[again\]](#) (Matthew 11).

So John the baptist was not only an Elijah, but being possessed by Gabriel as the original Elijah was, he was actually Elijah - see [I21](#).

¹⁰ However, the disciples put the question to him: Why, then, do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?

¹¹ In reply he said: Elijah, indeed, is coming and will restore all things.

¹² However, I say to you that Elijah has already come and they did not recognize him but did with him the things they wanted. In this way also the Son of man is destined to suffer at their hands.

¹³ Then the disciples perceived that he spoke to them about John the Baptist (Matthew 17:10-13).

So certainly Elijah comes again after John. But we have already deduced that there are 4 water baptisms into 4 true Christian churches and each one of these must be started by an Elijah figure who is baptised from heaven, So In fact he comes 3 more times after John. The last time he comes is just before the end.

⁵ Look! I am sending to you people Elijah, the prophet before the coming of the great and fear-inspiring day of Jehovah.

⁶ And he must turn the heart of fathers back toward sons, and the heart of sons back toward fathers; in order that I may not come and actually strike the earth with a devoting [of it] to destruction (Malachi 4).

Since baptism is entry into a covenant - see [I32](#), these 4 Elijah's all of whom are water baptised from heaven in order to start a true religion, are mediators of subcovenants of the ICC - see [I29](#). We call their subcovenants, 'the first Elijah covenant' (EC1), and EC2, EC3 and EC4. John the baptist and Paul were the Elijah's of the first presence and Charles Russell and Gordon are the Elijah's of the second presence. The characteristic activities of these 4 churches are summarised by Paul in one sentence...

¹¹ And he gave some as apostles [\[The first True Christian Church - TCC1\]](#), some as prophets [\[TCC2\]](#), some as evangelizers [\[TCC3\]](#), some as shepherds and teachers [\[TCC4\]](#) (Ephesians 4).

So the LWs are the 'shepherds and the teachers' to the Watchtowers 'evangelizers'. We are the Jacob of righteousness and temple building to the Watchtower's Esau of hunting people in the field...

27 And the boys got bigger, and Esau became a man knowing how to hunt [evangelise], a man of the field [service], but Jacob a blameless man [loving and therefore accurately discerning the law of God] dwelling in tents [building up congregation doctrine] (Genesis 25).

The writer of this page claims to be the 4th of these Elijah's, the one who came just before the great and fear-inspiring day of Jehovah, the 1,000 year judgement 'day' of the Kingdom of God. This day is fear-inspiring because it includes Armageddon. This day is not to be confused with the day of the big slaughter when the towers fall of Isaiah 30, which is the day belonging to Jehovah of armies of Isaiah 2. That day is the 7 years of Isaiah 30:26, from 911 to Armageddon.

25 And upon every high mountain and upon every elevated hill there must come to be streams, water ditches, in the day of the big slaughter when the towers fall.

26 And the light of the full moon must become as the light of the glowing [sun]; and the very light of the glowing [sun] will become seven times as much, like the light of seven days, in the day that Jehovah binds up the breakdown of his people and heals even the severe wound resulting from the stroke by him (Isaiah 30).

11 The haughty eyes of earthling man must become low, and the loftiness of men must bow down; and Jehovah alone must be put on high in that day.

12 For it is the day belonging to Jehovah of armies. It is upon everyone self-exalted and lofty and upon everyone lifted up or low;

13 and upon all the cedars of Lebanon that are lofty and lifted up and upon all the massive trees of Bashan;

14 and upon all the lofty mountains and upon all the hills that are lifted up;

15 and upon every high tower and upon every fortified wall;

16 and upon all the ships of Tarshish and upon all desirable boats (Isaiah 2).

The temple had 4 cornerstones

22 The stone that the builders rejected has become the head of the corner (Psalm 118).

17 But he looked upon them and said: What, then, does this that is written mean, 'The stone which the builders rejected, this has become the chief cornerstone'?

18 Everyone falling upon that stone will be shattered. As for anyone upon whom it falls, it will pulverize him (Luke 20).

Well it meant that Jesus who was rejected by the Pharisees controlling the physical temple of the law of Moses, became the first cornerstone in the new spiritual temple of Christianity. But if he is the first corner, then there are 3 other corners since the temple of the law had 4 corners. So Jesus was the mediator of the 1NC and there are 3 other mediators of spirit sanctification covenants. These are Paul who mediated the EHC (the covenant of Bilhah) and MZ who mediated the HHC (the covenant of Zilpah) and Gordon who mediates the 2NC (the covenant of Rachel), the 1NC is the covenant of Leah.

7 It is to you, therefore, that he is precious, because you are believers; but to those not believing, the identical stone that the builders rejected has become [the] head of [the] corner,

8 and a stone of stumbling and a rock-mass of offense. These are stumbling because they are disobedient to the word. To this very end they were also appointed.

9 But you are a chosen race [TCC1], a royal priesthood [TCC2], a holy nation [TCC3], a people for special possession [TCC4], that you should declare abroad the excellencies of the one that called you out of darkness into his wonderful light (1 Peter 2).

But John the baptist too was a stone whom the builders rejected, since Herod killed him. He was the chief cornerstone of the temple of all Christianity. He too had 3 successors, 3 further cornerstone. Paul the mediator of the 2EC, Russell, the mediator of the 3EC and Gordon, the mediator of the 4EC. He builds a temple not from living stone alone, but from holy stones, all those that are water baptised, all those that are clean in the flesh. Dead but clean stones.

So the 4 cornerstones of the spirit sanctified temple, the most holy, are 4 spirit baptism covenants and the 4 cornerstones of the water baptism temple, the holy, are the 4 true Christian churches. In transfiguration symbolism there are three types of temple, the tent of Moses, the 3 temples of the law (the tabernacle, Solomon's and Zerubbabel's), the tent of Elijah, the temples of the 4 true Christian churches, and the tent of Jesus, the temples of the 4 spirit sanctification covenants.

Jesus builds 3 more temples after his body is knocked down

18 Therefore, in answer, the Jews said to him: What sign have you to show us, since you are doing these things?

19 In answer Jesus said to them: Break down this temple, and in 3 days I will raise it up.

20 Therefore the Jews said: This temple was built in 46 years, and will you raise it up in 3 days?

21 But he was talking about the temple of his body (John 2).

In the literal meaning, this was the physical human body of Jesus which was broken by the Jews and then resurrected in 3 days. In the greater meaning it was the church, the temple of TCC1 which was broken by the spiritual Jews, the sons of the JAC, the new covenant saints, who became a harlot. Then Jesus builds 3 more churches on 3 further days, these being the churches of FDS2, FDS3 and FDS4. So it took 46 years to build TCC1 by water baptism.

On the night that Jesus died, Peter Denied Jesus 3 times not 4..

75 And Peter called to mind the saying Jesus spoke, namely: Before a cock crows, you will disown me 3 times. And he went outside and wept bitterly (Matthew 26).

30 At that Jesus said to him: Truly I say to you, You today, yes, this night, before a cock crows twice, even you will disown me 3 times (Mark 14).

The disciples fell asleep in the garden of Gethsemane 3 times not 4...

40 And he came to the disciples and found them sleeping, and he said to Peter: Could you men not so much as watch one hour with me?

41 Keep on the watch and pray continually, that you may not enter into temptation. The spirit, of course, is eager, but the flesh is weak.

42 Again, for the second time, he went off and prayed, saying: My Father, if it is not possible for this to pass away except I drink it, let your will take place.

43 and he came again and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy.

44 So leaving them, he again went off and prayed for the 3rd time, saying once more the same word.

45 Then he came to the disciples and said to them: At such a time as this you are sleeping and taking your rest! Look! The hour has drawn near for the Son of man to be betrayed into the hands of sinners (Matthew 26).

So 3 true religions fall asleep and then deny Jesus, by denying his representative but not 4.

So let us heed the advice of Paul who said...

11 For the bodies of those animals whose blood is taken into the holy place by the high priest for sin are burned up outside the camp.

12 Hence Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered outside the gate.

13 Let us, then, go forth to him outside the camp **[leaving the former church behind]**, bearing the reproach he bore,

14 for we do not have here a city that continues, but we are earnestly seeking the one to come **[the next true church, the new Jerusalem]** (Hebrews 13).

[50] Definitions

The Acronyms

1AC: First Abrahamic Covenant of Genesis 12:1-3

1BC: First Blessing Covenant from Melchizedek to Adam's Father

1BRC: First Born Ransom Covenant, the means by which the 2NC(a) are raptured

1EC: First Elijah Covenant, from John the Baptist to the first true Christian church

1NC: First New Covenant of Luke 22:29-30. Made by Jesus with the first new covenant saints, the kings

of the new heavens of the kingdom

2AC: Second Abrahamic Covenant of Genesis 17:6, 22:17-18. The promise to Abraham for the ICC.

2BC: Second Blessing Covenant from Gabriel to Noah

2BRC: Second Born Ransom Covenant, the means by which the sons of the 1AC are raptured.

2EC: Second Elijah Covenant, from Paul to the second true Christian church

2NC: Second New Covenant, from Gordon to the greater sons of Rachel, the earthly Kings and Lords of the kingdom

2NC(k) Second New Covenant with the Kings (with Judah)

2NC(a) Second New Covenant with the Administrators/Lords (with Israel)

3AC: Third Abrahamic Covenant of Genesis 15:5, 17:6, 22:17. The promise to Abraham for the IAC and the JAC.

3BC: Third Blessing Covenant from Michael to Adam

3EC: Third Elijah Covenant, from Russell to the third true Christian church

4EC: Fourth Elijah Covenant, from Ritchie to the fourth true Christian church

ARC: Abelian Faith Covenant. The pre-flood system covenant of the FRC, mediated by Abel.

AHCL: Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon - Benjamin Davidson

ARC: Angelic Ransom Covenant from God to Michael, the master sealing covenant for all those who are born again and whose works perfect their faith under the test of the spirit baptism.

ATC: Angelic Tuxedo Covenant. The means by which the Great Crowd of Revelation 7:9, which is everyone who has ever been in a true church from Adam to Armageddon, is raptured to take part in the evening meal of the lamb's marriage as an angel. This is the covenant of Dinah.

BDAHCL: Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon - Benjamin Davidson.

CAH: Cambridge Ancient History (Cambridge University Press)

CNC: Countable Noun Count

CRC: Church Ransom Covenant from God to Gabriel, the master sealing covenant for all who enter a true religion through water baptism and who keep their faith and the law of the true church.

DFD: Disfellowshipped. Thrown out of the church.

EHC: Earthly Helper Covenant, from Paul to the greater sons of Bilhah, who help the 2NC saints in some way. We think they are the priests of the Kingdom of God in some way possibly to do with procreation.

FDS1: The 1st Faithful and Discreet Slave, the administration of the first true Christian church

FDS2: The 2nd Faithful and Discreet Slave, the administration of the first true Christian church

FDS3: The 3rd Faithful and Discreet Slave, the administration of the first true Christian church

FDS4: The 4th Faithful and Discreet Slave, the administration of the first true Christian church

FRC: The Faith Ransom Covenant from God to Melchizedek. The Master sealing covenant for all those with sincere faith in God who obey the law of their own conscience but do not necessarily ever enter a true religion (Christians, Jews, Muslims, Hindus, Bhuddists etc).

GLT: J P Green's Literal Translation of the bible.

GNS1: The first Good for Nothing Slave. FDS1 after it lost its water baptism and before it became a false religion due to idolatry with the early Catholic church.

GNS2: The second Good for Nothing Slave. FDS3 after it lost its water baptism on 2001tishri30 and before it became a false religion on 2004Elul14.

GT: Great Tribulation of Matthew 24. Runs from 2007Heshvan6 to 2008Heshvan6, the day of the rapture.

HARC: Human Adamic Ransom Covenant from God to Gabriel, the master sealing covenant for all who enter a true religion through water baptism and who keep their faith and the law of the true church. Old name for the CRC.

HCC: Hebrew Church Covenant. The peri-flood system covenant of the CRC, mediated by Eber.

HHC: Heavenly Helper Covenant, from MZ to the greater sons of Zilpah, the heavenly lords of the kingdom

IAC: Isaaic Angelic Covenant. The promise to Isaac for the JAC. Genesis 26:4

ICC: Isaaic Church Covenant. The Abrahamic System Covenant for the water baptism of the flesh into the true church. Genesis 26:4.

ILCC: Isaaic Land and Circumcision Covenant. Genesis 26:3-5, 26:24

INC: Interpretable Noun Chains

JAC: Jacobian Angelic Covenant. The Abrahamic System Covenant for the spirit baptism. Genesis 35:10,11

JDAC: Jaredian Angelic Covenant. The pre-flood system covenant of the ARC mediated by Jared.

JLCC: Jacobian Land and Circumcision Covenant. Genesis 28:13-15, 35:12

JW: Jehovah's Witness

KI: Kingdom Interlinear Translation of the Watchtower.

KJV: King James Version of the bible.

LCC: Land and Circumcision Covenant. Genesis 12:7, 13:14-17, 15:17-21, 17:1-2, 17:7-11.

LCNC: Literal Countable Noun Count

LINC: Literal Interpretable Noun Chains

LW: Lord's Witness

LXX: Septuagint Version of the Old Testament. A Greek translation of the Hebrew Scriptures by 70 (LXX in latin) scholars in Alexandria in Egypt made around 300 BC. The New testament (being written in Greek) quotes from it extensively.

MCC: Methuselaian Church Covenant. The pre-flood system covenant of the CRC, mediated by Methuselah.

MZ: Mediator of the greater covenant of Zilpah for the Heavenly helpers, the lords of the new heavens of the kingdom (we do not know who this was yet).

NAC: Nahorian Angelic Covenant. The peri-flood system covenant of the ARC, mediated by Nahor.

NIVHEOT: New International Version Hebrew English Old Testament by Kohlenberger.

PARC: Pre-adamic Ransom Covenant from God to Melchizedek, the master sealing covenant for those with faith who do not necessarily enter a true religion but keep their faith and the law of their conscience. Old name for the FRC.

RSV: Revised Standard Version of the bible.

SCNC: Symbolic Countable Noun Count

SFC: Semitic Faith Covenant. The Peri-flood System Faith Covenant, from Shem to those with faith before Abraham.

SINC: Symbolic Interpretable Noun Chains

TCC1: The 1st True Christian Congregation

TCC2: The 2nd True Christian Congregation

TCC3: The 3rd True Christian Congregation

TCC4: The 4th True Christian Congregation.

UN5: The second form of the League of Nations/United Nations beast, governed by a security council with 5 Permanent Members chose by the UK.

UN10: The third form of the UN beast, governed by a peace/security council with 10 permanent members, the 5 new ones being chosen by the US.

UNGA: The 4th and last form of the UN beast governed by the whole General Assembly, the most democratic form of the UN.

UNPBC: The United Nations Peace Building Commission

UNSC: The United Nations Security Council

UNSCPM: A United Nations Security Council Permanent Member

WSS1: The 1st Wicked and Sluggish Slave. FDS1 after it lost its authority over the saints and before it lost its water baptism.

WSS2: The 2nd Wicked and Sluggish Slave. FDS3 after it lost its authority over the saints and before it lost its water baptism (the headless and legally divided Watchtower after 2001Tishri30 and before 2004Elul14).

YHWH: Abbreviation for Jehovah, recognising that we do not know how to pronounce his name.

YWBD: The 'Your Will be Done' book about the prophecies of Daniel published by the Watchtower Society

The Terms

Abraham: The Father of Isaac, who was the father of Jacob whose name was changed to Israel and was the father of the 12 tribes of Israel

Adamic Human: A genetic descendant of post fall Adam.

Anointed Remnant: Those left of the first new covenant saints on earth during either presence who have not yet died and been resurrected as angels.

Associated Angel: An angelic body given to all humans when they are born again. One can only enter it after death.

Baptism: A Baptism of a believer by a priest into the name of a mediator of a covenant with God, is a 'washing' of that person in the blood of that mediator. Such a washing imparts to the believer the cleanliness of the mediator. So the believer has his sins forgiven to an extent determined by the cleansing power of the blood of the mediator.

Bible Code: The false bible code of Michael Drosnin and Eli Rips is a Statistical Hoax. It is a

computerised form of crystal ball gazing. The true bible code reveals how many metaphorical meanings every bible account has. It reveals where each bible account stops and starts. And it reveals what these metaphorical meanings are. It also gives us the chronology of key events which is missing in the literal meaning of the holy scriptures.

Bilhah: Jacob's second wife Rachel's maidservant, she gave birth to two of the tribes of Israel: Dan and Naphtali.

Blessing Covenant: A Blessing Covenant is a covenant for the salvation of all humans and is between a human and Master Mediator.

Blessings Mediator: A Blessing Mediator is a human who covenants with a Master Mediator and mediates between him and one or more system mediators. Blessing Mediators mediate Blessing Covenants.

Blood of a Covenant: The Blood of a covenant is the blood of the validation sacrifice for that covenant.

Body: A human or angelic vehicle for the spirit.

Born Again: Being born again either as a resurrected human on earth or as a resurrected angel in heaven, or as an angel in heaven whilst your spirit remains alive in a human on earth.

Covenant: A covenant is an agreement between two parties.

Demon: A wicked free willed angel who has rebelled against God's rulership.

Dirty Water Principle: One cannot clean anything with dirty water. Using this as a metaphor, a priest cannot confer to a worshipper a cleanliness that he himself does not possess.

Everlasting Life: Life for ever. The mathematical definition of this is that at any future date, one is still living. Life everlasting is life until time indefinite with the extra guarantee, that there will never be a definite time after which one is not living. It is life until further notice where such further notice will never be given.

Faith Baptism: The baptism of a Covenant of Faith, such as the 1AC, is the water baptism not of your flesh but of your conscience by the angels (or at the end of a true religion by humans). This is the forgiveness of your past sins against your conscience. It is a forgiveness of sins not against the law of God, but against the law of your own conscience. It is the entrance into the angelically run church of Melchizedek. The candidate is completely unaware of its occurrence (in the majority of cases which are angelic baptisms). It is the entrance into the 1AC, the System covenant of the FRC.

Faith Baptism Test: The test for completion of the baptism of a Covenant of Faith, is that one should obey one's conscience. One cannot do this without faith, since no 5 year old who says I taught myself to spell is telling the truth.

Faith Perfected Works: Works of the law of the church or the law of your conscience which are maintained over a period by faith.

Faithful and Discreet Slave: The administration of one of the 4 True Christian Religions in one of the two presences of the Christ. Another term for the same is Faithful and Discreet Steward

First Death: The spirit is placed into a sleeping angelic body. Consciousness is switched off temporarily. This is God's general anesthetic.

Gabriel: An angel even younger than Michael, who announced the birth of Jesus to Mary and Joseph and he announced the birth of John to Zechariah, and he angelically possessed John the Baptist and presided over the entrance of Michael into Jesus and the coincident rapture of Immanuel, the original inhabitant of Jesus' body.

Gehenna: The Metaphorical place where every ex human in the second death does their time.

Hades: The metaphorical place where everyone in the first death is sleeping.

Hagar: Abraham's wife Sarah's maidservant who gave Abraham his first son, Ishmael.

Holy: Set apart by God for a use in accord with his will.

Immanuel: The name of person who inhabited Jesus' body before Michael took it.

Indefinite Life: Life until some time in the future, which time is not stated. This time may be tomorrow, or it may be never. Life which has no predetermined end point or maximum. Literally there is no definite, or defined end to this life. It may however end at some future date which has not as yet been defined. It is life until further notice, where such further notice has not yet been given and may be given at some future date or may in fact never be given.

Isaac: The second born son of Abraham, whose son Jacob was the father of the 12 tribes of Israel.

Ishmael: The firstborn son of Abraham by Hagar. He is prophesied to have his hand against everyone and everyone shall have their hand against him.

Jacob: The second born son of Isaac, the twin of Esau. His name was changed to Israel, and he fathered the 12 tribes, having 12 sons.

Jehovah: The name of the God who created time, love, the angels, the universe and humans. It means: He who causes to become (or the creator).

Jesus: The human born of holy spirit to Mary and Joseph who was Immanuel for his first 30 years, and then became Michael for the next 3½ years. After his sacrifice for us he returned to heaven as a God to be worshipped like Jehovah. He was given the name above every other name, named, which name is Jehovah. He became the first true son of God in his image, in his likeness as regards his grasp of love and justice. The first free willed son of God to make the grade as regards love. Today we call the second God Jesus rather than Michael, because we are more familiar with Michael's activities whilst possessing Jesus than we are with his heavenly activities.

Judicial Life: Not being subject to the adamic death sentence is having judicial first life. Having an associated angel or existing in an angelic body is having judicial second life.

Judicial Death: Judicial first death is being alive in a human whilst still being subject to the adamic death sentence. Judicial second death, is not having an angelic body. Those in Gehenna are judicially second dead, as are all humans who do not have an associated angel.

King: The King of a group of people. He is the law maker for the group, the supreme Judge of the group, the owner of the group.

Kingdom of God: The 1,000 year kingdom that starts on 2008Nisan16, March 23rd, 2008. Wherein Satan and the demons are locked up for the duration. God and Jesus and the 144,000 first new covenant saints rule from heaven in one to one correspondence with Melchizedek and Gordon and the 144,000 second new covenant saints who rule from earth. There are also heavenly lords/administrators and earthly lords/administrators, and earthly priests and of course earthly citizens. 29% of mankind survives Armageddon through a rapture. . And presumably the same percentage are resurrected from the dead of the past generations. All humans in the kingdom have bodies which do not age, like Adam had in the Garden of Eden. This Kingdom is the antitypical garden of Eden, the second Eden.

Law of Moses: The covenant made between God and Moses, and then between Moses and the sons of Israel at Mount Sinai on 1513Sivan3. The Law comprised the 10 commandments plus several hundred other laws in the books of Moses bidding upon the sons of Israel and the blessings resulting from their adherence to said laws and the cursings resulting from their non adherence.

Life until time indefinite - see Indefinite Life.

Master Covenant: A Master Covenant is a covenant between God and a Master Mediator.

Master Mediator: A Master Mediator is a Cherub, an angel who covenants directly with Jehovah, and mediates between him and a Blessing mediator. Master Mediators mediate Master Covenants.

Mediator: A Mediator of a covenant with God is man/angel with whom God (directly or indirectly) has made a covenant, who subcovenants with a third party man/angel or group of men/angels in order that he/they too may enter into a covenant with God through him.

Melchizedek: He started life as the non adamic human Jared, the surrogate father of Enoch. He gave his life as a ransom in Jared, but was resurrected in the post flood system as Melchizedek, who was Cainan. Cainan just appeared, beamed down if you like. Since there was no legal grounds for Melchizedek to remain in the first death after he was killed, God presumably resurrected him as an angel first, before he came back down here as Cainan - see [I20](#).

Michael: The 42nd generation angel who agreed to give his everlasting life as a gift to mankind, in order to ransom us from the sin of Adam. He angelically possessed Jesus at his baptism and ministered to mankind in that human body for 3½ years. Then he was killed by the Romans at the insistence of the crowds of Jerusalem who were incited to hatred by the jealousy of the Pharisees who condemned him but were forbidden by Roman law to execute anyone directly.

New covenant: Made between God and the first Christians through Jesus the Mediator. Agreed to by the 11 apostles (not Judas) at the last supper. This covenant grants a resurrection to be an angel in heaven, who will judge and rule over mankind in the kingdom of God. The New covenant is a subcovenant of the Jacobian Angelic Covenant, the JAC, which was promised to Abraham in the third Abrahamic Covenant, the 3AC.

Non Adamic Human: A genetic descendant of pre-fall Adam, who is not a genetic son of post-fall Adam but is a son of God as Adam himself was. A human who was never under the adamic death penalty. Such a human is also referred to as a 'son of man' or to be more precise as a 'son of the man', meaning a son of Adam before he sinned. Such sons are through the holy spirit not through Eve.

Paul: The apostle Paul, the mediator of the EHC. The High priest of the Kingdom of God.

Pre-Adamic Human: Any human created before Adam was or a surrogate son of such.

Presence (of the Christ): Existence on earth of true new covenant saints with a valid water baptism. These are the living stones of the spiritual temple of Jesus' body, his fiancée by the marriage proposal of the new covenant. And to the Ancient Hebrew a fiancée was a wife, because agreements were not broken easily as they are today. There were two presences with a gap between them. The gap which actually ran from 123Tishri until 1884Tishri was the period when no 1NC saint existed on the earth.

Priest: A Human priest is a man who is clean to carry out a baptism. A Priest must be baptised himself. He can be baptised from heaven or by a human. No Priest can baptise with a baptism that he himself does not have. Any priesthood which is clean to carry out a baptism is also clean to maintain and to terminate that baptism, in accordance with God's law.

Possessed: A human body containing a spirit different from the one that first inhabited it.

Post-Adamic Human: Any human in the Kingdom of God. These humans are all non-adamics.

Ransom: A sacrificial mechanism by which the salvation status of one person is given to a mediator.

Ransomee: A Mediator who gains the salvation status of a Ransomer.

Ransomer: One who gives his life sacrificially in order that his salvation status can be given to a mediator.

Rapture: The instantaneous transfer of a spirit from a living human body into an angelic body without going through the first death.

Remnant: Those left of the new covenant saints on earth in the first or second presence (of the Christ) who have not yet died and been resurrected as angels.

Resurrection: The awakening from the first death.

Righteous Decree in the Conscience: The Righteous Decree in the conscience is the successful end of the test of a water baptised conscience and is the entrance into the 1BC, which is the gaining of an indefinitely lasting human body like Jared and citizenship of the Kingdom of God. The passing of this test is judged by God, not by man.

Righteous Decree in the Flesh: The Righteous Decree in the flesh is the successful end of the test of a water baptised believer and is the entrance into the 2BC, which is the gaining of an indefinitely lasting

human body like Methuselah and a priesthood in the Kingdom of God. Sons of Methuselah have no better body than sons of Jared in the Kingdom, but are resurrected earlier in order that they can attend the marriage of the lamb as friends of the bridegroom. The passing of this test is judged by God, not by man.

Righteous Decree in the Spirit: The Righteous Decree in the spirit is the successful end of the test of a spirit baptised believer and is the entrance into the 3BC, which is the gaining of an everlasting angelic body like Michael had and a Kingship or Lordship in the Kingdom of God. The passing of this test is judged by God, not by man.

Satan: The first angel that God created. He was the first head of the holy spirit and mediated the holy spirit covenant with the original pre big bang 9 angelic apostles - see [U41](#) (3 post big bang angelic apostles followed we understand). He lied to Eve, deceiving her into murdering herself. He then conspired with her to murder Adam. He lost his firstborn rights through these murders and took a 6,000 year kingship over mankind which started on 3993Nisan16 when Adam and Eve left Eden and ends on 2008Nisan14. On 2008Nisan16 we all enter the second Eden of the Kingdom of God, but that will not be apparent until Jesus comes on 2008lyyar29.

Sacred Year: This ran from Nisan1 to Adar30 after the Exodus, when the Jews left Egypt, in 1513. This calendar system, starting in the spring, is used for everything in the bible except agricultural years, which are the secular (non religious) years, or fiscal years, or tax years, in what was an agricultural economy. The UK has the tax year running from April to April, but everything else running from January to January. The Jews after the Exodus had the farming year running from Tishri to Tishri but everything else running from Nisan to Nisan.

Sealing: The sealing of a person under a baptism test occurs when he passes once and for all, that test.

Second Death: The spirit regains or retains consciousness. But it has no body at all, neither angelic nor human. This is God's maximum security prison for ex humans. It is a living death, a soul-less existence, an existence as a disembodied spirit.

Second New Covenant: Made between God and the last Christians through Gordon the Mediator. The blessing of this covenant is to be a earthly king or lord in the Kingdom of God. It is a covenant for half a kingdom, the earthly half. The Second New covenant is a subcovenant of the Jacobian Angelic Covenant, the JAC, which was promised to Abraham in the third Abrahamic Covenant, the 3AC.

Secular Year: This ran from Tishri1 to Elul30. This was the agricultural year, ending at the harvest festival. Most ancient calendars including the calendar used by the bible before the Jews left Egypt in 1513, started in Tishri (September/October).

Son of man - see Non Adamic human.

Definition: A Soul, by which is meant a living soul, is one spirit, inside a self sustaining living physical or spiritual body.

Spirit: The character, the personality, the person, you!

Spirit Baptism: The baptism in holy spirit which is being born again, which is having an angelic body created for you in heaven, which is having an associated angel. It is having all your sins forgiven from the time of the spirit baptism until an indefinite date in the future. It is the gift of a clean conscience for an indefinite period of time. It is the entrance into a subcovenant of a System covenant inferior to the 3BC and the ARC.

Spirit Baptism Test: The test of a spirit baptism, is that one should keep faith under persecution. One must join the true church to be sealed and pass this test.

Spiritually Dead: Being subject to the adamic death sentence.

Sub Covenant: A Covenant immediately inferior to a System Covenant.

Sub Mediator: A man who mediates a Sub covenant. One who has a covenant with a System Mediator.

System Covenant: A System Covenant is a covenant for the salvation of all humans in a system (Pre-flood, Peri-flood or Post Flood).

System Mediator: A System Mediator is a human who covenants with a Blessing Mediator and mediates between him and either one or more submediators or directly with a group of humans. System Mediators mediate System Covenants.

Tartarus: The holding prison for demons before they are put into Gehenna or released.

Validation Sacrifice: A Validation Sacrifice of a System covenant, is a person who ransoms the System Mediator of that covenant. A Validation Sacrifice of a Master Covenant is a person who ransoms the Master Mediator of that Covenant. Submediators do not have their own ransomers, they pass on the cleanliness of the System Mediator, who is ransomed by a Validation Sacrifice.

Vassal King: King representing someone else.

Water Baptism: A water baptism, is the entrance into a true religion and a forgiveness of all sins in the past and an entrance into System covenant inferior to the 2BC and the CRC, normally through a subcovenant of that System Covenant. It is a baptism into the test of following the law of a true religion.

Water Baptism Test: The test of baptism in water, is that one should obey the Law of the church. One cannot do this without faith.

Works Perfected Faith: Holding on to faith under test and proving your faith through works.

Zilpah: Jacob's wife Leah's maidservant, she gave birth to Issachar and Zebulun, the fathers of 2 of the tribes of Israel/Jacob.

Zion: One of the two hills in the city of Jerusalem. The King's Palace in the days of King David and his descendents was on this hill. Solomon's temple, was on the other hill, mount Moriah.